

PHẦN I

HỆ THỐNG KIẾN THỨC TRỌNG TÂM

I. PHÁT ÂM - TRỌNG ÂM

A. PHÁT ÂM

Cách làm bài tập chọn từ có phần gạch chân được phát âm khác so với các từ còn lại

- Chọn đọc 3/4 từ có trong các đáp án A, B, C, D. Tuy nhiên, không cần đọc lần lượt từ đáp án A đến D mà nên chọn đọc những từ mình chắc nhất về cách phát âm.
- Sau mỗi từ được phát âm, cẩn thận ghi xuống âm của phần gạch chân trong mỗi từ.
- Chọn đáp án có phần gạch được phát âm khác so với các từ còn lại.

Ví dụ 1:

A. land /lənd/ B. sandy /'sændi/ C. many /'meni/ D. candy /'kændi/

=> Ta thấy phần gạch chân của các đáp án A, B, D được phát âm là /æ/, đáp án C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /e/. Do đó, đáp án là C.

* Cách phát âm của đuôi -s

“-s” được phát âm là:

+ /s/: khi âm tận cùng trước -s là /p/, k/, /f/, /θ/, /t/.

+ /ɪz/: khi trước -s là: ch, sh, ss, x, ge, ce, se.

+ /z/: khi âm tận cùng trước -s là nguyên âm và các phụ âm còn lại.

Ví dụ 2:

A. listens /'lɪsnz/ B. reviews /rɪ'vju:z/

C. protects /prə'tekts/ D. enjoys /ɪn'dʒɔɪz/

=> Phần được gạch chân ở câu C được phát âm là /s/, còn lại được phát âm là /z/. Do đó, đáp án là C.

* Cách phát âm của đuôi -ed

“- ed” được phát âm là:

+ /t/: khi âm tận cùng trước -ed là /s/, /tʃ/, /ʃ/, /k/, /p/, /f/.

+ /ɪd/: khi trước -ed là /t/ và /d/.

+ /d/: khi âm tận cùng trước -ed là nguyên âm và các phụ âm còn lại.

Ví dụ 3:

A. toured /tʊrd/ B. jumped /dʒʌmpt/

C. solved /sɒlvɪd/ D. rained /reɪnd/

=> Câu B “-ed” được phát âm là /t/, các đáp án còn lại “-ed” được phát âm là /d/. Do đó, đáp án là B.

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- Question 1: A. final B. writer C. ivory D. widow
- Question 2: A. passed B. managed C. cleared D. threatened
- Question 3: A. ejects B. defends C. advocates D. breaths
- Question 4: A. produced B. believed C. stopped D. laughed
- Question 5: A. alien B. alloy C. alley D. anthem
- Question 6: A. affected B. looked C. decreased D. washed
- Question 7: A. missed B. worked C. realized D. watched
- Question 8: A. need B. speech C. see D. career
- Question 9: A. loved B. appeared C. agreed D. coughed
- Question 10: A. pagoda B. integral C. against D. aquatic
- Question 11: A. imagines B. bikes C. cultures D. involves
- Question 12: A. office B. practice C. service D. device
- Question 13: A. finished B. cooked C. attended D. laughed
- Question 14: A. number B. future C. furious D. amuse
- Question 15: A. concerned B. candied C. travelled D. dried
- Question 16: A. speaks B. speeds C. graphs D. beliefs
- Question 17: A. dune B. hummock C. shrub D. buffalo
- Question 18: A. increased B. pleased C. replaced D. fixed
- Question 19: A. looks B. knows C. helps D. sits
- Question 20: A. linked B. declared C. finished D. developed
- Question 21: A. heat B. beat C. meant D. easy
- Question 22: A. sports B. thanks C. games D. enthusiasts
- Question 23: A. sacrificed B. trusted C. recorded D. acted
- Question 24: A. cooks B. loves C. joins D. spends
- Question 25: A. interviewed B. performed C. finished D. delivered

- Question 26: A. misses B. goes C. leaves D. potatoes
- Question 27: A. removed B. approved C. reminded D. relieved
- Question 28: A. young B. plough C. couple D. cousin
- Question 29: A. confine B. conceal C. convention D. concentrate
- Question 30: A. isolated B. climate C. island D. automobile
- Question 31: A. river B. rival C. native D. driven
- Question 32: A. valentine B. imagine C. discipline D. determine
- Question 33: A. crop B. common C. household D. bodily
- Question 34: A. merchant B. sergeant C. mermaid D. commercial
- Question 35: A. obstacle B. obscure C. obsession D. oblivious
- Question 36: A. failed B. reached C. absorbed D. solved
- Question 37: A. develops B. takes C. laughs D. volumes
- Question 38: A. species B. invent C. medicine D. tennis
- Question 39: A. advanced B. established C. preferred D. stopped
- Question 40: A. exact B. examine C. eleven D. elephant
- Question 41: A. heavy B. head C. weather D. heat
- Question 42: A. processed B. infested C. balanced D. reached
- Question 43: A. food B. shoot C. book D. boot
- Question 44: A. amount B. country C. counter D. around
- Question 45: A. apologize B. agree C. algebra D. aggressive
- Question 46: A. likes B. tightens C. heaps D. coughs
- Question 47: A. building B. suitable C. suit D. recruitment
- Question 48: A. create B. creature C. easy D. increase
- Question 49: A. needed B. played C. rained D. followed
- Question 50: A. ploughs B. photographs C. gas D. laughs
- Question 51: A. broad B. load C. road D. boat
- Question 52: A. acronym B. agency C. became D. aviation
- Question 53: A. account B. amount C. mourning D. trout
- Question 54: A. sound B. touchy C. outdated D. account

- Question 55: A. fungus B. rubbish C. function D. furious
- Question 56: A. contain B. entertain C. certain D. campaign
- Question 57: A. measure B. pleasure C. threat D. treat
- Question 58: A. south B. southern C. scout D. drought
- Question 59: A. dome B. comb C. home D. tomb
- Question 60: A. accountant B. country C. count D. fountain
- Question 61: A. clubs B. books C. hats D. stamps
- Question 62: A. advance B. ancient C. cancer D. annual
- Question 63: A. canoeing B. penalty C. rival D. tsunami
- Question 64: A. increase B. meant C. flea D. lease
- Question 65: A. goalie B. archive C. signal D. advertisement
- Question 66: A. bury B. hurt C. turn D. excursion
- Question 67: A. book B. foot C. brook D. booth
- Question 68: A. punctual B. rubbish C. thunder D. furious
- Question 69: A. sound B. touch C. down D. account
- Question 70: A. clerk B. reserve C. deserve D. herb
- Question 71: A. spark B. share C. park D. smart
- Question 72: A. hasty B. nasty C. wastage D. tasty
- Question 73: A. neigh B. height C. weigh D. vein
- Question 74: A. butter B. gum C. butcher D. summer
- Question 75: A. hall B. salt C. drawn D. roll
- Question 76: A. lost B. post C. loan D. pole
- Question 77: A. adopted B. appealed C. dedicated D. wounded
- Question 78: A. mile B. militant C. smile D. kind
- Question 79: A. peace B. great C. treat D. meat
- Question 80: A. sailor B. tailor C. naivety D. painter
- Question 81: A. character B. flatter C. equally D. attraction
- Question 82: A. peace B. wear C. weak D. sea
- Question 83: A. zoo B. goose C. tooth D. good

- Question 84: A. skill B. fine C. dinner D. since
- Question 85: A. hook B. floor C. book D. look
- Question 86: A. dedicate B. eliminate C. educate D. certificate
- Question 87: A. seems B. plays C. visits D. travels
- Question 88: A. stool B. bamboo C. good D. loose
- Question 89: A. sculpture B. result C. justice D. figure
- Question 90: A. searched B. practiced C. subscribed D. increased
- Question 91: A. adverb B. advent C. advertise D. advance
- Question 92: A. allow B. tomorrow C. slowly D. below
- Question 93: A. included B. wanted C. noticed D. decided
- Question 94: A. bushes B. wishes C. researches D. headaches
- Question 95: A. tool B. spoon C. foot D. noon
- Question 96: A. dressed B. dropped C. matched D. joined
- Question 97: A. walk B. call C. take D. talk
- Question 98: A. passed B. opened C. washed D. worked
- Question 99: A. dream B. wear C. treat D. mean
- Question 100: A. attacks B. medals C. concerns D. Fingers

B. TRỌNG ÂM

Các quy tắc đánh trọng âm

1. Trọng âm theo phiên âm

- **Trọng âm không bao giờ rơi vào âm / ə / hoặc là âm /əʊ/.** Nếu như trong một từ có chứa cả hai loại âm là / ə / và /əʊ/ thì trọng âm rơi vào phần có chứa âm /əʊ/.

Ví dụ 4:

+ **mother** /ˈmʌðə/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất vì âm thứ 2 có chứa âm / ə /.

+ **hotel** /həʊˈtel/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai vì âm thứ nhất có chứa âm /əʊ/.

+ **suppose** /səˈpəʊz/: trọng âm rơi vào âm thứ hai.

- **Trọng âm thường rơi vào nguyên âm dài hoặc nguyên âm đôi hoặc âm cuối kết thúc với nhiều hơn một phụ âm.**

Ví dụ 5:

+ **disease** /di'zi:z/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 2 vì âm thứ 2 có chứa nguyên âm dài /i:/.

+ **explain** /ik'splein/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 2 vì âm thứ 2 có chứa nguyên âm đôi /ei/.

+ **comprehend** /kɒmpri'hend/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 3 vì âm thứ 3 kết thúc với 2 phụ âm /nd/.

- Nếu tất cả các âm mà ngắn hết thì trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.

Ví dụ 6:

+ **happy** /'hæpi/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết đầu, vì cả /æ/ và /i/ đều là nguyên âm ngắn.

2. Trọng âm với hậu tố/ đuôi

a. Hậu tố/ đuôi nhận trọng âm

-eer, -ee, -oo, -oon, -ese, -ette, -esque, -ade, -mental, -nental, -ain

b. Hậu tố/ đuôi làm trọng âm rơi vào trước âm đó

-ion, -ic, -ial, -ive, -ible, -ity, -graphy, -ious/eous, -ish, -ian

c. Hậu tố/ đuôi làm trọng âm dịch chuyển ba âm tính từ cuối lên

-y, -ce, -ate, -ise / ize, -ism / izm

d. Hậu tố không ảnh hưởng đến trọng âm của từ

-ful, -er, -or, -ist, -ous, -ly, -hood, -ship, -ment, -al, -less, -ness, -age, -ure, -ledge, -ing, -ed, -able, -dom, -some, -ent /-ant...

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 2

Mark the letter A, B, c, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. apply B. persuade C. reduce D. offer

Question 2: A. preservatives B. congratulate C. preferential D. development

Question 3: A. president B. physicist C. inventor D. property

Question 4: A. economy B. unemployment C. communicate D. particular

Question 5: A. elephant B. dinosaur C. buffalo D. mosquito

Question 6: A. scientific B. intensity C. disappearance D. expectation

Question 7: A. conference B. lecturer C. researcher D. reference

- Question 8:** A. intentional B. optimistic C. environment D. participant
- Question 9:** A. explain B. happen C. decide D. combine
- Question 10:** A. represent B. intensive C. domestic D. employment
- Question 11:** A. minister B. dependent C. encourage D. agreement
- Question 12:** A. equip B. listen C. answer D. enter
- Question 13:** A. involve B. provide C. install D. comment
- Question 14:** A. hospital B. inflation C. policy D. constantly
- Question 15:** A. garment B. comment C. cement D. even
- Question 16:** A. different B. achievement C. educate D. primary
- Question 17:** A. sorrow B. schooling C. passion D. subtract
- Question 18:** A. certainty B. activity C. organize D. compliment
- Question 19:** A. publish B. replace C. involve D. escape
- Question 20:** A. police B. system C. woman D. novel
- Question 21:** A. attract B. amaze C. offer D. require
- Question 22:** A. delicate B. promotion C. volcanic D. resources
- Question 23:** A. figure B. honest C. polite D. happy
- Question 24:** A. engage B. import C. conserve D. maintain
- Question 25:** A. original B. responsible C. reasonable D. comparison
- Question 26:** A. person B. hotel C. signal D. instance
- Question 27:** A. situation B. appropriate C. informality D. entertainment
- Question 28:** A. different B. bamboo C. rainfall D. wildlife
- Question 29:** A. gorilla B. interesting C. September D. opponent
- Question 30:** A. promote B. precede C. picture D. pollute
- Question 31:** A. exciting B. impolite C. attention D. attractive
- Question 32:** A. curious B. receive C. unique D. achieve
- Question 33:** A. comprehend B. entertain C. develop D. introduce
- Question 34:** A. consider B. concentrate C. interest D. sacrifice
- Question 35:** A. pollutant B. graduate C. enjoyable D. suspicious
- Question 36:** A. generous B. endangered C. horrible D. wonderful

- Question 37:** A. history B. village C. surprise D. physics
- Question 38:** A. deafness B. arrange C. absorb D. exhaust
- Question 39:** A. pressure B. sensible C. treatment D. canal
- Question 40:** A. publish B. predict C. reply D. refuse
- Question 41:** A. machine B. export C. chemist D. proceed
- Question 42:** A. applicant B. preference C. sufficient D. appointment
- Question 43:** A. interview B. concentrate C. comfortable D. technology
- Question 44:** A. example B. happiness C. advantage D. disaster
- Question 45:** A. explain B. involve C. swallow D. control
- Question 46:** A. character B. guitarist C. astronaut D. bachelor
- Question 47:** A. surgeon B. conquest C. profit D. canal
- Question 48:** A. supply B. consist C. happen D. delay
- Question 49:** A. broaden B. persuade C. reduce D. explain
- Question 50:** A. solidarity B. effectively C. documentary D. dedication
- Question 51:** A. royal B. unique C. remote D. extreme
- Question 52:** A. enroll B. promote C. require D. danger
- Question 53:** A. optimistic B. diversity C. environment D. assimilate
- Question 54:** A. affectionate B. kindergarten C. respectable D. occasional
- Question 55:** A. certificate B. compulsory C. remember D. information
- Question 56:** A. treasure B. appoint C. advance D. diverse
- Question 57:** A. conceal B. contain C. conserve D. conquer
- Question 58:** A. forgettable B. philosophy C. humanism D. objectively
- Question 59:** A. centralize B. candidate C. applicant D. motivation
- Question 60:** A. compass B. campus C. comfort D. command
- Question 61:** A. engineer B. Vietnamese C. entertain D. employee
- Question 62:** A. encounter B. agency C. influence D. memory
- Question 63:** A. personify B. generate C. affection D. encourage
- Question 64:** A. contain B. achieve C. improve D. enter
- Question 65:** A. company B. instrument C. business D. adventure

- Question 66:** A. suffer B. differ C. prefer D. offer
- Question 67:** A. contact B. concert C. constant D. concern
- Question 68:** A. recipe B. candidate C. instrument D. commitment
- Question 69:** A. inflation B. maximum C. applicant D. character
- Question 70:** A. compulsory B. biography C. curriculum D. admirable
- Question 71:** A. struggle B. anxious C. confide D. comfort
- Question 72:** A. offer B. canoe C. country D. standard
- Question 73:** A. pollution B. computer C. currency D. allowance
- Question 74:** A. financial B. fortunate C. marvelous D. physical
- Question 75:** A. prepare B. survive C. finish D. appeal
- Question 76:** A. bamboo B. forget C. deserve D. channel
- Question 77:** A. endanger B. furniture C. determine D. departure
- Question 78:** A. teacher B. lesson C. action D. police
- Question 79:** A. important B. happiness C. employment D. relation
- Question 80:** A. possible B. cultural C. confident D. supportive
- Question 81:** A. office B. nature C. result D. farmer
- Question 82:** A. difficult B. popular C. effective D. national
- Question 83:** A. answer B. reply C. singer D. future
- Question 84:** A. medical B. essential C. dangerous D. regular
- Question 85:** A. doctor B. student C. advice D. parent
- Question 86:** A. advice B. justice C. circus D. product
- Question 87:** A. politician B. genetics C. artificial D. controversial
- Question 88:** A. sympathy B. poverty C. equipment D. character
- Question 89:** A. intend B. install C. follow D. decide
- Question 90:** A. apartment B. benefit C. argument D. vacancy
- Question 91:** A. explain B. involve C. borrow D. discuss
- Question 92:** A. behave B. relax C. enter D. allow
- Question 93:** A. disaster B. origin C. charity D. agency
- Question 94:** A. president B. opponent C. assistant D. companion

- Question 95:** A. obtain B. perform C. affect D. happen
- Question 96:** A. inform B. explore C. prevent D. cancel
- Question 97:** A. attitude B. manager C. invention D. company
- Question 98:** A. respect B. marry C. depend D. predict
- Question 99:** A. fantastic B. powerful C. sensitive D. personal
- Question 100:** A. travel B. return C. connect D. deny

II. CHỌN ĐÁP ÁN ĐÚNG

1. CÂU HỎI ĐUÔI (TAG QUESTIONS)

Công thức: S + V +....., trợ từ + S?

- Nếu câu nói trước dấu phẩy là câu khẳng định, câu hỏi đuôi phải ở thể phủ định (viết tắt).

- Nếu câu nói trước dấu phẩy là câu phủ định, câu hỏi đuôi phải ở thể khẳng định.

*** Lưu ý:**

- Câu hỏi đuôi của **“I am”** là **“aren’t I”**.

- Câu hỏi đuôi của **“Let’s”** là **“shall we”**.

- **Let** trong câu xin phép (let us/let me) thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi sẽ dùng **“will you”**.

- **Let** trong câu đề nghị giúp người khác (let me) thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi sẽ dùng **“may I”**.

- Chủ ngữ là **“Everyone/Everybody, Someone/Somebody, Anyone/Anybody, No one/Nobody,...”** câu hỏi đuôi là **“they”**.

- Chủ ngữ là **“nothing, everything, something, anything”** thì câu hỏi đuôi dùng **“it”**.

- Trong câu có các trạng từ phủ định và bán phủ định như: **never, seldom, hardly, scarcely, little,...** thì câu đó được xem như là câu phủ định - phần hỏi đuôi sẽ ở dạng khẳng định.

- Khi thấy **had/’d better** ta chỉ cần mượn trợ động từ **“had”** để lập câu hỏi đuôi.

- Khi thấy **would/’d rather** ta chỉ cần mượn trợ động từ **“would”** để lập câu hỏi đuôi.

- Câu đầu có **It seems that + mệnh đề** thì ta lấy mệnh đề làm câu hỏi đuôi.

- Chủ từ là **mệnh đề danh từ**, dùng **“it”** trong câu hỏi đuôi.

- Sau câu mệnh lệnh cách (**Do.../Don’t do v.v...**), câu hỏi đuôi thường là **... will you?**

- Câu đầu là **I wish**, dùng **“may”** trong câu hỏi đuôi.

- Chủ từ là **ONE**, dùng **you** hoặc **one** trong câu hỏi đuôi.

- Câu đầu có **MUST**, must có nhiều cách dùng cho nên tùy theo cách dùng mà sẽ có câu hỏi đuôi khác nhau:
- + **Must** chỉ sự **cần thiết** thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng “**needn’t**”.
- + **Must** chỉ sự **cảm đoán** thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng “**must**”.
- + **Must** chỉ sự **dự đoán ở hiện tại** thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dựa vào động từ theo sau “**must**”.
- + **Must** chỉ sự **dự đoán ở quá khứ** (trong công thức must +have+ Vp2) thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng “**have/has**” căn cứ theo chủ ngữ của câu.
- **Câu cảm thán**, lấy danh từ trong câu đổi thành đại từ cùng với dùng **is, am, are**.
- Câu đầu có **I** + các động từ sau: **think, believe, suppose, figure, assume, fancy, imagine, reckon, expect, seem, feel that** + mệnh đề phụ:
- + Lấy mệnh đề phụ làm câu hỏi đuôi. Nếu mệnh đề chính có “not” thì vẫn tính như ở mệnh đề phụ.
- + Cùng mẫu này nhưng nếu chủ từ không phải là “I” thì lại dùng mệnh đề chính để làm câu hỏi đuôi.
- Câu có cấu trúc **neither...nor** thì câu hỏi đuôi là sẽ chia ở số nhiều.
- Câu có **ought to** thì ta sử dụng phân đuôi là **shouldn’t**.
- **NEED** vừa làm động từ thường, vừa làm động từ khuyết thiếu, nên:
- + Nếu **need** là động từ thường thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta phải **mượn trợ động từ**.
- + Nếu **need** là động từ khuyết thiếu thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng luôn **need**.

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

1. The cases of COVID 19 outside China have increased 13 fold, _____?
 A. hasn’t they B. haven’t they C. will they D. don’t they
2. What you have said is wrong, _____?
 A. isn’t it B. haven’t you C. is it D. have you
3. COVID 19 can be characterized as a pandemic, _____?
 A. can it B. can’t it C. isn’t it D. can’t they
4. The coronavirus had already overwhelmed China, South Korea, Iran and Italy, _____?
 A. hadn’t it B. hasn’t it C. didn’t it D. wasn’t it
5. Health authorities have activated their most serious response level, _____?
 A. haven’t it B. hadn’t they C. have it D. haven’t they
6. Your mother is cooking in the kitchen, _____?

- A. isn't she B. doesn't she C. won't she D. is she
7. Chinese officials quickly shut down Wuhan market, _____?
- A. doesn't it B. didn't they C. hadn't they D. do they
8. There are no easy ways to succeed, _____?
- A. are there B. aren't there C. aren't they D. are they
9. No one is a better cook than my sister, _____?
- A. aren't they B. is he C. are they D. is it
10. They'll buy a new apartment, _____?
- A. will they B. won't they C. don't they D. will not they
11. This house is not safe, _____?
- A. isn't this B. isn't it C. is it D. is this
12. Ba rarely goes out at night, _____?
- A. doesn't he B. is he C. isn't he D. does he
13. Everybody looks tired, _____?
- A. doesn't it B. don't they C. does it D. do they
14. I'm a bad man, _____?
- A. am not I B. isn't I C. aren't I D. am I
15. I think she is a dentist, _____?
- A. don't I B. isn't she C. do I D. is she
16. I don't think you are an engineer, _____?
- A. do I B. aren't you C. are you D. don't I
17. Let's turn off the lights before going out, _____?
- A. shall we B. will you C. shan't we D. won't you
18. Don't be late, _____?
- A. are you B. shall we C. do you D. will you
19. Someone wants a drink, _____?
- A. doesn't it B. don't they C. do they D. doesn't he
20. Nobody phoned, _____?
- A. do they B. didn't they C. will she D. did they

21. I should keep silent, _____?
A. shouldn't I B. don't I C. should I D. do I
22. He mightn't get there in time, _____?
A. might he B. may he C. mightn't he D. mayn't he
23. Everything is fine, _____?
A. aren't they B. isn't it C. are they D. is it
24. I wish to study English, _____?
A. don't I B. do I C. may I D. mayn't I
25. What a nice dress, _____?
A. is it B. isn't it C. doesn't it D. does it
26. One can be one's master, _____?
A. can't you B. can't one C. can she D. A&B
27. You'd better stay at home, _____?
A. hadn't you B. had you C. don't you D. do you
28. You'd rather learn English, _____?
A. hadn't you B. would you C. had you D. wouldn't you
29. You don't believe Peter can do it, _____?
A. do you B. can't he C. can he D. don't you
30. These are 3 oranges you bought yesterday, _____?
A. aren't they B. are they C. are these D. aren't these
31. He seldom helps her, _____?
A. doesn't he B. does he C. did he D. didn't he
32. They never go to the library with US, _____?
A. do they B. did they C. don't they D. didn't they
33. Mary and Peter don't like English, _____?
A. do they B. do Mary and Peter C. are they D. aren't they
34. I am not a liar, _____?
A. am I B. aren't I C. do I D. don't I

35. What you have just said is not true, _____?
A. is it B. isn't it C. haven't you D. has it
36. Lucy has been studying English for 4 years, _____?
A. has she B. is she C. hasn't she D. isn't she
37. It seems that you are telling me a lie, _____?
A. doesn't it B. does it C. aren't you D. are you
38. You need take a rest, _____?
A. don't you B. needn't you C. need you D. A&B
39. Let me take care of you, _____?
A. may I B. will I C. shall we D. don't I
40. The ticket to London doesn't cost a lot, _____?
A. does it B. isn't it C. is it D. doesn't it
41. They must study hard, _____?
A. mustn't they B. need they C. must they D. needn't they
42. You mustn't come late, _____?
A. need you B. must you C. needn't you D. mustn't you
43. She wishes to go to Singapore, _____?
A. may she B. doesn't she C. does she D. mayn't she
44. Let's go for a walk, _____?
A. shall we B. will you C. shan't we D. won't you
45. You must have left your purse at home, _____?
A. don't he B. haven't you C. doesn't he D. did they
46. She must have been very happy when you told her the news, _____?
A. need she B. mustn't she C. isn't she D. hasn't she
47. You must be tired now, _____?
A. needn't you B. aren't you C. mustn't you D. haven't you
48. You've never been to Italy, _____?

you A. have you B. were you C. haven't you D. weren't

49. This picture is yours, _____?

A. is it B. isn't it C. is this D. isn't this

50. He ought to be home by seven o'clock, _____?

A. shouldn't he B. mayn't he C. needn't he D. mustn't he

2. DANH ĐỘNG TỪ VÀ ĐỘNG TỪ NGUYÊN MẪU (GERUND AND INFINITIVE)

2.1. Những động từ theo sau bởi "Ving"

STT	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
1	Admit doing st	thú nhận làm gì
2	Deny doing st	phủ nhận làm gì
3	Appreciate doing st	cảm kích làm gì
4	Avoid doing st	tránh làm gì
5	Delay/postpone/put off doing st	hoãn lại làm gì
6	Hate/detest/resent doing st	ghét làm gì
7	Enjoy/fancy doing st	thích làm gì
8	Imagine doing st	tưởng tượng làm gì
9	Involve doing st	có liên quan làm gì
10	Keep doing st	cứ làm gì
11	Mention doing st	đề cập làm gì
12	Mind doing st	phiền/ngại làm gì
13	Miss doing st	suýt, lỡ làm gì
14	Tolerate doing st	chịu đựng làm gì
15	Practice doing st	thực hành làm gì
16	Recall doing st	nhớ lại làm gì
17	Consider doing st	xem xét, cân nhắc làm gì
18	Resist doing st	phản đối làm gì

19	Risk doing st	liều lĩnh làm gì
20	Suggest doing st	gợi ý làm gì
21	Finish doing st	hoàn thành làm gì
22	Recommend doing st	đề xuất làm gì
23	Be busy doing st	bận làm gì
24	Be worth doing st	đáng làm gì
25	Look forward to doing st	mong đợi làm gì
26	Feel like doing st	thích/muốn làm gì
27	There is no point in doing st = It's no use/good doing st	không đáng làm gì
28	Get/be accustomed/used to doing st	quen làm gì
29	Spend time doing st	dành thời gian làm gì
30	Waste time doing st	lãng phí thời gian làm gì
31	Have difficulty (in) doing st	gặp khó khăn trong việc làm gì
32	Can't help/stand/bear doing st	không thể chịu/nhịn được

2.2. Những động từ theo sau bởi "TO V"

STT	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
1	Afford to do st	có đủ khả năng làm gì
2	Agree to do st	đồng ý làm gì
3	Arrange to do st	sắp xếp làm gì
4	Appear to do st	hóa ra là
5	Ask to do st	yêu cầu làm gì
6	Attempt to do st	nỗ lực làm gì
7	Care to do st	quan tâm làm gì
8	Choose to do st	chọn làm gì
9	Claim to do st	thủ nhận làm gì

10	Decide to do st	quyết định làm gì
11	Demand to do st	yêu cầu làm gì
12	Deserve to do st	xứng đáng làm gì
13	Expect to do st	mong muốn làm gì
14	Fail to do st	thất bại làm gì
15	Happen to do st	tình cờ làm gì
16	Hesitate to do st	ngập ngừng làm gì
17	Hope to do st	hy vọng làm gì
18	Intend to do st	dự định làm gì
19	Learn to do st	học làm gì
20	Manage to do st	xoay xở làm gì
21	Neglect to do st	sao nhãng làm gì
22	Offer to do st	đề nghị làm gì
23	Plan to do st	có kế hoạch làm gì
24	Prepare to do st	chuẩn bị làm gì
25	Pretend to do st	giả vờ làm gì
26	Promise to do st	hứa làm gì
27	Propose to do st	đề xuất làm gì
28	Refuse to do st	từ chối làm gì
29	Seem to do st	dường như làm gì
30	Swear to do st	thề làm gì
31	Tend to do st	có khuynh hướng làm gì
32	Threaten to do st	dọa làm gì
33	Vow to do st	thề làm gì
34	Wait to do st	chờ làm gì
35	Want to do st	muốn làm gì
36	Wish to do st	ước mơ làm gì

37	Would like to do st	muốn, thích làm gì
38	Yearn/desire to do st	khát khao làm gì
39	Ask/tell sb to do st	bảo ai đó làm gì
40	Assume sb to do st	cho rằng ai đó làm gì
41	Beg sb to do st	cầu xin ai làm gì
42	Believe sb to do st	tin tưởng ai làm gì
43	Cause sb to do st	khiến cho ai làm gì
44	Challenge sb to do st	mời ai đó tham gia vào
45	Command sb to do st	yêu cầu ai làm gì
46	Compel sb to do st	bắt buộc ai làm gì
47	Consider sb to do st	xem xét ai làm gì
48	Enable sb to do st	làm cho ai có thể làm gì
49	Encourage sb to do st	khuyến khích ai làm gì
50	Expect sb to do st	mong đợi làm gì
51	Forbid sb to do st	cấm ai làm gì
52	Force sb to do st	ép ai đó làm gì
53	Get sb to do st	bảo ai đó làm gì
54	Instruct sb to do st	chỉ dẫn ai làm gì
55	Invite sb to do st	mời ai đó làm gì
56	Order sb to do st	ra lệnh cho ai làm gì
57	Prefer sb to do st	muốn ai đó làm gì hơn
58	Persuade sb to do st	thuyết phục ai làm gì
59	Remind sb to do st	nhắc nhở ai làm gì
60	Request sb to do st	đòi hỏi ai làm gì
61	Warn sb not to do st	cảnh báo ai không làm gì
62	Teach sb to do st	dạy ai làm gì
63	Urge sb to do st	hối thúc ai làm gì

64	Tempt sb to do st	xúi giục ai làm gì
65	Want sb to do st	muốn ai đó làm gì
66	To/in order to/so as to + V	để làm gì (chỉ mục đích)
67	It takes sb + time + to V	ai đó tốn bao nhiêu thời gian để làm gì
68	Be about to V = be going to V	chuẩn bị làm gì
69	How/when/where/what/who/whether+ To V	
70	Find it adj + to V	thấy cái gì như thế nào để làm gì
71	The first/second/ third/..../last/ only + to V	đầu tiên/thứ hai/thứ ba,..../cuối cùng/duy nhất làm gì

2.3. Những động từ theo sau bởi cả “TO V, Ving hoặc V(bare)”

STT	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
1	Try to do st Try doing st	cố gắng làm gì thử làm gì
2	Remember to do st Remember doing st	nhớ phải làm gì nhớ đã làm gì
3	Forget to do st Forget doing st	quên phải làm gì quên đã làm gì
4	Advise sb to do st Advise doing st	khuyến ai đó làm gì khuyến làm gì
5	Allow/permit sb to do st Allow/permit doing st	cho phép ai đó làm gì cho phép làm gì
6	Recommend sb to do st Recommend doing st	khuyến bảo/dặn/đề nghị ai đó làm gì khuyến bảo/dặn/đề nghị làm gì
7	Encourage sb to do st Encourage doing st	khuyến khích ai đó làm gì khuyến khích làm gì
8	Mean to do st	dự định làm gì

	Mean doing st	có nghĩa là
9	Regret to do st Regret doing st	rất lấy làm tiếc khi phải làm gì hối tiếc vì đã làm gì
10	Go on to do st Go on doing st	tiếp tục làm điều gì sau khi hoàn tất một công việc chỉ sự liên tục của hành động
11	V(tri giác) + 0 + V(bare) Ving	khi chứng kiến toàn bộ sự việc khi chứng kiến một phần sự việc
12	Stop to do st Stop doing st	dừng lại để làm gì dừng hẳn làm gì
13	Need to do st Need doing st	cần phải làm gì cần phải được làm
14	Help sb do/to do st	giúp ai đó làm gì
15	Have sb do st = get sb to do st Have/get st done	nhờ ai đó làm gì có cái gì được làm bởi ai
16	Used to do st Be/get used to doing st	thường làm gì trong quá khứ thường làm gì ở hiện tại

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 2

1. Students stopped _____ noise when the teacher came in.

- A. make B. to make C. making D. made

2. She couldn't bear _____ tears when she saw the film "Romeo and Juliet".

- A. shed B. to shed C. shedding D. sheds

3. Ann likes _____ but she hates _____ up.

- A. cook/washing B. to cook/wash C. cooking/washed D. cooking/washing

4. I'd expected _____ weight on when I gave up smoking, but I didn't.

- A. to put B. putting C. to putting D. put

5. I enjoy_____to classical music.

- A. listening B. to listen C. listensD. listen

6. I really regret_____ your feeling when I asked you such a silly question.

- A. hurt B. to hurt C. hurting D. hurts

7. He'll try the same mistake again.

- A. not make B. to not make C. not making D. not to make

8. Would you mind me a newspaper?

- A. buy B. to buy C. buying D. bought

9. Would you like the next dance with me?

- A. to have B. having C. has D. had

10. It is no use - no one ever gets out of here.

- A. trying to escape B. to try to escape C. trying escaping D. to try escaping

11. Did you remember_____Ann? - Oh, no. I completely forgot it.

- A. phone B. to phone C. phoning D. phoned

12. Does the city government intend_____anything about pollution?

- A. do B. to do C. doing D.did

13. Those shirts need_____but you needn't_____them now.

- A. iron/iron B. to iron/to iron C. ironing/iron D. ironed/to iron

14. They finished_____and then they wanted_____out for pleasure.

- A. learn/to go B. to learn/go C. learnt/goes D. learning/to go

15. I hope_____that tiring work again.

- A. not do B. not to do C. not doing D. to not do

16. They postponed_____an Element School for the lack of finance.

- A. built B. to build C. building D. builds

17. It's no use_____him. He never allows anybody_____him advice.

- A. advise/give B. to advise/to give C. advising/giving D. advising/to give

18. Are his ideas worth_____to?
A. listen B. to listen C. listening D. listened
19. He always avoids_____me in the streets.
A. meet B. to meet C. met D. meeting
20. My parents decided_____a taxi because it was late.
A. take B. to take C. taking D. took
21. Do you agree_____me some money?
A. lend B. to lend C. lending D. lent
22. Tom refuses_____his address.
A. give B. giving C. to give D. gave
23. The passengers asked her how_____to the police station?
A. to get B. getting C. got D. get
24. My friends arranged_____at the airport in time.
A. meet B. to meet C. meeting D. met
25. Do you plan_____out or_____at home at this weekend?
A. go/stay B. to go/stay C. going/stay D. to go/staying
26. I dislike_____in line.- So do I. That's why I prefer_____at night when there are fewer people in the supermarket.
A. wait/shop B. to wait/shopping C. waiting/shopping D. waiting/to shop
27. He continued_____after his illness.
A. worked B. to work C. to working D. working
28. My watch's hands keep_____.
A. stopping B. to stop C. stopped D. stop
29. My grandfather is used to_____up early in the morning.
A. getting B. to get C. get D. got
30. Don't forget_____her my message when you see her.
A. give B. to give C. giving D. gave
31. I can't help_____his opinions.

- A. consider B. to consider C. considering D. considered
32. You should try _____ any shirts you want to buy.
- A. wear B. to wear C. wearing D. wears
33. He used to fall asleep without _____ his shoes off.
- A. take B. to take C. taking D. taken
34. He spent many hours _____ to repair his car.
- A. try B. to try C. trying D. tries
35. Mary agreed _____ to the circus with Ann.
- A. went B. to go C. going D. goes
36. Mike is considering _____ a new car.
- A. bought B. to buy C. buying D. buys
37. Mrs. Green prefers _____ TV to _____ to the cinema.
- A. watching/go B. to watch/going C. watching/going D. watches/go
38. She expects _____ him tomorrow, but I look forward to _____ him right away.
- A. see/see B. to see/see C. see/seeing D. to see/seeing
39. They advised me _____ a raincoat.
- A. wear B. to wear C. wearing D. wore
40. You'd better _____ what you think in front of the conference.
- A. say B. to say C. saying D. said
41. I regret _____ able to attend your birthday party yesterday.
- A. not to be B. to not be C. not be D. not being
42. I had to ask the boys _____ billiards all the day.
- A. to stop/playing B. to stop/to play C. stopping/playing D. stops/to play
43. My teacher promised _____ me _____ for my next examination.
- A. help/prepare B. to help/prepare C. helping/to prepare D. helped/preparing
44. Did you manage _____ these parcels alone?

- finish/packing
45. American women have got used to_____ independently recently.
A. live B. to live C. living D. lives
46. We won't let you_____ what we are going to do with him.
A. know B. to know C. knowing D. known
47. I suggest_____ money for the poor people in our neighborhood.
A. save B. to save C. saving D. saved
48. The candidates are not allowed_____ their mobile phones for their exams.
A. take B. to take C. taking D. takes
49. This coffee is too hot for me_____.
A. to drink B. drinking C. drunk D. drink
50. My English teacher encouraged me_____ English grammar more carefully.
A. to learn B. learn C. learning D. being learned

3. CÂU ĐIỀU KIỆN (CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)

Câu điều kiện dùng để nêu lên một giả thiết về một sự việc, mà sự việc đó chỉ có thể xảy ra khi điều kiện được nói đến xảy ra.

Câu điều kiện gồm có hai phần (hai mệnh đề):

- + Mệnh đề chính (main clause) là mệnh đề chỉ kết quả.
- + Mệnh đề if (if-clause) là mệnh đề phụ chỉ điều kiện.

Hai mệnh đề trong câu điều kiện có thể đổi chỗ cho nhau được. Nếu muốn nhấn mạnh điều kiện, ta đặt if-clause ở đầu câu và có dấu phẩy (,) ở giữa hai mệnh đề. Nếu muốn nhấn mạnh kết quả, ta đặt "main clause" ở đầu và giữa hai mệnh đề không có dấu phẩy.

Các loại câu điều kiện

Có 3 loại câu điều kiện: **Loại 1** (câu điều kiện có thật trong hiện tại hoặc tương lai), **loại 2** (câu điều kiện không có thật trong hiện tại), **loại 3** (câu điều kiện không có thật trong quá khứ).

3.1. Câu điều kiện loại 1

Công thức	Cách dùng
If + S + V(hiện tại đơn), S + will/can/may/should/ought to/must + V	- diễn tả về tình huống có thể xảy ra ở hiện tại

<p>If it <u>rains</u>, we <u>will stay</u> at home.</p> <p>(Nếu trời mưa, chúng tôi sẽ ở nhà).</p>	hoặc tương lai.
<p>If + S + V(hiện tại đơn), V/don't V + ...</p> <p>If you <u>know</u> the answer, <u>raise</u> your hand.</p> <p>(Nếu bạn biết câu trả lời, hãy giơ tay).</p> <p>If you <u>need</u> the help, <u>don't hesitate</u> to call me.</p> <p>(Nếu bạn cần giúp đỡ, đừng chần chừ gọi cho mình nhé).</p>	- dùng để đưa ra lời chỉ dẫn, yêu cầu hoặc mệnh lệnh.
<p>If + S + V(hiện tại đơn), S + V(hiện tại đơn)</p> <p>If you <u>eat</u> too much, you <u>are</u> overweight.</p> <p>(Nếu bạn ăn nhiều, bạn sẽ béo phì).</p> <p>If you <u>put</u> a bowl of water in the sun, it evaporates.</p> <p>(Nếu bạn để một bát nước dưới trời nắng, nó sẽ bốc hơi).</p>	- diễn tả sự thật hiển nhiên, một quy luật tự nhiên hoặc một hành động xảy ra thường xuyên.
<p>Should + S + V (bare), S + will/can/may...+ V</p> <p><u>Should you see</u> her, remind her to call me as soon as possible.</p> <p>(Nếu bạn gặp cô ấy, nhắc cô ấy gọi cho mình càng sớm càng tốt nhé”).</p>	- để câu nói thêm trang trọng ta dùng đảo ngữ (thay “if” bằng “should”)

3.2. Câu điều kiện loại 2

Công thức	Cách dùng
<p>If + S + V(quá khứ đơn), S + would/could/might + V(bare)</p> <p>If I <u>had</u> money now, I <u>would buy</u> a new car.</p> <p>(Nếu tôi có tiền bây giờ, tôi sẽ mua một chiếc ô tô mới).</p>	- diễn tả những giả định trái ngược với thực tế ở hiện tại
<p>Were + S + (to V)... , S + would/could/might + V(bare)</p> <p><u>Were</u> you in my situation, what <u>would you do</u>?</p> <p>(Bạn sẽ làm gì nếu bạn ở trong hoàn cảnh của tôi?)</p>	- để câu nói thêm trang trọng ta dùng đảo ngữ

3.3. Câu điều kiện loại 3

Công thức	Cách dùng
<p>If + S + V(quá khứ hoàn thành), S + would/could/might+ have + Vp2</p> <p>If I <u>had seen</u> the football match last night, I <u>would have told</u> you about it.</p>	- diễn tả những giả định trái ngược với thực tế ở quá khứ.

<i>(Nếu tôi qua tôi xem trận bóng đó, tôi đã có thể kể với bạn về nó).</i>	
<p>Had + S + Vp2, S + would/could/might+ have + Vp2</p> <p><u>Had I known</u> you were coming to Ha Noi, I <u>wouldn't have gone</u> on holiday.</p> <p><i>(Nếu tôi biết bạn tới Hà Nội thì tôi có lẽ đã không đi du lịch).</i></p>	<p>- để câu nói thêm trang trọng ta dùng đảo ngữ (đảo “had” của mệnh đề “if” lên đầu).</p>
<p>If it hadn't been for + N, S + would/could/might+ have + Vp2</p> <p>= Had it not been for + N, S + would/could/might+ have + Vp2</p> <p>= But for/without + N, S + would/could/might+ have + Vp2</p> <p><i>(nếu không có....thì...đã)</i></p> <p><u>If it hadn't been for</u> his father's help, he <u>wouldn't have succeeded</u>.</p> <p>= <u>Had it not been for</u> his father's help, he <u>wouldn't have succeeded</u>.</p> <p>= <u>But for/without</u> his father's help, he <u>wouldn't have succeeded</u>.</p> <p><i>(Nếu không có sự giúp đỡ của bố' anh ấy, anh ấy có lẽ đã không thành công).</i></p>	<p>- để nhấn mạnh danh từ trong câu điều kiện loại 3.</p>

3.4. Câu điều kiện kết hợp

Công thức	Cách dùng
<p>If + S + V(quá khứ hoàn thành), S + would/could + V(bare)</p> <p>If I <u>had had</u> breakfast, I <u>wouldn't feel</u> hungry now.</p> <p><i>(Nếu tôi đã ăn sáng thì bây giờ tôi đã không thấy đói).</i></p>	<p>kết hợp câu điều kiện loại 3 và loại 2.</p>
<p>If + S + V(quá khứ đơn), S + would/could/might + have + Vp2</p> <p>If I <u>didn't have</u> to go to school today, I <u>would have gone</u> on holiday with my parents yesterday.</p> <p><i>(Nếu như hôm nay tôi không phải đi học thì có lẽ hôm qua tôi đã đi nghỉ mát với ba mẹ rồi).</i></p>	<p>kết hợp câu điều kiện loại 2 và loại 3.</p>

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 3

1. _____, he would have been able to pass the exam.

A. If he had been studied more

B. Had he studied more

C. If he studied more

D. If he studies more

2. According to some historians, if Napoleon had not invaded Russia, he _____ the rest of the world.
conquered
A. had conquered B. would conquer C. would have conquered D. conquered
3. Tony would have forgotten the appointment if I _____ him.
reminded
A. don't remind B. didn't remind C. hadn't reminded D. reminded
4. "I'm going out now." - "_____ you happen to pass a chemist's, please get me some aspirins."
A. Had B. Should C. Did D. Were
5. "What would you do in my position?" - "Were _____ like that, I would complain to the manager."
A. I be treated B. I treated C. I to be treated D. to treat
6. Had I studied harder, I _____ better in the last exam.
A. would do B. would have done
C. had done D. wouldn't have done
7. The book would have been perfect _____ the ending.
A. had it not been for B. it had not been for
C. it hadn't been for D. hadn't it been for
8. He said if he had not answered the phone at the petroleum station then, he _____ a fine.
A. would pay B. hadn't paid
C. had been paid D. wouldn't have had to pay
9. If _____ taller, I might be better at basketball.
A. I am B. I were C. I had been D. were I
10. _____ the book, please return it to me.
you found
A. Should you find B. You find C. Were you to find D. If you found
11. If she _____ sick, she would have been to the party with me.
A. wasn't B. hadn't been C. hasn't been D. weren't
12. _____ anyone object, the plan will be reconsidered.
A. If B. Should C. Do D. Might
13. Had I known that you were ill last week, _____.
A. I would have gone to see you B. I would go to see you

C. I will go to see you

D. I shall have gone to see you

14. Students will not be allowed into the exam room if they_____their student cards.

A. don't show

B. didn't show

C. showed

D. hadn't

showed

15. Without your help, I_____the technical problem with my computer the other day.

A. wouldn't solve

B. couldn't have solved

C. could solve

D. can't solve

16. If Martin were here now, he_____US to solve this difficult problem.

A. would help

B. helps

C. will help

D. has helped

17. If he didn't have to work today, he_____his children to the zoo.

A. will take

B. takes

C. would take

D. has taken

18. If you didn't have to leave today, I_____you around the city.

A. have shown

B. showed

C. will show

D. would

show

19. If our teacher were here now, he_____US with this difficult exercise.

A. has helped

B. helps

C. will help

D. would help

20. If he were younger, he_____a professional running competition now.

A. will join

B. had joined

C. would have joined

D.

would join

21. If you watch this film, you_____about the cultures of Southeast Asian countries.

A. learned

B. were learning

C. will learn

D. would

learn

22. If he were better qualified, he_____get the job.

A. will

B. can

C. may

D. could

23. If life_____predictable it would cease to be life, and be without flavor.

A. is

B. would be

C. were

D. had been

24. That sounds like a good offer. I_____it if I_____you.

A. would accept - were

B. accepted - would be

C. accept - will be

D. will accept - were

25. If he improved his IT skills, he_____a job.

A. will easily get

B. would easily get

C. will easily have got

D. would easily have got

26. If it had not rained last night, the roads in the city _____ so slippery now.

A. must not be

B. would not be

C. could not have been

D. would not have been

27. _____ ten minutes earlier, you would have got a better seat.

A. Had you arrived

B. If you arrived

C. Were you arrived

D. If you hadn't arrived

28. If it _____ their encouragement, he could have given it up.

A. hadn't been for

B. wouldn't have been for

C. had been for

D. hadn't been

29. But for his kind support, I _____.

A. would not have succeeded

B. did not succeed

C. had not succeeded

D. would succeed

30. - Jean: "Why didn't you tell me about the plans for the merge?"

- Jack: "I would have told you _____."

A. if you asked me

B. had you asked me

C. you had asked to me

D. you were asking me

31. We _____ on the beach now if we hadn't missed the plane.

A. will lie

B. could be lying

C. will be lying D. might have

lain

32. If I were in charge, I _____ things differently.

A. had done

B. would do

C. would have done D.

will do

33. If a drop of oil is placed in a glass of water, it _____ to the top.

A. will float

B. would float

C. does float

D. should

float

34. _____ anyone call, just say I'll be back in the office at four o'clock.

A. If

B. Were

C. Should

D. Unless

35. _____ me twice my current salary, I wouldn't work for them.

A. If they paid

B. Weren't they paid

C. Were they not to pay D. Had they not paid

36. If I _____ just one year younger, I would be eligible for the scholarship.

A. am B. will be C. would be D. were

37. If we are not busy this weekend, we _____ the new fruit farm in the countryside.

A. will visit B. would visit C. would have visited D. visited

38. If you follow my directions, you _____ her house easily.

A. would find B. would have found C. found D. will find

39. _____ advised on what and how to prepare for the interview, he might have got the job.

A. Had he been B. If he had C. Unless he had been D. Were he to be

40. If my father _____ bankrupt last year, he could own the luxurious car now.

A. didn't go B. hadn't gone C. wasn't going D. weren't to go

41. If I had enough money, I _____ abroad to improve my English.

A. will go B. would go C. should go D. go

42. If you _____ to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.

A. listen B. had listened C. will listen D. listened

43. If you _____ Tom, tell him I have a message for him.

A. will meet B. would meet C. meet D. met

44. If I lived nearer the centre, I _____ always late for work.

A. wouldn't be B. can be C. won't be D. will be

45. If we had known your new address, we _____ to see you.

A. came B. will come C. would come D. would have come

46. _____ she agreed, you would have done it.

A. If B. Had C. Should D. Would

47. If you _____ to be chosen for the job, you'll have to be experienced in the field.

A. want B. wanted C. had wanted D. wants

48. If the doctor had arrived sooner, the boy _____ saved.

A. might be B. have been C. was D. might have been

49. If there _____ enough water, the rice fields could have been more productive.

- A. had been B. were C. would be D. are

50. If he _____ a thorough knowledge of English, he could have applied for this post.

- A. had had B. had C. has D. has had

4. THÌ ĐỘNG TỪ (VERB TENSES)

4.1. Tóm tắt cách dùng của các thì động từ

Thì động từ	Cách dùng	Công thức	Từ nhận biết
1. Thì hiện tại đơn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động thường xuyên xảy ra. - diễn tả thói quen. - diễn tả thời gian biểu, lịch trình, thông báo. - diễn tả sự thật, chân lí. - diễn tả nghề nghiệp, sở thích, nguồn gốc, bình phẩm. 	<p> </p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>* V(do/does):</p> <p>(-): S + do/does + not + V(bare)</p> <p>(?): Do/does + S + V (bare)?</p> <p>* Be (am/ is/ are):</p> <p>(-): S + am/is/ are + not +.....</p> <p>(?): Am/is/are + S +.....?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - seldom/ rarely/ hardly - sometimes/ occasionally - often/ usually/ frequently - always/ constantly - ever - never - every
2. Thì quá khứ đơn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra và đã chấm dứt trong quá khứ, không còn liên quan tới hiện tại. - diễn tả hành động xảy ra nối tiếp nhau trong quá khứ. - diễn tả hồi ức, kỉ niệm. 	<p> </p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>* V(did):</p> <p>(-): S + did+ not+ V(bare)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ago - last - yesterday - in + một mốc thời gian trong quá khứ (in 2000...)

		<p>(?): Did + S+V (bare) +?</p> <p>* Be (was/were):</p> <p>(-): S+ was/were + not +.....</p> <p>(?): Was/Were + S+?</p>	
3. Thì tương tại đơn	<p>- diễn tả những hành động sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai.</p> <p>- diễn tả những dự đoán.</p> <p>- diễn tả lời hứa.</p>	<p>S + will + V(bare)</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): S + will + not + V(bare)</p> <p>(?): Will + S + V (bare)?</p>	<p>- tomorrow</p> <p>- next</p> <p>- soon</p> <p>- in + một khoảng thời gian (in an hour...)</p>
4. Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn	<p>- diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra tại thời điểm nói.</p> <p>- diễn tả hành động sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai (có kế hoạch từ trước).</p> <p>- diễn tả sự thay đổi của thói quen.</p> <p>- diễn tả sự ca thán, phàn nàn.</p>	<p>S+ am/is/are + V-ing</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): S + am/is/are + not + V-ing</p> <p>(?): Am/ is/ are+ S + V-ing?</p>	<p>- now</p> <p>- at the moment</p> <p>- at present</p> <p>- right now</p> <p>- look /hear (!)</p>
5. Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn	<p>- diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra tại một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ.</p> <p>- diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra thì có hành động khác xen vào, hành động nào xảy ra trước chia thì quá khứ tiếp diễn, hành động nào xảy ra sau chia thì quá khứ đơn.</p>	<p>S + was/were + V-ing</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): S+ was/ were + not + V-ing</p> <p>(?): Was/ were + S+ V-ing?</p>	<p>- giờ + trạng từ quá khứ (at 3 pm yesterday...)</p> <p>- at this/that time + trạng từ quá khứ (at this time last week....)</p>
6. Thì tương tại tiếp diễn	<p>- diễn tả hành động đang diễn ra vào một thời điểm cụ thể trong tương lai.</p> <p>- diễn tả hành động sẽ đang xảy ra trong tương lai thì có hành động khác xen vào, hành động nào xảy ra trước chia thì tương lai tiếp diễn, hành</p>	<p>S + will + be + V-ing</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): S + will + not + be + V-ing</p> <p>(?): Will + S + be + V-ing?</p>	<p>- giờ + trạng từ tương lai (at 3 pm tomorrow...)</p> <p>- at this/that time + trạng từ tương lai (at this time next week....)</p>

	động nào xảy ra sau chia thì hiện tại đơn.		
7. Thì hiện tại hoàn thành	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng không rõ thời gian. - diễn tả hành động lặp đi lặp lại nhiều lần trong quá khứ. - diễn tả hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng để lại dấu hiệu hoặc hậu quả ở hiện tại. - diễn tả những trải nghiệm. - diễn tả những hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng kéo dài tới hiện tại và vẫn còn có khả năng sẽ tiếp diễn trong tương lai. 	<p>S + have/ has + V(pp)</p> <p>(have: I/ số nhiều Has: số ít)</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): S + have/ has + not + V(pp)</p> <p>(?): Have/ Has + S + V(pp)?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - for - since - ever - never - so far - recently - lately - before (đứng cuối câu) - up to now/ up to present/ until now - yet - just - already
8. Thì quá khứ hoàn thành	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả những hành động xảy ra và hoàn thành trước hành động khác trong quá khứ. 	<p>S + had + V(pp)</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): S + had + not + V(pp)</p> <p>(?): Had + S + V(pp)?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - before/by the time (trước chia quá khứ hoàn thành, sau chia quá khứ đơn). - after (trước chia quá khứ đơn, sau chia quá khứ hoàn thành).
9. Thì tương lai hoàn thành	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động sẽ được hoàn thành trước khi một hành động khác xảy đến. 	<p>S + will + have + V(pp)</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): S + will + not + have + V(pp)</p> <p>(?): Will + s + have + V (pp)?</p>	
10. Thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - nhấn mạnh khoảng thời gian của một hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ và tiếp tục tới hiện tại (có thể tiếp diễn trong tương lai). 	<p>S + have/has + been + V-ing</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): S + have/has + not + been + V-ing</p> <p>(?): Have/has + S + been + V-ing?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - all day/week.... - almost every day this week... - in the past year...

11. Thì quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn	nhấn mạnh khoảng thời gian của một hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ và kết thúc trước một hành động quá khứ khác.	S + had + been + Ving <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + had + not + been + Ving (?): Had + S + been + Ving?	- until then - prior to that time
12. Thì tương lai hoàn thành tiếp diễn	nhấn mạnh khoảng thời gian của một hành động sẽ đang xảy ra trong tương lai và kết thúc trước một hành động tương lai khác.	S + will + have + been + Ving <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + will + not + have + been + Ving (?): Will + S + have + been + Ving?	

4.2. Sự phối thì

WHEN	diễn tả hành động xảy ra nối tiếp nhau	Trong QUÁ KHỨ: WHEN + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ đơn) <i>Eg: When he <u>saw</u> me, he <u>smiled</u> at me.</i>
		Trong TƯƠNG LAI: WHEN + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai đơn) <i>Eg: When I <u>see</u> him, I <u>will remind</u> him to call you.</i>
	diễn tả một hành động đang xảy ra thì có hành động khác xen vào	Trong QUÁ KHỨ: WHEN + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ tiếp diễn) <i>Eg: When I <u>came</u> to see her, she <u>was cooking</u> dinner.</i>
		Trong TƯƠNG LAI: WHEN + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai tiếp diễn) <i>Eg: When you <u>come</u> in, your boss <u>will be waiting</u> for you there.</i>
	diễn tả một hành động xảy ra xong trước một hành động khác	Trong QUÁ KHỨ: WHEN + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành) <i>Eg: When I <u>arrived</u> at the airport, the plane <u>had taken</u> off</i>

		<p>Trong TƯƠNG LAI:</p> <p>WHEN + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V(tương lai hoàn thành)</p> <p><i>Eg: When you <u>return</u> to the town, they <u>will have finished</u> building a new bridge.</i></p>
AS SOON AS	diễn tả hành động xảy ra nối tiếp nhau	<p>Trong QUÁ KHỨ:</p> <p>AS SOON AS + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ đơn)</p> <p><i>Eg: As soon as she <u>saw</u> a mouse, she <u>shouted</u> and ran away.</i></p>
		<p>Trong TƯƠNG LAI:</p> <p>AS SOON AS + S + V (hiện tại đơn/hiện tại hoàn thành), S + V (tương lai đơn)</p> <p><i>Eg: I <u>will call</u> you as soon as I <u>have finished</u> / <u>finish</u> the work.</i></p>
SINCE	diễn tả nghĩa “từ khi”	<p>S + V (hiện tại hoàn thành) + SINCE + V (quá khứ đơn)</p> <p><i>Eg: We <u>have known</u> each other since we <u>were</u> at high school.</i></p>
BY + TIME	diễn tả hành động kết thúc tính đến một điểm nào đó trong quá khứ/tương lai	<p>Trong QUÁ KHỨ:</p> <p>BY + trạng từ của quá khứ + S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành)</p> <p><i>Eg: By last month, we <u>had worked</u> for the company for 9 years.</i></p>
		<p>Trong TƯƠNG LAI:</p> <p>BY + trạng từ của tương lai + S + V (tương lai hoàn thành)</p> <p><i>Eg: By next month, we <u>will have worked</u> for the company for 9 years.</i></p>
AT THIS/ THAT TIME	diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra tại một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ/tương lai	<p>Trong QUÁ KHỨ:</p> <p>AT THIS/THAT TIME + trạng từ của quá khứ + S + V (quá khứ tiếp diễn)</p> <p><i>Eg: At this time last week, we <u>were preparing</u> for Tet.</i></p>
		<p>Trong TƯƠNG LAI:</p> <p>AT THIS/THAT TIME + trạng từ của tương lai + S + V (tương lai tiếp diễn)</p> <p><i>Eg: At this time next week, we <u>will be having</u> a big party in the garden.</i></p>
BY THE TIME	diễn tả nghĩa “vào lúc”	<p>Trong QUÁ KHỨ:</p> <p>BY THE TIME + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành)</p>

		Eg: By the time she <u>got</u> home, everyone <u>had gone</u> to bed.
		Trong TƯƠNG LAI: BY THE TIME + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai hoàn thành) Eg: By the time she <u>gets</u> home, everyone <u>will have gone</u> to bed.
AFTER	diễn tả hành động xảy ra xong rồi mới tới hành động khác	Trong QUÁ KHỨ: AFTER + S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành), S + V (quá khứ đơn) Eg: After she <u>had done</u> her homework, she <u>went</u> out for a walk.
		Trong TƯƠNG LAI: AFTER + S + V (hiện tại hoàn thành), S + V (hiện tại đơn) Eg: After she <u>has done</u> her homework, she <u>goes</u> out for a walk.
BEFORE	diễn tả hành động xảy ra xong trước khi có hành động khác tới	Trong QUÁ KHỨ: BEFORE + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành) Eg: Before she <u>went</u> to bed, she <u>had locked</u> all the doors.
		Trong TƯƠNG LAI: BEFORE + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai hoàn thành) Eg: Hurry up or the film <u>will have ended</u> before we <u>go</u> to the movie.
UNTIL/ TILL	diễn tả nghĩa “cho tới khi”	S + V (tương lai đơn)/ V(bare)/DON'T + V(bare) + UNTIL/TILL + S + V (hiện tại đơn/hiện tại hoàn thành) Eg: I <u>will wait</u> for you until it <u>is</u> possible. <u>Wait</u> here until I <u>come</u> back.

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 4

- Jane _____ law at Harvard for four years now.
A. is studying B. has been studying C. studies D. studied
- This time tomorrow _____ on the beach sunbathing and drinking freshly squeezed fruit juice!
A. I'll have been lying B. I will lie
C. I will be lying D. I will have lain
- We _____ for three hours and we are very tired.
A. waited B. have been waiting C. wait D. had waited

4. She _____ for hours. That's why her eyes are red now.
A. cried B. has been crying C. was crying D. has cried
5. When I last saw him, he _____ in London.
A. is living B. has been living C. was living D. lived
6. By the time he arrives here tomorrow, they _____ for London.
A. would have left B. will have left C. will left D. are leaving
7. Mr. Pike _____ English at our school for 20 years before he retired last year.
A. had been teaching B. has been teaching
C. was teaching D. is teaching
8. They _____ for Japan at 10.30 tomorrow.
A. will be leaving B. have left C. will have left D. will leave
9. When I _____ to the airport, I realized that I _____ my passport at home.
A. got/had left B. got/left C. had got/had left D. got/was left
10. I _____ was angry when you saw me because I _____ with my sister.
A. have been arguing B. had been arguing C. argued D. would argue
11. Call me as soon as you _____ your test results.
A. get B. will get C. will have got D. got
12. I _____ to Greece until Sally and I went there last summer.
A. have never been B. had never been C. was never being D. were never
13. I _____ along the street when I suddenly heard footsteps behind me.
A. was walking B. am walking C. walk D. walked
14. He occasionally _____ a headache in the morning.
A. has had B. has C. have D. is having
15. The boy fell while he _____ down the stairs.
A. run B. running C. was running D. runs
16. I will come and see you before I _____ for America.
A. leave B. will leave C. have left D. left

17. When the first child was born, they _____ for three years.

- A. have been married B. had been married
- C. will be married D. will have been married

18. It _____ a long time since we were apart. I did not recognize her.

- A. is B. has been C. was D. had been

19. Many of the people who attended Mr. David's funeral _____ him for many years.

- A. didn't see B. wouldn't see C. haven't seen D. hadn't seen

20. We were both very excited about the visit, as we _____ each other for _____ ages.

- A. never saw B. didn't see C. hadn't seen D. haven't

seen

21. In one year's time, she _____ for this company for 15 years.

- A. will be working B. will have been working
C. will work D. has worked

22. His health has improved a lot since he _____ doing exercises regularly.

- A. starts B. started C. has started D. had started

23. She hurt herself while she _____ hide-and-seek with her friends.

- A. is playing B. had played C. played D. was

playing

24. .What at 9 o'clock last night? I phoned you but couldn't get through to you.

- A. did you do B. were you doing C. would you do D. had you

done

25. It is raining heavily with rolls of thunder. We _____ such a terrible thunderstorm.

- A. would never see B. had never seen C. have never seen D.

never see

26. I _____ my old teacher last week.

- A. visited B. visit C. am visiting D. have

visited

27. My brother usually _____ me for help when he has any difficulties with his homework.

- A. ask B. asks C. asked D. has asked

28. I _____ all of my homework last night.

- A. finish B. will finish C. have finished D. finished

29. Lan_____ learning English a few years ago.
A. starts B. will start C. started D. is starting
30. Only after she_____ from a severe illness did she realize the importance of good health.
A. would recover B. has recovered
C. had recovered D. was recovering
31. Only after the bus_____ for a few miles did Jane realize she was on the wrong route.
A. was running B. had run C. has run D. runs
32. The children_____ to bed before their parents came home from work.
A. were all going B. had all gone C. had all been going D. have all gone
33. Paul noticed a job advertisement while he_____ along the street.
A. was walking B. would walk C. walked D. had walked
34. I haven't met him again since we_____ school ten years ago.
A. have left B. leave C. left D. had left
35. For the last 20 years, we_____ significant changes in the world of science and technology.
A. witness B. have witnessed C. witnessed D. are witnessing
36. My best friend Lan_____ to England 10 years ago.
A. was moving B. moves C. moved D. has moved
37. Mr.Pike_____ for this company for more than thirty years, and he intends to stay here until he_____.
A. worked/retires B. works/is retiring
C. has been working/retires D. is working/will retire
38. While I_____ at the bus stop, three buses went by in the opposite direction.
A. was waiting B. waited C. had waited D. were waiting
39. By the end of last March, I_____ English for five years.
A. had been studied B. had been studying
C. will have been studying D. will have studied
40. _____ Alan for hours but he hasn't answered his mobile. I hope nothing's wrong.
A. I call B. I've been calling C. I'm calling D. called

41. We _____ in silence when he suddenly _____ me to help him.
 A. walked - was asking B. were walking - asked
 C. were walking - was asking D. walked - asked
42. By the time the software _____ on sale next month, the company _____ \$2 million on developing it.
 A. went - had spent B. will go - has spent
 C. has gone - will spend D. goes - will have spent
43. When Carol _____ last night, I _____ my favorite show on television.
 A. called /was watching B. had called /watched
 C. called /have watched D. was calling /watched
44. Linda took great photos of butterflies while she _____ in the forest.
 A. was hiking B. is hiking C. hiked D. had hiked
45. When I _____ for my sister in front of the supermarket, a strange man came to talk with me.
 A. was waiting B. waited C. had waited D. were waiting
46. Over the past 30 years, the average robot price _____ by half in real terms, and even further relative to labor costs.
 A. is fallen B. has fallen C. were fallen D. have fallen
47. When I came to visit her last night, she _____ a bath.
 A. is having B. was having C. has had D. had had
48. John _____ in the same house since he left school.
 A. lived B. had lived C. was living D. has lived
49. Since Tom _____, I have heard nothing from him.
 A. had left B. left C. has left D. was left
50. He will take the dog out for a walk as soon as he _____ dinner.
 A. finish B. has finished C. will finish D. finished

5. GIỚI TỪ (PREPOSITIONS)

5.1. Những cấu trúc giới từ thông dụng

Giới từ	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
---------	----------	-------

ABOUT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be sorry about st - To be curious about st - To be careful about st - To be careless about st - To be confused about st - To be doubtful about st - To be excited about st - To be enthusiastic about st - To be sad about st - To be serious about - To be reluctant about st (or to) st - To be uneasy about st - To be worried about st 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + lấy làm tiếc, hối tiếc về cái gì + tò mò về cái gì + cẩn thận về cái gì + bất cẩn về cái gì + nhầm lẫn về cái gì + hoài nghi về cái gì + hứng thú về cái gì + nhiệt tình, hào hứng về cái gì + buồn về cái gì + nghiêm túc về + ngần ngại, miễn cưỡng với cái gì + không thoải mái + lo lắng về cái gì
AT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be amazed at st - To be amused at st - To be angry at sb - To be annoyed at sb - To be bad at st - To be brilliant at - To be good/clever at st - To be efficient at st - To be expert at st - To be mad at sb - To be present at - To be skillful at st - To be surprised at st - To be quick at st 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + kinh ngạc, sửng sốt vì cái gì + thích thú với cái gì + tức giận với ai + bực mình với ai + yếu kém về cái gì + thông minh, có tài + giỏi/sắc sảo về cái gì + có năng lực về cái gì + thành thạo về cái gì + tức điên lên với ai + có mặt + khéo léo cái gì + ngạc nhiên với + nhạy bén về cái gì/nhanh chóng làm gì
FOR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be available for sth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + có sẵn (cái gì)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be bad for - To be good for - To be convenient for - To be difficult for - To be dangerous for - To be eager for - To be eligible for - To be late for - To be liable for sth - To leave for - To be famous/well-known for - To be fit for - To be greedy for - To be grateful for sth - To be helpful/useful for - To be necessary for - To be perfect for - To prepare for - To be qualified for - To be ready for sth - To be responsible for sth - To be suitable for - To be sorry for - To apologize for st/doing st - To thank sb for st/doing st - To be useful for 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + xấu cho + tốt cho + thuận lợi cho... + khó... + nguy hiểm... + háo hức cho + đủ tư cách cho + trễ... + có trách nhiệm về pháp lý + rời khỏi đâu + nổi tiếng + thích hợp với + tham lam... + biết ơn về việc... + có ích /có lợi + cần thiết + hoàn hảo + chuẩn bị cho + có phẩm chất + sẵn sàng cho việc gì + có trách nhiệm v'ê việc gì + thích hợp + xin lỗi /lấy làm tiếc cho + xin lỗi vì cái gì/vì đã làm gì + cảm ơn ai vì cái gì + có ích, hữu dụng
FROM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To borrow st from sb/st - To demand st from sb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + vay mượn của ai /cái gì + đòi hỏi cái gì ở ai

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To draw st from st - To emerge from st - To escape from - To be free from - To prevent st from - To protect sb/st from - To prohibit sb from doing st - To separate st/sb from st/sb - To suffer from - To be away from st/sb - To be different from st - To be far from sb/st - To be safe from st - To save sb/st from - To be resulting from st 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + rút cái gì + nhú lên cái gì + thoát ra từ cái gì + không bị, không phải + ngăn cản ai cái gì + bảo vệ ai /bảo vệ cái gì + cấm ai làm việc gì + tách cái gì ra khỏi cái gì /tách ai ra khỏi ai + chịu đựng đau khổ + xa cách cái gì/ai + khác về cái gì + xa cách ai/cái gì + an toàn trong cái gì + cứu ai/cái gì khỏi + do cái gì có kết quả
IN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be absorbed in - To believe in st/sb - To delight in st - To be engaged in st - To be experienced in st - To include st in st - To indulge in st - To be interested in st /doing st - To invest st in st - To involved in st - To persist in st - To be deficient in st 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + say mê, say sưa + tin tưởng cái gì/vào ai + hồ hởi về cái gì + tham dự, lao vào cuộc + có kinh nghiệm về cái gì + gộp cái gì vào cái gì + chìm đắm trong cái gì + quan tâm cái gì/việc gì + đầu tư cái gì vào cái gì + dính líu vào cái gì + kiên trì trong cái gì + thiếu hụt cái gì

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be fortunate in st - To be rich in st - To be successful/succeed in 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + may mắn trong cái gì + dồi dào, phong phú + thành công
OF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be ashamed of - To be afraid of - To be ahead of - To be aware of - To be capable of - To be confident of - To be certain of - To be doubtful of - To be fond of - To be full of - To be hopeful of - To be independent of - To be proud of - To be jealous of - To be guilty of - To be innocent of - To remind sb of - To be sick of - To be scared of - To be short of - To be suspicious of - To be joyful of - To be typical of - To be tired of - To be terrified of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + xấu hổ về... + sợ, e ngại... + trước + nhận thức + có khả năng + tự tin + chắc chắn về + nghi ngờ + thích + đầy + hy vọng + độc lập + tự hào + ganh tị với + phạm tội về, có tội + vô tội + gọi cho ai nhớ tới + chán nản về + sợ hãi + thiếu + nghi ngờ về + vui mừng về + tiêu biểu, điển hình + mệt mỏi + khiếp sợ về

ON	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be dependent/depend on st/sb - To be keen on st - To be based on st 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + lệ thuộc vào cái gì /vào ai + mê cái gì + dựa trên, dựa vào
TO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be able to - To be acceptable to - To be accessible to - To be accustomed to - To be agreeable to - To be addicted to - To be available to sb - To be clear to - To be contrary to - To be delightful to sb - To be equal to - To be exposed to - To be familiar to sb - To be favorable to - To be grateful to sb - To be harmful to sb/st - To be Important to - To be indifferent to - To be identical to - To be kind to sb - To be kind of sb - To be likely to - To be lucky to - To be loyal to - To be necessary to sth/sb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + có thể + có thể chấp nhận + có thể kết nối, tiếp cận + quen với + có thể đồng ý + đam mê + sẵn cho ai + rõ ràng + trái lại, đối lập + thú vị đối với ai + tương đương với + phơi bày, để lộ + quen thuộc đối với ai + tán thành, ủng hộ + biết ơn ai + có hại cho ai (cho cái gì] + quan trọng + bàng quang, thờ ơ + giống hệt + tốt với ai + lòng tốt của ai + có thể + may mắn + chung thủy với + cần thiết cho việc gì/cho ai

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be next to - To be open to - To be opposed to - To be pleasant to - To be preferable to - To be profitable to - To be responsible to sb - To be rude to - To be similar to - To be useful to sb - To be willing to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + kế bên + cởi mở + phản đối + hài lòng + đáng thích hơn + có lợi + có trách nhiệm với ai + thô lỗ, cộc cằn + giống, tương tự + có ích cho ai + sẵn lòng
WITH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be acquainted with - To be angry with sb - To be busy with st - To be bored with = to be fed up with - To be consistent with st - To be content with st = to be satisfied with - To be crowded with - To be covered with - To cope with - To deal with - To be disappointed with - To be friendly to - To be patient with st - To be impressed with/by - To be popular with - To be wrong with 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + quen biết, quen thân + tức giận với ai + bận với cái gì + chán ngán, chán ngấy + kiên trì chung thủy với cái gì + hài lòng với + đầy, đông đúc + bao phủ với + đương đầu với + xử lí, giải quyết với + thất vọng với + thân thiện với + kiên trì với cái gì + có ấn tượng/xúc động với + phổ biến quen thuộc + có vấn đề

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 5

1. This library card will give you free access_____the Internet eight hours a day.
A. on B. to C. from D. in
2. She had to hand in her notice_____advance when she decided to leave the job.
A. with B. from C. in D. to
3. If you have anything important to do, do it straight away. Don't put it_____.
A. on B. off C. over D. up
4. Such relaxing days were few and far_____in her hectic life.
A. between B. off C. beyond D. out
5. She went_____with a bad cold just before Christmas.
A. through B. over C. in for D. down
6. We couldn't help laughing when he took_____his teacher so well.
A. up B. over C. off D. out
7. _____general, our students are very intelligent and really active.
A. In B. With C. By D. On
8. Don't let time go_____without doing anything about the situation.
A. out B. by C. off D. over
9. Muhammad Ali, the World great boxer, passed_____on June 4th 2016.
A. through B. on C. down D. away
10. Facebook's terms of use state that members must be_____least 13 years old with valid email ID's.
A. without B. of C. at D. on
11. At first he didn't agree, but in the end we managed to bring him_____to our point of view.
A. over B. up C. back D. round
12. We are_____no obligation to change goods which were not purchased here.
A. to B. at C. with D. under
13. The ASEAN Vision 2020 is aimed_____forging closer economic integration within the region.
A. to B. for C. of D. at
14. The population of ASEAN accounts_____about 8.6% of the world's population.
A. of B. for C. in D. from

15. Joe is an orphan. He was brought _____ by his aunt.
A. about B. up C. around D. on
16. In most football matches, referees often wear _____ black.
A. in B. for C. with D. on
17. We benefit greatly _____ the medicines and other products that biodiversity provides.
A. from B. without C. for D. at
18. While studying, he was financially dependent _____ his parents.
A. of B. to C. from D. on
19. The telescope will photograph distant galaxies, _____ attempt to understand their past.
A. in B. for C. on D. with
20. The issue _____ question is more complex than we think.
A. in B. from C. on D. at
21. I _____ was only absent _____ the office for a few minutes!
A. for B. from C. in D. about
22. The old manager has just retired, so Tom takes _____ his position.
A. in B. on C. up D. out
23. I've just spent two weeks looking _____ an aunt of mine who's been ill.
A. at B. for C. out for D. after
24. Were you aware _____ the regulations against smoking in the area?
A. in B. with C. of D. about
25. My uncle took _____ golf when he retired from work.
A. on B. after C. up D. over
26. The boy was always getting _____ trouble as a youth. Then, to everyone's surprise, he became a policeman.
A. into B. onto C. on D. with
27. My grandfather passed _____ when I was only six years old. He had lung cancer.
A. out B. over C. away D. off
28. She started the course two months ago but dropped _____ after only a month.
A. in B. back C. out D. off
29. We are here to provide you _____ the best service possible.

- A. of B. with C. to D. for
30. The promoters called the concert_____because the singer had a sore throat.
- A. away B. up C. off D. with
31. All students must hand_____their homework the day after it is assigned.
- A. out B. on C. to D. in
32. Mrs. Marie told her little boy to put all his toys_____before coming to dinner.
- A. out B. off C. away D. in
33. I'm afraid I'm a little short_____money this month, so I can't lend you any.
- A. of B. from C. with D. for
34. You should book_____advance because the restaurant is very popular in the area.
- A. on B. by C. with D. in
35. It was so noisy outside that she couldn't concentrate_____her work.
- A. in B. at C. with D. on
36. The children are highly excited_____the coming summer holiday.
- A. with B. to C. for D. about
37. The manager is directly responsible_____the efficient running of the office
- A. about B. for C. at D. in
38. His choice of future career is quite similar_____mine.
- A. at B. with C. for D. to
39. A large number of inventions and discoveries have been made_____accident.
- A. in B. by C. at D. on
40. This part of the country is famous_____its beautiful landscapes and fine cuisine.
- A. about B. with C. of D. for
41. _____entering the hall, he found everyone waiting for him.
- A. With B. On C. At D. During
42. I'm so tired that I can't take_____what you've saying
- A. on B. out C. up D. in
43. The sign warns people_____the dangers of swimming in this river.
- A. about B. from C. with D. to

44. Young people have become increasingly committed_____social activities.
A. of B. to C. in D. at
45. Bob has left home and is independent_____his parents
A. on B. of C. with D. in
46. Americans rarely shake hands to say goodbye except_____business occasions
A. on B. during C. at D. for
47. I've learned to put_____all the noise.
A. up with B. out C. on D. off
48. That song was popular_____people from my father's generation.
A. for B. on C. about D. with
49. The English language is rich_____vocabulary.
A. at B. in C. on D. for
50. She was quick_____understanding what we wanted her to do.
A. in B. about C. for D. at

6. CỤM ĐỘNG TỪ (PHRASAL VERBS)

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 6

1. It is very important for a firm or a company to keep_____the changes in the market.
A. pace of B. track about C. touch with D. up with
2. The forecast has revealed that the world's reserves of fossil fuel will have_____by 2015.
A. taken over B. caught up C. used off D. run out
3. We intend to_____with the old system as soon as we have developed a better one.
A. do up B. do in C. do away D. do down
4. Put your shoes on properly or you'll_____over.
A. get B. turn C. fall D. bend
5. The teacher made a difficult question, but at last, Joe_____a good answer.
A. came up with B. came up to C. came up against D. came up for
6. Unexpectedly the lights_____and we were left in darkness.
A. turned down B. went out C. put off D. gave away

7. The train to the center of the city was _____ by a heavy snowfall.
A. held up B. took back C. put off D. given out
8. My hat has just _____ behind the sofa although I thought I had lost it.
A. turned up B. gone away C. run into D. come across
9. Jim's _____ flu again. That's the third time this year.
A. gone down with B. put up with C. led up to D. come up with
10. Considering how little they have got in common, it's surprising how well they _____ together.
A. get through B. get on C. get down D. get up
11. Her brother was offered the manager's job, but he _____. He said he didn't want the responsibilities.
A. turned it off B. turned it down C. threw it away D. put it off
12. Roger Federer couldn't _____ the possibility of withdrawing from the championship because of injury.
A. rule out B. pass over C. come off D. do without
13. He is disappointed at not being offered the job, but I think he will _____ it.
A. turn off B. fill in C. get over D. take after
14. Lucy was late for school this morning because the alarm didn't _____ as usual.
A. ring off B. go off C. get off D. take off
15. His son _____ him so much that we can't see any differences between them.
A. takes after B. looks up C. takes in D. looks over
16. My sister in-law is beloved by all my relatives for she can _____ all right after getting married.
A. get on well with B. get up C. get over D. get out of
17. I know we had an argument, but now I'd quite like to _____.
A. look down B. make up C. fall out D. bring up
18. Don't worry about trying to catch last train home, as we can easily _____ you _____ for the night.
A. keep/off B. put/up C. take/out D. set/off
19. The thieves ran away when the burglar alarm _____.
A. went out B. went on C. went off D. went
20. Boys! Put your toys _____. It is time to go to bed. Don't stay _____ late.
A. around/for B. away/up C. down/off D. off/to

21. At present, we are _____ an anti-drug campaign.
A. setting up for B. taking part C. joining with D. carrying out
22. You should have _____ those shares when they were cheap.
A. taken out B. sold off C. bought up D. taken over
23. I'll _____ you _____ to our research department. Please hold on.
A. put - away B. put - out C. put - through D. put - up
24. Jane's very modest, always _____ her success.
A. playing down B. turning around C. keeping down D. pushing back
25. Those companies were _____ due to some seriously financial problems.
A. taken off B. set up C. wiped out D. gone over
26. Deborah is going to take extra lessons to _____ what she missed while she was away.
A. catch up on B. cut down on C. put up with D. take up with
27. Mrs. Moore waited for the class to _____ before she continued.
A. bring up B. pass away C. settle down D. bring on
28. I haven't _____ my mind where to go for our holiday this year. I am quite busy at work.
A. turn up B. made up C. break up D. changed
29. Since Carl was unable to pay his bill, after a couple of months, his telephone was
A. cut off B. broken up C. dropped off D. rung up
30. I can _____ the house being messy, but I hate it if it's not clean.
A. lead up to B. come up with C. go down with D. put up with
31. Belinda Harrell _____ taking her driving test until she finally passed it on her twenty-first attempt.
A. kept on B. cleared off C. used up D. wore out
32. James is now too old to live on his own, so he is being _____ by his daughter.
A. found out B. brought up C. moved on D. looked after
33. We arranged to meet at the station, but she didn't _____.
A. get through B. turn up C. walk out D. wait on
34. Don't worry we'll have to wait a little longer because I'm sure he will _____.

- A. turn down B. turn in C. turn into D. turn up
35. When they _____ for the beach the sun was shining, but by the time they arrived it had clouded over.
- A. went out B. went off C. set off D. left out
36. When Mr. Spendthrift ran out of money, he _____ his mother for help.
- A. fell back on B. fell upon C. fell behind D. fell in with
37. If you can't remember his phone number, you can always _____ it _____ in the phone book.
- A. take/down B. look/up C. find/out D. bring/about
38. If a machine stops moving or working normally, you can say that it has _____.
- A. cut off B. wiped out C. seized up D. go off
39. Many people _____ television as their main source of information and entertainment.
- A. rely on B. try on C. put on D. hold
40. It was so foggy that the driver couldn't _____ the traffic signs.
- A. make out B. break out C. keep out D. take out
41. It took me 10 years to _____ enough money to travel around the country.
- A. set out B. put away C. put by D. save aside
42. I think I should have _____ your mother while I was passing.
- A. dropped in on B. come up with C. got on with D. run into
43. They thought they could deceive me but they were wrong. I could _____.
- A. see them off B. see off them C. see through them D. see them through
44. I'm sorry I offended you. I _____ what I said.
- A. take back B. get back C. come back D. get away
45. I hope I can _____ you to be there if I need any help.
- A. let know B. make out C. get through D. count on
46. I don't know what we are going to _____ if I lose this job.
- A. get by B. live on C. give away D. grow up
47. He is disappointed at not winning the competition, but he will soon _____ it.
- A. take after B. get over C. look after D. go over
48. Though considered the king sport in many parts of the world, soccer has never really

A. caught on

B. carried out

C. taken off

D. put

through

49. When the manager of our company retires, the deputy manager will _____ that position.

A. stand for

B. take over

C. catch on

D. hold on

50. The company management decided to _____ more workers to meet the production schedule.

A. take on

B. make out

C. take over

D. make up

7. CẤU TẠO TỪ (WORD FORMATION)

7.1. Cách cấu tạo của danh từ

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	V + ment => N	develop (v) + ment = development (n): sự phát triển entertain (v) + ment = entertainment (n): sự giải trí
2	V + ance => N	Attend (v) + ance = attendance (n): sự tham dự Perform (v) + ance = performance (n): sự thực hiện, sự biểu diễn
3	V + ion/ation => N	invent (v) + ion = invention (n): sự phát minh inform (v) + ion = information (n): thông tin
4	V + age => N	many (v) + age = marriage (n): hôn nhân carry (v) + age = carriage (n): sự chuyên chở hàng hóa, xe ngựa
5	V + al => N	survive (v) + al = survival (n): sự sống sót arrive (v) + al = arrival (n): sự đến, tới
6	V + ing => N	teach (v) + ing = teaching (n): công việc dạy học train(v) + ing = training (n): công việc đào tạo
7	V + er => N	work (v) + er = worker (n): công nhân employ (v) + er = employer (n): ông chủ
8	V + or => N	act (v) + or = actor (n): diễn viên survive (v) + or = survival (n): người sống sót
9	V + ress => N	act (v) + ress = actress (n): nữ diễn viên wait (v) + ress = waitress (n): nữ bồi bàn

10	V + ant => N	assist (v)+ ant = assistant (n): trợ lí depend (v) + ant = dependant (n): người phụ thuộc
11	V + ee => N	employ (v)+ ee = employee (n): công nhân interview (v) + ee = interviewee (n): người đi phỏng vấn
12	V + ledge => N	know (v)+ ledge = knowledge (n): sự hiểu biết, kiến thức
13	V + ist => N	type (v) + 1st = typist (n): người đánh máy
14	V + ar => N	lie (v) + ar = liar (n): kẻ nói dối
15	V + ence =>N	depend (v) + ence = dependence (n): sự phụ thuộc
16	Adj + ness => N	rich (a) + ness = richness (n): sự giàu có polite (a)+ ness = politeness (n): sự lịch sự
17	Adj + ity => N	able (a) + ity = ability (n): khả năng, năng lực responsible(a) + ity = responsibility (n): trách nhiệm
18	Adj + y => N	honest (a) + y = honesty (n): sự thật thà
19	Adj + ty => N	certain (a) + ty = certainty (n): sự chắc chắn
20	Adj + age => N	short (a) + age = shortage (n): sự thiếu hụt
21	Adj + cy => N	proficient (a) + cy = proficiency (n): sự giỏi, sự thành thạo
22	Adj + dom => N	free (a) + dom = freedom (n): sự tự do
23	Adj + ism => N N₁ + ism => N₂	social (a) + ism = socialism (n): chủ nghĩa xã hội terror (n) + ism = terrorism (n): chủ nghĩa khủng bố
24	Adj + th => N	warm (a) + th = warmth (n): sự ấm áp, sự niềm nở wide (a)+ th = width (n): bề rộng, bề ngang
25	N₁ + hood => N₂	child (n) + hood = childhood (n): thời thơ ấu neighbor (n) + hood = neighborhood (n): vùng lân cận
26	N₁ + ship => N₂	friend (n) + ship = friendship (n): tình bạn member (n)+ ship = membership (n): tư cách hội viên, số hội viên

7.2. Cách cấu tạo của động từ

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	Adj + en => V	wide (a) + en = widen (v): mở rộng short (a) + en = shorten (v): thu ngắn, rút ngắn
2	En + Adj => V	en + rich [a] = enrich (v): làm giàu en + large (a) = enlarge (v): tăng lên, phóng to
3	N + en => V	length (n) + en = lengthen (v): làm dài ra, kéo dài ra
4	Adj + ise/ize => V	social (a) + ise/ize = socialize (v): xã hội hóa, hòa nhập industrial (a) + ise/ize = industrialize (v): công nghiệp hóa
5	N + fy => V	beauty (n) + fy = beautify (v): làm đẹp

7.3. Cách cấu tạo của tính từ

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	N + ly => Adj	friend (n) + ly = friendly (adj): thân thiện love (n) + ly = lovely (a): đáng yêu
2	N + ful => Adj	care (n) + ful = careful (a): cẩn thận success (n) + ful = successful (a): thành công
3	N + less => Adj	home (n) + less = homeless (a): vô gia cư hope (n) + less = hopeless (a): vô vọng
4	N + ic => Adj	economy (n) + ic = economic (a): thuộc về kinh tế history (n) + ic = historic (a): có tính chất lịch sử
5	N + able => Adj	reason (n) + able = reasonable (a): có lí, hợp lí comfort (n) + able = comfortable (a): thoải mái
6	N + OUS => Adj	danger (n) + OUS = dangerous (a): nguy hiểm industry (n) + OUS = industrious (a): chăm chỉ
7	N + some => Adj	trouble (n) + some = troublesome (a): gây rắc rối, khó chịu hand (n) + some = handsome (a): đẹp trai

8	N + al => Adj	nation (n) + al = national (a): thuộc quốc gia nature (n) + al = natural (a): thuộc về tự nhiên
9	N + ing/ed => Adj	interest (n) + ing/ed = interesting /interested (a): thú vị/thích thú bore (n) + ing/ed = boring/ bored (a): tẻ nhạt/buồn chán
10	N + ern = Adj	West (n) + ern = Western (a): về phía tây, ở phía tây South (n) + ern = Southern (a): về phía nam, ở phía nam
11	N + y = Adj	rain (n) + y = rainy (a): có mưa sun (n) + y = sunny (a): có nhiều ánh nắng
12	N + ible = Adj	response (n) + ible = responsible (a): có trách nhiệm
13	V + ent => Adj	depend (v) + ent = dependent (a): phụ thuộc
14	V + ive => Adj N + ive => Adj	impress (v) + ive = impressive (a): ấn tượng invent (v) + ive = inventive (a): có tài phát minh, có óc sáng tạo expense (n) + ive = expensive (a): đắt
15	N + like => Adj	child (n) + like = childlike (a): như trẻ con, ngây thơ, thật thà god (n) + like = godlike (n): như thần, như thánh
16	N + ish => Adj	fool (n) + ish = foolish (a): dại dột, ngu xuẩn self (n) + ish = selfish (a): ích kỉ

7.4. Cách cấu tạo của trạng từ

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	Adj + ly => Adv	slow (a) + ly = slowly (adv): một cách chậm chạp rapid (a) + ly = rapidly (adv): một cách nhanh chóng

* *Lưu ý:*

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	N + ly => Adj Adj + ly => Adv	like + ly = likely (a) quick + ly = quickly (adv)

2	V + al = N N + al = Adj	arrive + al = arrival (n) nation + al = national (a)
3	V + ing = N N + ing = Adj	teach + ing = teaching (n) bore + ing = boring (a)
4	Adj + y = N N + y = Adj	honest + y = honesty (n) wind + y = windy (a)

7.5. Trật tự từ

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	Sau tobe (am/is/are/was/were) là tính từ	The book <u>is</u> so <u>interesting</u> that I can't put it down.
2	Sau động từ là trạng từ.	He <u>runs</u> more <u>quickly</u> than me.
3	Sau Linking Verbs: look, feel, seem, taste, smell, get, become, find, make,... + adj	She <u>looks</u> <u>happier</u> than yesterday. The food <u>tastes</u> <u>delicious</u> .
4	Sau mạo từ (a/an/the) + N	<u>The</u> <u>development</u> of industry causes air pollution.
5	Sau tính từ sở hữu (my/your/our/his/her/their/its) là danh từ	He failed the exam because of <u>his</u> <u>laziness</u> .
6	Sau sở hữu cách là danh từ	Mail's <u>house</u> is very nice.
7	Sau đại từ chỉ định (this/that/these/those) + N	<u>This</u> <u>machine</u> has been out of order.
8	Sau some/any/many/much + N	There are <u>many</u> <u>people</u> waiting for the last bus.
9	Sau giới từ + N	My parents are celebrating 30 years <u>of</u> <u>marriage</u> next week.
10	Trước danh từ là tính từ	Copperheads are <u>poisonous</u> <u>snakes</u> .
11	Trước tính từ là trạng từ	The matter is <u>comparatively</u> <u>complicated</u> and sensitive.
12	Đứng đầu câu, ngăn cách với phần trong câu bằng dấu phẩy (,) là trạng từ.	<u>Traditionally</u> , the positions of the women were in the kitchen.
13	Sau danh từ là danh từ	This firm is known for its high <u>quality</u>

		<u>products.</u>
14	Sau buy/bring/take/have/sell.... + N	Money doesn't <u>bring happiness</u> to man.
15	Giữa hai động từ là trạng từ	He <u>will certainly die</u> If you don't call a doctor.
16	Khi có "and/or/but" thì hai vế cân nhau (cùng chức năng từ loại/ngữ pháp/ngữ nghĩa)	The International Red Cross helps people in need without any discrimination based on <u>nationality, race, religion, class or political opinions.</u>

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 7

- He is not very _____ of his son's passion for loud music.
A. tolerated B. tolerable C. tolerant D. tolerantly
- Swimming produces both _____ and physical benefits.
A. psychology B. psychological C. psychologist D. psychologically
- If you say you are using a word _____, you mean you are choosing it after thinking about it very carefully.
A. advisor B. advisedly C. advisory D. advice
- Nguyen Thi Anh Vien is a Vietnamese Olympian and _____ record-holder for swimming.
A. nation B. international C. nationality D. national
- In order to avoid boredom, the most important thing is to keep oneself _____.
A. occupied B. occupation C. occupant D. occupational
- According to present law, the authorities can give poachers a severe _____.
A. punishing B. punish C. punishable D. punishment
- The new song has _____ been selected for Euro 2016.
A. officially B. official C. office D. officer
- Many species of plants and animals are in _____ of extinction.
A. dangerous B. endangered C. danger D. dangerously
- The wedding day was _____ chosen by the parents of the groom.
A. careless B. careful C. carefully D. carelessly
- To Americans, it is impolite to ask someone about age, _____ and salary.

- A. many B. married C. marrying D. marriage

11. Despite the plan's emphasis on agricultural _____, the industrial sector received a larger share of state investment.

- A. developing B. developer C. development D. developed

12. _____ have announced that a major breakthrough in medicine has been made.

- A. Research B. Researchers C. Researches D.

Researching

13. The country's economy relies heavily on the tourist _____.

- A. industry B. industrial C. industrialize D. industrious

14. Some people believe that books are _____ species, fighting for survival in competition with TV, film, the Internet and CD.

- A. danger B. dangerous C. endangered D.

dangerously

15. These quick and easy _____ can be effective in the short term, but they have a cost.

- A. solve B. solvable C. solutions D. solvability

16. The problem of _____ among young people is hard to solve.

- A. employment B. employers C. employees D.

unemployment

17. Our professor _____ said we should turn in the assignment on Friday.

- A. specific B. specifically C. specifying D.

specifyingly

18. In the past people believed that women's _____ roles were as mothers and wives.

- A. nature B. natural C. naturism D. naturalist

19. Although David was _____ after a day's work in the office, he tried to help his wife the household chores.

- A. exhaustion B. exhausted C. exhausting D. exhaustive

20. This is very _____! Can't you practice your violin somewhere else?

- A. convenient B. conveniently C. inconvenient D.

convenience

21. How many means of _____ do you use on a regular basis?

- A. communication B. communicating C. communicator D.

communicative

22. If there are aliens out there, do you think they are much more _____ advanced than we are?

- technologies
- A. technological B. technologically C. technology D.
23. The old astronomer patiently made his _____ and wrote down what he saw.
- A. observation B. observatory C. observe D. observer
24. The more _____ you look, the better impression you will make on your interviewer.
- A. confine B. confident C. confidently D. confidence
25. The choir stood in four rows according to their _____ heights.
- A. respected B. respective C. respectable D. respectful
26. Many twelfth graders find it hard to _____ what university to apply to.
- A. decide B. decision C. decisive D. decisively
27. I think mobile phones are _____ for people of all ages.
- A. usage B. use C. usefully D. useful
28. Such characters as fairies or witches in Walt Disney animated cartoons are purely _____.
- A. imaginary B. imaginative C. imagining D. imaginable
29. The firefighters' single-minded devotion to the rescue of the victims of the fire was _____.
- A. respecting B. respective C. respectful D. respectable
30. Since _____ has been so poor, the class has been closed.
- A. attendance B. attendant C. attending D. attendee
31. Tom is getting ever keener on doing research on _____.
- A. biology B. biological C. biologist D.
- biologically
32. They are always _____ of what their children do.
- A. support B. supporting C. supportive D.
- supportively
33. It is not always easy to make a good _____ at the last minute.
- A. decide B. decision C. decisive D. decisively
34. Cultural _____ can be found in such simple processes as giving or receiving a gift.
- A. differences B. different C. differently D. Differ
35. Travelling to _____ countries in the world enables me to learn many interesting things.
- A. differ B. difference C. differently D. different

36. The job market is constantly changing due to innovative technology and new_____.
- A. competition B. competitively C. competitive D. compete
37. In Vietnam, children begin their primary_____at the age of six.
- A. educational B. educationally C. educate D. education
38. Many librarians and teachers are now accepting graphic novels as proper literature for children as they_____young people and motivate them to read.
- A. attract B. attractively C. attraction D. attractive
39. The success of the company in such a_____market is remarkable.
- A. compete B. competitively C. competitive D. competition
40. People tend to be unaware of the messages they are sending to others. So, it is_____to consider your own body language before dealing with people from other cultures.
- A. usefully B. use C. usefulness D. useful
41. Project-based learning provides wonderful opportunities for students to develop their_____.
- A. creative B. creativity C. create D. creatively
42. Candidates are advised to dress formally to make a good_____on job interviewers.
- A. impress B. impressively C. impression D. impressive
43. It is believed that travelling is a good way to expand our_____of the world
- A. knowledgeable B. knowledgeably C. knowledge D. know
44. Susan has achieved great_____in her career thanks to her hard work.
- A. success B. succeed C. successful D. successfully
45. Participating in teamwork activities helps students develop their_____skills.
- A. social B. society C. socially D. socialize
46. You should turn off the lights before going out to save_____.
- A. electricity B. electrify C. electric D. electrically
47. The study also found that social networks allow US to have discussions with a much more diverse set of people than in the real world, so we share knowledge with people from a wide_____of backgrounds.
- A. vary B. variety C. various D. variously
48. Laura came to_____me for taking care of her dog when she was away.
- A. thank B. thankfully C. thankfulness D. thankful

49. The candidates took a _____ breath before he walked into the interview room.

- A. deeply B. deep C. deepen D. depth

50. With his good sense of humour, Martin is quite _____ with the students.

- A. popularly B. popular C. popularise D. popularity

8. LIÊN TỪ (CONJUNCTIONS)

Cách sử dụng của các liên từ khác

STT	LIÊN TỪ	CÁCH DÙNG	VÍ DỤ
1	AND	- thêm, bổ sung thông tin (và)	+ She is rich <u>and</u> famous. (Cô ấy giàu có và nổi tiếng).
2	NOR	- bổ sung thêm một ý phủ định vào một ý phủ định được nêu trước đó. (cũng không)	+ I don't want to call him <u>nor</u> intend to apologize to him. (Tôi không muốn gọi cho anh ấy cũng không có ý định xin lỗi anh ta).
3	BUT	- diễn tả sự đối lập, ngược nghĩa (nhưng, nhưng mà)	+ She is beautiful <u>but</u> arrogant. (Cô ấy xinh đẹp nhưng kiêu ngạo).
4	OR = OR ELSE = OTHERWISE	- nêu thêm sự lựa chọn (hoặc là, hay là)	+ Hurry up <u>or</u> else you will miss the last bus. (Nhanh lên hoặc là bạn sẽ lỡ chuyến xe bus cuối cùng).
5	YET	- đưa ra một ý ngược lại so với ý trước đó (vậy mà, thế mà)	+ They are ugly and expensive, <u>yet</u> people buy them. (Chúng xấu và đắt, vậy mà mọi người vẫn mua).
6	SO (THEREFORE = THUS = HENCE = CONSEQUENTLY = AS A RESULT)	- nêu kết quả của hành động (vì vậy, do đó, do vậy)	+ He was ill, <u>so</u> he didn't go to school yesterday. (Anh ấy bị ốm nên hôm qua anh ấy không tới trường). + The car in the front stopped so suddenly. <u>Therefore</u> , the accident happened.

			(Chiếc ô tô đang trước dừng quá đột ngột, vì vậy vụ tai nạn đã xảy ra).
7	RATHER THAN	- diễn tả lựa chọn (hơn là)	+ I think you should choose to become a teacher <u>rather than</u> a doctor. (Tôi nghĩ bạn nên chọn trở thành giáo viên hơn là bác sĩ).
8	WHETHER ...OR	- diễn tả sự thay thế (hay là)	+ I don't know <u>whether</u> he will come <u>or</u> not. (Tôi không biết là anh ấy sẽ đến hay không).
9	AS...AS SO...AS	- so sánh ngang/không ngang bằng (bằng/không...bằng)	+ She is <u>as</u> tall <u>as</u> me. (Cô ấy cao bằng tôi) + She isn't <u>as</u> /so tall <u>as</u> me. (Cô ấy không cao bằng tôi).
10	BARELY...WHEN HARDLY...WHEN SCARCELY...WHEN NO SOONER...THAN	- diễn tả quan hệ thời gian (ngay khi... thì, vừa mới...thì)	+ <u>Hardly</u> had he gone to bed <u>when</u> the telephone rang. (Ngay khi anh ấy đi ngủ thì điện thoại kêu).
11	AFTER	- diễn tả hành động xảy ra sau một hành động khác (sau khi)	+ <u>After</u> he had finished his work, he went out for a drink. (Ngay khi anh ấy xong việc, anh ấy ra ngoài uống nước).
12	BEFORE	- diễn tả hành động xảy ra trước một hành động khác (trước khi)	+ He had finished his work, <u>before</u> he went out for a drink. (Anh ấy đã xong việc trước khi anh ấy ra ngoài uống nước).
13	AS SOON AS	- chỉ một hành động xảy ra liền ngay sau một hành động khác (ngay khi)	+ <u>As soon as</u> she went home, she had a bath. (Ngay khi cô ấy về nhà, cô ấy đi tắm).
14	JUST AS	- diễn tả 2 hành động xảy ra gần	+ He left the meeting <u>just as</u> we

		<p>nếu cùng thời điểm</p> <p>(ngay khi, vừa lúc)</p>	<p>arrived.</p> <p>(Anh ta rời khỏi cuộc họp vừa lúc chúng tôi tới đó).</p>
15	ONCE	<p>- nói về một thời điểm mà ở đó một hành động đã xảy ra hoặc sẽ xảy ra</p> <p>(một khi)</p>	<p>+ <u>Once</u> you have well- prepared for it, you will certainly be successful.</p> <p>(Khi bạn đã chuẩn bị kỹ càng cho nó, thì bạn chắc chắn sẽ thành công).</p>
16	UNTIL/TILL	<p>- chỉ hành động xảy ra/ không xảy ra cho tới một thời điểm nào đó</p> <p>(cho tới khi)</p>	<p>+ I will wait for you <u>until</u> it's possible.</p> <p>(Anh sẽ đợi em đến chừng nào có thể).</p>
17	IN OTHER WORDS	<p>- để giải thích rõ nghĩa hơn</p> <p>(nói cách khác)</p>	<p>+ He was economical with the truth - <u>in other words</u>, he lied.</p> <p>(Anh ấy tiết kiệm sự thật hay nói cách khác là anh ấy nói dối).</p>
18	WHEN	<p>- liên kết 2 hành động có mối quan hệ về thời gian</p> <p>(khi)</p>	<p>+ <u>When</u> she came, I was cooking dinner.</p> <p>(Khi cô ấy tới, tôi đang nấu bữa tối).</p>
19	WHILE = MEANWHILE	<p>- chỉ các hành động diễn ra cùng một lúc</p> <p>(trong khi)</p>	<p>+ <u>While</u> I was doing my homework, my mother was cleaning the floor.</p> <p>(Khi tôi đang làm bài tập về nhà thì mẹ tôi đang lau nhà).</p>
20	SO THAT = IN ORDER THAT	<p>- nêu mục đích hoặc kết quả của hành động có dự tính</p> <p>(để mà)</p>	<p>+ I'm trying my best to study English well <u>so that</u> I can find a better job.</p> <p>(Tôi đang cố gắng hết sức để học Tiếng Anh để mà tôi có thể tìm được một công việc tốt hơn).</p>
21	FOR FEAR THAT = LEST	<p>- chỉ mục đích phủ định</p> <p>(vì e rằng, sợ rằng)</p>	<p>+ He wore dark glasses <u>lest</u> he could be recognized.</p> <p>(Anh ta đeo kính đậm vì sợ rằng mình có thể bị nhận ra).</p>

22	WHEREAS = ON THE CONTRARY = IN CONTRAST = ON THE OTHER HAND	- diễn tả sự ngược nghĩa giữa hai mệnh đề (trong khi)	+ He loves foreign holidays, <u>whereas</u> his wife prefers to stay at home. (Anh ấy thích đi du lịch nước ngoài, trái lại vợ anh ấy thì chỉ thích ở nhà.)
23	AS/SO LONG AS = PROVIDING (THAT) = PROVIDED (THAT)	- diễn tả điều kiện (với điều kiện là, miễn là)	+ You can use my bike <u>providing</u> <u>that</u> you promise to give it back tomorrow. (Bạn có thể sử dụng xe đạp của tôi với điều kiện bạn hứa trả lại nó vào ngày mai).
24	IN THE EVENT THAT = IN CASE	- diễn tả giả định về một hành động có thể xảy ra trong tương lai (trong trường hợp, phòng khi)	+ Take an umbrella <u>in case</u> it rains. (Mang theo ô phòng khi trời mưa).
25	SUPPOSE SUPPOSING (THAT)	- dùng để thay thế cho “if” trong mệnh đề phụ (giả sử)	+ <u>Supposing</u> he hates you, what will you do? (Giả sử anh ấy ghét bạn, bạn sẽ làm gì?)
26	AS IF/THOUGH	- dùng trong giả định (như thể là)	+ He looked frightened <u>as if</u> he had seen a ghost. (Anh ấy trông hoảng sợ như thể anh ấy đã nhìn thấy ma).
27	BESIDES MOREOVER FURTHERMORE IN ADDITION	- dùng để bổ sung thêm ý/thông tin (ngoài ra/hơn nữa/thêm vào đó)	+ I can't go now, I'm too busy. <u>Besides</u> , my passport is out of date. (Tôi không thể đi bây giờ; tôi bận lắm. Ngoài ra, hộ chiếu của tôi đã hết hạn rồi).
28	FOR EXAMPLE = FOR INSTANCE	- ví dụ, chẳng hạn như	+ There are many interesting places to visit in the city. The art museum, <u>for instance</u> , has an excellent collection of modern paintings. (Có nhiều nơi thú vị để đến thăm trong thành phố này. Chẳng hạn như viện bảo tàng nghệ thuật có

			một bộ sưu tập xuất sắc các bức tranh hiện đại).
29	INDEED = IN FACT	- được dùng để nhấn mạnh/xác nhận thông tin trước đó (thực sự, quả thật)	+ I am happy, <u>indeed</u> proud, to be a member of your team. (Tôi rất vui, thực sự là rất tự hào được là một thành viên trong đội của bạn).
30	INSTEAD	- thay vì, thay vào	+ We didn't go on holiday. We stayed at home, <u>instead</u> . (Chúng tôi đã không đi du lịch. Thay vào đó, chúng tôi ở nhà).
31	ALTHOUGH/EVEN THOUGH/THOUGH + CLAUSE (S+ V) , CLAUSE (S + V) = IN SPITE OF/ DESPITE + CỤM DANH TỪ/V- ING, CLAUSE (S + V)	- dùng để biểu thị hai hành động trái ngược nhau (mặc dù...nhưng)	<u>Although</u> the weather was awful, we decided to go camping. = <u>In spite of</u> the awful weather, we decided to go camping. (Mặc dù thời tiết xấu nhưng chúng tôi vẫn quyết định đi cắm trại).
32	BECAUSE /FOR/AS /SINCE /IN THAT/ NOW THAT/ SEEING THAT + CLAUSE, CLAUSE = BECAUSE OF/ OWING TO/ DUE TO/ ON ACCOUNT OF/AS A RESULT OF + CỤM DANH TỪ/V- ING, CLAUSE	- dùng để diễn tả mối quan hệ nguyên nhân, kết quả (bởi vì)	<u>Because</u> the road was icy, many accidents happened. = <u>Because of</u> the icy road, many accidents happened. (Bởi vì đường trơn nên đã có rất nhiều tai nạn xảy ra).
33	S + V + SO + ADJ/ADV + THAT + CLAUSE = S + V + SO + ADJ + A/AN + N + THAT + CLAUSE = S + V + SUCH + (A/AN) + ADJ+ N + THAT + CLAUSE	- diễn tả mối quan hệ nhân quả (...đến mức..., đến nỗi...)	She is <u>so</u> beautiful <u>that</u> many boys run after her. = She is <u>so</u> beautiful a girl <u>that</u> many boys run after her. = She is <u>such</u> a beautiful girl <u>that</u> many boys run after her. (Cô ấy xinh đến nỗi mà rất nhiều chàng trai theo đuổi cô ấy).
34	EITHER...OR	- diễn tả sự lựa chọn khi nó đi với	You can come <u>either</u> today <u>or</u>

	EITHER...OR NEITHER...NOR	câu khẳng định (hoặc...hoặc) - diễn tả sự phủ định kép khi nó đi với câu phủ định (không... không)	tomorrow. (Bạn có thể đến vào hôm nay hay mai đều được). She <u>doesn't</u> want to talk to <u>either</u> me <u>or</u> you. = She wants to talk to <u>neither</u> me <u>nor</u> you. (Cô ấy không muốn nói chuyện với cả tôi và bạn).
35	NOT ONLY BUT ALSO = NOT ONLY ... BUT... AS WELL	- diễn tả sự lựa chọn kép (không những ...mà còn)	She is <u>not only</u> beautiful <u>but also</u> intelligent (Cô ấy không những xinh đẹp mà còn thông minh).
36	BOTH... AND BOTH + S1 + AND + S2 + V(số nhiều) = S1 + TOGETHER WITH/ALONG WITH/AS WELL AS/ ACCOMPANIED BY + S2 + V(S1)	- diễn tả sự lựa chọn kép (cả.... và/vừa... vừa)	<u>Both</u> she <u>and</u> I are teachers of English in a high school. (Cả cô ấy và tôi đều là giáo viên Tiếng Anh ở một trường cấp ba). <u>Both</u> my sister <u>and</u> my brother like playing chess. = My sister <u>as well as</u> my brother likes playing chess. (Cả chị gái và anh trai tôi đều thích chơi cờ).

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 8

- I won't change my mind_____what you say.
A. whether B. no matter C. because D. although
- There was nothing they could do_____leave the cat at the roadside where it had broken down.
A. but B. instead of C. than D. unless
- You can go to the party tonight_____you are sober when you come home.
A. as long as B. as far as C. as soon as D. as well as
- Ancient Egyptians mummified the dead bodies through the use of chemicals,_____ancient Peruvians did through natural processes.

- though
5. _____ many times I tell him, he always never passes on phone message.
- A. because B. whereas C. whether or not D. even
6. He always did well at school _____ having his early education disrupted by illness.
- A. However B. No matter C. Whenever D. Whatever
7. _____ of all of us who are here tonight, I would like to thank Mr. Jones for his talk.
- A. apart from B. in spite of C. in addition to D. because of
8. John swims very well and _____ does his brother.
- A. In person B. Instead C. On account D. On behalf
9. We were expecting beautiful weather at the beach, but it was so cold and rainy that, _____ getting a suntan, I caught a cold.
- A. compared to B. just as C. in case of D. instead of
10. The firemen did well _____ their preparation for catastrophic gas explosions.
- A. although B. because C. despite D. because of
11. _____ there have been many changes in his life, he remains a nice man to everyone.
- A. However B. Although C. Because D. Despite
12. _____ he is old, he wants to travel around the world.
- A. In spite of B. Although C. Despite D. Because
13. The doctor decided to give her a thorough examination _____ he could identify the causes of her illness.
- A. unless B. after C. so as D. so that
14. _____ hungry I am, I never seem to be able to finish off a whole pizza
- A. Wherever B. Whatever C. Whenever D. However
15. _____ I do okay in the interview, I've got a good chance of getting the job.
- A. Unless B. In case C. Only D. Provided
16. _____ quickly they ran, they just couldn't catch up with the van.
- A. However B. So C. Even D. Much
17. She started to laugh, _____ herself.
- A. in spite of B. on account of C. in addition to D. even
- though

18. "You should stop working too hard _____ you'll get sick".
 A. or else B. if C. in case D. whereas
19. You may get malaria _____ you are bitten by a mosquito.
 A. if B. so that C. though D. Unless
20. She got the job _____ the fact that she had very little experience.
 A. although B. because of C. despite D. because
21. I studied English for four years in high school. _____, I had trouble talking with people when I was traveling in the US.
 A. Therefore B. Otherwise C. Although D. However
22. It was not _____ Michael Jackson's death that people around the world understood his contribution in music.
 A. since B. when C. until D. Result
23. _____ your precious help, I wouldn't have certainly overcome most of the practical difficulties.
 A. If not B. Provided C. Unless D. Without
24. Jane's been unfaithful to Jim three times, but he still loves her _____ everything.
 A. apart from B. in spite of C. in addition to D. because of
25. In Britain, most shops close at 6 pm, _____ in other countries they often open in the evening, too.
 A. despite B. moreover C. nevertheless D. whereas
26. Parents shouldn't use physical punishment. it negatively influences children's development.
 A. because of B. although C. because D. in spite of
27. Children are encouraged to read books _____ they are a wonderful source of knowledge.
 A. because of B. in spite of C. because D. although
28. _____, he walked to the station.
 A. In spite being tired B. Despite of tiredness
 C. Although to be tired D. Despite being tired
29. _____ busy she is, she manages to pick her children up after school every day.
 A. However B. Although C. Despite D. Because
30. A newborn baby can neither walk nor crawl. A newborn tiger, _____, can run within minutes of birth.
 A. therefore B. even though C. otherwise D. however

31. We've had a burglar alarm installed in our holiday cottage _____ we will feel happier about leaving it unoccupied for long periods.
that
A. for fear that B. so that C. now that D. provided that
32. He couldn't ride his bike _____ there's no air in one of the tyres.
A. since B. due to C. though D. despite
33. _____ his income of current job is relatively low, he finds it difficult to make ends meet.
A. Although B. As C. Because of D. In spite of
34. _____ Allan's inexperience as a midfielder, he played well and scored a decisive goal in the final match.
A. Since B. Although C. Despite D. Because of
35. Her eyes are red and puffy _____ she has been crying a lot.
A. although B. since C. because of D. despite
36. _____ had the restaurant opened _____ people were flocking to eat there.
A. Scarcely/ when B. No sooner/ when C. No sooner/ then D. Hardly/ that
37. Peter always takes a map with him _____ he loses his way.
A. if B. in case C. so that D. so
38. My parents lent me the money. , I couldn't have afforded the trip.
A. However B. Otherwise C. Therefore D. Unless
39. _____ there is not enough information on the effects of smoke in the atmosphere, doctors have proved that air pollution causes lung diseases.
A. In spite of B. Although C. Therefore D. However
40. Nam is motivated to study _____ he knows that a good education can improve his life.
A. because B. so C. so that D. therefore
41. _____ his physical disability, he managed to finish the course with good results.
A. Although B. Since C. Because of D. Despite
42. Students are encouraged to develop critical thinking _____ accepting opinions without questioning them.
A. in addition B. for instance C. instead of D. because of
43. _____ most fairy tales have happy endings, the stories usually deal with very frightening situations - children abandoned in the forest, terrifying giants, cruel stepmothers.
A. Although B. Therefore C. Despite D. Because

44. My uncle tries to spend time playing with his children_____he is very busy.
A. because of B. although C. despite D. moreover
45. From when they start in preschool, children spend more time watching television than participating in any other activity except sleeping. , this is not necessarily a bad thing.
A. Due to B. For example C. However D. Because
46. Many students work to earn money_____their parents are rich
A. because of B. despite C. however D. although
47. The residents of the village are living a happy life_____they lack modern facilities.
A. despite B. although C. therefore D. because of
48. Research shows that learners who adopt this approach will undoubtedly manage to broaden their language abilities considerably and,_____, are more likely to achieve their objectives in the longer term.
A. because B. in contrast C. though D. as a result
49. We decided to take a late flight_____we could spend more time with our family.
A. in order B. so that C. so as to D. in order to
50. I walked away as calmly as I could_____they thought I was the thief.
A. although B. so that C. owing to D. in case

9. LƯỢNG TỪ (QUANTIFIERS)

Cách dùng	MANY	MUCH
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “NHIỀU”	- MANY = a large number of/a great many/ a majority of/ a wide variety of/ a wide range of - Dùng với danh từ đếm được.	MUCH = a great deal of/a large amount of... - Dùng với danh từ không đếm được.
	MANY + MUCH = A lot of/lots of/plenty of/a (large) quantity of (Dùng với cả danh từ cả đếm được và không đếm được).	
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “MỘT ÍT”	A FEW	A LITTLE
	- Dùng với danh từ đếm được.	- Dùng với danh từ không đếm được.
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “HÀU NHƯ KHÔNG/ RẤT ÍT”	FEW	LITTLE
	- Dùng với danh từ đếm được.	- Dùng với danh từ không đếm được.

Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “MỘT VÀI”	SOME	ANY
	- Dùng trong câu khẳng định và trong câu nghi vấn khi mang ý mời/đề nghị.	- Dùng trong câu phủ định, nghi vấn và dùng trong câu khẳng định khi nó mang ý nghĩa là “bất cứ”.
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “TẤT CẢ”	ALL	BOTH
	- Dùng để chỉ từ ba người/vật (tất cả) trở lên.	- Dùng để chỉ cả hai người/vật (cả hai).
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “KHÔNG”	NONE	NEITHER/EITHER
	- Dùng để chỉ từ ba người/vật trở lên đều không.	- Dùng để chỉ cả hai người/vật đều không. Trong đó: + Neither: dùng trong câu khẳng định. + Either: dùng trong câu phủ định.
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “HẦU HẾT”	MOST	MOST OF
	- Most + N = most of + the/tính từ sở hữu + N <u>Lưu ý:</u> MOSTLY (chủ yếu là): dùng như một trạng từ ALMOST (gần như): dùng như một trạng từ bổ trợ cho động từ, tính từ, danh từ.	
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “MỖI/MỌI”	EACH	EVERY
	EACH/EVERY: dùng với danh từ đếm được số ít	
		- Dùng với danh từ số nhiều khi có số lượng cụ thể.
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “CÁI KHÁC/NGƯỜI KHÁC”	OTHER	ANOTHER
	- Other + danh từ không đếm được. - Other + danh từ số nhiều - Other + ones - Others được sử dụng như đại từ. <u>Lưu ý:</u> Phân biệt “other” và “others”: - Theo sau “other” thường là một	- Another + danh từ số ít - Another + one - Another + số đếm + danh từ số nhiều - Another được sử dụng như đại từ

	<p>danh từ hoặc đại từ.</p> <p>- Mặt khác “others”, bản thân nó là một đại từ và theo sau nó không có bất kì một danh từ nào cả.</p> <p>Sự khác nhau giữa THE OTHER - THE OTHERS:</p> <p>- The other: cái còn lại trong hai cái, hoặc người còn lại trong hai người,...</p> <p>- The others: những cái còn lại hoặc những người còn lại trong một nhóm có nhiều thứ hoặc nhiều người.</p>	
--	--	--

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 9

- She pays a visit to her parents _____ other day.
A. each B. every C. most D. either
- The house is small. However, there are _____ rooms for my family.
A. much B. little C. a few D. few
- I need _____ sugar to make this cake.
A. many B. few C. lots D. a little
- My mother has spent _____ money on this handbag.
A. a lot of B. many C. few D. lots
- This is a very boring place to live because there's _____ to do.
A. lots of B. many C. any D. little
- There was hardly _____ food left by the time we got there.
A. any B. some C. few D. plenty of
- She used _____ chalk to write on the board.
A. many B. few C. some D. any
- _____ and every one of the flowers has its own colour and smell.
A. Each B. Every C. Both D. Almost
- “How many potatoes do you want?” “Oh, just a _____, please.”

- A. much B. few C. many D. little
10. The grass received so _____ water that it turned brown in the heat.
- A. many B. few C. little D. much
11. The Smiths had so _____ children that they formed their own baseball team.
- A. many B. much C. little D. few
12. Just think, in _____ three months it'll be summer again.
- A. most B. another C. other D. every
13. He has finished _____ the exercises in this book.
- A. most B. mostly C. most of D. almost
14. _____ students in my class like watching football.
- A. Most of B. Most C. Almost D. Mostly
15. We were bitten by mosquitoes _____ every night.
- A. most B. almost C. mostly D. most of
16. _____ all the passengers on the ferry were French.
- A. Almost B. Every C. Most D. Mostly
17. We've got two TVs, but _____ works properly.
- A. either B. neither C. none D. both
18. _____ of these restaurants are expensive.
- A. Both B. Either C. Neither D. Each
19. We tried lots of hotel. of them had any rooms.
- A. No B. None C. Neither D. Either
20. _____ of the companies supports a local charity.
- A. Each B. All C. Most D. Half
21. _____ my mother nor my aunt likes going shopping.
- A. Either B. Most C. Meither D. Both
22. _____ of us wants to remind about that accident.
- A. Either B. Both C. Most D. Neither
23. "She doesn't want to criticize Laura"- " _____ do I."
- A. Neither B. Either C. So D. Too

24. I want some cake, but there was _____ left.
A. either B. some C. none D. both
25. Have you read _____ of these books?
A. any B. lot C. some D. every
26. _____ of this money is yours, and half is mine.
A. Any B. Half C. Some D. Another
27. _____ all of my children have visited this pagoda.
A. Almost B. Most C. A great deal D. A wide variety of
28. She has given me _____ three books.
A. others B. another C. the other D. other
29. You shouldn't expect _____ to do your work for you
A. others B. another C. the other D. the others
30. I have two brothers. One is a doctor, _____ is a singer.
A. others B. another C. the others D. the other
31. I'm not surprised he's feeling ill - he was eating one ice cream after _____!
A. the other B. another C. others D. the others
32. She goes to English class every _____ day.
A. another B. the other C. other D. others
33. He studied _____ English and French.
A. either B. neither C. or D. both
34. They have two children, _____ of whom live abroad.
A. both B. all C. most D. none
35. We had bought three pairs of shoes. of them are cheap.
A. No B. None C. Neither D. Either
36. Park Hang Seo, who is the head coach of the Vietnam national football team, is a new idol of _____ people.
A. much B. a geat deal of C. many D. both
37. I'm thinking of traveling to either Argentina _____ Brazil.
A. or B. nor C. and D. all

38. I have _____ things I want to talk to you about.
A. a great deal of B. a large amount of C. a number of D. a great many of
39. She has spent _____ of time in Europe.
A. a great deal B. much C. the number D. each
40. Nowadays, cyberbullying has been receiving _____ public attention.
A. few B. much C. many D. plenty
41. _____ article in this newspaper is very interesting.
A. Both B. Few C. All D. Every
42. The plan has been opposed by schools, businesses and _____ local organizations.
A. another B. the other C. other D. others
43. There's _____ in the drawer - I took everything out
A. something B. nothing C. everything D. Anything
44. She's a bit worried about moving to a big city where she won't know _____.
A. anybody B. somebody C. anybody D. nobody
45. She planted _____ trees in the garden.
A. lots B. plenty C. lots of D. a wide range
46. The man was waiting on _____ side of the street.
A. other B. the other C. another D. others
47. We all got wet in the rain because _____ had an umbrella.
A. some B. no C. none D. most
48. I don't think _____ desk will fit into this classroom.
A. another B. others C. other D. the others
49. "Which song will you sing?" - " _____ song you want."
A. no B. not C. any D. None
50. I found one earring - do you know where _____ one is?
A. another B. the others C. the other D. others

X. CÁC LOẠI MỆNH ĐỀ (TYPES OF CLAUSES)

10.1. MỆNH ĐỀ ĐỘC LẬP (INDEPENDENT CLAUSE):

10.1.1. Định nghĩa: Mệnh đề độc lập là mệnh đề mà ý nghĩa của nó không phụ thuộc vào một mệnh đề khác trong cùng một câu. Trong một câu, có thể có hai hoặc nhiều mệnh đề độc lập. Chúng được nối với nhau bằng liên từ kết hợp (coordinating conjunction).

10.1.2. Các loại liên từ trong mệnh đề độc lập:

a. Liên từ bình đẳng:

- addition (and)	He washed the car and polished it.
- continuation (and then)	He washed the car and then polished it.
- contrast (but, yet):	She sold her house, <u>but/ yet</u> (she) can't help regretting it.
- choice (or):	You can park your car on the drive or on the road.
- result (so):	He couldn't find his pen, so he wrote in pencil.
- reason (for):	We rarely stay in hotels, for we can't afford it.

b. Cặp liên từ tương ứng (Correlative conjunction): either ... or; neither ... nor ...; not only... but... (also/as well/too)

Eg: She not only studies well but also sings beautifully.

* Lưu ý: Ngoài ra ta còn dùng dấu chấm phẩy (semicolon) trong mệnh đề độc lập.

Eg: I didn't know you were coming to Ha Noi; That is why I went on holiday.

10.2. MỆNH ĐỀ PHỤ THUỘC (DEPENDENT CLAUSES)

10.2.1. Mệnh đề danh từ (Noun clauses)

a. Định nghĩa: là những mệnh đề có chức năng tương tự như một danh từ. Mệnh đề danh từ, cũng giống như một danh từ, có thể được sử dụng vừa là chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ.

b. Vai trò của mệnh đề danh từ:

- **Làm chủ ngữ:** Eg: What she said is unbelievable.

- **Làm tân ngữ:**

+ **Làm tân ngữ cho động từ:** Eg: I don't know who he is.

- **Làm tân ngữ cho giới từ:** Eg: My parents are really satisfied with what I have done.

c. Các loại mệnh đề danh từ

*** Mệnh đề danh từ có chứa THAT**

- Cấu trúc It's + adj + that + clause:

Eg: It's obvious that he's going to be late.

- Cấu trúc It's + N + that+ clause:

Eg: It's a pity that he's going to be late.

- Cấu trúc S + V + that + clause:

Eg: I know that he's going to be late.

- Cấu trúc That + S + V + V (số it) + ...:

Eg: That he was dismissed was a shock to his wife.

*** Mệnh đề danh từ có chứa IF/WHETHER (liệu rằng có hay không)**

E.g: I don't know if/ whether he loves me.

(Tôi không biết liệu rằng anh ấy có yêu tôi không).

*** Mệnh đề danh từ có chứa TỪ ĐỂ HỎI**

Eg: Tell me when you signed the contract.

10.2.2. Mệnh đề quan hệ

a. Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định (restrictive relative clause)

- Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định dùng để bổ nghĩa cho danh từ đứng trước, là bộ phận quan trọng của câu, nếu bỏ đi thì mệnh đề chính không có nghĩa rõ ràng.

Ví dụ:

The girl who is wearing the blue dress is my sister.

The book which I borrowed from you is very interesting.

b. Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định (non- restrictive relative clause)

- Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định dùng để bổ nghĩa cho danh từ đứng trước, là phần giải thích thêm, nếu bỏ đi thì mệnh đề chính vẫn còn nghĩa rõ ràng.

- Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định thường được ngăn với mệnh đề chính bởi các dấu phẩy. Danh từ đứng trước thường là tên riêng hoặc trước các danh từ thường có các từ như: this, that, these, those, my, his, her, your, our, their,...đứng trước.

- Không được dùng that trong mệnh đề không xác định.

Ví dụ:

Peter, who is my boyfriend, is very handsome and intelligent.

My father, who is 50 years old, is a doctor.

c. Mệnh đề quan hệ nối tiếp

- Mệnh đề quan hệ nối tiếp dùng để giải thích cả một câu, trường hợp này chỉ dùng đại từ quan hệ *which* và dùng dấu phẩy để tách hai mệnh đề. Mệnh đề này luôn đứng ở cuối câu.

Ví dụ:

He sent me a bunch of flowers, which made me surprised.

d. Mệnh đề quan hệ rút gọn

Mệnh đề quan hệ có thể rút gọn theo 4 cách:

- Cách 1. Using present participle phrases (sử dụng hiện tại phân từ - V-ing)

Dùng khi đại từ quan hệ đóng vai trò làm chủ ngữ và động từ trong mệnh đề quan hệ ở thể chủ động.

Ta dùng present participle phrase thay cho mệnh đề đó (bỏ đại từ quan hệ và trợ động từ, đưa động từ chính về nguyên mẫu rồi thêm -ing)

Ví dụ:

The man who is sitting next to you is my uncle.

=> The man sitting to you is my uncle.

Do you know the man who asked me the way to the bank?

=> Do you know the man asking me the way to the bank?

- Cách 2. Using past participle phrases (sử dụng quá khứ phân từ - Vp2)

Dùng khi đại từ quan hệ đóng vai trò làm chủ ngữ và động từ trong mệnh đề quan hệ ở thể bị động.

Ta dùng past participle phrase thay cho mệnh đề đó (Bỏ đại từ quan hệ, trợ động từ và bắt đầu cụm từ bằng past participle).

Ví dụ:

The students who were punished by the teacher are lazy.

The students punished by the teacher are lazy.

- Cách 3. Using “to infinitive” or “infinitive phrase” (for sb to do)

a. Khi đại từ quan hệ thay thế cho các từ có chứa số thứ tự như: first, second, next, third....last, only và so sánh nhất

Ví dụ:

She was the last person that was interviewed this morning.

=> She was the last person to be interviewed this morning.

She is the most suitable person who can take on this job.

=> She is the most suitable person to take on this job.

b. Câu bắt đầu bằng: here, there

Ví dụ:

There is a good restaurant where we can eat good food.

=> There is a good restaurant to eat good food.

Here is the form that you must fill in.

=> Here is the form for you to fill in.

Cách 4. Using noun phrases (cụm danh từ)

Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định có thể được rút gọn bằng cách dùng cụm danh từ.

Ví dụ:

Mrs Flora, who is a rich businesswoman, will sponsor our competition.

=> Mrs Flora, a rich businesswoman, will sponsor our competition.

I live in Ha Noi, which is the capital of Vietnam.

=> I live in Ha Noi, the capital of Vietnam.

10.2.3. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ (Adverbial Clause)

Mệnh đề trạng ngữ là mệnh đề có chức năng ngữ pháp của một trạng ngữ (bổ nghĩa cho một mệnh đề khác).

10.2.3.1. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian

Once (Một khi)	<u>Once you understand this problem</u> , you will find no difficulty. (Một khi bạn hiểu được vấn đề này, bạn sẽ không thấy nó khó nữa).
When (Khi)	<u>When she comes back</u> , she will buy food. (Khi cô ấy về, cô ấy sẽ mua thức ăn).
As soon as (Ngay sau khi)	<u>As soon as I finish the homework</u> , I will go to sleep. (Ngay sau khi làm xong bài tập, tôi sẽ đi ngủ).
While (Khi/Trong khi)	<u>While I was in China</u> , I went out a lot. (Khi tôi ở Trung Quốc, tôi đi chơi rất nhiều).
By the time (Tính cho tới lúc)	<u>By the time I came home</u> , everyone had slept. (Tính cho tới khi tôi về tới nhà, mọi người đã đi ngủ hết rồi).
As (Khi)	Someone called me <u>as I was taking bath</u> . (Ai đó đã gọi tôi khi tôi đang tắm).
Since (Từ khi)	I have lived here <u>since I was 10 years old</u> . (Tôi đã sống ở đây từ khi tôi 10 tuổi).

Before (Trước khi)	She had known the truth <u>before</u> I told her. (Cô ấy đã biết sự thật trước khi tôi nói cho cô ấy).
After (Sau khi)	He came <u>after</u> the train had left. (Anh ấy đã tới sau khi con tàu rời đi).
Till/Until (Cho tới khi)	I will stay here <u>till/until</u> he comes back. (Tôi sẽ ở lại đây cho tới khi anh ấy quay lại).
During + N/V- ing (Trong suốt)	<u>During</u> my stay, I find him very naughty. (Trong suốt thời gian tôi ở đây, tôi thấy cậu bé rất nghịch).
Just as (Ngay khi)	<u>Just as</u> he entered the house, he saw a thief. (Ngay khi bước vào nhà, anh ta nhìn thấy một tên trộm).
Whenever (Bất cứ khi nào)	<u>Whenever</u> you are free, we will practice speaking English. (Bất cứ khi nào bạn rảnh, chúng ta sẽ thực hành nói Tiếng Anh).
No sooner than.... (Vừa mới.... thì đã...)	<u>No sooner</u> had he <u>gone</u> out <u>than</u> he came back. (Anh ta vừa mới ra ngoài thì đã đi về).
Hardly/Scarcely ... when.... (Vừa mới ...thì đã...)	<u>Hardly/Scarcely</u> had she had a shower <u>when</u> the phone rang. (Cô ấy vừa mới đi tắm thì điện thoại reo).

10.2.3.2. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ nơi chốn

Where (ở đâu)	I like to go <u>where</u> you like. (Anh sẽ đi nơi mà em muốn).
Anywhere (Bất cứ đâu)	I do not like to go <u>anywhere</u> there is a swimming pool. (Tôi không thích đi bất cứ nơi nào mà có bể bơi).
Wherever (Bất cứ đâu)	You can sit <u>wherever</u> you like. (Bạn có thể ngồi bất cứ chỗ nào bạn thích).
Everywhere (tất cả mọi nơi)	I want to shop <u>everywhere</u> there is sale. (Tôi muốn mua hàng ở tất cả những nơi có giảm giá).

10.2.3.3. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ cách thức

- **As/Just as:** như là/ giống như là

Ví dụ:

He loves flowers as/just as women love. (Anh ấy thích hoa cũng như phụ nữ thích hoa vậy).

- **As If/As though:** như thể là

+ **Điều kiện có thật:** *As if/As though + S + V (hiện tại)*

It looks as if/as though it is going to rain. (Trông như thể là trời sắp mưa).

+ **Điều kiện không có thật ở hiện tại:** *As if/As though + S + Were/V (quá khứ)*

He dresses as if/as though it were in winter even in the summer.

(Anh ta mặc cứ như là mùa đông dù đang là mùa hè).

+ **Điều kiện không có thật ở quá khứ:** *As if/As though + S + had + PII*

He looked as if/as though he had collected the money.

(Anh ta nhìn cứ như thể là anh ta bắt được tiền).

10.2.3.4. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ nguyên nhân

- **Because/Since/As:** vì

Because/since/as he is tired, he stays at home. (Vì anh ấy mệt, anh ấy ở nhà.)

- **Now that/Seeing that:** vì rằng

Now that I am in a foreign country, I visit my home once a year.

(Vì rằng giờ tôi đang ở nước ngoài, tôi thăm nhà chỉ một lần một năm).

- **On account of the fact that/because of the fact that/due to the fact that:** vì sự thật là/ vì thực tế là.

On account of the fact that his leg is broken, he cannot play football.

(Vì thực tế là chân anh ta bị gãy, anh ấy không thể chơi đá bóng).

10.2.3.5. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ sự tương phản

- **While/Whereas:** trong khi

Many people like pork, while/whereas others do not. (Có rất nhiều người thích thịt lợn trong khi nhiều người lại không).

10.2.3.6. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ sự nhượng bộ

- **Though/Even though/Although:** mặc dù

Although he is tired, he goes to work. (Mặc dù anh ấy mệt, anh ấy vẫn đi làm.)

Although she is a beautiful girl, no one loves her.

(Mặc dù cô ấy rất xinh, không ai yêu cô ấy).

- **In spite of the fact that /In spite of + V-ing/N:** mặc dù

In spite of the fact that his leg is broken, he goes out (Mặc dù chân anh ấy bị gãy, anh ấy vẫn đi chơi).

- **Despite the fact that/Despite + V-ing/N:** mặc dù

Despite the fact that it is raining, they play soccer. (Mặc dù trời mưa, họ vẫn đá bóng).

- **Adj/Adv + As/Though + S + V:** mặc dù

Carefully as/though he drives, he has an accident. (Mặc dù anh ta lái xe cẩn thận, anh ấy vẫn gặp tai nạn).

- **No matter + what/who/when/where/why/how (+adj/adv) + S + V:** mặc dù, bất kể

Whatever/ whoever/ whenever/ wherever/ however + S + V: mặc dù, bất kể

- No matter who you are, I love you. (Cho dù em là ai, anh cũng vẫn yêu em).

- Whatever you said, I believe you. (Cho dù em nói gì, anh cũng tin em).

10.2.3.7. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ mục đích

- **So that/ in order that/ in case/ for fear that:** để mà, trong trường hợp, phòng khi

He learns English so that he can get a better job. (Anh ấy học Tiếng Anh để mà anh ấy có thể kiếm được công việc tốt).

+ Lưu ý: Nếu chủ ngữ của cả hai mệnh đề giống nhau, ta có thể giản lược:

So as (not) to/In order (not) to/ (not) to + V

Ví dụ:

- He works hard so that he can buy a new house.

= He works hard so as to/in order to/to buy a new house.

(Anh ấy làm việc chăm chỉ để mà anh ấy có thể mua được một ngôi nhà mới).

- You had better take an umbrella in case it might rain.

(Cậu nên cầm theo 1 chiếc ô phòng khi trời có thể mưa).

10.2.3.8. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ kết quả

- **So + Adj/Adv + that:** quá đến nỗi mà...

So + many/much/ (a) few/ (a) little + N + that

Ví dụ:

- He is so intelligent that he can do all the difficult exercises. (Anh ấy giỏi tới mức mà anh ấy có thể làm được tất cả những bài tập khó).

- There are so many students that there are not enough chairs. (Có nhiều học sinh tới mức mà không có đủ ghế để ngồi).

- **Such + (a/an) + Adj + N + that:** quá...đến nỗi mà...

It was such a cold day that I just want to stay at home. (Trời lạnh đến nỗi mà tôi chỉ muốn ở nhà).

- **So:** vì vậy

I do not have any money, so I cannot buy a television. (Tôi không có tiền vì vậy tôi không thể mua được một cái ti vi).

- **Therefore/Consequently/As a result/As a consequence/:** vì vậy

I got up late, with the result that I missed my bus. (Tôi dậy muộn vì vậy tôi bị lỡ xe buýt).

She is not a good student; therefore, she cannot get good marks. (Cô ấy không phải học sinh giỏi vì vậy có ấy không có nhiều điểm tốt).

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 10

1. In that year, the majority of exhibitors expressed their preference for a postponement

_____ A. but the stocks of plants were low B. since the stocks of plants were low

_____ C. thanks to the low stocks of plants D. but for the low stocks_____of plants

2. I decided to go to the library as soon as I_____.

A. would finish what I did B. finished what I did

C. finished what I was doing D. finish what I did

3. _____in this national park declined from a few thousand to a few hundred in ten years.

A. For a number of tigers B. The number of tigers

C. A number of tigers D. That the number of tigers

4. It was_____that the first wheeled vehicles appeared.

_____ A. not until the end of prehistoric times B. before the end of prehistoric times

_____ C. as soon as the end of prehistoric times D. when the prehistoric times ended

5. Sometimes_____wears people out and is worse than the lack of sleep itself.

A. to sleep the desire B. to desire to sleep is

C. the desire to sleep D. the desire to sleep who

6. _____ disappear from the public eye shortly after the games are over.

A. Many Olympic athletes

B. Many Olympic athletes who

C. That many Olympic athletes

D. Many Olympic athletes to

7. During the 1930s, Costance Spry introduced the art of flower arranging, but this did not really catch on_____.

decade
A. before the end of the following decade

B. until the end of the following

ended
C. as far as following decade ended

D. from the following decade

8. Claire wanted to know what time_____.

A. do the banks close

B. the banks closed

C. did the banks close

D. the banks will close

9. Anthony Burgess,_____ as a novelist, was originally a student of music.

A. because of being famous

B. who has achieved fame

C. who because he was famous

D. he achieved fame

10. No matter_____, Mozart was an accomplished composer while still a child.

A. how it seems remarkable

B. how remarkable it seems

C. it seems remarkable how

D. how seems it remarkable

11. He asked me and his friends_____his pens.

A. when did he put

B. where he puts

C. where he had put

D. where had he put

12. Scientists are now beginning to carry out experiment on _____ trigger different sorts of health risk.

A. noise pollution can

B. that noise pollution

C. how noise pollution

D. how noise pollution can

13. _____ the French army was defeated at the battle of Dien Bien Phu came a complete surprise to all over the world.

A. Why

B. Which

C. What D. That

14. _____ is not clear to researchers.

extinct
A. Why did dinosaurs become extinct

B. Why dinosaurs became

C. Did dinosaurs become extinct

D. Dinosaurs became extinct

15. Elderly people,_____, require constant attention.
- A. a large number's depending on government aid.
 - B. and many of them depend on the government to finance them
 - C. who are dependent many of them on the financing from the government
 - D. many of them who are financially dependent on the government
16. Coming unexpectedly in to the room,_____.
- A. so she made the intruder get surprise
 - B. the appearance took the intruder by surprise
 - C. it surprises the intruder with her appearance
 - D. she took the intruder by surprise
17. Having been asked to speak at the conference,_____.
- A. some notes were prepared for Dr. Clark
 - B. some notes were prepared by Dr. Clark
 - C. Dr. Clark prepared some notes
 - D. audiences were pleased to hear Dr. Clark
18. The students were not satisfied_____.
- A. because of the teacher's not informing them of the coming test
 - B. because the teacher not inform them of the coming test
 - C. as the teacher's not informing them about the coming test
 - D. since the teacher's no information about the coming test
19. We'll send you an email of confirmation_____.
- A. after we had made our final decision.
 - B. before we made our final decision
 - C. while we were making our final decision .
 - D. as soon as we have made our final decision
20. _____, Stan Lee, passed away at the age of 95 due to heart and respiratory failure.
- A. Who is the Marvel Comics icon
 - B. Marvel Comics icon
 - C. The Marvel Comics icon is
 - D. That Marvel Comics icon
21. _____have made communication faster and easier through the use of email and the Internet is widely recognized.

A. It is that computers

B. That computers

C. Computers that

D. That it's computers

22. For me, _____ is not important.

A. what a person wearing B. what does a person wear

C. what a person wears

D. what will a person wear

23. _____, most citizens of the sultanate actually live in poverty.

A. Although the average income in Brunei is among the world's highest

B. Since the Sultan of Brunei is one of the wealthiest people in the world

C. Considering that the largest concentration of urban population is in Brunei's capit

D. Because Brunei earns billions of dollars a year from petroleum exports

24. _____ is that a chicken stands up to lay its eggs.

realize
A. Many people don't realize that

B. Because many people don't

realize
C. What many people don't realize

D. It is that many people don't

25. _____ a small creature that defends itself with lobster-like claws and a poisonous sting.

A. Scorpions are

B. Many a scorpion is

C. A scorpion, which is

D. The scorpion is

26. _____, they got on well with each other.

A. To quarrel a lot like siblings at their age

B. But most siblings at their age quarrel a lot

C. While most siblings at their age quarrel a lot

D. For most siblings to quarrel a lot at their age

27. Tommy is on the way to his friend's birthday party, carrying a gift box _____ in colourful paper.

A. were nicely wrapped B. having wrapped nicely

C. nicely wrapped

D. nicely wrapping

28. Backpacking is best suited for those who are in good physical condition _____.

A. without being required to walk several miles

B. so that it would require walking several miles

C. so as not to require walking several miles

D. as it may require walking several miles.

29. _____, playing music is an effective way for them to open their heart to the outside world.

impaired
A. Such were their visual impairments B. Having been visually

people
C. For those with visual impairments D. Being visually impaired

30. The little boy took an instant liking to his babysitter_____.

A. before he first met her B. prior to their first meeting

B. upon their first meeting D. as soon as he meets her

31. The patients_____with the new drug showed better signs of recovery than those receiving conventional medicine.

treated
A. treated B. having treated C. treating D. who

32. Despacito,_____over four billion times on YouTube, is one of the most favourite songs among teenagers worldwide.

A. is viewed B. which viewed C. viewing D. viewed

33. The proposal_____by the environmentalists to grow more trees has received approval from the council.

suggested
A. which suggested B. be suggested C. suggested D. was

34. Richard Wright enjoyed the success and influence_____among Black American writers of his era.

whose unparalleled
A. were unparalleled B. unparalleled C. are unparalleled D.

35. Jack Ma or Ma Yun,_____, is the founder and executive chairman of Alibaba Group, a family or highly successful Internet-based businesses.

A. parents are traditional musician-storytellers

B. are traditional musician-storytellers

C. traditional musician-storytellers

D. whose parents are traditional musician-storytellers

36. Cong Phuong,_____2 goals for Vietnam in the match against Malaysia, is the star of the 28th SEA Games.

A. to score B. who scored C. scores D. scored

37. Harry Potter book,_____by J.K. Rowling, are very popular with children around the world.

- wrote
38. Louis Pasteur invented the process of pasteurization and developed vaccines for several diseases_____rabies.
- A. include B. included C. including D. inclusive
39. Last week, our class went to Ha Long Bay for a picnic,_____US very happy then.
- A. which made B. that made C. made D. which was made
40. The last person_____the room must turn off the lights.
- A. to leave B. who leave C. that leave D. leaves
41. Anna seems to be a bright student. She's always the first_____her work.
- A. finishing B. to finish C. being finished D. to be finish
42. Nearly all of the reporters_____the press conference had questions_____.
- A. attend - asked B. attended - to ask
C. attending - to ask D. would attend - to be asked
43. Drinking water_____excessive amounts of fluorides may leave a stained or mottled effect on the enamel of teeth.
- A. containing B. which contain C. contained D. which are contained
44. The explanation_____for the problems didn't satisfy anybody.
- A. giving B. which gave C. given D. having given
45. Designers are experimenting with a new material_____flexibly with lightness.
- A. is combining B. combining C. combines D. combination of
46. _____depends on your gentle persuasion.
- A. That he agreed to help you B. That he agrees to help you
C. Whether he agrees to help you D. Whether he agreed to help you
47. The chairman requested that_____.
- A. the member study the problem carefully
B. with more carefulness the problem could be studied
C. the problem was more carefully studied
D. the members studied more careful the problem

48. _____ seemed a miracle to US.

- A. His recover after so soon
C. His being recovered so soon

- B. That he recovered so soon
D. When he had recovered so

soon

49. _____, we drove the horses into the stable

- A. Aware that a tornado was brewing
C. Because of a tornado was brewing

- B. Because a tornado brewing
D. Although a tornado was

brewing

50. _____ before, his first performance for the amateur dramatic group was a success

- A. Though having never acted

- B. Despite he had never acted

- C. As he had never acted D. In spite of his never having acted

XI. TỪ VỰNG (VOCABULARY)

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 11

1. Through an _____, your letter was left unanswered.

- A. overtone B. overcharge C. overtime D. oversight

2. My mother told me to _____ for an electrician when her fan was out of order.

- A. send B. write C. rent D. turn

3. He failed in the election just because he _____ his opponent.

- A. overestimated B. underestimated C. understated D.

undercharged

4. Captain Scott's _____ to the South Pole was marked by disappointment and tragedy.

- A. excursion B. visit C. tour D. expedition

5. Jane will have to repeat the course because her work has been _____.

- A. unpleasant B. unnecessary C. unusual D.

unsatisfactory

6. They thought the man was drunk because he behaved _____.

- A. affluently B. abnormally C. phenomenally D.

extraordinary

7. She had never been in good health, but she _____ her husband by twenty years.

- A. overlived B. outlived C. lived longer D. underlived

8. Their efforts were much _____ when they won 2 gold, medals in bodybuilding and billiards.
A. considered B. required C. expended D. appreciated
9. Their discussion quickly developed into a _____ argument over who should receive the money.
A. burning B. heated C. hot D. scorching
10. I'm sorry, teacher. I've _____ my homework on the bus.
A. left B. let C. forgotten D. missed
11. She kindly offered to _____ me the way to the post office.
A. show B. describe C. direct D. explain
12. Two thousand people are _____ as having cancer of the mouth every year; and 60 percent of them will die within five years.
A. regarded B. diagnosed C. checked D. killed
13. Police are warning the public to be on the _____ for suspicious packages.
A. care B. alert C. guard D. alarm
14. Half of the children were away from school last week because of _____ of influenza.
A. a breakthrough B. an outbreak C. a break-out D. an outburst
15. He was _____ when I had those problems and said whatever I did he would stand by me.
A. exciting B. supportive C. busy D. dull
16. U.S President Obama has become the first _____ president to visit Hiroshima since 1945.
A. standing B. sitting C. working D. retiring
17. In some countries, on moral _____ that education should not be taxed, there is no tax on books.
A. idea B. principle C. belief D. concept
18. Farmers collect household and garden waste to make _____.
A. floor coverings B. glassware C. compost D. pipes
19. Although we have a large number of students, each one receives _____ attention.
A. alone B. only C. single D. individual
20. In many countries, education is _____ until the age of sixteen.
A. necessary B. compulsory C. essential D. legal
21. In order to avoid boredom, the most important thing is to keep oneself _____.
A. occupied B. occupation C. occupant D. occupational

22. Ebola virus disease which is ongoing in West Africa is a severe, often fatal illness, with a case_____rate of up to 90%.

- A. fatality B. dead C. mortalD. dying

23. At the universities of Oxford and Cambridge the_____of teachers to students is very high.

- A. proportion B. ratio C. percentage D. number

24. The children had been_____of the danger, but had taken no notice.

- A. prevented B. warned C. explained D. shown

25. We need_____actions and interventions of the local authorities to prevent national parks from being destroyed by pollution.

- A. excitedly B. threateningly C. approximatelyD. timely

26. The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) is a specialized_____of the United Nations established on November 16,1945.

- A. office B. agency C. company D. enterprise

27. Euro 2016, which is the men's football _____of Europe, is scheduled to be held in France from 10 June to 10 July 2016.

- A. championship B. champions C. tournament D. final

28. A lot of children participated in_____performances.

- A. fundraising B. raising-fund C. fundraise D. funding-raise

29. Mai is a_____. She seldom feels sad or disappointed with her life.

- A. pessimist B. pessimistic C. optimistic D. optimist

30. Do you think he is_____of doing the job?

- A. suitable B. able C. competent D. capable

31. A _____ knit community is the one in which relationships are very close.

- A. actively B. quickly C. hardlyD. close

32. The manager did not offer her the job because of her untidy_____.

- A. sight B. view C. presence D. appearance

33. Many young people have objected to_____marriage, which is decided by the parents of the bride and groom.

- A. agreed B. compulsory C. contractual D. sacrificed

34. I was going to leave when something happened, which attracted my_____.

- A. attention B. sympathy C. thought D. surprise

35. ASEAN helps to _____ regional cooperation in Southeast Asia in the spirit of equality and partnership.
A. invest B. promote C. advocate D. invest
36. Rowing is the act of propelling a boat with _____.
A. sticks B. clubs C. oars D. bats
37. That beautiful girl died of an _____ morphine.
A. overweight B. overhear C. overdo D. overdose
38. This is valuable _____ chair which dates back to the eighteenth century.
A. traditional B. old-fashioned C. antique D. ancient
39. Paul was _____ of himself for having stolen money from his mother.
A. shy B. ashamed C. timid D. embarrassed
40. _____ flowers are usually made of plastic or silk.
A. Unreal B. False C. Artificial D. Untrue
41. Students have to pay _____ fees when they attend public schools.
A. tuition B. teaching C. education D. learning
42. My husband and I both go out to work so we share the _____.
A. happiness B. household chores C. responsibility D. employment
43. When our teacher saw what we had done he was absolutely _____.
A. angry B. upset C. furious D. annoyed
44. I enjoy walking to school, but on rainy days I _____ to going by bus.
A. would rather B. commit C. prefer D. resort
45. The traffic lights _____ green and I pulled away.
A. became B. turned C. got D. changed
46. They want to get young people to open a bank _____.
A. count B. counter C. account D. deposit
47. They still remain the need for an integrated system of subsidies which will farmers to look after their upland environment and producing food.
A. enable B. adopt C. consume D. discourage
48. Although she loves movies, she doesn't _____ enjoy live theatre.
A. partially B. regularly C. finally D. particularly

49. They attempted to _____ the painting to its original condition.
A. restore B. renovate C. repair D. refurbish
50. Instead of an increase, there has been a recent _____ in crime.
A. crash B. drop C. break D. issue
51. Students also have the opportunity to choose from a wide range of _____ courses in the university.
A. compulsory B. optional C. required D. limited
52. The judge _____ the murderer to a lifetime imprisonment.
A. accused B. convicted C. sentenced D. prosecuted
53. The _____ for this position starts at thirty thousand euros per year.
A. wage B. payment C. fee D. salary
54. I want to take these jeans back because they are too small but I can't find the _____ anywhere.
A. receipt B. receiver C. reception D. receptionist
55. Everyone said that they had _____ themselves at the wedding.
A. enjoyed B. pleased C. impressed D. excited
56. The car burst into _____ but the driver managed to escape.
A. fire B. flames C. heat D. burning
57. When they thought they had enough evidence, the police _____ the man with murder.
A. charged B. arrested C. suspected D. investigated
58. How much is the bus _____ to the city centre?
A. fee B. fare C. price D. cost
59. Many traffic accidents are _____ by carelessness and impatience.
A. caused B. resulted C. occurred D. happened
60. The bus conductor told him to get off because he couldn't pay the _____.
A. fare B. journey C. bill D. travel
61. Our team was losing but we managed to _____ the score.
A. get B. noticed C. even D. have
62. They studied hard and _____ they passed the entrance exam.
A. eventually B. finally C. at the end D. endingly

63. As the drug took_____, the patient became quieter.
A. effect B. force C. influence D. action
64. She_____the baby on the bed in order to change its nappy.
A. lay B. laid C. lied D. lain
65. Parents have great hopes of great_____when they send their children to school.
A. wishes B. obligations C. expectations D. plans
66. The investment has had_____on the development of our project.
A. results B. progress C. effects D. interruptions
67. He would win the race if he_____his brother's example and trained harder.
A. repeated B. set C. answered D. followed
68. If you practice regularly, you can learn this language skill in short_____of a time.
A. period B. aspect C. arrangement D. activity
69. Students can_____a lot of information just by taking an active part in class.
A. concern B. install C. appear D. memorize
70. A few years ago, a fire_____much of an overcrowded part of the city.
A. battled B. devastated C. mopped D. developed
71. The young should_____themselves in social activities.
A. determine B. serve C. involve D. promote
72. I prefer_____jobs because I don't like keep on moving and changing all the time.
A. demanding B. challenging C. steady D. secure
73. In order to_____their goals in college, students need to invest the maximum amount of time, money, and energy in their studies.
A. achieve B. catch C. establish D. manage
74. It's funny you should say that. I've just had the_____thought.
A. like B. identical C. alike D. likely
75. Many materials have been used for_____teeth, including wood.
A. artificial B. false C. hand-made D. natural
76. A lot of residents had to_____from the unexpected hurricane last month.
A. protect B. recover C. suffer D. save

77. Each form of mass media has an important _____ on society.
A. impact B. pressure C. affection D. role
78. There seems to be a large _____ between the number of people employed in service industries, and those employed in the primary sectors.
A. discrimination B. discretion C. discrepancy D. extinction
79. The mass media are _____ of communication, such as books, newspapers, recordings, radio, movies, television, mobile phones and the Internet.
A. models B. modes C. parts D. types
80. The teacher hoped to _____ a positive, not a negative reply from his student.
A. respond B. donate C. elicit D. preface
81. She made the _____ mistake of forgetting to put the s' on the verb in the third person singular.
A. classic B. important C. classical D. famous
82. I had a long _____ with my neighbor yesterday. We talked for hours.
A. explanation B. protest C. conversation D. accusation
83. I'm sorry that I giggled so much. I was in rather a silly _____.
A. temper B. mood C. feeling D. outlook
84. The football match tomorrow evening will be broadcast _____ on TV and radio.
A. simultaneously B. communally C. uniformly D. jointly
85. A relief _____ has been set up to help earthquake victims.
A. fund B. donation C. treasury D. collection
86. Bill Gates is probably the best known and most successful _____ in computer software.
A. pioneer B. navigator C. generator D. volunteer
87. Making chicken soup is not difficult; it's just a matter of following the _____.
A. ingredients B. design C. spices D. recipe
88. After his miraculous recovery from the stroke, the man spent the _____ of his life travelling and doing charity work.
A. remainder B. abundance C. legacy D. excess
89. We all wish to create a friendly and supportive environment _____ to learning.
A. liable B. conducive C. detrimental D. accommodating

90. Economic reforms began in the Soviet Union in June 1985 by the Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev to_____the Soviet economy.
A. repair B. reproduce C. reply D. restructure
91. Many people like the_____of life in the countryside.
A. step B. pace C. speed D. space
92. The bank won't lend you the money without some_____that you will pay it back.
A. profit B. interest C. charge D. guarantee
93. Tony is so_____that his friends tend to tell him all their problems.
A. confidential B. sympathetic C. critical D. optimistic
94. The question of late payment of the bill was_____again at the meeting.
A. raised B. risen C. brought D. taken
95. Instead of being excited about the good news, Ted seemed to be_____.
A. ignorant B. indifferent C. unlikely D. unexpected
96. Learners of English as a foreign language often fail to_____between unfamiliar sounds in that language.
A. separate B. differ C. distinguish D. solve
97. My first job was to arrange the files into_____order from the oldest to the most recent.
A. alphabetical B. chronological C. numerical D. historical
98. Parts of the country are suffering water_____after the unusually dry summer.
A. thirst B. shortage C. supply D. hunger
99. Thanks for bringing US a present. It was very_____of you.
A. adorable B. grateful C. thoughtful D. careful
100. The majority of people accept that modern drugs are the most effective way to cure a (n)_____.
A. sicken B. illness C. symptom D. treatment

XII. CỤM TỪ CỐ ĐỊNH (COLLOCATIONS)

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 12

1. We couldn't fly_____because all the tickets had been sold out.
A. economical B. economy C. economic D. economics
2. Does that name_____to you?

- place
3. If you want a good flat in London, you have to pay through the_____for it.
- A. ring a bell B. break the ice C. foot the bill D. fall into
4. Mrs. Granny is completely deaf. You'll have to_____allowance for her.
- A. mouth B. ear C. nose D. teeth
5. I am not able to go anywhere this weekend because I am up to my_____in work.
- A. neck B. nose C. head D. eyes
6. I asked him to drive more slowly, but he didn't take any_____.
- A. attention B. regard C. notice D. recognition
7. A_____of dancers from Beijing is one of the leading attractions in the festival.
- A. packet B. troop C. herd D. troupe
8. Before you sign the contract,_____in mind that you won't be able to change anything later.
- A. hold B. bear C. retain D. reserve
9. Under the_____of the press, bloggers, and Vietnam's technology community, Dong decided to take the game "Flappy Bird" down.
- A. order B. force C. pressure D. command
10. It doesn't matter to me one way or another, but I wish you would at least_____an effort at seeing his side of it.
- A. make B. do C. doing D. making
11. The Red List - a global list of endangered and vulnerable animal species - has been introduced to_____people's awareness of conservation.
- A. rise B. raise C. draw D. arise
12. I_____sight of the robber just before he disappeared around the corner.
- A. caught B. took C. got D. had
13. Recent discoveries about corruption have_____serious damage to the company's reputation.
- A. done B. taken C. made D. found
14. It seems that the thief took_____of the open windows and got inside that way.
- A. occasion B. chance C. opportunity D. advantage
15. I wonder if you could_____me a small favour, Tom.
- A. bring B. make C. give D. do

16. Every step_____to improve the living conditions in these slums only attracts more migrants.
A. held B. hold C. taken D. took
17. “How was your exam?” “A couple of questions were tricky, but on the_____it was pretty easy.”
A. spot B. general C. hand D. whole
18. I just took it_____that he’d always be available.
A. into consideration B. easy C. into account D. for granted
19. I accidentally_____Mike when I was crossing a street downtown yesterday.
A. kept an eye on B. lost touch with C. paid attention to D. caught sight of
20. I was glad when he said that his car was_____.
A. for my use B. for me use C. at my use D. at my disposal
21. Stop_____about the bush, John! Just tell me exactly what the problem is.
A. rushing B. hiding C. beating D. moving
22. I refuse to believe a word of it; it’s a cock-and-_____story.
A. hen B. goose C. bull D. duck
23. Why don’t you_____a go? It’s not difficult!
A. make B. have C. do D. set
24. Researchers have_____to the conclusion that your personality is affected by your genes.
A. come B. got C. reached D. arrived
25. It was so quiet; you could have heard a_____drop.
A. pin B. feather C. leaf D. sigh
26. A flat in the centre of the city might_____you an arm and a leg.
A. spend B. lose C. cost D. require
27. British and Australian people share the same language, but in other respects they are as different as_____.
A. cats and dogs B. salt and pepper C. chalk and cheese D. here and there
28. I’m not surprised that Tom is ill. He’s been_____for a long time. It was bound to affect his health sooner or later.
A. having his cake and eating it B. burning the candles at both hands

- C. playing with fire D. going to town
29. Most scientists believe that the day robots will become a part of our lives will come
A. from time to time B. more and less C. sooner and later D. later than never
30. There was no _____ in waiting longer than half an hour so we left.
A. use B. good C. worth D. point
31. It was a joke! I was pulling your _____.
A. thumb B. hair C. toe D. leg
32. The doctor who is _____ tonight in the general hospital is Mr. Brown.
A. in turn B. on tour C. on call D. at work
33. Mr. Dawson was given the award in _____ of his services to the hospital.
A. spite B. charge C. recognition D. sight
34. It never _____ his mind that his dishonesty would be discovered.
A. crossed B. came C. spunk D. passed
35. I'm sorry! I didn't break that vase on _____.
A. my mind B. time C. purpose D. intention
36. He has been given work as a window cleaner even though he has no _____.
A. head B. skill C. ability D. balance
37. Make sure you book a ticket in _____.
A. ahead B. advance C. forward D. before
38. I'm in two _____ about whether to go to _____ the wedding or not.
A. brains B. minds C. thoughts D. heads
39. I know his name, but I can't recall it at the moment. It's on the tip of _____.
A. tongue B. brain C. mind D. memory
40. All work and no play _____.
A. makes Jack a dull boy B. makes a dull boy Jack
C. make Jack a dull boy D. make a dull boy Jack
41. The government has _____ every effort to stop the rapid spread of COVID-19.
A. done B. made C. created D. brought
42. Despite our careful planning, the whole surprise party was a _____ of accidents.

A. volume B. verse C. chapter D. page

43. The athlete's bitter defeat in the match _____ a blow to his hopes of defending his title at the championship.

A. had B. dealt C. paid D. brought

44. In spite of their disabilities, the children at Spring School manage to _____ an active social life.

A. take B. gather C. lead D. save

45. My sister really enjoys acting as a hobby, but she doesn't want to do it for a(n) _____.

A. occupation B. existence C. living D. survival

46. Nicholas had never chaired a meeting before, but he rose to the _____ yesterday when he presided over a forum.

A. incident B. issue C. difficulty D. occasion

47. The students were worried that they wouldn't be able to _____ the deadline for the assignment.

A. meet B. match C. answer D. beat

48. Despite sharing viewpoints on many issues, Nina and her husband are _____ when it comes to child rearing.

A. at odds B. at hands C. at most D. at least

49. I feel terrible; I didn't sleep _____ last night.

A. a jot B. a wink C. an inch D. an eye

50. I can't understand this song. It doesn't make any _____.

A. meaning B. effort C. sense D. realization

III. ĐỒNG NGHĨA - TRÁI NGHĨA

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 1: Each of US should give a hand to prevent the pandemic by staying at home and Just going out for emergent situations.

A. help B. control C. manage D. try

Question 2: Hold on. I'll be ready in some moments.

A. think B. say C. wait D. go

Question 3: If you find yourself at a loose end, you can always clean the bathroom. Don't just sit still!

A. have so many things to do B. have nothing to do

something C. have a few things to do D. have intention of doing

Question 4: Does television adequately reflect ethnic and cultural diversity of the country? Are there any programs which introduce each region's features, culture and people?

- A. minority B. majority C. difference D. variety

Question 5: She is nice but I don't feel I can confide in her. I won't tell her my secrets.

- A. tell the truth B. tell a lie
C. share my thoughts with D. believe

Question 6: Royal banquets are held in the castle once a month. These are the occasions for participants to know each other and have more chances to enjoy delicious dishes.

- A. parties B. meetings C. conferences D. workshops

Question 7: I was at the bus stop this morning when, for no apparent reasons, the man opposite me suddenly screamed. No one knew what happened to him.

- A. parties B. obvious C. spacious D. confusing

Question 8: I found the book so gripping that I couldn't put it down. I like its ending and characters.

- A. effective B. sensitive C. boring D. interesting

Question 9: My grandfather is a good-natured person. He often does the charity and helps poor people.

- A. wicked B. lazy C. kind-hearted D. mean

Question 10: She was very vulnerable because her boyfriend had left her without any words.

- A. able to be well protected B. able to be easily hurt
C. able to be well known D. able to be equally treated

Question 11: Men are more expected to be a breadwinner in a family than women.

- A. the family member who likes bread
B. the family member who is responsible for childcare
C. the family member who is willing to share the domestic chores
D. the family member who earns money that the family needs.

Question 12: We assembled in the meeting room after lunch. The manager had an important announcement to all staffs.

- A. studied B. gathered C. sat D. stood

Question 13: It will take US more or less 5 hours to travel from Ha Noi to Dien Bien province.

- A. approximately B. considerably C. definitely D. probably

Question 14: The children can't wait for the trip to the beach. They have kept talking about it lately.

- A. look at B. dream C. look forward to D. think about

Question 15: My mother always shows off her culinary talents whenever we have a family reunion. She prepares a lot of dishes.

- A. having to do with food and cooking
B. involving hygienic conditions and diseases
C. relating to medical knowledge
D. concerning nutrition and health

Question 16: A sudden thunderstorm had drenched me to the skin. I changed my clothes right after I got home because I didn't want to have a cold.

- A. made me very dirty B. made me very wet
C. made me very sad D. made me very diy

Question 17: I would like to buy a new computer, so I started setting aside a small part of my monthly earnings 3 months ago.

- A. spending on B. using up C. putting out D. saving up

Question 18: Their project is likely to feasible because of its positive results.

- A. costly B. troublesome C. practicable D. capable

Question 19: Chris deserves our special thanks for what he has done for US. Perhaps we should send him a gift or some delicious food.

- A. ought to be denied B. might be produced
C. should be given D. could be rejected

Question 20: Although it was a hazardous journey, many people wanted to experience this new type of tourism.

- A. risky B. unforgettable C. exciting D. relaxing

Question 21: Add a large handful of chopped herbs into the soup. That will make the soup much more tasteful.

- A. number B. peace C. part D. amount

Question 22: The ship was sinking fast so the captain gave the order to abandon it. Fortunately, there were enough boats for all people.

- A. sell B. leave C. fix D. buy

Question 23: Data from the submarine will pave the way for a more detailed exploration of sea beds. Scientists may use it for their further studies.

- A. lighten B. protect C. initiate D. end

Question 24: Only excellent students are entitled in a full scholarship of that prestigious university.

- A. are given the right to B. are refused the right to
C. are exposed to D. have the obligation to

Question 25: Some people advocated using force to stop violence in the street.

- A. openly praised B. publicly said
C. publicly supported D. strongly recommend

Question 26: After the tsunami, a lot of buildings had collapsed, which caused the deaths of thousands of people.

- A. taken off accidentally B. fell down unexpectedly
C. exploded suddenly D. erupted violently

Question 27: The irrigation in South Vietnam helps reduce the water shortage in the fields, even the ones far from the rivers.

- A. cleaning with water B. growing with water
C. supplying water D. pushing with water

Question 28: The fall of the Berlin Wall marked the dawn of a new era in European history.

- A. outcome B. closure C. expansion D. beginning

Question 29: The movie made me a bit bewildered but I enjoyed it. The ending is open, so different people may understand in different ways.

- A. surprised B. confused C. excited D. depressed

Question 30: The government should play a more prominent role in promoting human rights, not any organizations or individuals.

- A. significant B. casual C. informal D. serious

Question 31: When you are on the street, you should be careful and be on the alert for the cars, trucks or buses.

- A. go through B. watch out C. look for D. look into

Question 32: She was proclaimed Queen at the age of 13 after the sudden death of her father. All citizens knew her position and face well.

- A. invited B. installed C. declared D. advised

Question 33: I think of making computer smarter as intelligence augmentation. More assigned tasks can be operated by the computer.

- A. necessity B. fall C. decrease D. increase

Question 34: The regulation must be applied irrespective of someone's ethnic origin. All people have to follow it.

- A. regardless B. in spite C. considering D. despite

Question 35: That the 23rd ranked player beat the champion was incredulous. Everyone was so surprised.

- A. excellent B. unimaginable C. disbelieving D. despite

Question 36: The mountain terrains pose particular problems for civil engineers. It's hard for them to complete the project on schedule.

- A. do B. cause C. play D. dismiss

Question 37: The patients find that the effects of the injection wear off after an hour. They are more comfortable and not hurt anymore.

- A. gradually disappearing B. quickly appear
C. fast affect D. quickly turn

Question 38: The shopkeeper said that all the defective parts would be replaced without charge except for the fact that the users broke them.

- A. good B. doubting C. uncertain D. imperfect

Question 39: I haven't seen them since that memorable evening when we had the farewell party. I'm sure everyone thinks about it a lot.

- A. unforgettable B. remarkable C. incredible D. eventful

Question 40: When we did the voluntary work in the remote area, we asked for adjoining rooms. I remember they were rooms 201 and 202.

- A. friendly B. distant C. neighboring D. doubled

Question 41: The new reforms have not met with universal approval within the party. Not every member think they are appropriate enough.

- A. distinguished B. separated C. shared D. marked

Question 42: The teacher asked the students to make the answers concise. They don't need to make long writings.

- A. long and detailed B. short and clear C. complicated D. depressing

Question 43: It was when they became husband and wife that they found they were not compatible together. They argued regularly for simple reasons.

- A. able to live harmoniously B. capable of sharing the same
house
C. able to budget their money D. able to have children

Question 44: As she was on the point of giving up hope, a letter arrived.

- A. starting to B. around to C. out of D. about to

Question 45: Moving to Ha Noi is certainly a possibility. I wouldn't dismiss it out of hand.

A. without listening

B. without further consideration

C. without hesitation

D. without reluctance

Question 46: The government is subsidizing the public companies and the employed.

A. aiding

B. hiring

C. renting

D. criticizing

Question 47: They felt they were treated with discourtesy. Some people ignored their greeting or existence and some others said bad things about them.

A. politeness

B. encouragement

C. rudeness

D.

measurement

Question 48: She is miserable living on her own. No one talks to her and she never smiles.

A. disappointed

B. frightened

C. happy D. upset

Question 49: When a plane made its ascent to reach the right height, we saw thick smoke coming from one engine.

A. rise

B. movement down

C. fall

D. descent

Question 50: We clustered around the noticeboard to read the exam result. I couldn't see anything on the board because of the front crowd.

A. rose

B. gathered

C. separated

D. queued

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 2

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 1: She persuaded her reluctant husband to take a trip to Florida with her. He said that he was too busy and he would think about it.

A. interesting

B. willing

C. helpful

D. generous

Question 2: She has been neglecting her study this semester. She spends most of time travelling and playing games.

A. spending little time on B. wasting time on

C. paying enough attention to

D. paying no attention to

Question 3: She was taken into hospital last week when her condition suddenly deteriorated. She had been able to talk to others before she fell into a coma.

A. stayed healthy

B. became strong

C. became worse

D. got better

Question 4: It would be helpful if you were to precede the report with an introduction.

A. begin

B. obey

C. follow

D. develop

Question 5: It was said that the police had concealed the vital evidence.

- A. revealed B. informed C. announced D. warned

Question 6: Ruth runs a very tight ship here, and he expects all his employees to follow the regulations as well as take good care of their own work.

- A. controls an inflexible system B. has a good voyage
C. runs faster than others D. controls things inefficiently

Question 7: The influence of celebrities on the young is discernible. Many young people are imitating their idols' lifestyles and thoughts.

- A. clear B. invisible C. obvious D. uncomfortable

Question 8: There was an abundance of food at the wedding. Eight people couldn't serve all dishes of sea food, soups and vegetables.

- A. insufficiency B. adequacy C. efficiency D. capacity

Question 9: She lost contact with a lot of her old friends when she went abroad to study, so now she can't see them or have any information about them.

- A. made room for B. lost control of
C. put in charge of D. kept in touch with

Question 10: "Don't disturb me gain," she said in an irritable voice.

- A. upset B. crazy C. calm D. annoyed

Question 11: Appreciating low-carb eating method, Jane doesn't eat fat or sweets.

- A. supporting B. criticizing C. recommending D. denying

Question 12: Data in the report has been greatly exaggerated. The number of prizes they got was only 3 but it was 6 in the report.

- A. undertaken B. overestimated C. understated D. emphasized

Question 13: These findings are inconsistent with those of the previous studies. Scientists are trying to discover why they are different.

- A. compatible with B. contradicted C. opposite to D. enhanced

Question 14: The police said this was the most vicious attacks they'd ever seen. More than 100 victims had been killed and seriously injured.

- A. dangerous B. boring C. healthy D. gentle

Question 15: The indiscriminate use of fertilizers can cause long-term problems. Farmers need to be trained how to use them appropriately.

- A. obliged B. selective C. disciplined D. optional

Question 16: National Service was abolished in the UK in 1962. Since then people has served in the army voluntarily.

- A. closed B. held C. organized D. instituted

Question 17: Synthetic products are made from chemicals or artificial substances.

- A. natural B. made by machine C. man-made D. unusual

Question 18: She has an extraordinary memory and can remember details and names that I've long forgotten.

- A. regular B. normal C. special D. strange

Question 19: The merger proved to be very lucrative for both companies. Both companies have had more financial contracts since then.

- A. helpful B. unlawful C. advantageous D. unprofitable

Question 20: The Board of Directors should take action against the employees who are insubordinate, or who are discourteous to the company's policies.

- A. disobedient B. fresh C. obedient D. understanding

Question 21: Without conservation, all resources necessary for life would be damaged, wasted or destroyed.

- A. preservation B. exploitation C. protection D. change

Question 22: The match has been cancelled because of adverse weather condition. There has been heavy rain for some days.

- A. unfavorable B. bad C. advantageous D. changeable

Question 23: These chemicals have a detrimental impact on the environment They may cause land and water pollution.

- A. harmless B. harmful C. damaging D. injurious

Question 24: This task is too onerous for you to complete. You need some guidelines for it.

- A. difficult B. demanding C. easy D. challenging

Question 25: I understood what she was feeling because we were in the same boat.

- A. under the same circumstance B. in a similar case
C. in a different find D. in the different situations

Question 26: It's a comedy which often succeeds in capturing the weirdness of real life. People now tends to like the special situations.

- A. strangeness B. ordinariness C. beauty D. charm

Question 27: A few men like hot women and they can't resist looking at them on the street.

- A. unattractive B. sexy C. lovely D. lively

Question 28: His malevolent gaze scared me. I think he was trying not to hurt me then.

- A. crucial B. fierce C. gentle D. rude

Question 29: He always turns up in time to save her. She may have been in trouble without his help.

- A. hides B. disappears C. appears D. runs away

Question 30: His punctuality has been his strong point. He is never late for any circumstances.

- A. being courteous B. being cheerful C. being early D. being late

Question 31: Gradually they broke the ice and became friends.

- A. knew each other well B. had the same things
C. differed each other D. didn't like each other

Question 32: He tries to bring home to her how much he loves her.

- A. make her sad B. make her ambivalent about
C. make her disappointed D. make her happy

Question 33: They have done away with the trams in most English towns.

- A. destroyed B. eliminated C. preserved D. left out

Question 34: The new program has gone down with many viewers. More and more people like watching it.

- A. not been seen by B. not been followed by
C. not been watched by D. not been welcomed by

Question 35: The man kept his head when another man crashed him. He was silent while that man kept talking.

- A. went mad B. kept calm C. lost his temper D.
went wrong

Question 36: The police have instructed everyone how to keep an eye out for pickpockets on the bus. Bags and jewelries should be held in hands.

- A. not to buy a lot B. not to pay attention to
C. not to look through D. not to look for

Question 37: She made up the whole story to get everyone's sympathy. Then, everyone knew it's unlike what she had said.

- A. told exactly B. told quickly C. told differently D.
told slowly

Question 38: The team leader was rather hot under the collar when being told what to do. He spoke a bit loudly.

- A. annoyed B. embarrassed C. pleased D. interested

Question 39: August car sales **fell short of** the industry's expectations. They just sold a half of the number of cars given in the plan.

- A. dissatisfied B. satisfied C. enhanced D. encouraged

Question 40: Persuading him is like **flogging a dead horse**. He never does as we expect.

- A. killing a horse B. tying a horse
C. doing a useful thing D. seeing a horse die

Question 41: The solution to the problem has **crossed my mind**. I've just got that idea from this book.

- A. been quickly decided B. been looked through
C. been thoroughly enjoyed D. been carefully considered

Question 42: John said that he would lend me some English books but he **went back on his word**. When I called him, he said he had forgotten telling me that.

- A. kept his promise B. forgot his promise
C. missed his word D. left his word behind

Question 43: When she was expelled from school, her parents **went through the roof**. They immediately had a two-hour conversation with her.

- A. were surprised B. got very angry
C. were pleased D. became higher

Question 44: Don't throw these boxes away because they might **come in handy**. We can make toys from them.

- A. be useful B. be useless C. be advantageous D. be helpful

Question 45: You don't need to answer me now. **Sleep on it** and tell me when you are ready.

- A. Don't think too much B. Have a deep sleep
C. Think carefully D. Be sure for that

Question 46: They are getting married soon but they **haven't named the day yet**; perhaps, some time in August.

- A. have had a good day B. have forgotten the day
C. have decided the wedding day D. have made up their mind

Question 47: He is an intelligent boy but his laziness has **set him back** in his studies. He ranks 30th in his class.

- A. prevented him B. reminded him C. provided him D. encouraged him

Question 48: A thing like that only happens **once in a blue moon**. Then, don't miss it!

A. rarely

B. seldom

C. regularly

D. hardly

Question 49: I am feeling off-color now. I need to have a short nap.

A. sick

B. well

C. tired D. cold

Question 50: She must break off the conversation to see who is knocking the door.

A. continue

B. interrupt

C. stop D. lengthen

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

4.1. Sai về cách dùng từ

STT	TỪ ĐỂ NHẦM	NGHĨA
1	Uninterested /ʌn'ɪntərestɪd/(a)	Lãnh đạm, thờ ơ, không quan tâm, không chú ý, không để ý
	Disinterested /dɪ'sɪntrəstɪd/(a)	Vô tư, không vụ lợi, không cầu lợi
2	Formally /'fɔ:məli/(adv)	(một cách) chính thức
	Formerly /'fɔ:məli/(adv)	Trước đây
3	Considerable /kən'sɪdərəbl/(a)	Rất lớn, to tát, đáng kể
	Considerate /kən'sɪdərət/(a)	Ân cần, chu đáo; cẩn thận, thận trọng
4	Appreciable /ə'pri:ʃəbl/(a)	Có thể đánh giá, thấy rõ được; đáng kể
	Appreciative /ə'pri:ʃətɪv/(a)	Biết thưởng thức, biết ơn
5	Forgettable /fə'getəbl/(a)	Có thể quên được
	Forgetful /fə'getfl/(a)	Hay quên
6	Expectation /,ekspek'teɪʃn/(n)	Sự trông chờ, sự hy vọng (của một người)
	Expectancy /ɪk'spektənsi/(n)	Sự chờ mong, hy vọng (thường liên quan đến khoảng thời gian được dự kiến để điều gì diễn ra)
7	Respectable /rɪ'spektəbl/(a)	Đáng kính trọng; đứng đắn, đàng hoàng; khá lớn, đáng kể
	Respective /rɪ'spektɪv/(a)	Riêng của mỗi người/vật; tương ứng
	Respectful /rɪ'spektfl/(a)	Thể hiện sự tôn trọng, tôn kính, lễ phép
8	Comprehensible /,kɒmprɪ'hensəbl/(a)	Có thể hiểu được, có thể lĩnh ngộ

	Comprehensive /ˌkɒmpriˈhensɪv/(a)	Bao quát, toàn diện
9	Beneficent /bəˈnefɪsənt/(a)	Hay làm phúc, hay làm việc thiện
	Beneficial /ˌbenɪˈfɪʃl/(a)	Có ích, có lợi
10	Complimentary /ˌkɒmplɪˈmentəri/(a)	Ca ngợi, mời, biếu
	Complementary /ˌkɒmplɪˈmentəri/(a)	Bổ sung, bù
11	Farther /ˈfɑːðə(r)/(a)	Xa hơn (thường để chỉ khoảng cách vật lý)
	Further /ˈfɜːðə(r)/(a)	Xa hơn (dùng để chỉ khoảng cách vật lý cũng như khoảng cách khác như không gian, thời gian; có thể chỉ mức độ); thêm vào đó
12	Sensible /ˈsensəbl/(a)	Biết điều, hợp lý, nhận thấy
	Sensitive /ˈsensɪtɪv/(a)	Nhạy cảm, dễ bị tổn thương, truyền cảm, thông cảm
13	Responsible /rɪˈspɒnsəbl/(a)	Chịu trách nhiệm; đáng tin cậy
	Responsive /rɪˈspɒnsɪv/(a)	Đáp lại, phản ứng nhanh nhẹn
14	Successful /səkˈsesfl/(a)	Thành công
	Successive /səkˈsesɪv/(a)	Liên tiếp, kế tiếp
15	Classical /ˈklæsɪkl/(a)	Cổ điển, thuộc về truyền thống lâu đời
	Classic /ˈklæsɪk/(a)	Kinh điển
16	Deadly /ˈdedli/(a)	Chết người; cực kỳ, hết sức
	Deathly /ˈdeθli/(a)	Như chết
17	Continual /kənˈtɪnjuəl/(a)	Liên tục nhưng có ngắt quãng
	Continuous /kənˈtɪnjuəs/(a)	Liên tục, không ngừng
18	Economical /ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪkl/(a)	Tiết kiệm (thời gian, tiền,...)
	Economic /ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪk/(a)	Thuộc về kinh tế
19	Specifically /spəˈsɪfɪkli/(adv)	Đặc biệt (dùng để chỉ một việc gì đó được thực hiện vì một mục đích đặc biệt nào đó)
	Especially /ɪˈspeʃəli/(adv)	Đặc biệt (dùng để chỉ một điều gì đó mà bạn nói đến có sự đặc biệt nhiều hơn thứ khác)

20	Terrible /'terəbl/(a)	<i>Khủng khiếp, rất tồi, rất chán, không ra gì</i>
	Terrific /tə'rifɪk/(a)	<i>Tuyệt vời</i>
21	Favourite /'feɪvərɪt/(a)	<i>Được yêu thích, yêu thích nhất</i>
	Favourable /'feɪvərəbl/(a)	<i>Thuận lợi, tỏ ý tán thành</i>
22	Awful /'ɔ:ful/(a)	<i>Đáng sợ, khủng khiếp, mang tính tiêu cực</i>
	Awesome /'ɔ:səm/(a)	<i>Đáng kính sợ (miêu tả sự ngạc nhiên, thú vị, mang tính tích cực)</i>
23	Historical /hɪ'stɒrɪkl/(a)	<i>Thuộc lịch sử (thường mô tả cái gì đó liên quan đến quá khứ hoặc việc nghiên cứu lịch sử hay cái gì đó được thực hiện ở quá khứ)</i>
	Historic /hɪ'stɒrɪk/(a)	<i>Có tính chất lịch sử (thường được dùng để miêu tả cái gì đó rất quan trọng đến độ người ta phải ghi nhớ nó)</i>
24	Imaginary /ɪ'mædʒɪnəri/(a)	<i>Tưởng tượng</i>
	Imaginative /ɪ'mædʒɪnətɪv/(a)	<i>Giàu trí tưởng tượng</i>
	Imaginable /ɪ'mædʒɪnəbl/(a)	<i>Có thể tưởng tượng được</i>
25	Restful /'restfl/(a)	<i>Tạo không khí nghỉ ngơi thoải mái, yên tĩnh</i>
	Restless /'restləs/(a)	<i>Luôn luôn động đậy, không yên, bồn chồn</i>
26	Industrial /ɪn'dʌstriəl/(a)	<i>Thuộc công nghiệp</i>
	Industrious /ɪn'dʌstriəs/(a)	<i>Cần cù, siêng năng</i>
27	Dependent /dɪ'pendənt/(a)	<i>Dựa vào, y lại, phụ thuộc</i>
	Dependable /dɪ'pendəbl/(a)	<i>Có thể tin cậy được</i>
28	Every dayfadv)	<i>Mỗi ngày (trong một thời kỳ, giai đoạn), rất thường xuyên</i>
	Everyday(a)	<i>Thông thường, lệ thường, hằng ngày</i>
29	Effective /ɪ'fektɪv/(a)	<i>Có hiệu quả (được dùng để nói về việc tạo ra/đạt được kết quả như mong muốn)</i>
	Efficient /ɪ'fɪʃnt/(a)	<i>Có hiệu suất cao (máy móc cao), năng suất cao (con người), dùng để chỉ cách làm việc tốt mà không phí thời gian, công sức, tiền bạc</i>

30	Principle /'prɪnsəpl/(a)	Nguyên lý, nguyên tắc
	Principal /'prɪnsəpl/(a)	Chính, chủ yếu
31	Later /'leɪtər/(adv)	Sau này, một thời điểm ở tương lai
	Latter /'lætər/(n)	Cái sau, người sau (trong số 2 người)
32	Illicit /ɪ'ɪlɪt/(a)	Trái phép, lậu, vụng trộm
	Elicit /ɪ'ɪlɪt/(v)	Mòi ra
33	Entrance /'entrəns/(n)	Lối vào, cửa vào; quyền, khả năng của ai để đi vào nơi nào
	Entry /'entri/(n)	Sự đi vào; quá trình người/vật trở thành một phần của cái gì đó
34	Drastically /'dræstɪkli/(adv)	Một cách mạnh mẽ, quyết liệt
	Dramatically /drə'mætɪkli/(adv)	Đột ngột
35	Package /'pækɪdʒ/(n)	Gói đồ, kiện hàng, hộp để đóng hàng
	Packaging /'pækɪdʒɪŋ/(n)	Bao bì
36	Percent /pə'sent/(n)	Phần trăm
	Percentage /pə'sentɪdʒ/(n)	Tỷ lệ phần trăm
37	Desert /'dezət/(n)	Rời đi, bỏ đi; sa mạc
	Dessert /dɪ'zɜ:t/(n)	Món tráng miệng
38	Felicitate /fə'ɪsɪteɪt/(v)	Khen ngợi, chúc mừng
	Facilitate /fə'sɪlɪteɪt/(v)	Tạo điều kiện dễ dàng
39	Heroin /'herəʊɪn/(n)	Heroin, thuốc phiện
	Heroine /'herəʊɪn/(n)	Nữ anh hùng
40	Compliment /'kɒmplɪmənt/(n)	Lời khen ngợi, lời chúc mừng
	Complement /'kɒmplɪment/(n)	Phần bổ sung, số lượng cần thiết
41	Intensive /ɪn'tensɪv/(a)	Tập trung, sâu, nhấn mạnh, cực kỳ kỹ lưỡng
	Extensive /ɪk'stensɪv/(a)	Rộng, rộng lớn

42	Foul /faʊl/(n)	Hôi, bẩn
	Error /'erə[r]/(n)	Sai sót, sai lầm
43	Sometime /'sʌmtaɪm/(adv)	Trước kia, nguyên
	Sometimes /'sʌmtaɪmz/(adv)	Đôi khi, đôi lúc
44	Beside /br'saɪd/(prep)	Bên cạnh
	Besides /br'saɪdz/(adv)	Ngoài ra, hơn nữa, và lại
45	Advisory /əd'vaɪzəri/(n)	Tư vấn
	Advisable /əd'vaɪzəbl/(n)	Nên, đáng theo; khôn ngoan
46	Suggested /sə'dʒestɪd/(a)	Được gợi ý
	Suggestible /sə'dʒestəbl/(a)	Dễ bị ảnh hưởng
47	Ingredient /ɪn'gri:diənt/(n)	Thành phần (thường trong đồ ăn)
	Component /kəm'pəʊnənt/(n)	Nhân tố cấu thành (thường dùng trong máy móc)
48	Wound /wu:nd/(v)	bị thương trong 1 cuộc chiến, đánh nhau (bị thương bởi súng, dao, hoặc vật gì đó)
	Injure /'ɪndʒə(r)/(v)	Bị thương vì tai nạn
49	Confident /'kɒnfɪdənt/(a)	Tin tưởng, tin, tự tin
	Confidential /,kɒnfɪ'denʃl/(a)	Kín, mật
50	Invent /ɪn'vent/(v)	Phát minh, sáng chế
	Discover /dɪs'kʌvə(r)/(v)	Phát hiện, tìm ra, khám phá
51	Ignore /ɪg'nɔ:r/(v)	Làm ngơ, bỏ qua, không chú ý tới
	Neglect /nɪ'glekt/(v)	Không quan tâm, lơ là
52	Found /faʊnd/(v)	Thành lập, sáng lập
	Found /faʊnd/(v)	Quá khứ đơn và quá khứ phân từ của động từ "find"
53	Lie - lied - lied(v)	Nói dối (động từ nguyên mẫu và quá khứ, quá khứ phân từ)
	Lie - lay - lain(v)	Nằm xuống (động từ nguyên mẫu và quá khứ, quá

		<i>khứ phân từ</i>
	Lay - laid - laid(v)	<i>Để, đặt cái gì (động từ nguyên mẫu và quá khứ, quá khứ phân từ)</i>
54	Prolong /prə'lonʒ/(v)	<i>Kéo dài (ngoại động từ)</i>
	Last /lɑ:st/(v)	<i>Kéo dài (nội động từ)</i>
55	Drop /drɒp/(v)	<i>Rơi, nhảy xuống, giảm xuống (nhiệt độ, gió, mực nước,...)</i>
	Reduce /rɪ'dju:s/ (v)	<i>Giảm, hạ (ngoại động từ)</i>
56	Rise /raɪz/(v)	<i>Gia tăng về số lượng (là nội động từ)</i>
	Raise /reɪz/(v)	<i>Gia tăng, nâng một cái gì từ vị trí thấp lên vị trí cao hơn (là ngoại động từ)</i>
57	Finally /'fainəli/(adv)	<i>Cuối cùng, để kết luận(được dùng để giới thiệu một điểm, một mục cuối cùng hay hỏi một câu sau cùng)</i>
	Eventually /ɪ'ventʃəli/(adv)	<i>Rốt cuộc, cuối cùng (để nói về những gì xảy ra trong giai đoạn cuối của một loạt sự kiện, và thường là kết quả của chúng)</i>
58	A while	<i>Một khoảng thời gian (cụm danh từ)</i>
	Awhile /ə'waɪl/	<i>Một lát, một chốc (phó từ)</i>
59	Reward /rɪ'wɔ:d/(n)	<i>Phần thưởng, thưởng (dùng để đền bù hay công nhận sự nỗ lực, sự đóng góp, sự vất vả của một cá nhân; dưới hình thức tiền hay được thăng chức)</i>
	Award /ə'wɔ:d/(n)	<i>Trao thưởng, giải thưởng (dùng để trao trong những dịp quan trọng, một minh chứng thành tích, sự xuất sắc của một cá nhân và được hội đồng thông qua, thường dưới hình thức huy chương, giấy chứng nhận, danh hiệu, cúp,...)</i>
60	Forget /fə'get/(v)	<i>Quên, bỏ quên</i>
	Leave /li:v/(v)	<i>Bỏ lại, để lại, bỏ quên (ở một nơi nào đó, có địa điểm cụ thể)</i>
61	Persuade /pə'sweɪd/(v)	<i>Thuyết phục ai đó làm gì vì hợp lý</i>
	Convince /kən'vɪns/(v)	<i>Thuyết phục ai tin vào điều gì đó</i>

62	Expand /ɪk'spænd/(v)	<i>(Làm cho) trở nên lớn hơn về kích cỡ, số lượng, hoặc tầm quan trọng</i>
	Extend /ɪk'stend/(v)	<i>Làm cho cái gì đó dài ra hơn, thêm rộng hơn, lớn hơn. (thường là nghĩa đen, như cái nhà, cái hàng rào, con đường, hay một khu vực,...); kéo dài hiệu lực</i>
63	Assurance /ə'ʃʊ:rəns/(n)	<i>Được dùng để chỉ “bảo hiểm nhân mạng” (life assurance). Khi tham gia hệ thống bảo hiểm này, bạn đều đặn nộp tiền cho công ty bảo hiểm. Khi bạn qua đời, thân nhân của bạn sẽ lĩnh được một số tiền.</i>
	Insurance /in'ʃʊ:rəns/(n)	<i>Hợp đồng do một công ty hoặc tổ chức xã hội, hoặc nhà nước làm để đảm bảo đền bù, mất mát, thiệt hại, ốm đau,... bằng việc bạn đóng tiền thường kỳ.</i>
64	Stationary /'steɪʃənri/(a)	<i>Đứng yên, để một chỗ, không thay đổi</i>
	Stationery /'steɪʃənri/(n)	<i>Văn phòng phẩm</i>
65	Immigrate /'ɪmɪgrənt/(v)	<i>Nhập cư</i>
	Migrate /maɪ'greɪt/(v)	<i>Di trú (người, chim)</i>
66	Poster /'pəʊstə(r)/(n)	<i>Áp phích lớn, tờ quảng cáo lớn</i>
	Porter /'pɔ:tə(r)/(n)	<i>Công nhân khuân vác, người trực ở cổng</i>
67	Drought /draʊt/(n)	<i>Hạn hán</i>
	Draught /dra:ft/(n)	<i>Gió lùa</i>
68	Unnecessary /ʌn'nesəsri/(a)	<i>Không cần thiết (thừa), không có lý do, vô cơ</i>
	Needless /'ni:dləs/(a)	<i>Không cần thiết</i>
69	Shadow /'ʃædəʊ/(n)	<i>Bóng của người hay vật</i>
	Shade /ʃeɪd/(n)	<i>Bóng mát, bóng râm</i>
70	Sink /sɪŋk/(v)	<i>Chìm (áp dụng cho cả người, động vật và đồ vật)</i>
	Drown /draʊn/(v)	<i>Chết đuối, chết chìm (dùng khi nói về sinh vật).</i>
71	Lend /lend/(v)	<i>Cho mượn, cho vay</i>
	Borrow /'bɒrəʊ/(v)	<i>Vay, mượn từ ai</i>

72	Mend /mend/(v)	<i>Thường được sử dụng để diễn tả sự sửa chữa trên những chất liệu mềm, những vật liệu hữu cơ dễ sửa chữa hoặc những sự vật hiện tượng mang tính tinh thần</i>
	Repair /rɪˈpeər/(v)	<i>Dùng khi một phần nào đó của một vật hoặc hệ thống cần được sửa chữa</i>
73	Disuse /disˈju:s/(v)	<i>Sự bỏ không dùng đến</i>
	Misuse /mɪsˈju:z/(v)	<i>Dùng sai</i>
74	Recognize /ˈrekəɡnaɪz/(v)	<i>Nhận diện (bằng việc nhìn bằng mắt), phân biệt, nhận ra ai đó</i>
	Realize /ˈrɪəlaɪz/(v)	<i>Cảm nhận, nhận biết, nhận thức được, hiểu ra</i>
75	Climate /ˈklaɪmət/ (n)	<i>Khí hậu, miền khí hậu</i>
	Climax /ˈklaɪmæks/ (n)	<i>Cực điểm, tột đỉnh</i>
76	Satisfying /ˈsætɪsfaɪɪŋ/ (a)	<i>Làm hài lòng, làm thoả mãn (nói về một việc/đồ vật nào đó đáp ứng được nhu cầu và yêu cầu của bạn và quan trọng nhất là cảm giác của bạn khi làm việc/dùng vật đó. Bạn thấy hoàn toàn thỏa mãn/hài lòng).</i>
	Satisfactory /ˌsætɪsˈfæktəri/ (a)	<i>Vừa lòng, vừa ý; thoả mãn (chỉ một việc/vật nào đó khi mức độ hài lòng của người nói đối với việc/đồ vật đó chỉ dừng ở mức tạm chấp nhận được, họ không có gì để than phiền nhưng cũng không thích thú gì với việc/vật đó).</i>
77	Sacred /ˈsekrɪd/ (a)	<i>Thần thánh, thiêng liêng</i>
	Scared /skeəd/ (a)	<i>Bị hoảng sợ</i>
78	Doggy /ˈdɒɡi/ (n)	<i>Chó má, khôn nạn</i>
	Dogged /ˈdɒɡɪd/ (a)	<i>Bền bỉ, ngoan cường</i>
79	Application /ˌæplɪˈkeɪʃən/ (n)	<i>Lời xin, đơn xin, sự áp dụng</i>
	Applicant /ˈæpləkənt/ (n)	<i>Người xin việc</i>
80	Employer /ɪmˈplɔɪər/ (n)	<i>Ông chủ</i>
	Employee /ɪmˈplɔɪi:/ (n)	<i>Người làm công</i>

81	Ingenious /ɪnˈdʒiːniəs/ (a)	Tài tình, khéo léo
	Ingenuous /ɪnˈdʒenjuəs/ (a)	Chân thật, ngây thơ
82	Enquiry /ɪnˈkwɪəri/ (n)	Sự đặt câu hỏi, sự thăm vấn (một yêu cầu đối với sự thật, sự hiểu biết, thông tin)
	Inquiry /ɪnˈkwaɪəri/ (n)	Điều tra về một cái gì đó
83	Direction /daɪˈrekʃən/ (n)	Chỉ dẫn (dùng cho việc tìm hướng)
	Instruction /ɪnˈstrʌkʃən/ (n)	Chỉ dẫn (thông tin về cách làm việc gì đó)
84	Magic /ˈmædʒɪk/ (n) (a)	Ma thuật, phép thần thông, sức lôi cuốn, khi là tính từ “magic” dùng trong vai trò làm thuộc ngữ, đứng trước danh từ mà nó bổ nghĩa “magic” thường dùng nghĩa đen và một số cụm từ nhất định
	Magical /ˈmædʒɪkəl/ (a)	Kỳ diệu, liên quan đến phép thuật, ma thuật, được dùng trong cả vai trò vị ngữ và bổ ngữ
85	Permissive /pəˈmɪsɪv/ (a)	Dễ dãi (nhất là với trẻ em)
	Permissible /pəˈmɪsəbəl/ (a)	Được cho phép, chấp nhận được
86	Humble /ˈhʌmbəl/ (a)	Khiêm tốn (vì cảm thấy mình thấp kém)
	Modest /ˈmɒdɪst/ (a)	Khiêm tốn (chỉ con người, cách cư xử không muốn khoe khoang)
87	Sociable /ˈsəʊʃəbəl/ (a)	Hòa đồng, dễ gần gũi
	Social /ˈsəʊʃəl/ (a)	Thuộc xã hội
88	Angle /ˈæŋɡəl/ (n)	Góc độ, góc cạnh
	Angel /ˈeɪndʒəl/ (n)	Thiên thần, thiên sứ
89	Dairy /ˈdeəri/ (n)	Nơi làm bơ sữa, cửa hàng bơ sữa
	Diary /ˈdaɪəri/ (n)	Nhật ký
90	Devise /dɪˈvaɪz/ (v)	Nghĩ ra, dặt ra, sáng chế
	Device /dɪˈvaɪs/ (n)	Thiết bị, dụng cụ
91	Noisy /ˈnɔɪzi/ (a)	Ồn ào, làm ồn, ồn ã
	Noisome /ˈnɔɪsəm/ (a)	Khó chịu, hôi thối, ghê tởm

92	Prosecute /ˈprɒsɪkjʊ:t/ (v)	<i>Truy tố, tiếp tục, theo đuổi</i>
	Persecute /ˈpɜːsɪkjʊ:t/ (v)	<i>Làm khổ, quấy rối</i>
93	Practicable /ˈpræktɪkəbəl/ (a)	<i>Làm được, khả thi</i>
	Practical /ˈpræktɪkəl/ (a)	<i>Thực tế; thiết thực, có ích</i>
94	Reality /riˈæləti/ (n)	<i>Sự thực, thực tế</i>
	Realty /ˈrɪəlti/ (n)	<i>Bất động sản</i>
95	Residence /ˈrezɪdəns/ (n)	<i>Sự ở, sự cư trú, nhà ở</i>
	Resident /ˈrezɪdənt/ (n)	<i>Cư dân</i>
96	Moral /ˈmɒrəl/ (a)	<i>Thuộc đạo đức, thuộc luân lý, có đạo đức</i>
	Morale /məˈrɑːl/ (n)	<i>Tinh thần, chí khí; nhuệ khí</i>
97	Morning /ˈmɔːrnɪŋ/ (n)	<i>Buổi sáng, sáng</i>
	Mourning /ˈmɔːrnɪŋ/ (n)	<i>Sự đau buồn, tang, đồ tang</i>
98	Pretty /ˈprɪti/ (a)	<i>Xinh xắn, hay, tốt</i>
	Petty /ˈpeti/ (a)	<i>Nhỏ, vặt, không quan trọng</i>
99	Marital /ˈmerɪtəl/ (a)	<i>Thuộc chồng, thuộc vợ, thuộc hôn nhân</i>
	Martial /ˈmɑːrɪəl/ (a)	<i>Thuộc quân sự, thuộc chiến tranh</i>
100	Access /ˈækses/ (n)	<i>Lối vào, cửa vào, sự đến gần</i>
	Excess /ˈekses/ (n)	<i>Sự quá mức, sự thái quá</i>
101	Affect /əˈfekt/ (v)	<i>Ảnh hưởng đến, tác động đến</i>
	Effect /ɪˈfekt/ (n)	<i>Tác động, ảnh hưởng</i>
102	Adopt /əˈdɒpt/ (v)	<i>Chấp nhận, nhận làm con nuôi</i>
	Adapt /əˈdæpt/ (v)	<i>Thích nghi với</i>
103	Proceed /prəˈsiːd/ (v)	<i>Tiến lên, tiếp tục làm; hành động</i>
	Precede /priˈsiːd/ (v)	<i>Đi trước, đến trước</i>
104	Diploma /dɪˈpləʊmə/ (n)	Chứng chỉ do các trường đại học, cao đẳng và trường kỹ thuật cấp.

		<i>Thời gian học khoảng hai năm, hệ trung cấp. Có thời gian ngắn hơn vì chỉ tập trung vào học một môn/ngành nghề.</i>
	Degree /di'gri:/ (n)	Bằng đại học và các loại bằng sau đại học (bằng cử nhân, thạc sĩ, tiến sĩ)
	Certificate /sə'tɪfəkət/ (n)	Giấy chứng nhận do các trường cao đẳng và trường kỹ thuật cấp. Thời gian học từng ngành nghề (từng khoá học riêng lẻ) khoảng vài tháng đến dưới 1 năm. Ngoài ra, giấy chứng nhận "certificate" còn là một chứng từ chính thức cho biết thông tin trên đó là đúng/thật, như: a birth certificate (giấy khai sinh), a marriage certificate (giấy kết hôn), a death certificate (giấy báo tử), etc.
105	Exhaustive /ɪg'zɔ:stɪv/ (a)	Thấu đáo, toàn diện
	Exhausted /ɪg'zɔ:stɪd/ (a)	Kiệt sức, mệt lử
106	Neglected /nɪ'glektɪd/ (a)	Cẩu thả, xuềnh xoàng, bỏ bê
	Neglectful /nɪ'glektfəl/ (a)	Sao lãng, lơ là
	Negligible /'neglɪdʒəbəl/ (a)	Không đáng kể
107	Litter /'lɪtər/ (n)	Rác thải mà mọi người vứt bừa bãi, không đúng nơi quy định.
	Sewage /'su:ɪdʒ/ (n)	Nước thải, chất thải
	Garbage /'gɑ:rbɪdʒ/ (n)	Rác trong nhà bếp, thường là "wet wastes", ví dụ như đồ ăn đã bị hỏng hoặc bỏ đi.
108	Patient /'peɪʃənt/ (a) (n)	Kiên nhẫn, nhẫn nại; bệnh nhân
	Patience /'peɪʃəns/ (n)	Tính kiên nhẫn, tính nhẫn nại
109	Action /'ækʃən/ (n)	Hành động, động tác (chỉ những chuyển động vật lý (physical movement) của cơ thể con người, chứ không phải là 'speak' không, mà đã chuyển thành 'action', action thường không phải dưới một hoàn cảnh nào như behaviour mà nó nhấn mạnh vào sự thực hiện hành động)
	Activity /æk'tɪvəti/ (n)	Hoạt động (chỉ những tình huống mà có nhiều người cùng tham gia vào làm gì đó hoặc một nhóm các hoạt động chung; Chỉ những hoạt động nhằm hướng vào mục đích nào đó, đem lại niềm vui, giải

		<i>trí)</i>
110	Recreation /,rekri'eɪʃən/ (n)	<i>Sự giải lao, trò giải lao, tiêu khiển</i>
	Creation /kri'eɪʃən/ (n)	<i>Sự sáng tạo, tạo ra</i>
111	Advertisement /əd'vɜ:tɪsmənt/ (n)	<i>Sự quảng cáo, mục quảng cáo</i>
	Advertising /'ædvətaɪzɪŋ/ (n)	<i>Nghề quảng cáo, công việc quảng cáo</i>
112	Conservation /,kɒnsə'veɪʃən/ (n)	<i>Sự bảo tồn, giữ gìn</i>
	Conversation /,kɒnvə'seɪʃən/ (n)	<i>Cuộc nói chuyện</i>
113	Solve /sɒlv/ (v)	<i>Giải quyết vấn đề, tình huống khó khăn (bằng cách tìm ra giải pháp)</i>
	Resolve /rɪ'zɒlv/ (v)	<i>Giải quyết vấn đề quan trọng, xung đột có liên quan đến nhiều người (bằng cách kết thúc vấn đề đó)</i>
114	Fee /fi:/ (n)	<i>Phí trả (cho việc sử dụng một dịch vụ đặc thù như học phí, phí đăng ký xe máy, các loại dịch vụ pháp lý như phí thuê luật sư,...)</i>
	Fare /feər/ (n)	<i>Phí trả (cho việc di chuyển, sử dụng phương tiện giao thông như tàu xe)</i>
115	Salary /'sæləri/ (n)	<i>Tiền lương (là số tiền cố định được nhận hàng tháng, hàng năm, không thay đổi dựa trên số giờ làm việc)</i>
	Wage /weɪdʒ/ (n)	<i>Tiền công (là số tiền được trả hàng tuần hoặc theo từng ngày dựa vào số tiền làm theo giờ, ngày hoặc tuần hoặc thỏa thuận dựa trên dịch vụ nào đó)</i>
116	Celebration /,selə'breɪʃən/ (n)	<i>Sự kỷ niệm, lễ kỷ niệm</i>
	Celebrity /sə'lebrəti/ (n)	<i>Người nổi tiếng</i>
117	Numerate /'nju:mərət/ (a)	<i>Có kiến thức toán học</i>
	Numerous /'nju:mərəs/ (a)	<i>Rất nhiều, rất đông</i>
118	Reliant /rɪ'laɪənt/ (a)	<i>Phụ thuộc vào, dựa dẫm vào ai</i>
	Reliable /rɪ'laɪəbəl/ (a)	<i>Đáng tin cậy</i>
119	Relation /rɪ'leɪʃən/ (n)	<i>Mối quan hệ, mối tương quan; giao thiệp (giữa hai người, hai nước,...)</i>

	Relationship /rɪˈleɪʃənʃɪp/ (n)	Mối quan hệ (thân thiết giữa những người cụ thể như trong gia đình, cặp đôi, hàng xóm,...)
120	Initiative /ɪˈnɪʃətɪv/ (n)	Sáng kiến; sự khởi xướng
	Initial /ɪˈnɪʃəl/ (a)	Đầu, đầu tiên
121	Live /lɪv/ (v) (a)	Sống, hoạt động
	Lively /ˈlaɪvli/ (a)	Sinh động; hoạt bát hăng hái
122	Addicted /əˈdɪktɪd/ (a)	Say mê, nghiện
	Addictive /əˈdɪktɪv/ (a)	Có tính gây nghiện
123	Hard /hɑːd/ (a)	Cứng rắn; gian khổ; nghiêm khắc
	Hardly /ˈhɑːdli/ (adv)	Hầu như không

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

1. In your capacity as a judge, you have to work with high concentration. You must make

A B C

uninterested judgment.

D

2. The building was formally used as a bank, but it has been turned into a church recently.

A B C D

3. A considerate amount of time and effort has gone into this exhibition.

A B C D

4. I'm very appreciable of all the support you've given me.

A B C D

5. Emotional problems, such as stress, anxiety, or depression, can make a person more

A B C

forgettable.

D

6. Life expectation for both men and women has improved greatly in the past 20 years.

A B C D

7. Everyone would go into the hall for assembly and then afterwards we'd go to our

A B C

respectful classes

D

8. You should be more respectable of other people's points of view. Don't embarrass

A B C D

someone even if they are wrong.

9. This type of computer jargon is barely comprehensive to most people.

A B C D

10. From our points of view, we do not see how these changes will be beneficent to the company.

A B C D

11. She wasn't very complementary about your performance, was she?

A B C D

12. We discussed the problem but we didn't get much farther in actually solving it.

A B C D

13. I think the sensitive thing to do is call and ask for directions.

A B C D

14. We must develop more rapid, responsible systems for dealing with online messages.

A B C D

15. Our team won the trophy for the second successful season.

A B C D

16. The novel is regarded as one of the classical works. I really love reading it in my free time.

A B C D

17. Doctors fear possible epidemics of cholera, malaria, and other deadly diseases.

A B C D

18. Recovery after the accident will be a continual process that may take several months.

A B C D

19. With rents so high, it wasn't economic to continue to live in the city.

A

B

C

D

20. The newspaper, or more especially, the editor, was taken to court for publishing the

A

B

C

D

photographs.

21. Most of these women are very poorly paid and work in terrific conditions.

A

B

C

D

22. An area with a favourite climate will inevitably be richer than one without.

A

B

C

D

23. It is awful to see these magnificent creatures in flight. I have never seen these things before.

A

B

C

D

24. This win could prove to be a historical turning point in the fortunes of the team.

A

B

C

D

25. You'll need to be a little more imaginable if you want to hold their attention.

A

B

C

D

26. Her suite of rooms was cool and restless and there was a small balcony beyond the

A

B

C

D

bedroom window.

27. Every employee is expected to be competent and industrial because wage rates

A

B

C

depend on levels of productivity.

D

28. The service was not entirely dependent and flights were often cancelled.

A

B

C

D

29. The documentary offers an insight into the every day lives of millions of ordinary Russian citizens.

A

B

C

D

30. We need someone really effective who can organize the office and make it smoothly.

A

B

C

D

31. The organization works on the principal that all members have the same rights.

A

B

C

D

32. She offered me more money or a car and I chose the later.

A B C D

33. In this teaching practice, teachers illicit and build on their students' mathematical insights.

A B C D

34. The children were surprised by the sudden entrance of their teacher.

A B C D

35. Her health has improved drastically since she started on this new diet.

A B C D

36. His company offers a flexible package service for the food industry.

A B C D

37. A growing percent of women are delaying marriage to pursue professional careers.

A B C D

38. She made a fabulous desert with alternate layers of chocolate and cream.

A B C D

39. The new trade agreement should felicitate more rapid economic growth.

A B C D

40. He was arrested at the airport with a kilo of heroine secreted in his clothing.

A B C D

41. She complained that her husband never paid her any complement anymore.

A B C D

42. The accident caused intensive damage to both cars, but fortunately no one died.

A B C D

43. The text has numerous foul, but none are particularly significant.

A B C D

44. We really should meet sometimes soon to discuss the details.

A B C D

45. The author's wife was a good editor, beside being a great writer herself.

A B C D

46. Therefore, heavy reliance on this single strategy is highly unsafe, and the timely

A

B

development of alternative or complementary methods to chemical control is advisory.

C

D

47. We will offer you a comprehensible training in all aspects of the business if you take this course.

A

B

C

D

48. When a child becomes a teenager, he encounters many experiences which are new

A

B

for him to handle independently and on his own. Children of this age are often highly suggested.

C

D

49. The course has four main ingredients: business law, finance, computing and management skills.

A

B

C

D

50. He was not seriously wounded, though his coach took him off at half-time as a precaution.

A

B

C

D

51. Someone has leaked confident government Information to the press.

A

B

C

D

52. Scientists have invented how to predict an earthquake.

A

B

C

D

53. Safety regulations are being neglected by company managers in the drive to increase profits.

A

B

C

D

54. The study founded that men who were married lived longer than those who were not.

A

B

C

D

55. She lied aside her book and went to answer the phone.

A

B

C

D

56. We were having such a good time that we decided to last our stay by another week.

A

B

C

D

57. The government has pledged to drop the amount of chemicals used in food production.

A

B

C

D

58. The plans for the new development have risen angry protests from local residents.

A

B

C

D

59. I'm exhausted. I'd like to rest a while before we continue.

A B C D

60. The police offered an award for any information about the robbery.

A B C D

61. Mia, you're always forgetting your car keys on your desk. I'm getting tired of

A B C D

telling you about that.

62. The repayment period will be expanded from 20 years to 25 years.

A B C D

63. She gave me her insurance that she would sign the contract immediately.

A B C D

64. Some of the larger birds can remain stationery in the air for several minutes.

A B C D

65. In September, these birds immigrate 2,000 miles south to a warmer climate.

A B C D

66. There aren't any posters, so we'll have to find a trolley for the luggage.

A B C D

67. Farmers are facing ruin after two years of severe draught.

A B C D

68. I'd have sank if he hadn't happened along and pulled me out of the river.

A B C D

69. The country's president is seeking to repair relations with the United States.

A B C D

70. She's been accused of disusing federal funds to pay for her son's private

A B C D

school expenses.

71. Doctors are trained to realize the symptoms of different diseases.

A B C D

72. The sun was hot, and there were no trees to offer US shadow.

A B C D

73. How much did you have to lend to pay for this?

A B C D

74. She is always polite and considerable towards her employees.

A B C D

75. His continuous demands for sympathy became quite a strain on his friends.

A B C D

76. I'll need to take out extra car assurance for another driver.

A B C D

77. He's the author of several hugely successive children's books.

A B C D

78. I discovered latter that she'd known all about it from the beginning.

A B C D

79. The equator is an imaginative line around the middle of the earth.

A B C D

80. We only need one more player for this game. Can you convince your sister to join in?

A B C D

81. The activity of English and French pirates began in the 16th century, and reached

A B C

its climate in the middle of the 17th century.

D

82. Unfortunately, the authors have been unsuccessful so far in finding a satisfying

A B C

explanation for this surprisingly simple correlation within the framework of the present theory.

D

83. I am sick of being too sacred to say what I think, or to tell people when they are out of line.

A B C D

84. We can confirm that we have been in communication with the application and have

A B C

responded fully to any concerns raised by her.

D

85. In addition to a competitive salary, the company offers attractive benefits. As a

A

B

result, the number of employers in the company has trebled over the past decade.

C

D

86. It has to be said it was rather ingenious of him to ask a complete stranger to

A

B

C

take care of his luggage.

D

87. She gave him detailed directions on the procedure to be followed so that he can

A

B

C

quickly complete the task.

D

88. It's a very permissible school where the children are allowed to do whatever they want.

A

B

C

D

89. One of the minus points of working at home is not having sociable contact with colleagues.

A

B

C

D

90. The building was burnt to the ground with all that it contained, including his

A

B

C

private dairy for forty years.

D

91. A mouse is a devise that makes it easier to select different options from computer menus.

A

B

C

D

92. Any manufacturer who does not conform to the standards could be persecuted

A

B

C

under the Consumers Protection Act, 1987.

D

93. I know you've been trained as a teacher, but do you have any practicable

A

B

C

teaching experience?

D

94. The reality of the situation is that unless we find some new funding soon, the youth

A

B

C

centre will have to close.

D

95. He entered the United States in 1988 as a permanent residence because of his

A

B

C

marriage to a U.S. citizen.

D

96. Designed to enhance stability and wartime production, the new laws only lowered

A

B

workers' moral and decreased output.

C

D

97. These youngsters are often involved in pretty crime such as shoplifting and casual theft.

A

B

C

D

98. The system has been designed to give the user quick and easy excess to the

A

B

C

required information.

D

99. Certain chemicals have been banned because of their damaging affect on the

A

B

C

environment. However, many farmers are still using them on their farm.

D

100. The ways in which organisms have adopted to survive in this extreme

A

B

C

environment are not well understood.

D

101. We should remember that all these things have been discovered by way of

A

B

rigorous analysis and exhausted experience, not by intuition.

C

D

102. Not surprisingly, parents who show antipathy toward their child are also more

A

B

likely to be emotionally or physically negligible and abusive.

C

D

103. Though it was adopted energetically, its real impact eventually proved neglected.

A

B

C

except for an initial flutter of activity.

D

104. He's a good teacher, but he doesn't have much patients with the slower pupils.

A

B

C

D

105. Numerate substances are found in nature and in the body that function as

A

B

C

protective agents against oxygen-free radicals.

D

106. Police are investigating a possible relative between the murder and a robbery that

A

B

C

took place last year.

D

107. Broker-dealers must use their judgment in assessing whether the issuer

A

B

information is from a reliant source.

C

D

108. Managers were asked what one piece of advise they would give to the board to improve

A

B

C

the quality of their working lives.

D

109. The final technical report into the accident reinforces the findings of initiative investigations.

A

B

C

D

110. She holds a degree in human resource management from San Francisco State University.

A

B

C

D

111. People may also become celebrations due to media attention on their lifestyle,

A

B

wealth, or controversial actions, or for their connection to a famous person.

C

D

112. Any healthy relation should allow each partner to feel respected enough to share

A

B

C

an opinion, even if it opposes the other partner's opinion.

D

113. An advertisement strategy is a plan to reach and persuade a customer to buy a

A

B

C

D

product or a service.

114. People who cannot find time for creation are obliged sooner or later to find time for illness.

A

B

C

D

115. Take some foreign currency to cover incidentals like the taxi fee to your hotel.

A

B

C

D

116. Your annual wage is the amount of money your employer pays you over the

A

B

course of a year in exchange for the work you perform.

C

D

117. The Oscars award ceremony is one of the famous ceremonies in the world, and

A

B

is watched lively on TV in over 200 countries.

C

D

118. Wildlife conversation is the practice of protecting wild species and

A

B

their habitats in order to prevent species from going extinct.

C

D

119. The treatment for people addictive to tranquillizers includes training in stress

A

B

C

management and relaxation techniques.

D

120. I'm not surprised he failed his exam - he didn't exactly try very hardly!

A

B

C

D

2. Sai về sự hòa hợp giữa chủ ngữ và động từ

Dạng của động từ	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
V(số ít)	Chủ ngữ là danh từ số ít hoặc danh từ không đếm được	<i>My son is very obedient.</i> <i>Tea <u>is</u> grown in Thai Nguyen.</i>
	Chủ ngữ bắt đầu bằng "Each, Every, Many a..."	<i>Many a politician <u>has promised</u> to make changes.</i>
	Chủ ngữ bắt đầu bằng "To infinitive hoặc Ving"	<i>Jogging every day <u>is</u> good for your health.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là mệnh đề danh từ	<i>That trees lose their leaves <u>is</u> a sign of winter.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là tựa đề của một bộ phim/cuốn sách....	<i>"Tom and Jerry" <u>is</u> my son's favorite cartoon.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là các đại từ bất định: someone/somebody, no one/nobody, everyone/everybody, anything, something.....	<i>Everything <u>seems</u> perfect.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là các đại lượng chỉ thời gian, khoảng cách, tiền bạc, hay sự đo lường	<i>Two months <u>is</u> too long for him to wait.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là một số danh từ đặc biệt có hình thức số nhiều: *Danh từ tên môn học: physics (vật lý), mathematics (toán), economics (kinh tế học), linguistics (ngôn ngữ học), politics (chính trị học), genetics (di truyền học), phonetics (ngữ âm học)....	<i>Physics <u>is</u> my favorite subject.</i>

	<p><i>*Danh từ tên môn thể thao:</i></p> <p>athletics (môn điền kinh), billiards (bi-da), checkers(cờ dam), darts (phóng lao trong nhà), dominoes (đô mi nô)...</p> <p><i>*Danh từ tên các căn bệnh:</i></p> <p>Measles (sởi), mumps (quai bị), diabetes (tiểu đường), rabies (bệnh dại), shingles (bệnh lở mình), rickets (còi xương)....</p> <p><i>*Cụm danh từ chỉ tên một số quốc gia, thành phố: The United States (Nước Mỹ), the Philippines (nước Phi-lip-pin), Wales, Marseilles, Brussels, Athens, Paris....</i></p>	<p><i>Billiards is a game played by two people on a table covered in green cloth, in which a cue is used to hit balls against each other and into pockets around the table.</i></p> <p><i>Measles <u>is</u> a dangerous disease.</i></p> <p><i>The United States <u>is</u> a powerful country.</i></p>
	A large amount of/a great deal of + N(không đếm được)	<i>A great deal of money <u>is spent</u> on this campaign.</i>
	Neither (of)/Either of + N(số nhiều)	<i>Neither answers <u>is</u> correct.</i>
V(số nhiều)	Chủ ngữ là danh từ số nhiều	<i>Apples <u>are</u> more expensive than oranges.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là 2 danh từ nối nhau bằng chữ “and”. Tuy nhiên, khi chúng cùng chỉ một người, một bộ, hoặc 1 món ăn thì động từ theo sau chia ở số ít	<p><i>My sister and I <u>like</u> listening to classical music.</i></p> <p><i>The professor and secretary <u>is</u> on business, (ông giáo sư kiêm thư ký là một người.)</i></p>
	Danh từ không kết thúc bằng “s” nhưng dùng số nhiều: People (người), cattle (gia súc), police (cảnh sát), army(quân đội), children(trẻ em), women(phụ nữ), men(đàn ông), teeth (răng), feet (chân), mice (chuột)....	<i>Many people <u>are waiting</u> for the bus in the rain.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là “the + adj”, chỉ một tập hợp người	<i>The blind <u>are</u> the people who can't see anything.</i>
	Both + S1 + and + S2	<i>Both he and his wife <u>are</u> very generous.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là các danh từ luôn tồn tại ở dạng đôi/cặp: eyeglasses, trouser, jeans, shoes, scissors....	<i>The scissors <u>are</u> very sharp.</i>
V(chia theo chủ ngữ đầu tiên)	Các danh từ nối nhau bằng: as well as, with, together with, along with, accompanied by....	<i>Mrs. Smith together with her sons <u>is</u> away for holiday.</i>
	Hai danh từ nối nhau bằng “of”	<i>The study of how living things work <u>is called</u></i>

		<i>philosophy.</i>
V(chia theo chủ ngữ thứ hai)	Hai danh từ nối nhau bằng cấu trúc: either... or, neither... nor, not only ...but also, ...or..., ...nor..., not...but....	<i>Neither she nor her children <u>were</u> inherited from the will.</i>
	Chủ ngữ có chứa các cụm “none, some, all, most, majority, minority, half, phân số, phần trăm	<i>Some of the students <u>are</u> late for class.</i> <i>Most of the water <u>is</u> polluted</i>
V(chia theo 2 cách)	Trong cấu trúc đảo ngữ với cụm trạng từ chỉ nơi chốn: Khi cụm trạng từ chỉ nơi chốn được đặt lên đầu câu, động từ hòa hợp với (cụm) danh từ đứng sau động từ.	<i>On the top of the hill <u>is</u> a temple.</i>
	Với chủ ngữ có “no”: - Nếu sau “no” là danh từ số ít thì động từ chia số ít - Nếu sau “no” là danh từ số nhiều thì động từ chia số nhiều.	<i>No money <u>has been invested</u> for this company for 2 months.</i> <i>No lessons <u>were given</u> to US by our teacher this morning.</i>
	Gặp các đại từ sở hữu như: mine, his, hers, yours, ours, theirs... thì phải xem cái gì của người đó và nó là số ít hay số nhiều.	<i>Give me your scissors. Mine <u>have been broken</u>.</i>
	Đối với mệnh đề quan hệ thì chia động từ theo danh từ trong mệnh đề chính.	<i>One of the girls who <u>go</u> out is very good.</i>
	Cấu trúc với “There”: Cấu trúc với “There” thì ta chia động từ chia theo danh từ phía sau.	<i>There <u>is</u> a book on the table.</i> <i>There <u>are</u> two books on the table.</i>
	Một số danh từ chỉ tập hợp: Bao gồm các từ như: family, staff, team, group, congress, crowd, committee Nếu chỉ về hành động của từng thành viên thì dùng động từ số nhiều, nếu chỉ về tính chất của tập thể đó như 1 đơn vị thì dùng động từ số ít.	<i>The family <u>are having</u> breakfast.</i> <i>The family <u>is</u> very conservative.</i>
	A number of + N (số nhiều) + V(số nhiều)	<i>A number of students <u>are going</u> to the class picnic.</i> <i>The number of days in a week <u>is</u> seven.</i>

The number of + N(số nhiều) + V(số ít)	
--	--

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 2

1. A basic knowledge of social studies, such as history and geography, are considered

A

B

C

basic part of the education of every child.

D

2. Lan together with her boyfriends are working in groups to find out

A

B

C

D

the solution to that problem.

3. Each of the members of the group were made to write a report every week.

A

B

C

D

4. 1.6 billion gallons were sold every year, in over one hundred and sixty countries.

A

B

C

D

5. Buying clothes is often a time-consuming practice because those clothes that a

A

B

person likes is seldom the ones that fit him or her.

C

D

6. Most bacteria has strong cell walls much like those of the plants.

A

B

C

D

7. Measles have not yet been eradicated because of the controversy concerning

A

B

C

D

immunization.

8. Whether life in the countryside is better than that in the city depend on each

A

B

C

individual's point of view.

D

9. Never before has so many people in the United States been interested in soccer.

A

B

C

D

10. She is among the few who wants to quit smoking instead of cutting down.

A B C D

11. Each of the nurses report to the operating room when his or her name is called.

A B C D

12. As a result of the Women's Movement, women now holds positions

A B

that were once restricted to men.

C D

13. One of the students who are being considered for the scholarship

A B C

are from this university.

D

14. Mrs. Steven, along with her cousins from New Mexico, are planning to attend the

A B C D

festivities

15. The mining of minerals often bring about the destruction of landscapes and wildlife

A B C D

habitats.

16. The governor, with his wife and children, are at home watching the election

A B C

returns on TV.

D

17. Neither Russia nor the United States have been able to discover a mutually

A B C

satisfactory plan for gradual disarmament.

D

18. The office furniture that was ordered last month have just arrived, but we're not sure

A B

whether the manager likes it.

C

D

19. What happened in that city were a reaction from city workers, including firemen and

A

B

C

policemen who had been laid off from their jobs.

D

20. That these students have improved their grades because of their participation in the

A

B

C

D

test review class.

21. There are a car and two vans in front of my house.

A B

C

D

22. Fifty minutes are the maximum length of time allotted for the exam.

A

B

C

D

23. The world is becoming more industrialized and the number of animal species that

A

B

have become extinct have increased.

C

D

24. The number of homeless people in Nepal have increased sharply due to the recent

A

B

C

severe earthquake.

D

25. Upon reaching the destination, a number of personnel is expected to change their

A

B

C

reservations and proceed to Hawaii.

D

26. The assumption that smoking has bad effects on our health have been proved.

A

B

C

D

27. Neither the Minister nor his colleagues has given an explanation for the chaos in

A

B

C

the financial market last week.

D

28. On the floor of the Pacific Ocean is hundreds of flat-tipped mountains more than

A

B

C

a mile beneath sea level.

D

29. The Netherland, with much of its land lying lower than sea level, have system of

A

B

C

dikes and canals for controlling water.

D

30. Maths were one of his favourite subjects when he was at primary school.

A

B

C

D

3. Cấu trúc song song: khi hai vế được nối với nhau bằng từ “and” thì hai vế phải ngang bằng, tương đương nhau về từ loại, chức năng.

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 3

1. For more than 450 years, Mexico City has been the economic, culture and political

A

B

C

centre of Mexican people.

D

2. The lion has long been a symbol of strength, power and it is very cruel.

A

B

C

D

3. Unlike other architects of the early modern movement, Alva Alto stressed

A

B

informality, personal expression, romantic, and regionality in his work.

C

D

4. Killer whales tend to wander in family clusters that hunt, play, and resting together.

A

B

C

D

5. It would be both noticed and appreciating if you could finish the work before you Leave.

A

B

C

D

6. Most country music songs are deeply personal and deal with themes of love, lonely.

A

B

C

D

and separation.

7. P.T Barnum opened his own circus in 1871 and become the most famous showman

A

B

C

of his time.

D

8. Chemical engineering is based on the principles of physics, chemists, and

A

B

C

Mathematics.

D

9. Below are some pieces of advice that can help you reduce the feeling of pressure and creating

A

B

C

a good impression on your interview.

D

10. You should stop wasting your time and doing something useful instead.

A

B

C

D

11. Don't go up to your hotel room because the maid is making the beds, cleaning the

A

B

C

bathroom, and vacuum the carpet.

D

12. Diamonds are graded according to weigh, color, and cut.

A

B

C

D

13. According to most doctors, massage relieves pain and anxiety, eases depression

A

B

and speeding up recovery from illnesses.

C

D

14. Some of his favourite subjects at school are Maths, English and Geographical.

A

B

C

D

15. Dictionaries frequently explain the origin of the defined word, state its part of speech

A B C

and indication its correct use.

D

16. When men lived in caves and hunt animals for food, strength of body was the most

A B C D

important thing.

17. For thousands of years, people have used some kind of refrigeration cooling

A B C

beverages and preserve edibles.

D

18. The Oxford Dictionary is well known for including many different meanings of words

A B C

and to give real examples.

D

19. Exceeding speed limits and fail to wear safety belts are two common causes of

A B C D

automobile death.

20. The woman is famous not only for her beauty, intelligent but also for her

A B C

hardworking.

D

21. Energy research, medicinal, tourism, and copper are important to the economy

A B C D

of Butte, Montana.

22. For thousands of years, man has used rocks as main materials for building

A B

houses, made fences, pavements or even roofs for houses.

C D

23. Income from dancing is unstable so Giang popper also works as a director,

A

B

C

performance event, organizer, coach and dance instructor at home.

D

24. Fruit and vegetables should be carefully washed whether eaten fresh or cook.

A

B

C

D

25. Daisy enjoys going shopping, playing sports, and to hang out with friends in her free time.

A

B

C

D

V. TÌNH HUỐNG GIAO TIẾP

CÁC TÌNH HUỐNG GIAO TIẾP THƯỜNG GẶP

1. Lời mời và cách đáp lại lời mời

Tình huống mẫu	Đồng ý	Từ chối
- Would you like a cup of coffee? (Bạn có muốn một tách cà phê không?)	- Yes, please. (Vâng, cảm ơn). - I'd love to, thanks. (Mình rất hân hạnh, cảm ơn).	- I'm sorry to refuse your invitation. (Tôi rất tiếc phải từ chối lời mời của bạn). - I can't, sorry. I have to work. (Tôi không thể, xin lỗi nhé. Tôi có việc rồi).
- Would you like to come to my party this Saturday? (Bạn có muốn tới bữa tiệc của mình thứ Bảy tuần này không?)	- That's very kind of you, thanks. - It's very nice of you, thanks. (Bạn thật tốt, cảm ơn). - That sounds lovely, thanks. (Nghe thú vị đó, cảm ơn).	- Thanks for your invitation but I'm busy now. (Cảm ơn bạn đã mời nhưng giờ tôi bận rồi). - I'm afraid I won't be able to come. (Tôi e là không thể tới được).
- Would you care to join us? (Bạn muốn tham gia cùng chúng tôi không?)	- Thank you for your kind invitation. (Cảm ơn vì lời mời của bạn). - I'll be glad to do so. (Tôi rất vui được làm thế).	- I'm afraid I am busy tomorrow. (Tôi e là ngày mai tôi bận rồi). - Sorry, I'd love to but I have an appointment. (Xin lỗi nha, tôi rất thích nhưng tôi có cuộc hẹn rồi).
- Do you want to go out with me tonight? (Bạn có muốn đi chơi cùng mình tối nay không?)	- Thanks, I'd like that very much. (Cảm ơn nhé, tôi thích như vậy lắm). - That's a great idea.	- I really don't think I can, sorry.

<p>walk?</p> <p>(Bạn có muốn đi dạo không?)</p>	<p>(Thật là ý tưởng tuyệt vời).</p> <p>- Thanks for inviting me. (Cảm ơn đã mời tôi).</p> <p>- Many thanks for your kind invitation. I'll join you. (Cảm ơn rất nhiều vì lời mời. Tôi sẽ tới).</p> <p>- With pleasure! (Rất sẵn lòng).</p> <p>- Sure. (Chắc chắn rồi).</p> <p>- Yeah, why not! (Vâng, sao lại không nhỉ).</p> <p>- Sounds good. (Nghe thú vị đấy).</p>	<p>(Mình nghĩ là mình không thể rồi. Xin lỗi nha).</p> <p>- That's very kind of you, but I can't accept your invitation.</p> <p>(Bạn thật tốt nhưng mình lại không nhận lời được rồi).</p>
---	--	--

2. Lời yêu cầu, đề nghị và cách đáp lại

2.1. Hỏi xin phép làm gì và cách đáp lại

Tình huống mẫu	Đồng ý	Từ chối
<p>- Can I borrow your books? (Mình có thể mượn những cuốn sách của bạn không?)</p> <p>- Could I have some cake? (Con có thể ăn một chút bánh không?)</p> <p>- Could I possibly sit here? (Tôi có thể ngồi ở đây không?)</p> <p>- Is it OK/ all right if I open the window? (Có được không nếu tôi mở cửa sổ ra?)</p>	<p>- Yes, sure. / Yes, of course. (Chắc chắn là được chứ.)</p> <p>- Yes, that's fine. (Được mà).</p> <p>- Certainly. (Chắc chắn rồi)</p> <p>- Of course, you can. (Chắc chắn là có thể rồi).</p>	<p>- Well, I'm afraid...(+ lý do) (Mình e là.....)</p> <p>- Well, the problem is... (Ồ, vấn đề là....)</p>
<p>- Do you mind if I turn on the TV? (Bạn có phiền không nếu tôi bật ti vi lên?)</p>	<p>- No, not at all. (Không, không sao đâu).</p> <p>- No, of course not. (Tất nhiên là không rồi).</p>	<p>- Sorry, but... (Xin lỗi nhưng.....)</p>
<p>- May I help you? (Mình có thể giúp bạn không?)</p>	<p>- Yes, please. (Vâng. Làm ơn).</p>	<p>- Thank you. I'll do it. (Cảm ơn. Mình sẽ tự làm).</p>

- Can I have the bill? (<i>Cho tôi cái hóa đơn được không?</i>)	- Just a moment/ minute. (<i>Chờ một phút ạ</i>).	
- Can I bring my friends to the party? (<i>Mình có thể đưa bạn tới bữa tiệc cùng không?</i>)	- The more the merrier. (<i>Càng đông càng vui</i>).	

2.2. Lời đề nghị, yêu cầu và cách đáp lại

Tình huống mẫu	Đồng ý	Từ chối
<p>- Can you help me with this exercise? (<i>Bạn có thể giúp tôi bài tập này không?</i>)</p> <p>- Could you close the door ? (<i>Bạn có thể đóng cửa vào không?</i>)</p> <p>- Will you help me give this letter to him? (<i>Bạn sẽ giúp tôi đưa lá thư này cho anh ấy chứ?</i>)</p> <p>- Would you make dinner today? (<i>Bạn sẽ nấu bữa tối nay nhé?</i>)</p> <p>- Do you mind turning off the lights before going out? (<i>Bạn có thể tắt hết điện trước khi ra khỏi nhà không?</i>)</p> <p>Would you mind cleaning the house? (<i>Anh có thể lau nhà được không?</i>)</p>	<p>Yes, sure.</p> <p>Yes, of course.</p> <p>Certainly.</p> <p>(<i>Tất nhiên là được rồi</i>).</p> <p>No, not at all.</p> <p>Of course not.</p> <p>(<i>Tất nhiên là không rồi</i>).</p>	<p>Well, I'm afraid + (lý do).</p> <p>Well, the problem is...</p> <p>(Ồ, mình e là...)</p> <p>(Ồ, vấn đề là...)</p> <p>Sorry, but.... (<i>Xin lỗi, nhưng....</i>)</p>

3. Lời gợi ý và cách đáp lại

Tình huống mẫu	Đồng ý	Từ chối
<p>- Let's go out for lunch. (<i>Cùng ra ngoài ăn trưa đi.</i>)</p> <p>- What about going to the beach this summer? (<i>Thế đi tới bãi biển mùa hè này thì sao?</i>)</p>	<p>- Yes, I'd love to. /Yes, I'd like to. (<i>Mình rất thích</i>).</p> <p>- What a good idea! (<i>Đúng là ý tưởng hay</i>).</p> <p>- Why not? (<i>Sao lại không nhỉ</i>)</p>	<p>- No, let's not. (<i>Không, đừng làm thế</i>).</p> <p>- Well, I'd rather/ I prefer... (<i>Ồ,</i></p>

<p>- How about cooking at home? (<i>Thế thì nấu cơm ở nhà nhé?</i>)</p> <p>- Why don't we eat some fruit now? (<i>Sao chúng ta không ăn một ít trái cây nhỉ?</i>)</p> <p>- Couldn't we go to the park? (<i>Chúng ta có thể tới công viên không?</i>)</p> <p>- Shall we go by train? (<i>Hãy cùng đi tàu nhé?</i>)</p> <p>- Does it matter if we leave a bit earlier? (<i>Có sao không nếu chúng ta rời đi sớm hơn?</i>)</p>	<p>- Yes, that sounds like a great idea. (<i>Được, nghe có vẻ là ý kiến hay đấy.</i>)</p> <p>- Yes, that's not a bad idea. (<i>Được, ý tưởng không tồi.</i>)</p> <p>- Count me in too. (<i>Mình tham gia cùng nhé</i>)</p> <p>- Yes, let's. (<i>Được, cùng làm nhé.</i>)</p> <p>- It sounds good to me/ Sounds good to me. (<i>Nghe hay đó.</i>)</p> <p>- I'm up for it. (<i>Mình đồng ý nha.</i>)</p> <p>- Let's do that. (<i>Quyết định vậy đi.</i>)</p> <p>- I can't agree more. (<i>Đồng ý tuyệt đối.</i>)</p>	<p><i>mình thích...hơn)</i></p> <p>- I don't feel like it. (<i>Mình thấy không thích lắm.</i>)</p> <p>- No, thanks. (<i>Không cảm ơn.</i>)</p> <p>- I'm not sure. (<i>Mình cũng không chắc.</i>)</p> <p>- I don't think that's a good idea. (<i>Tớ không nghĩ đó là ý hay đâu.</i>)</p> <p>- We had better not... (<i>Tốt nhất là ta không nên...</i>)</p> <p>- We had better/ we should ... (<i>chúng ta nên.</i>)</p>
--	--	---

4. Lời xin lỗi và cách đáp lại:

Tình huống mẫu	Chấp nhận lời xin lỗi
<p>Sorry, I'm late.</p> <p>(<i>Xin lỗi mình đến muộn.</i>)</p>	<p>- It doesn't matter (<i>Chuyện đó không có gì quan trọng đâu.</i>)</p> <p>- Don't apologize (<i>Không cần phải xin lỗi đâu.</i>)</p> <p>- That's all right, (<i>Ổn thôi.</i>)</p> <p>- It's alright. (<i>Ổn thôi.</i>)</p> <p>- It's okay. (<i>Không sao.</i>)</p> <p>- Don't mention it. (<i>Không sao đâu.</i>)</p> <p>- Never mind. (<i>Đừng bận tâm.</i>)</p> <p>- No worries. (<i>Đừng lo gì nhé.</i>)</p> <p>- I quite understand. (<i>Tôi thông cảm mà/ Tôi hiểu mà.</i>)</p>

5. Lời cảm ơn và cách đáp lại

Tình huống mẫu	Cách đáp lại
----------------	--------------

<p>Thank you for helping me. (Cảm ơn vì đã giúp mình).</p>	<p>- That's all right! (Không có gì cả đâu!)</p> <p>- You're welcome. (Không có gì).</p> <p>- Don't mention it. (Đừng nhắc đến việc đó./không có gì đáng phải bận tâm đâu).</p> <p>- Not at all. (Không có gì cả đâu!)</p> <p>- It's nothing. (Không có gì).</p> <p>- My pleasure. (Giúp đỡ anh/chị là niềm vinh hạnh cho tôi).</p>
---	---

6. Khi đưa ý kiến và cách đáp lại

Tình huống mẫu:

- **I think** we **should** start with the observation. (Mình nghĩ chúng ta nên bắt đầu từ việc quan sát).
- **In my opinion**, this **should** be kept confidential! (Theo tôi, việc này nên được giữ bí mật).

Đồng ý	Đồng ý một phần	Phản đối
<p>- I completely/ absolutely agree with you. (Tôi hoàn toàn đồng ý với bạn).</p> <p>- There is no doubt about it that... (Hoàn toàn không có nghi ngờ gì về điều đó).</p> <p>- I can't/couldn't agree (with you) more. (Tôi không thể đồng ý hơn được nữa).</p> <p>- I completely agree. (Tôi hoàn toàn đồng ý).</p> <p>- That's so true. (Điều đó đúng đấy).</p> <p>- Absolutely. (Hoàn toàn là như vậy).</p> <p>- Exactly. (Chính xác).</p> <p>- Of course. (Tất nhiên).</p> <p>- You're absolutely right. (Bạn hoàn toàn đúng).</p> <p>- Yes, I agree. (Vâng, tôi đồng ý).</p> <p>- I think so too. (Tôi cũng nghĩ vậy).</p> <p>- That's a good idea. (Đó là một ý</p>	<p>- I agree up to a point, but... (Tôi đồng ý một mặt với việc này, nhưng...)</p> <p>- That's true but... (Điều đó đúng, nhưng...)</p> <p>- You could be right. (Có thể bạn đúng...)</p> <p>- It sounds interesting, but... (Điều đó nghe thú vị, nhưng...)</p> <p>- I see your point, but... (Tôi hiểu quan điểm của anh nhưng...)</p> <p>- That's partly true, but... (Điều đó đúng một phần, nhưng...)</p> <p>- I can agree with that only with reservations. (Tôi chỉ có thể đồng ý với anh một cách hạn chế)</p> <p>- That seems obvious, but... (Điều đó có vẻ hiển nhiên, nhưng).</p> <p>- That is not necessarily so. (Cái đó cũng không cần thiết phải như vậy).</p>	<p>- I totally disagree. (Tôi hoàn toàn phản đối).</p> <p>- I don't think so! (Mình không nghĩ thế).</p> <p>- No way (Không đời nào!)</p> <p>- I'm afraid, I can't agree with you. (Tôi e là tôi không thể đồng tình với bạn).</p> <p>- To be honest,... (Thành thực mà nói thì)</p> <p>- On the contrary,... (Ngược lại...)</p> <p>- I don't agree with you. (Tôi không đồng ý với anh).</p> <p>- I'm sorry, but I disagree. (Rất tiếc nhưng tôi không đồng ý).</p> <p>- It's out of question. (Điều đó là không thể).</p> <p>- That's different. (Cái đó khác).</p>

<p>kiến hay).</p> <p>- I don't think so either. (Tôi cũng không nghĩ vậy - đồng ý với việc ai phản đối điều gì)</p> <p>- So do I. (Tôi cũng vậy).</p> <p>- I'd go along with that. (Tôi thuận theo điều đó).</p> <p>- That's true. (Đúng đấy).</p> <p>- Neither do I. (Tôi cũng không nghĩ vậy - đồng ý với việc ai phản đối điều gì).</p> <p>- I agree with you entirely. (Tôi hoàn toàn đồng ý với bạn).</p> <p>- That's just what I was thinking. (Đó cũng là điều tôi đang nghĩ).</p> <p>- You can say that again!</p>	<p>- It is not as simple as it seems. (Nó không đơn giản như vậy đâu).</p> <p>- I agree with you in principle, but... (Nói chung, tôi đồng ý với bạn, nhưng...)</p> <p>- I agree with you in part, but... (Tôi một phần đồng ý với bạn, nhưng).</p> <p>- Well, you could be right. (ừm, bạn có thể đã đúng).</p>	<p>- However,... (Tuy nhiên)</p> <p>- That's not entirely true. (Cái đó hoàn toàn không đúng)</p> <p>- Yes, but don't you think... (Vâng, nhưng sao bạn không nghĩ là...)</p> <p>- That's not the same thing at all. (Không phải lúc nào cũng như vậy).</p> <p>- I'm not so sure about that. (Tôi không chắc về điều đó).</p> <p>- The problem is that... (Vấn đề là...)</p> <p>- I (very much) doubt whether... (Tôi nghi ngờ rất nhiều liệu rằng).</p>
--	--	--

7. Một số tình huống khác

Tình huống mẫu	Cách đáp lại
<p>Khi gặp ai đó lần đầu tiên:</p> <p>- Hello. Nice to meet you!</p> <p>(Xin chào, rất vui được gặp bạn).</p>	<p>- Nice/ Glad to meet you, too. (Mình cũng rất vui khi được gặp bạn).</p> <p>- How do you do? (Hân hạnh được làm quen).</p>
<p>Khi gặp ai đó và chúc:</p> <p>- Have a nice day!</p> <p>(Chúc một ngày tốt lành!)</p>	<p>- You too.</p> <p>- The same to you!</p> <p>- Thank you, the same to you.</p> <p>- You do the same!</p> <p>(Cảm ơn. Bạn cũng vậy nhé!)</p>
<p>Khi ai đó khen/ chúc mừng điều gì:</p> <p>- What a nice car! (Xe đẹp quá)</p> <p>- You look so lovely! (Trông bạn rất đáng yêu!)</p>	<p>- I'm glad you like it. (Mình vui khi bạn thích nó).</p> <p>- I'm glad you think so. (Mình vui khi bạn nghĩ vậy).</p>

<p>- I appreciate your contribution! (Tôi đánh giá cao đóng góp của anh!)</p> <p>- Congratulations! (Xin chúc mừng).</p>	<p>- Thank you. (Cảm ơn nhé).</p> <p>- It' (very) nice of you to say so. (Bạn thật tốt khi nói như vậy)-</p> <p>- Thank you (very much) for saying so. (Cảm ơn bạn vì đã nói vậy).</p>
<p>Trước khi ăn:</p> <p>- Bon appetite!</p> <p>(Chúc ngon miệng)</p>	<p>- Bon appetite!</p> <p>- Enjoy your meal! (Chúc ngon miệng).</p>
<p>Khi ai đó nhờ đưa vật gì:</p> <p>- Could you please pass me the salt?</p> <p>(Bạn có thể đưa cho tôi lọ muối không?)</p>	<p>- Here you are! (Của bạn đây).</p>
<p>Khi được tặng quà</p>	<p>- That's very kind (nice/thoughtful) of you! (Bạn thật tốt/ chu đáo).</p>
<p>Khi người bán hàng hỏi:</p> <p>- Do you need anything else?</p>	<p>- That's all. Thank you! (Vậy là đủ rồi. Xin cảm ơn).</p>
<p>Khi ai đó thông báo tin vui:</p> <p>- I've passed my driving exam.</p> <p>(Mình đã đỗ kỳ thi lái xe.)</p>	<p>- That's great. Congratulations! (Tuyệt quá. Chúc mừng nhé).</p>
<p>Khi ai đó hỏi:</p> <p>- How are you? (Bạn thế nào?)</p>	<p>Trạng thái rất tốt:</p> <p>- Very well, thanks. (And you?) Rất tuyệt, cảm ơn cậu. (Còn cậu?)</p> <p>- Pretty fair. (Rất tuyệt).</p> <p>- I'm on the top of the world. (Mình đang rất sung sướng đây).</p> <p>- Can't complain. (Không chê vào đâu được).</p> <p>Trạng thái bình thường, không có gì đặc biệt:</p> <p>- I'm fine/ good/ great, thanks/ So so, thanks/ I'm OK, thanks.</p> <p>(Tôi ổn, cảm ơn cậu).</p> <p>- I'm alright. (Tôi bình thường).</p> <p>Trạng thái không tốt lắm:</p> <p>- Really bad. (Rất tệ).</p> <p>- I'm not on a good mood. (Không được tốt lắm).</p>

<p>Khi ai đó phản nản về điều gì</p>	<p>Đáp lại một cách tích cực:</p> <p>- I'm so sorry, but this will never occur / happen again. (Tôi xin lỗi, chuyện này sẽ không bao giờ lặp lại nữa).</p> <p>- I'm sorry, we promise never to make the same mistake again. (Tôi xin lỗi, chúng tôi hứa sẽ không mắc lại lỗi đó nữa).</p> <p>- I'm really sorry; we'll do our utmost/best not to do the same mistake again. (Chúng tôi thành thật xin lỗi. Chúng tôi sẽ cố gắng để không lặp lại lỗi đó).</p> <p>Đáp lại một cách tiêu cực:</p> <p>- Sorry, there is nothing we can do about it. (Xin lỗi. Chúng tôi không thể làm gì với điều đó).</p> <p>- I'm afraid, there isn't much we can do about it. (Tôi rất tiếc. Chúng tôi không thể làm gì nhiều hơn).</p> <p>- We are sorry but the food is just alright.</p>
---	---

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

1. David is talking to Lucy about her painting.

- David: "What a beautiful painting!"

- Lucy: "_____"

A. No problem

B. It's on the wall

C. I'm glad you like it

D. You're welcome.

2. Peter and Dane are talking about environmental protection.

- Peter: "We should limit the use of plastic bags."

- Dane: "_____. We can use paper bags instead."

A. I completely agree.

B. It's not true.

C. I don't quite agree

D. You're wrong.

3. David is apologising to his teacher for being late.

- David: "Sorry I'm late! The traffic is so heavy."

- Teacher: "_____. Come in and sit down."

- A. You're so kind B. It's alright C. Me neither D. Thank you

4. *Peter and Mary are talking about social networks.*

- Peter: "Using social networks may have negative effects on students."

- Mary: "_____. It distracts them from their studies."

- A. I'm not sure about that B. I don't quite agree
C. You're wrong D. That's quite true

5. *Linda and Peter are talking about safe driving.*

- Linda: "I think drink-driving should be severely punished."

- Peter: "_____. It may cause accidents or even deaths."

- A. You must be kidding B. I don't think so
C. I don't understand what you mean D. I absolutely agree with you

6. *A porter is talking to Mary in the hotel lobby.*

- Porter: "May I help you with your suitcase?"

- Mary: "_____"

- A. What a shame B. Me too C. You're welcome D.

Yes, please

7. *John is having dinner at Linda's house.*

- John: "This roast beef is so delicious."

- Linda: "_____"

- A. sure. I'd love to B. I'm glad you like it.
C. No, don't worry. D. I don't either.

8. *Joana and David, two lecturers, are talking about library skills.*

- Joana: "I think we should teach our students how to use the library."

- David: "_____"

- A. You're absolutely wrong B. You must be kidding
C. I couldn't agree with you more D. That's not a good idea

9. *A shop assistant is talking to a customer.*

- Shop assistant: "Do you need anything else?"

- Customer: "_____"

- welcome
- A. That's all. Thanks B. Good job! C. With pleasure D. You're
10. Ann and Peter are talking about housework.
- Ann: "I think children should be paid for doing the housework."
- Peter: "_____. It's their duty in the family."
- A. That's what I think B. You're exactly right
- C. There's no doubt about it D. I don't think so
11. *Ken and Tom are high-school students. They are discussing where their study group will meet.*
- Ken: "Where is our study group going to meet next weekend?"
- Tom: "_____."
- A. Studying in a group is great fun. B. We are too busy on
- weekdays.
- C. Why don't you look at the atlas? D. The library would be best.
12. *Mike and Lane are university students. They are talking about Lane's upcoming high-school reunion.*
- Mike: "So, you have your fifth high-school reunion coming up?"
- Lane: "
- A. Oh, the school reunion was wonderful. B. No. You're in no mood for
- the event.
- C. The food at the reunion was excellent. D. Yeah. I'm really looking
- forward to it.
13. *A waiter in a restaurant is talking to a customer who has just finished his meal there.*
- Waiter: "Here's your bill, sir."
- Customer: "_____"
- A. Don't mention it. B. Can I pay by credit card?
- C. What do you have? D. You're welcome.
14. *Two close friends Tom and Kyle are talking about Kyle's upcoming birthday.*
- Tom: "Can I bring a friend to your birthday party?"
- Kyle: "_____"
- A. It's my honour. B. Let's do it then. C. The more the merrier. D.
- That's right.
15. *Two friends Diana and Anne are talking about Anne's new blouse.*

- Diana: "That blouse suits you perfectly, Anne."

- Anne: "_____".

A. Never mind. B. Don't mention it. C. Thank you. D. You're welcome.

16. *Mary is talking to a porter in the hotel lobby.*

- Porter: "Shall I help you with your suitcase?"

- Mary: "_____".

A. Not a chance. B. That's very kind of you.
C. I can't agree more. D. What a pity!

17. *Susan accidentally stepped on Denise's foot.*

- Susan: "Oops! I'm sorry, Denise."

- Denise: "_____".

A. You shouldn't do that. B. It's alright.
C. You are welcome. D. It's nonsense.

18. *Hana and Jenifer are talking about a book they have just read.*

- Hana: "The book is really interesting and educational."

- Jenifer: "_____".

A. I'd love it. B. That's nice of you to say so.
C. I couldn't agree more. D. Don't mention it.

19. *Jolie and Tom are meeting at the supermarket.*

- Jolie: "Hi, Tom. How are you doing?"

- Tom: "_____. How about you?"

A. I'm waiting for my sister B. I'm shopping for food
C. I'm doing nothing D. I'm doing well

20. *Maria and Alex are talking about the environment.*

- Maria: "Our environment is getting more and more polluted. Do you think so?"

- Alex: "_____. It's really worrying."

A. I'll think about that B. I don't agree
C. I don't think so D. I can't agree more

21. *Liz is telling Andrew about her first novel.*

- Liz: "Guess what? My first novel has just been published."

- Andrew: "_____"

A. It's my pleasure.

B. Congratulations!

C. Better luck next time! D. It's very kind of you.

22. *Jenny and her teacher are meeting at the bus stop.*

- Jenny: "Good afternoon, Miss. How are you?"

- Teacher: "_____. And you?"

A. I'm going home

B. I'm leaving now

C. I'm thirty years old

D.

Fine, thank you

23. *Linda is thanking Daniel for his birthday present.*

- Linda: "Thanks for the book. I've been looking for it for months."

- Daniel: "_____"

A. You can say that again

B. Thank you for looking for it

C. I like reading books

D. I'm glad you like it

24. *David and his teacher are meeting at the school gate.*

- David: "Good morning, Mr Deakin. How are you?"

- Mr Deakin: "_____. And you?"

A. I'm busy now

B. I'm fine. Thank you

C. I'm going home

D. I'm having a class now

25. *Mrs Smith and her students are visiting the zoo.*

- Mike: "Can I feed the gorilla, Mrs Smith?"

- Mrs Smith: "_____. The sign says 'No feeding the animals'."

A. Of course you can

B. I don't think it works

C. I'm sure about that

D. I'm afraid not

26. *Andrew is talking to a waiter in a restaurant.*

- Andrew: "Can I have the bill, please?"

- Waiter: "_____"

A. You are very kind

B. Just a minute, please

C. My pleasure

D. You're exactly right

27. *Silas is talking to his roommate, Salah, about the Olympic Games.*

future?

- Silas: "Do you think our country can host the Olympic Games some day in the

- Salah: "_____. We can't afford such a big event."

A. You can say that again

B. I can't agree with you more

C. Yes, you're right

D. No, I don't think so

28. *Laura is telling Bob about her exam results.*

- Laura: "_____"

- Bob: "That's great. Congratulations!"

A.

A. I hope I'll pass the exam tomorrow.

B. I've passed the exam with an

C. I'll get the exam results tomorrow.

D. I didn't do well in the exam.

29. *Nancy and James are talking about their school days.*

- Nancy: "I think school days are the best time of our lives."

- James: "_____. We had sweet memories together then."

doubt it

A. I'm afraid so

B. Absolutely.

C. That's nonsense

D. I

30. *John and Mike are talking about Mike's new car.*

- John: "_____"

- Mike: "Thanks. I'm glad to hear that."

A. Where did you buy your car?

B. What a nice car!

C. Your car is new, isn't it?

D. My car is very expensive.

31. *Two students are talking about the school curriculum.*

- Ted: "Swimming should be made part of the school curriculum."

- Kate: "_____. It is an essential life skill."

A. Oh, that's a problem. B. I can't agree with you more.

C. Not at all

D. You can make it.

32. *Jane is talking to Mike, who has just helped her with her luggage.*

- Jane: "_____"

- Mike: "It's my pleasure.

A. It's too heavy.

B. It's not my duty.

C. Thanks a lot, indeed. D. Welcome back.

33. *Adam and Janet are at the school canteen.*

- Adam: “_____”

- Janet: "Yes, please."

please?

B. Can you pass me the salt,

coffee?

D. Would you like a cup of

34. *Jenny and Jimmy are talking about university education.*

- Jenny: "I think having a university degree is the only way to succeed in life."

- Jimmy: “ . There are successful people without a degree.”

A. That's life

B. That's all right

C. I don't quite agree

D. I can't agree more

post-office.

- John: "Can you show me the way to the nearest post office, please?"

- Passer-by: “ ”

there.

B. Just round the corner over

C. Look it up in a dictionary!

D. There's no traffic near here.

36. *Lora has just bought a new skirt that she likes very much.*

- Jane: "You look great in that red skirt, Lora!"

- Lora: “

you?

B. Oh, you don't like it, do

C. Thanks, I bought it at Macy's.

D. Thanks, my mum bought it.

37. *John and Mary are talking about what to do after class.*

- John: “
- Mary: “Yes, I’d love to.”

A. Do you often have time for a drink after class?

B. Would you like to have a drink after class?

C. Do you often go out for a drink after class?

D. Would you like tea or coffee after class?

38. *Paul and Daisy are discussing life in the future.*

- Paul: "I believe space travel will become more affordable for many people in the future."

- Daisy: "_____."

A. It doesn't matter at all. B. There's no doubt about that.

C. It is very kind of you to say so.

D. I am sorry to hear that.

39. *Jack is inviting Mary to his party.*

- Jack: "Would you like to come to my party this weekend?"

- Mary: "_____."

A. Yes, I'd love to

B. No, don't worry

C. You're welcome

D. I'm afraid so

40. *Laura and Mitchell are talking about their school curriculum.*

- Laura: "I think Art should be a compulsory subject."

- Mitchell: "_____. Art helps develop creativity."

A. I quite agree

B. You must be kidding

C. I'm of the opposite opinion

D. I don't think that's a good

idea

VI. CÂU ĐỒNG NGHĨA VÀ KẾT HỢP CÂU

1. CÂU TƯỜNG THUẬT

<i>Một số thay đổi khi chuyển từ câu trực tiếp sang câu gián tiếp</i>			
Những thay đổi	Trực tiếp		Gián tiếp
<i>Thay đổi về thì (lùi 1 thì)</i>	<i>Hiện tại đơn</i>	- V(bare)/V(s,es) He said: "I <u>live</u> in a big city." - am/is/are She said: "I <u>am</u> at home."	- Ved/V(cột 2) He said (that) he <u>lived</u> in a big city. - was/were She said (that) she <u>was</u> at home.
	<i>Quá khứ đơn</i>	- Ved/V(cột 2)	- Had + V(p2)

		<p>Peter said: “I <u>did</u> it by myself.”</p> <p>- was/were</p> <p>Mary said: “I <u>was</u> in the park last Sunday.”</p>	<p>Peter said (that) he <u>had done</u> it by himself.</p> <p>- had been</p> <p>Mary said (that) she <u>had been</u> in the park the Sunday before.</p>
	<i>Hiện tại tiếp diễn</i>	<p>- Am/is/are + V-ing</p> <p>She said: “We <u>are learning</u> now.”</p>	<p>- Was/were + V-ing</p> <p>She said (that) she <u>was</u> learning then.</p>
	<i>Quá khứ tiếp diễn</i>	<p>- Was/were + V-ing</p> <p>He said: “I <u>was sleeping</u> then.”</p>	<p>- Had + been + V-ing</p> <p>He said (that) he <u>had been</u> sleeping then.</p>
	<i>Hiện tại hoàn thành</i>	<p>- Have/has + Vp2</p> <p>He said: “Someone <u>has</u> stolen my bag.”</p>	<p>- Had + Vp2</p> <p>He said (that) someone <u>had</u> stolen his bag.</p>
	<i>Hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn</i>	<p>- Have/has + been + V-ing</p> <p>She said: “I <u>have been waiting</u> for you for 3 hours.”</p>	<p>- Had + been + V-ing</p> <p>She said (that) she <u>had been waiting</u> for me for 3 hours.</p>
	<i>Tương lai đơn</i>	<p>- Will/shall + V(bare)</p> <p>Lan said: “I <u>will call</u> you tonight”</p>	<p>- Would + V(bare)</p> <p>Lan said (that) she <u>would</u> call me that night.</p>
	<i>Tương lai gần</i>	<p>- Am/is/are + going to + V</p> <p>Huong said: “We <u>are going to have</u> a party next weekend.”</p>	<p>- Was/were + going to + V</p> <p>Huong said (that) they <u>were going to have</u> a party the next weekend.”</p>
	<i>Động từ khuyết thiếu</i>	<p>- Can</p> <p>He said: “I <u>can’t come</u> on time.”</p>	<p>- Could</p> <p>He said (that) he <u>couldn’t come</u> on time.</p>
		<p>- Must/have to (sự bắt buộc)</p> <p>She said: “I <u>must take</u> care of my little brother.”</p> <p>- Must (sự suy diễn)</p> <p>He said: “You <u>must be</u> tired now.”</p>	<p>- Had to</p> <p>She said (that) she <u>had to take</u> care of her little brother.</p> <p>- Must</p> <p>He said (that) I <u>must be</u> tired then.</p>

		<p>- Must (đưa ra lời khuyên)</p> <p>My father said: “This exam is very important. You <u>must prepare</u> for it well.”</p>	<p>- Must</p> <p>My father said (that) that exam was very important and I must prepare for it well.</p>
		<p>- Mustn’t (sự cấm đoán)</p> <p>She said: “You <u>mustn’t make</u> noise here.”</p>	<p>- Mustn’t</p> <p>She said (that) I <u>mustn’t make</u> noise there.</p>
		<p>- May</p> <p>My teacher said: “You <u>may use</u> dictionaries for this test.”</p>	<p>- Might</p> <p>My teacher said (that) we <u>might use</u> dictionaries for that test.”</p>
		<p>- Need</p> <p>He said: “I <u>need to do</u> it now.”</p>	<p>- Needed/had to</p> <p>He said (that) he needed/had to do it then.</p>
		<p>- Needn’t (dùng ở hiện tại)</p> <p>She said: “We <u>needn’t set off</u> early.”</p> <p>- Needn’t (dùng ở tương lai)</p> <p>He said: “You <u>needn’t come</u> here tomorrow.”</p>	<p>- Needn’t/didn’t have to</p> <p>She said (that) they <u>needn’t/didn’t have to set off</u> early.</p> <p>- Wouldn’t have to</p> <p>He said (that) I <u>wouldn’t have to come</u> here the next day.</p>
Trạng từ chỉ thời gian		Today	that day
		Tonight	that night
		Tomorrow	the next day / the following day
		Tomorrow morning	the next morning
		Yesterday	the day before / the previous day
		Ago	before
		Now	then
		Next (Tuesday)	the next / following Tuesday
		Last (Tuesday)	the previous Tuesday / the Tuesday before
		The day after tomorrow	in two days’ time / two days later

		The day before yesterday	Two days before
		Here	there
Các đại từ	<i>Subject pronouns</i>	I	He/ She
		You	I/ We/ They
		We	We/ They
	<i>Object pronouns</i>	me	him/ her
		you	me/ us/ them
		us	us/ them
	<i>Possessive adjectives</i>	my	his/ her
		your	my/ our/ their
		our	our/ their
	<i>Possessive pronouns</i>	mine	his/ hers
		yours	mine/ ours/theirs
		ours	ours/ theirs
	<i>Demonstratives</i>	this	that
		these	those

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

- "You'd better stay at home during this time" he said to Lan.
 - He ordered Lan to stay at home during that time.
 - He warned Lan against staying at home during that time.
 - He advised Lan to stay at home during that time.
 - He thanked Lan for staying at home during that time.
- "What have you done to my laptop, Jane?" asked Tom.
 - Tom asked Jane what had she done to his laptop.
 - Tom asked Jane what has she done to his laptop.
 - Tom asked Jane what she had done to his laptop.

- D. Tom asked Jane what she has done to his laptop.
3. *"When did you start practising yoga?" asked Tom.*
- A. Tom wanted to know when I had started practising yoga.
- B. Tom wanted to know when had I started practising yoga.
- C. Tom wanted to know when did I start practising yoga.
- D. Tom wanted to know when I was starting practising yoga.
4. *"Why didn't you attend the meeting, Mary?" Tom asked.*
- A. Tom asked Mary why didn't she attend the meeting.
- B. Tom asked Mary why she hadn't attended the meeting.
- C. Tom asked Mary why hadn't she attended the meeting.
- D. Tom asked Mary why she wasn't attending the meeting.
5. *"How long have you lived here, Lucy?" asked Jack.*
- A. Jack asked Lucy how long did she live here.
- B. Jack asked Lucy how long had she lived there.
- C. Jack asked Lucy how long she lived here.
- D. Jack asked Lucy how long she had lived there.
6. *"You had better see a doctor if the sore throat does not clear up," she said to me.*
- A. She reminded me of seeing a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.
- B. She ordered me to see a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.
- C. She insisted that I see a doctor unless the sore throat did not clear up.
- D. She suggested that I see a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.
7. *"Why don't we go out for dinner tonight?" said Jim.*
- A. Jim suggested going out for dinner that night.
- B. Jim refused to go out for dinner that night.
- C. Jim denied going out for dinner that night.
- D. Jim promised to go out for dinner that night.
8. *"You got an A in Chemistry. Congratulations!" Peter said to his classmate.*
- A. Peter encouraged his classmate to get an A in Chemistry.
- B. Peter persuaded his classmate to get an A in Chemistry.

- C. Peter insisted on getting an A in Chemistry for his classmate.
- D. Peter congratulated his classmate on getting an A in Chemistry.
9. *"No, I won't go to work at the weekend," said Sally.*
- A. Sally refused to go to work at the weekend.
- B. Sally promised to go to work at the weekend.
- C. Sally apologized for not going to work at the weekend.
- D. Sally regretted not going to work at the weekend.
10. *"We will not leave until we see the manager," said the customers.*
- A. The customers promised to leave before they saw the manager.
- B. The customers refused to leave until they saw the manager.
- C. The customers agreed to leave before they saw the manager.
- D. The customers decided to leave because they did not see the manager.
11. *"Why don't we go camping at the weekend?" he said.*
- A. He denied going camping at the weekend.
- B. He suggested going camping at the weekend.
- C. He objected to going camping at the weekend.
- D. He apologized for going camping at the weekend.
12. *"I didn't give John the money," said Mary.*
- A. Mary denied giving John the money.
- B. Mary admitted giving John the money.
- C. Mary suggested giving John the money.
- D. Mary remembered giving John the money.
13. *"Would you like to go to the show with me?" Anna said to Bella.*
- A. Anna reminded Bella to go to the show with her.
- B. Anna persuaded Bella to go to the show with her.
- C. Anna encouraged Bella to go to the show with her.
- D. Anna invited Bella to go to the show with her.
14. *"You should take better care of your health," said Tom's mother.*
- A. Tom's mother promised to take better care of his health.

- B. Tom's mother ordered him to take better care of his health.
- C. Tom's mother required him to take better care of his health.
- D. Tom's mother advised him to take better care of his health.
15. *"Don't forget to submit your assignments by Thursday," said the teacher to the students.*
- A. The teacher reminded the students to submit their assignments by Thursday.
- B. The teacher allowed the students to submit their assignments by Thursday,
- C. The teacher ordered the students to submit their assignments by Thursday.
- D. The teacher encouraged the students to submit their assignments by Thursday
16. *"I'm sorry I haven't finished the assignment," Fiona said.*
- A. Fiona denied having finished the assignment.
- B. Fiona regretted having finished the assignment.
- C. Fiona refused to finish the assignment.
- D. Fiona apologised for not finishing the assignment.
17. *"I'll call you as soon as I arrive at the airport," he said to me.*
- A. He objected to calling me as soon as he arrived at the airport.
- B. He promised to call me as soon as he arrived at the airport.
- C. He denied calling me as soon as he arrived at the airport.
- D. He reminded me to call him as soon as he arrived at the airport.
18. *"What are you going to do after school, Anne?" Kevin asked.*
- A. Kevin asked Anne what was she going to do after school.
- B. Kevin asked Anne what she was going to do after school.
- C. Kevin wanted to know what Anne would do after school.
- D. Kevin wanted to know what would Anne do after school.
19. *He said: "I'm sorry I didn't reply to the letter."*
- A. He apologized for not to reply to the letter.
- B. He apologized for not to replying to the letter.
- C. He apologized for didn't reply to the letter.
- D. He apologized for not replying to the letter.
20. *"It can't be Mike who leaked the document, it might be Tom." said our manager.*

- A. Our manager suspected Tom of having leaked the document not Mike.
- B. Our manager blamed Tom for having leaked the document instead of Mike.
- C. Our manager showed his uncertainty about who leaked the document: Mike or Tom.
- D. Our manager made it clear that Tom was the one who leaked the document, not Mike.

21. *"Tom, please don't tell anyone my new telephone number." said Jane.*

- A. Jane told Tom please don't tell anyone my new telephone number.
- B. Jane asked Tom not to tell anyone her new telephone number.
- C. Jane said to Tom not to tell anyone her new telephone number, please.
- D. Jane wanted Tom didn't tell anyone my new telephone number.

22. *"You broke my glasses," said the woman to me.*

- A. The woman insisted on breaking her glasses.
- B. The woman advised me to break her glasses.
- C. The woman told me to break her glasses.
- D. The woman blamed me for breaking her glasses.

23. *The doctor said, "You really ought to rest for a few days, Jasmine."*

- A. Jasmine's doctor insisted that she should rest for a few days.
- B. The doctor suggested that Jasmine should take a short rest.
- C. The doctor strongly advised Jasmine to take a few days' rest.
- D. It is the doctor's recommendation that Jasmine rested shortly.

24. *"Don't forget to go to the supermarket after work!" he said.*

- A. He told me that I shouldn't forget to go to the supermarket after work.
- B. He requested me not to forget to go to the supermarket after work.
- C. He reminded me to go to the supermarket after work.
- D. He asked me no to forget to go to the supermarket after work

25. *"If I were you, I would do morning exercise regularly." said John.*

- A. John asked me to do morning exercise regularly.
- B. John prevented me from doing morning exercise regularly.
- C. John advised me to do morning exercise regularly.
- D. John congratulated me on doing morning exercise regularly.

26. *"Don't leave the house until I get back, John "* his sister said.
- A. John's sister told him to leave the house when she got back.
 - B. John's sister told him not to go out until she gets back.
 - C. John's sister told him not to leave the house until she got back.
 - D. John's sister told him to stay at home till she got back.
27. *Mary said: "I am sure that you broke my vase, Jim".*
- A. Mary accused Jim of having broken her vase.
 - B. Mary said she knew that Jim broke her vase.
 - C. Mary asked Jim of having broken her vase.
 - D. Mary told Jim to break the vase.
28. *"Shall I carry the suitcase for you, Mary?" said John.*
- A. John offered Mary to carry the suitcase for Mary.
 - B. John offered to carry the suitcase for Mary.
 - C. John offered carrying the suitcase for Mary.
 - D. John offered Mary if he should carry the suitcase for her.
29. *"I was not there at the time," he said.*
- A. He denied to have been there at the time.
 - B. He denied that he had not been there at the time.
 - C. He denied to be there at the time.
 - D. He denied having been there at the time.
30. *"Leave my house now or I'll call the police!" shouted the lady to the man.*
- A. The lady threatened to call the police if the man didn't leave her house.
 - B. The lady said that she would call the police if the man didn't leave her house.
 - C. The lady told the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.
 - D. The lady informed the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.
31. *"You did a great job! I'm proud of your achievement," said the woman to her grandchild.*
- A. The woman said that her grandchild's job was great and she was so proud of his work achievement.
 - B. The woman told her grandchild that she was proud of his achievement at work.
 - C. The woman told her grandchild to do a great job so that she could be proud of his achievement.

D. The woman complimented her grandchild on his achievement.

32. *"I will let you know the answer by the end of this week," Tim said to Jane.*

A. Tim suggested giving Jane the answer by the end of the week.

B. Tim promised to give Jane the answer by the end of the week.

C. Tim insisted on letting Jane know the answer by the end of the week.

D. Tim offered to give Jane the answer by the end of the week.

33. *"John, why don't you go on a picnic with me next weekend?" said Janet.*

A. Janet suggested John went on a picnic with her the nest weekend.

B. Janet suggested John go on a picnic with her the next weekend.

C. Janet suggested John should go on a picnic with her next weekend.

D. Janet suggested John to go on a picnic with her next weekend.

34. *"Don't come home late, Jenny, it's dangerous!" her father said.*

A. Jenny's father told her not go home late and it was dangerous.

B. Jenny's father told her not to go home late because it was dangerous.

C. Jenny's father advised her go home early.

D. Jenny's father asked her against being home late because it may be dangerous.

35. *His wife said to him: "Write to me as often as you can".*

A. His wife told him to write to her as often as he can.

B. His wife told him to write to her as often as he could.

C. His wife told him writing to her as often as he could.

D. His wife told him writing to her as often as he can.

2. CÂU ĐIỀU KIỆN

Kết hợp câu dùng câu điều kiện

Để kết hợp câu bằng câu điều kiện ta thực hiện theo các quy tắc sau:

Quy tắc 1:

- Nếu hai mệnh đề được kết nối bằng liên từ "so" thì ta viết mệnh đề điều kiện bằng mệnh đề trước "so".

- Nếu hai mệnh đề được kết nối bằng liên từ "because" thì ta viết mệnh đề điều kiện bằng mệnh đề sau "because".

- Nếu giữa hai câu có dấu chấm (.), dấu chấm phẩy (;) hoặc dấu gạch ngang (-) thì ta viết mệnh đề điều kiện bằng câu thứ nhất.

Quy tắc 2:

- Nếu động từ ở tương lai ta viết bằng điều kiện loại 1.
- Nếu động từ ở hiện tại ta viết bằng điều kiện loại 2.
- Nếu động từ ở quá khứ ta viết bằng điều kiện loại 3.

Quy tắc 3:

- thể của mệnh đề trong câu điều kiện luôn ngược với câu ban đầu.

Ví dụ:

The woman didn't say what she wanted. I put the phone down.

If _____.

Ta có:

+ giữa 2 câu có dấu (.) ta viết câu điều kiện bắt đầu bằng câu thứ nhất.

+ động từ trong câu thứ nhất là "didn't say" (quá khứ đơn) nên ta sẽ viết mệnh đề if bằng điều kiện loại 3 và ở thể khẳng định (If The woman had said what she wanted) và mệnh đề chính ở thể phủ định của điều kiện loại 3 (I wouldn't have put the phone down), vì thể của mệnh đề trong câu điều kiện luôn ngược với câu ban đầu.

=> ***If the woman had said what she wanted, I wouldn't have put the phone down.***

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 2

1. *The film is not perfect. Its abrupt ending spoils it.*

- A. The film would be perfect if it ended abruptly.
- B. Provided the film ended abruptly, it would not be perfect.
- C. Unless the film ends abruptly, it won't be perfect.
- D. But for its abrupt ending, the film would be perfect.

2. *Mike didn't follow his parents' advice on choosing his career. He regrets it now.*

- A. If Mike had followed his parents' advice on choosing his career, he wouldn't regret it now.
- B. Mike regrets having followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.
- C. If only Mike followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.
- D. Mike wishes he hadn't followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.

3. *The candidate was offered the job because of his excellent answers.*

- A. The job was offered to the candidate although he couldn't answer the questions.
- B. If it hadn't been for the candidate's excellent answers, he couldn't have got the job.
- C. The candidate answered the questions so excellently that he might get the job.
- D. Because it was such a good job, the candidate tried to answer the questions excellently.

4. *I didn't pay attention to the teacher. I failed to understand the lesson.*

- A. Although I paid attention to the teacher, I failed to understand the lesson.
- B. I would have understood the lesson if I had failed to pay attention to the teacher.
- C. I would have understood the lesson if I had paid attention to the teacher.
- D. Unless I failed to understand the lesson, I would pay attention to the teacher.

5. *Without my tutor's help, I couldn't have made such a good speech.*

- A. Had my tutor not helped me, I couldn't make such a good speech.
- B. If my tutor didn't help me, I couldn't make such a good speech.
- C. If it hadn't been for my tutor's help, I couldn't have made such a good speech.
- D. If my tutor hadn't helped me, I could have made such a good speech.

6. *We survived that accident because we were wearing our seat belts.*

- A. But for our seat belts, we would have survived that accident.
- B. Had we not been wearing our seat belts, we wouldn't have survived that accident.
- C. Without our seat belts, we could have survived that accident.
- D. If we weren't wearing our seat belts, we couldn't have survived that accident.

7. *They were late for the meeting because of the heavy snow.*

- A. If it snowed heavily, they would be late for the meeting.
- B. Had it not snowed heavily, they would have been late for the meeting.
- C. But for the heavy snow, they wouldn't have been late for the meeting.
- D. If it didn't snow heavily, they wouldn't be late for the meeting.

8. *He was successful in his career thanks to his parents' support.*

- A. Had it not been for his parents' support, he wouldn't be successful in his career.
- B. If his parents hadn't supported him, he wouldn't have been successful in his career.
- C. But for his parents' support, he wouldn't be successful in his career.
- D. Without his parents' support, he would have been successful in his career.

9. *They cancelled all the sporting events because of the heavy rain.*

- A. Without the heavy rain, they wouldn't cancel all the sporting events.
- B. If it hadn't rained heavily, they would have cancelled all the sporting events.
- C. If it didn't rain heavily, they wouldn't cancel all the sporting events.
- D. Had it not rained heavily, they wouldn't have cancelled all the sporting events.

10. *You are in this mess right now because you didn't listen to me in the first place.*

- A. If you listen to my advice in the first place, you will not be in this mess right now.
- B. If you had listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.
- C. If you listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.
- D. If you had listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't have been in this mess right now

11. *It was only because I owed Bill a favor that I agree to help him.*

- A. I agree to help Bill only as a favor.
- B. I agree to do Bill a favor, by helping him.
- C. I only agreed to help Bill because I owed him some money.
- D. If I hadn't owed Bill a favor, I wouldn't have agreed to help him.

12. *John didn't install an alarm, so the thieves broke into his house last night.*

- A. If John installed an alarm, the thieves didn't break into his house last night.
- B. Because John hadn't installed an alarm, the thieves would break into his house last night.
- C. If John had installed an alarm, the thieves wouldn't break into his house last night.
- D. Had John installed an alarm, the thieves wouldn't have broken into his house last night.

13. *Without transportation, our modern society would not exist.*

- A. If there were no transportation, our modern society would not exist.
- B. If transportation no longer exists, our modern society will not either.
- C. Our modern society will not exist without having traffic.
- D. Our modern society does not exist if there is no transportation.

14. *I'll let you borrow the book but you must promise to return it next week.*

- A. If you promise to return the book, I let you borrow it.
- B. If you promised to return the book, I'll let you borrow it.
- C. If you promises to return the book next week, I won't let you borrow it.

D. If you promise to return the book next week, I'll let you borrow it.

15. *He could have gone by bus and so saved a lot of money.*

A. He wouldn't have saved much money if he had taken the bus.

B. He would have gone by bus if he had saved money for the fare.

C. He traveled by bus, and it didn't cost him much.

D. He would have spent less money if he had traveled by bus.

16. *The staff couldn't have worked any harder, and they could not even finish half of the order all the week.*

A. Had the staff worked a little harder, they might have finished all the order by the end of the week.

B. Throughout the week, the staff could only complete half of the order, which how they did not work as hard as they should have.

C. The staff, who only completed half of the order all week, could not have worked as hard as they claimed they did.

D. Throughout the week, less than half of the order could be produced, although the staff worked as hard as they could.

17. *This conference wouldn't have been possible without your organization.*

A. If you didn't organize, this conference wouldn't have been possible.

B. Your organization made it possible for this conference to take place.

C. If it hadn't been for your organization, this conference wouldn't have been possible.

D. If it weren't for your organization, this conference wouldn't be possible.

18. *I didn't have an umbrella with me, so I got wet.*

A. Since I got wet, I didn't have an umbrella with me.

B. My umbrella helped me to get wet.

C. I wouldn't have got wet if I had had an umbrella with me.

D. I got wet, so I didn't have an umbrella.

19. *Unless you leave me alone, I'll call the police.*

A. I'll call the police because you leave me alone.

B. I'll call the police if you don't leave me alone.

C. If you leave me alone, I'll call the police.

D. You leave me alone, so I'll call the police.

20. *If I had known the reason why she was absent from class, I would have told you.*

A. I knew the reason why she was absent from class, but I didn't tell you.

- B. Unless I knew the reason why she was absent from class, I wouldn't tell you.
- C. I didn't know the reason why she was absent from class, so I didn't tell.
- D. Although I knew the reason why she was absent from class, I didn't tell you.

21. *But for your carelessness you could have been a partner in the firm.*

- A. If it hadn't been your carelessness, you could have been a partner in the firm.
- B. Your carelessness was the only thing to prevent being a partner in the firm.
- C. It was your carelessness that made you impossible to be a partner in the firm
- D. You could have been a partner in the firm, but you were so careless.

22. *Unless you have tickets you can't come in.*

- A. You can't come in provided that you have tickets.
- B. You can come in provided that you have tickets.
- C. If you didn't have tickets, you couldn't come in.
- D. Unless you don't have tickets, you can come in.

23. *Unfortunately, I don't know philosophy, so I can't answer your question.*

- A. If I know Philosophy, I can answer your question.
- B. If I know Philosophy, I will be able to answer your question.
- C. If I knew Philosophy, I would be able to answer your question.
- D. If I had known Philosophy, I would have been able to answer your question.

24. *He didn't take his father's advice. That's why he is out of work now.*

- A. If he took his father's advice, he would not be out of work now.
- B. If he had taken his father's advice, he would not have been out of work now.
- C. If he had taken his father's advice, he would not be out of work now.
- D. If he takes his father's advice, he will not be out of work now.

25. *I didn't speak to Anita because I didn't see her.*

- A. If I saw Anita, I would speak to her.
- B. If I had seen Anita, I would have spoken to her.
- C. Although I spoke to Anita, I didn't see her.
- D. I saw Anita so that I could speak to her.

3. ĐỘNG TỪ KHUYẾT THIỂU

CÁCH DÙNG CỦA ĐỘNG TỪ KHUYẾT THIỂU

3.1. CAN/ BE ABLE TO

CAN	BE ABLE TO
“be able to” và “can” để diễn tả một khả năng hay sự có thể. Tuy nhiên, “can” không có dạng tương lai nên ta sử dụng “will be able to”	
Dùng để diễn tả những điều có thể làm do khả năng, <i>năng khiếu</i> của bản thân Ví dụ: I <u>can</u> swim. (= I have the ability to swim).	Dùng để diễn tả những điều có thể làm do <i>cố gắng, xoay xở</i> mới làm được Ví dụ: In spite of his broken leg, he <u>was able to</u> get out of the burning house.

3.2. MUST/ HAVE TO

MUST	HAVE TO
Cả “must” và “have to” đều có nghĩa là “cần phải/ phải”	
Diễn tả sự cần thiết phải làm gì nhưng là do chủ quan (tự bản thân nhận thức thấy) Ví dụ: I <u>must</u> phone my sister. (=> I am aware that this is necessary).	Diễn tả sự cần thiết phải làm gì nhưng là do <i>khách quan</i> (nội quy, quy định...) Ví dụ: Students <u>have to</u> go to school on time. (=> It's school's regulation).

3.3. NEED

NEED (cần)	
“Need” vừa là động từ thường, vừa là động từ khuyết thiếu	
Need là động từ thường - Nó phải dùng trợ động từ khi thành lập câu phủ định và nghi vấn - Động từ theo sau nó phải dùng dạng “to infinitive” Ví dụ: She <u>needs to see</u> you.	Need là động từ khuyết thiếu - Khi là động từ khuyết thiếu NEED chỉ có hình thức hiện tại và có đầy đủ đặc tính của một động từ khuyết thiếu. Ví dụ: <u>Need he work</u> so hard? You <u>needn't go</u> yet, need you?

She <u>doesn't need</u> to see you.	
-------------------------------------	--

3.4. MUSTN'T/ NEEDN'T

MUSTN'T	NEEDN'T
MUSTN'T (không được phép): mang ý cấm đoán. Ví dụ: You <u>mustn't drink</u> it. It is poisonous.	NEEDN'T (không cần thiết): mang ý nghĩa không bắt buộc. Ví dụ: You <u>needn't hurry</u> . We still have a lot time to do it.

3.5. SHOULD/ OUGHT TO

SHOULD	OUGHT TO
“should” và “ought to” đều có nghĩa là “nên” dùng để đưa ra lời khuyên, ý kiến	
Chỉ sự bắt buộc hay bổn phận nhưng ở mức độ nhẹ hơn “Must”. Ví dụ: - You <u>should send</u> this report by 8 th September.	Chỉ sự bắt buộc. Mạnh hơn “Should” nhưng chưa bằng “Must”. Ví dụ: She really <u>ought to apologize</u> .

3.6. SHALL/ WILL

SHALL	WILL
“shall” và “will” đều có nghĩa là “sẽ” dùng để đưa ra một quyết định tại thời điểm nói. “will” có thể đi được với tất cả các ngôi, còn “shall” chỉ được dùng với ngôi I/ we.	
- Dùng để xin ý kiến, đưa gợi ý. Ví dụ: Where <u>shall we eat</u> tonight? - Người ta dùng cấu trúc “Shall I...” để đề nghị giúp ai. Ví dụ:	- Diễn đạt, dự đoán sự việc xảy ra trong tương lai. Ví dụ: Tomorrow <u>will be</u> sunny. - Người ta dùng cấu trúc “Will you...” để đề nghị ai giúp mình. Ví dụ:

<u>Shall I carry</u> the luggage for you?	<u>Will you give</u> me her address?
---	--------------------------------------

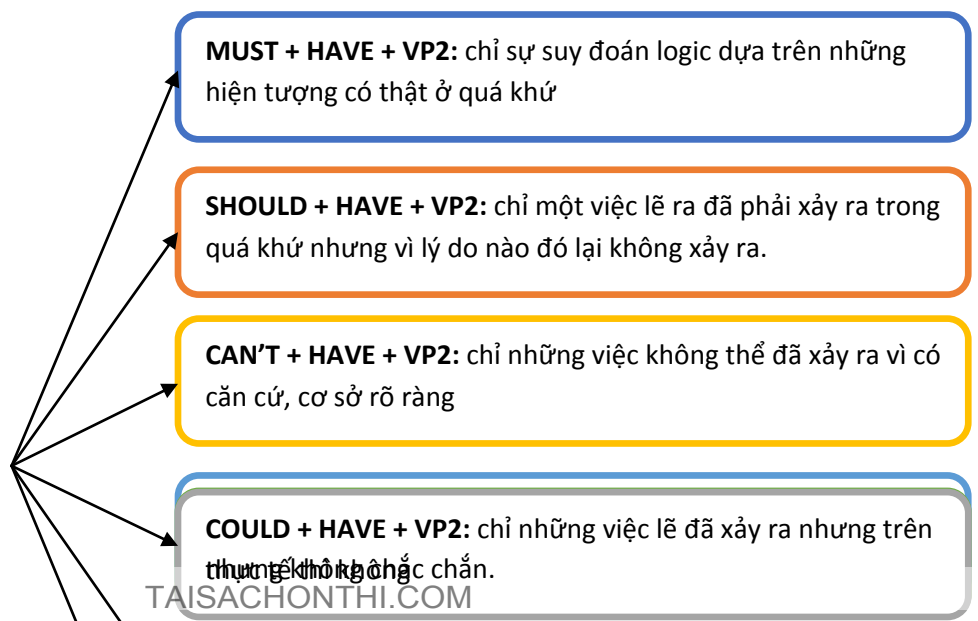
3.7. MAY/ MIGHT

MAY	MIGHT
“ may ” và “ might ” đều có nghĩa là “có lẽ” dùng để diễn tả điều gì có thể xảy ra nhưng không chắc . “ Might ” là quá khứ của “ may ”	
- Diễn tả điều gì có thể xảy ra ở hiện tại.	- Diễn tả điều gì có thể xảy ra ở quá khứ. - “ Might ” được dùng không phải là quá khứ của “ may ” với mức độ “có thể” thấp hơn “ may ”.

3.8. CAN/ COULD

CAN	COULD
“ can ” và “ could ” được dùng trong câu hỏi đề nghị, xin phép, yêu cầu.	
Diễn tả khả năng hiện tại hoặc tương lai mà một người có thể làm được gì, hoặc một sự việc có thể xảy ra. Ví dụ: I <u>can swim</u> ./ It <u>can rain</u> .	Diễn tả khả năng xảy ra trong quá khứ. Ví dụ: My brother <u>could speak</u> English when he was five.

3.9. MODAL VERB + HAVE + VP2





BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 3

1. *You are not allowed to take photos in the museum.*
 - A. You may take photos in the museum.
 - B.. You should take photos in the museum.
 - C. You mustn't take photos in the museum.
 - D. You needn't take photos in the museum.
2. *I'm certain that Joe attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.*
 - A. Joe could have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.
 - B.. Joe must have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.
 - C. Joe mightn't have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.
 - D. Joe needn't have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.
3. *I thought it was not necessary to book tickets for the film in advance, but I was wrong.*
 - A. I needn't have booked tickets for the film in advance.
 - B. I couldn't have booked tickets for the film in advance.
 - C. I should have booked tickets for the film in advance.
 - D. I must have booked tickets for the film in advance.
4. *I'm sure that they had practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals*
 - A. They couldn't have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals

- B. They must have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals
- C. They shouldn't have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals
- D. They might have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals.

5. *It was wrong of you to criticise your son in front of his friends.*

- A. You could have criticised your son in front of his friends.
- B. You must have criticised your son in front of his friends.
- C. You mightn't have criticised your son in front of his friends.
- D. You shouldn't have criticised your son in front of his friends.

6. *I'm sure Luisa was very disappointed when she failed the exam.*

- A. Luisa must be very disappointed when she failed the exam.
- B. Luisa must have been very disappointed when she failed the exam.
- C. Luisa may be very disappointed when she failed the exam.
- D. Luisa could have been very disappointed when she failed the exam.

7. *I really believe my letter came as a great surprise to John.*

- A. John might be very surprised to receive my letter.
- B. John might have been very surprised to receive my letter.
- C. John must be very surprised to receive my letter.
- D. John must have been very surprised to receive my letter.

8. *Sally paid for her travel in advance, but it wasn't necessary.*

- A. Sally needn't have paid for her travel in advance.
- B. Sally might not have paid for her travel in advance.
- C. Sally may not have paid for her travel in advance.
- D. Sally couldn't have paid for her travel in advance.

9. *You needn't have taken so many warm clothes there.*

- A. It was not necessary for you to take so many warm clothes there.
- B. You have taken so many warm clothes there that I don't need.
- C. There's no need for you to take so many warm clothes there.
- D. You took lots of warm clothes there but it turned out not necessary.

10. *Mary should never have been allowed to try to swim in the sea alone.*

- A. When Mary let to swim in the sea alone, she said new what she was doing.
- B. It would probably be wrong to let Mary swims in the sea on her own.
- C. No one could have stopped Mary from trying to swim in the sea by herself.
- D. Someone ought to have stopped Mary from attempting to swim in the sea on her own.

11. *It was impossible that he forgot to wear the helmet.*

- A. He should have worn the helmet
- B. He must have worn the helmet
- C. He might have forgot to wear the helmet
- D. He needn't have forgot wearing the helmet

12. *The fishes had died. I'm sure he forgot to feed them.*

- A. He must have forgot to feed the fishes.
- B. He should have fed the fishes.
- C. He needn't have fed the fishes.
- D. He might have forgot feeding the fishes.

13. *His parents complained about his absence from school. It's wrong of him not to tell them about that.*

- A. He should have told his parents about his absence from school.
- B. He might have told his parents about his absence from school.
- C. He must have told his parents about his absence from school.
- D. He can have told his parents about his absence from school.

14. *I'm sure that she didn't kill him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.*

- A. She mustn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- B. She needn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- C. She can't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.
- D. She shouldn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened

15. *Perhaps he will return before you call.*

- A. He may be returning before you called.
- B. He may/might have returned before you called.
- C. He should have returned before you called.
- D. He may return before you call.

16. *You don't need to type the letter right now. You can do it later.*

- A. You mustn't type the letter right now because you can do it later.
- B. You can't have typed the letter right now because you can do it later.
- C. You needn't type the letter right now because you can do it later.
- D. You needn't have typed the letter right now because you can do it later.

17. *It's against the law if you hunt the endangered species.*

- A. You don't need to hunt the endangered species.
- B. You mustn't hunt the endangered species.
- C. You needn't hunt the endangered species.
- D. You can't hunt the endangered species.

18. *I'm sure he knew all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.*

- A. He must be knowing all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- B. He should have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- C. He must have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- D. He might have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.

19. *It isn't mandatory to submit my assignment today.*

- A. I mustn't submit my assignment today.
- B.. My assignment must have been submitted today.
- C. I needn't submit my assignment today.
- D. My assignment is required to submit by today.

20. *Tom went on and on apologizing about it, which was quite unnecessary.*

- A. Tom can't have apologized. I quite understand.
- B. Tom shouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
- C. Tom wouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
- D. Tom needn't have apologized. I quite understand.

21. *It's possible that she didn't hear what I said.*

- A. She might have not heard what I said.
- B. She might not hear what I said.
- C. She may not hear what I said.
- D. She may not have heard what I said.

22. *It's was wrong of you to betray her because she was kind to you.*
- A. You shouldn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
 - B. You needn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
 - C. You can't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
 - D. You mustn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.
23. *I'm sure he did this because I saw him standing there.*
- A. He must have done this because I saw him standing there.
 - B. He can have done this because I saw him standing there.
 - C. He need have done this because I saw him standing there.
 - D. He may have done this because I saw him standing there.
24. *I'm sure it wasn't Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.*
- A. It mustn't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
 - B. It can't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
 - C. It mightn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
 - D. It couldn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.
25. *You have to do clean the house every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.*
- A. The house has been cleaned every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
 - B. The house has to do by you every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
 - C. The house has to be done every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
 - D. The house have to be done every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.
26. *It isn't necessary for you to send her a letter today.*
- A. Her letter must have been sent today.
 - B. I mustn't send her letter today.
 - C. Her letter was required to send today.
 - D. You needn't send her a letter today.
27. *Is it possible for me to phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?*
- A. Will I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
 - B.. Can I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?
 - C. Must I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

D. Could phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

28. *It's time for me to start to think about the job I will do in the future.*

A. I should start to think about the job I will do in the future.

B. I may start to think about the job I will do in the future.

C. I needn't start to think about the job I will do in the future.

D. I must have started to think about the job I will do in the future.

29. *James should have been told the news a long time ago.*

A. James did not tell the news a long time ago.

B. James had not told the news for a long time.

C. James was not told the news although it was necessary for him.

D. James has not been told the news for a long time although he should know it.

30. *Smoking is not allowed in public places such as: hospitals, schools.*

A. You needn't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

B. You mustn't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

C. You don't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

D. You may smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

ĐẢO NGỮ

STT	Các dạng đảo ngữ	Công thức	Ví dụ
1	Các cụm từ có NO	No/ Not + N + Trợ từ+ S+ Động từ	Not a tear did she shed when the story ended in a tragedy.
		At no time = Never = Under/In no circumstances (không bao giờ)	At no time did he suspect that his girlfriend was an enemy spy-
		By no means (hoàn toàn không)	By no means is she poor. She only pretends to be.
		For no reason (không vì lí do gì)	For no reason will we surrender.
		In no way (không sao có thể)	In no way could I believe in a ridiculous story.
		On no condition = On no account +	On no account should you be late for

		Trợ từ+ S+ Động từ (dù bất cứ lí do gì cũng không)	the Exam.
		No longer (không còn nữa)	No longer does he make mistakes.
		No where + Trợ từ+ S+ Động từ (không nơi nào, không ở đâu)	No where can the keys be found.
2	Đảo ngữ với các trạng từ phủ định	Never, Rarely, Seldom, Little, Hardly, Scarcely, Barely,...	Little did he know the truth. Never in my life have I been in such an embarrassing situation.
3	Đảo ngữ với ONLY	Only after + S + V + Trợ từ + S + V (chỉ sau khi)	Only after I had left home did I realize how important my family played a role in my life.
		Only after + N + Trợ từ + S + V (chỉ sau khi)	Only after his father's retirement did he take over the company.
		Only by + Ving + Trợ từ + S + V (chỉ bằng cách)	Only by studying hard can you pass the exam.
		Only if + S + V + Trợ từ + S + V (chỉ nếu)	Only if you promise to keep secret will I tell you about it.
		Only when + S + V + Trợ từ + S + V (chỉ khi)	Only when you grow up can you understand this matter.
		Only with + N + trợ từ + S + V (chỉ với)	Only with your help can we manage.
		Only once/ Only later/ Only in this way/ Only then + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ + Động từ	Only once have I met her. Only later did I realize I was wrong.
4	Hardly No sooner	Hardly/barely/scarcely + had + S + Vp2+ when + S + V(quá khứ đơn) = No sooner + had + S + Vp2+ than + S + V(quá khứ đơn) (ngay khi/ vừa mới thì)	Hardly had I gone to bed when the telephone rang. = No sooner had I gone to bed than the telephone rang.
5	Not only ... but also	Not only + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ + Động từ + but + Chủ ngữ + also + Động từ (không nhữngmà còn)	Not only does she sing beautifully but she also learns well.
6	So/Such that	So + Tính từ + V + chủ ngữ + that +	So beautiful is she that many boys run

		<p>clause</p> <p>Such + be + N + that + clause/ N + be + such + that + clause (quá... đến nỗi mà)</p>	<p>after her.</p> <p>Her anger was such that she broke the vase.</p> <p>= Such was her anger that she broke the vase.</p>
7	<p>Not until/</p> <p>Not till</p>	<p>Not until/till + Time/Time clause + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ + Động từ</p> <p>(mãi đến khi)</p>	<p>Not until/till midnight did he come home.</p> <p>Not until/till I was 8 did I know how to ride a bike.</p>
8	Neither	Neither + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ + Động từ	Neither is there excitement nor entertainment in this small town.
9	Đảo ngữ với câu điều kiện	<p>Câu điều kiện loại 1:</p> <p>Should + S + V, V + 0/S + will, can...+ V</p>	Should he come, please tell him to see me.
		<p>Câu điều kiện loại 2:</p> <p>Were + S + (to V) + .., S + would/could + V</p>	<p>Were I you, I would apply for that job.</p> <p>Were I to have enough money, I would buy that car.</p>
		<p>Câu điều kiện loại 3:</p> <p>Had + S + Vp2, S + would/could + have + Vp2</p>	Had the car in the front not stopped so suddenly, the accidents wouldn't have happened.
10	Although	<p>Although/even though/though + S + V, S + V</p> <p>= Much as + S + V, S + V</p> <p>= No matter what + S + V, S + V hoặc No matter how + adj/adv + S + V, S + V</p> <p>= However + adj/adv + S + V</p> <p>= Adj/adv + as/though + S + V, S + V</p>	<p>Although the exercise is difficult, the boys can solve it.</p> <p>= Much as the exercise is difficult, the boys can solve it.</p> <p>= No matter how difficult the exercise is, the boys can solve it.</p> <p>= However difficult the exercise is, the boys can solve it.</p> <p>= Difficult as the exercise is, the boys can solve it.</p>
11	NOR	Nor + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ + Động từ	He doesn't smoke, nor does he drink.
12	Đảo ngữ có SO/NEITHER	So/ Neither + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ	I can't sing well, neither can my sister.

			He loves football, so do I.
13	Đảo ngữ với các trạng từ chỉ phương hướng/nơi chốn	Adv of place + V + S	Near my house is a bus stop.
14	Đảo ngữ với cụm phân từ	Cụm phân từ (Ving/Vp2) + V + 'S	Situated in the central mountains of Alaska is a peak named Denali. Coming in first in the race was my sister.

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 4

1. *Olga handed in her exam paper. She then realised that she had missed one question.*

- A. Having realised that she had missed one question, Olga handed in her exam paper.
- B. Not until Olga had handed in her exam paper did she realise that she had missed one question.
- C. Had Olga realised that she had missed one question, she wouldn't hand in her exam paper.
- D. Only after Olga realised that she had missed one question did she hand in her exam paper.

2. *He badly suffered cyberbullying himself He realized the true dangers of social media only then.*

- A. Not until he had badly suffered cyberbullying himself did he realize the true dangers of social media
- B. Such was his suffering of cyberbullying that he didn't realize the true dangers of social media.
- C. Only when he had realized the true dangers of social media did he badly suffer cyberbullying himself.
- D. But for his terrible suffering of cyberbullying, he wouldn't realize the true dangers of social media.

3. *The coach changed his tactics in the second half. His football team won the match.*

- A. But for the coach's change of tactics in the second half, his football team could have won the match.
- B. Not until his football team had won the match did the coach change his tactics in the second half.
- C. Only if the coach had changed the tactics in the second half could his football team have won the match.
- D. Had it not been for the coach's change of tactics in the second half, the football team wouldn't have won the match.

4. *The green campaign was strongly supported by the local people. The neighborhood looks fresh and clean now.*

- A. Had the local people not strongly supported the green campaign, the neighborhood wouldn't look fresh and clean now.
- B. sacredly had the green campaign been strongly supported by the local people when the neighborhood looked fresh and clean.
- C. Only if the local people had strongly supported the green campaign would the neighborhood look fresh and clean now.

- D. But for the strong support of the local people for the green campaign, the neighborhood would look fresh and clean now.

5. *Smartphones are becoming reasonably priced. New applications make them more appealing.*

- A. Whatever new applications smartphones have, they are becoming more appealing with reasonable prices.
 B. No matter how reasonable the prices OS smartphones are, they are not so appealing with new applications.
 C. Appealing though smartphones are with new applications, they are becoming less affordably priced.
 D. Not only are smartphones becoming more affordable but, with new applications, they are also more appealing.

6. *She tried very hard to pass the driving test. She could hardly pass it.*

- A. Although she didn't try hard to pass the driving test, she could pass it.
 B. Despite being able to pass the driving test, she didn't pass it.
 C. No matter how hard she tried, she could hardly pass the driving test.
 D. She tried very hard, so she passed the driving test satisfactorily.

7. *Mary left home to start an independent life. She realised how much her family meant to her.*

- A. Only when Mary realised how much her family meant to her did she leave home to start an independent life.
 B. To realise how much her family meant to her, Mary decided to leave home to start an independent life.
 C. Not until Mary had left home to start an independent life did she realise how much her family meant to her.
 D. Mary left home to start an independent life with a view to realising how much her family meant to her.

8. *Laura practised playing the instrument a lot. She could hardly improve her performance.*

- A. Hardly had Laura practised playing the instrument a lot when she could improve her performance.
 B. Had Laura practised playing the instrument a lot, she could have performed much better.
 C. However much Laura practised playing die instrument, she could hardly perform any better.
 D. As soon as Laura practised playing the instrument a lot, she could perform much better.

9. *His friends supported and encouraged him. He did really well in the competition.*

- A. If his friends had given him support and encouragement, he could have done really well in the competition.
 B. No matter how much his friends supported and encouraged him, he couldn't do well in the competition.
 C. Such were his friends' support and encouragement that he couldn't do really well in the competition.
 D. Had it not been for his friends' support and encouragement, he couldn't have done so well in the competition.

10. *She gave a great performance at the festival. We now know she has artistic talent.*

- A. Amazing as her artistic talent is, we don't know about her great performance at the festival.
- B. Hardly had we known about her artistic talent when she gave a great performance at the festival.
- C. Although she gave a great performance at the festival, now we still don't know she has artistic talent.
- D. But for her great performance at the festival, we wouldn't know about her artistic talent now.

11. *Peter told US about his leaving the school. He did it on his arrival at the meeting.*

- A. Only after his leaving the school did Peter inform US of his arrival at the meeting.
- B. Not until Peter told US that he would leave the school did he arrive at the meeting.
- C. Hardly had Peter informed US about his leaving the school when he arrived at the meeting.
- D. No sooner had Peter arrived at the meeting than he told US about his leaving the school.

12. *Mike became a father. He felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.*

- A. Were Mike to become a father himself, he would feel a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- B. Only after Mike had become a father himself did he feel a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- C. Had Mike become a father himself, he would have felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- D. Not until he felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents did Mike become a father himself.

13. *He had hardly left the office when the phone rang.*

- A. No sooner had he left the office than the phone rang.
- B. No sooner he had left the office than the phone rang.
- C. No sooner he had left the office when the phone rang.
- D. No sooner he did left the office than the phone rang.

14. *No matter how hard Fred tried to start the car, he didn't succeed.*

- A. Fred tried very hard to start the car, and succeeded.
- B. However hard Fred tried, he couldn't start the car.
- C. It's hard for Fred to start the car because he never succeeded.
- D. Fred tried hard to start the car, and with success

15. *Although he was very tired, he agreed to help his child with his homework.*

- A. Despite of his tiredness, he was eager to help his child with his homework.
- B. Tired as he was, he agreed to help his child with his homework.
- C. Even if feeling very tired, he agreed to help his child with his homework.
- D. He would have helped his child with his homework if he hadn't been tired.

16. *The noise next door did not stop until after midnight.*

- A. It was not until after midnight that the noise next door stopped.

- B. It was midnight that the noise next door stopped.
- C. Not until after midnight did the noise next door stopped
- D. The noise next door stopped at midnight.

17. *Exhaustion prevented any of the runners from finishing the race.*

- A. The runners can't finish the race as a result of their exhaustion.
- B. The runners are so exhausted that they can't finish the race,
- C. The runners were not exhausted enough to finish the race.
- D. So exhausted were the runners that none of them finished the race.

18. *He started computer programming as soon as he left school.*

- A. No sooner had he started computer programming than he left school.
- B. Hardly had he started computer programming when he left school.
- C. No sooner had he left school than he started computer programming.
- D. After he left school, he had started computer programming.

19. *We stayed in that hotel despite the noise.*

- A. Despite the hotel is noisy, we stayed here.
- B. We stayed in the noisy hotel and we liked it.
- C. No matter how noisy the hotel was, we stayed there.
- D. Because of the noise, we stayed in the hotel.

20. *Friendly though he may seem, he's not very trusted.*

- A. However he seems friendly, he's not to be trusted.
- B. However friendly he seems, he's not to be trusted.
- C. He may have friends, but he's not to be trusted.
- D. He's too friendly to be trusted.

21. *Despite his early retirement, he found no peace in life.*

- A. Although he retired early, but he found no peace in life.
- B. His early retirement has brought him peace in life.
- C. He found no peace in life because he retired early.
- D. Early as he retired, he found no peace in life.

22. *It wasn't clear to US at the time how serious the problem was.*

- A. We were not sure about how serious the problem was at the time.
- B. That the problem was serious was not made clear to US.
- C. Little did we know anything about the seriousness of the problem.
- D. Little did we realise at the time how serious the problem was.

23. *If you want to save your eyesight, you must operate immediately.*
- A. Unless you want to save your eyesight, you mustn't operate immediately.
 - B. Only by operating immediately can you save your eyesight.
 - C. Provided that you must operate immediately, you can save your eyesight.
 - D. If you did operate immediately, you couldn't save your eyesight.
24. *I only realized what I had missed when they told me about it later.*
- A. Only after I had realized what I had missed did they tell me about it later.
 - B. As soon as they told me about it I realized what I had missed.
 - C. Only when they told me about it later did I realize what I had missed.
 - D. They told me about it and I realized what I had missed.
25. *The demand was so great that they had to reprint the book immediately.*
- A. So great was the demand that they had to reprint the book immediately.
 - B. So great the demand was that they had to reprint the book immediately.
 - A. Such great was the demand that they had to reprint the book immediately.
 - C. Such was the demand great that they had to reprint the book immediately.
26. *You won't find a more dedicated worker anywhere than Mrs Jones.*
- A. Mrs Jones is the most dedicated worker you won't find anywhere.
 - B. Nowhere will you find a more dedicated worker than Mrs Jones.
 - C. Nowhere will not you find a more dedicated worker than Mrs Jones.
 - D. Mrs Jones can't be found in nowhere.
27. *The outcome of the election was never in doubt.*
- A. At no time was the outcome of the election in doubt.
 - B. At no time the outcome of the election was in doubt.
 - C. Never in doubt was the outcome of the election.
 - D. By no means was the outcome of the election been suspected.
28. *The only way to eliminate world terrorism is by united opposition.*
- A. Only with united opposition could we eliminate terrorism.
 - B. Only by united opposition can we eliminate terrorism.
 - C. Only in this way can world terrorism be eliminated.
 - D. Only then can we eliminate terrorism.
29. *He forgot about the gun until he got home.*
- A. Not until he got home did he forget about the gun.
 - B. Not until he got home did he remember about the gun.

C. Not until he had got home did he remember about the gun.

D. Not until he had got home did he forget about the gun.

30. The truth only came out on the publication of the general's personal diaries.

A. Only by publishing the general's personal diaries, did the truth come out.

B. Not until the general's personal diaries published did the truth come out.

C. Hardly were the general's personal diaries published than the truth came out.

D. Only when the general's personal diaries were published did the truth come out.

5. CÁC CẤP SO SÁNH

Các loại so sánh	Công thức	Ví dụ
So sánh bằng (as...as)	<p>Thể khẳng định:</p> <p>S1 + V + <u>as</u> + adj/adv + <u>as</u> + S2 + V</p>	<p><i>She is <u>as beautiful as</u> her mother.</i></p> <p><i>She learns <u>as well as</u> her sister does.</i></p>
	<p>Thể phủ định:</p> <p>S1 + V(phủ định) + <u>as/so</u> + adj/adv + <u>as</u> + S2 + V</p>	<p><i>This exercise is not <u>as/ so difficult as</u> I think (it is).</i></p> <p><i>He doesn't study <u>as/so</u> hard as I do/me.</i></p>
	<p>Với danh từ đếm được:</p> <p>S1 + V + <u>as many/few</u> + N(số' nhiều) + <u>as</u> + S2 + V</p>	<p><i>We have <u>as few problems to solve as</u> yesterday.</i></p>
	<p>Với danh từ không đếm được:</p> <p>S1 + V + <u>as much/ little</u> + N(không đếm được) + <u>as</u> + S2 + V</p>	<p><i>I don't have <u>as much money as</u> you do.</i></p>
	<p>So sánh gấp nhiều lần:</p> <p>S + V + <u>multiple numbers</u> + <u>as</u> + <u>much/ many/ adj</u> + (N) + <u>as</u> + N/ pronoun</p> <p>* Multiple numbers là những số như half/ twice/ 3,4,5...times; Phần số; Phần trăm.</p>	<p><i>In many countries in the world with the same job, women only get <u>40 - 50% as much as salary as</u> men.</i></p>
So sánh hơn (adj-er/ more...than)	<p><u>Thế nào là tính từ/ trạng từ ngắn?</u></p> <p>Tính từ/ trạng từ ngắn là những tính từ/ trạng từ có 1 âm tiết như: big (to), small (nhỏ), hot (nóng), cold (lạnh), thin (gầy), fat (béo),....và có 2 âm tiết tận cùng là 1 trong 5 đuôi sau:</p>	

<p>- y: happy (hạnh phúc), easy (dễ dàng), early (sớm), heavy (nặng), lazy (lười biếng)...</p> <p>- er: clever (thông minh, lanh lợi).</p> <p>- le: single (độc thân), simple (đơn giản).</p> <p>- ow: narrow (hẹp).</p> <p>- et: quiet (yên tĩnh).</p> <p>Lưu ý: những tính từ / trạng từ 2 âm tiết tận cùng là đuôi -y chỉ được coi là tính từ/ trạng từ ngắn khi bản thân nó có đuôi -y.</p> <p>Ví dụ:</p> <p>lovely (đáng yêu) là tính từ dài vì nó được cấu tạo bởi (love + ly => lovely).</p> <p>quickly (nhANH) là trạng từ dài vì nó được cấu tạo bởi (quick + ly => quickly).</p> <p><u>Thế nào là tính từ/ trạng từ dài?</u></p> <p>Tính từ/ trạng từ dài là những tính từ/ trạng từ có từ 2 âm tiết trở lên nhưng không phải 1 trong 5 đuôi kể trên, như: beautiful (xinh đẹp), handsome (đẹp trai), intelligent (thông minh), hard-working (chăm chỉ)</p>				
so sánh hơn với tính từ và trạng từ ngắn:			<i>She looks <u>happier than</u> (she did) yesterday.</i>	
S1 + V + adj/adv + er + than + S2 + V				
so sánh hơn với tính từ và trạng từ dài:			<i>She is <u>more beautiful than</u> her sister.</i>	
S1 + V + more + adj/adv + than + S2 + V				
So sánh hơn với danh từ:			<i>She has <u>more money than</u> me.</i>	
S1 + V + more + N + than + S2 + V				
So sánh nhất (the adj-est/most + adj)	Với tính từ và trạng từ ngắn:		<i>He is <u>the tallest</u> (student) in my class.</i>	
	S + V + the + adj/adv + est + (N) +			
	Với tính từ và trạng từ dài:		<i>My mother is <u>the most beautiful</u> (woman) in the world.</i>	
	S + V + the + most + adj/adv + (N) + ...			
	Với danh từ:		<i>He is a billionaire. He has <u>the most money</u>.</i>	
	S + V + the + most + N +			
Ngoại lệ	Tính từ/ trạng từ	Nghĩa	Dạng so sánh hơn	Dạng so sánh nhất
	good/well	tốt, giỏi	better	the best

	bad	tệ, tồi, dốt	worse	the worst
	much/many	nhiều	more	the most
	little	ít	less	least
	far	xa	farther/further	farthest/furthest
	old	già, cũ	older/elder	oldest/eldest
So sánh lũy tiến (càng...càng)	Với tính từ ngắn: Adj + er + and + adj + er			<i>The summer is coming. It gets <u>hotter and hotter</u>.</i>
	Với tính từ dài: more/less and more/less + adj			<i>She is <u>more and more attractive</u>.</i>
	Với danh từ: more and more + N			<i>There are <u>more and more people</u> moving to big cities to look for jobs.</i>
So sánh đồng tiến (càng... thì càng)	The + (so sánh hơn) adj/ adv + S + V, the (so sánh hơn) adj/adv + S + V			<i><u>The more difficult</u> the exercise is, <u>the more interesting</u> it is.</i>

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 5

1. *Joe is more hard-working than his brother.*

- A. Joe is not as hard-working as his brother.
- B. Joe's brother is not as hard-working as he is.
- C. Joe is less hard-working than his brother.
- D. Joe's brother is more hard-working than he is.

2. *Many teenagers like facebooking more than doing sport.*

- A. Many teenagers like doing sport as much as Facebooking.
- B. Many teenagers don't like Facebooking as much as doing sport,
- C. Many teenagers like doing sport more than Facebooking.
- D. Many teenagers don't like doing sport as much as Facebooking.

3. *Paul likes reading comic books more than watching cartoons.*

- A. Paul doesn't like watching cartoons as much as reading comic books.
- B. Paul likes watching cartoons as much as reading comic books.

- C. Paul likes watching cartoons more than reading comic books.
- D. Paul doesn't like reading comic books as much as watching cartoons.

4. *I like reading books more than surfing the Internet.*

- A. I like surfing the Internet more than reading book.
- B. I like reading book less than surfing the Internet.
- C. I don't like reading book as much as surfing the Internet.
- D. I don't like surfing the Internet as much as reading books.

5. *My father likes reading newspaper more than watching TV.*

- A. My father doesn't like reading newspaper as much as watching TV.
- B. My father likes watching TV as much as reading newspaper.
- C. My father doesn't like watching TV as much as reading newspaper.
- D. My father likes watching TV more than reading newspaper.

6. *In Vietnam, football is more popular than basketball.*

- A. In Vietnam, basketball is not as popular as football.
- B. In Vietnam, basketball is more popular than football.
- C. In Vietnam, football is not as popular as basketball.
- D. In Vietnam, football is as popular as basketball.

7. *My boss works better when he's pressed for time.*

- A. The more time my boss has, the better he works.
- B. The less time my boss has, he works better.
- C. The less time my boss has, the better he works.
- D. The less time my boss has, he works the better.

8. *Derek is quite a bit more adventurous than his sister, Annabelle.*

- A. Annabelle is considerable more adventurous than her brother, Derek.
- B. Annabelle isn't as nearly adventurous as her brother, Derek.
- C. Derek isn't so nearly adventurous as his sister, Annabelle.
- D. Annabelle isn't nearly as adventurous as her brother, Derek.

9. *The likelihood of suffering a heart attack rises as one becomes increasingly obese.*

- A. Anyone who is obese is likely to experience a heart attack at any time.

- B. Obesity results in only a slight increase in the probability of having a heart attack.
- C. The more obese one is, the higher the chances for a heart attack become.
- D. Heart attacks are happening more and more often, and most of the sufferers are obese.

10. *The American are less formal in addressing their bosses than the South Korean.*

- A. The South Korean are less formal in addressing their bosses than the American.
- B. Both the American and the South Korean have the same formality in addressing their bosses.
- C. The South Korean are more informal in addressing their bosses than the American.
- D. The South Korean are more formal in addressing their bosses than the American.

11. *Nothing is more precious than happiness and health.*

- A. Happiness and health are the most precious things.
- B. Happiness is more precious than health.
- C. Health is more precious than happiness.
- D. Happiness and health are more and more precious.

12. *I've never seen such a nice bouquet of wedding flowers.*

- A. This bouquet of wedding flowers is the nicest that I've ever made.
- B. This is the nicest bouquet of wedding flowers that I've ever seen.
- C. I've never seen the nicest bouquet of wedding flowers so far.
- D. Nothing I've seen is nicer than this bouquet of wedding flowers.

13. *Ice-hockey is one of the most popular sports in Russia.*

- A. In Russia, ice-hockey is more popular than any other sports.
- B. In Russia, no sport is more popular than ice-hockey.
- C. In Russia, no sport is less popular than ice-hockey.
- D. In Russia, one of the most popular sports is ice-hockey.

14. *Tet holiday is the most interesting Vietnamese traditional festival that he's ever attended.*

- A. Tet holiday is more interesting than the Vietnamese traditional festival that he's ever attended.
- B. He has never attended a more interesting Vietnamese traditional festival than Tet holiday.
- C. He has attended many interesting Vietnamese traditional festival including Tet holiday.
- D. Tet holiday is one of the most interesting Vietnamese traditional festival he's ever attended.

15. *There are more superstitious beliefs in Eastern countries than in Western ones.*

- A. Western countries don't have fewer superstitious beliefs than Eastern ones.
- B. Eastern countries have more superstitious beliefs than Western ones.
- C. Eastern and Western countries have many more superstitious beliefs.
- D. More superstitious beliefs exist in Western countries than in Eastern ones.

16. *Pho (rice noodles) is believed to be the most typical food in Viet Nam.*

- A. It is believed that *Pho* (rice noodles) is the most typical food in Viet Nam.
- B. A more typical food than *Pho* (rice noodles) is believed in Viet Nam.
- C. I believe that Viet Nam has the most typical food like *Pho* (rice noodles).
- D. No food in Viet Nam is less typical than *Pho* (rice noodles).

17. *I have never read a better book about cultural diversity than I have ever read.*

- A. This book is a good book about cultural diversity I have ever read.
- B. This is the best book about cultural diversity I have ever read.
- C. This book is as good as the one about cultural diversity I have ever read.
- D. The book about cultural diversity I have ever read isn't better than this one.

18. *Lee talks to people more politely than Ben.*

- A. Ben doesn't talk to people as politely as Lee.
- B. Ben doesn't talk to people politely as Lee.
- C. Ben doesn't talk to people more politely than Lee.
- D. Ben doesn't talk to people less politely than Lee.

19. *No student in my class can run as fast as Jack.*

- A. Jack is faster than no student in my class.
- B. Jack is the fastest runner in my class.
- C. All students in my class don't run faster than Jack.
- D. No student in my class runs fast as Jack.

20. *This question is harder than the last one.*

- A. The last question is not difficult.
- B. This question is the most difficult one.
- C. The last question is difficult but this one is more difficult.

D. This question is hard but the last one is not.

21. *As Elton John became more famous, it was more difficult for him to avoid reporters.*

- A. The most famous Elton John became, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.
- B. The more famous Elton John became, the more difficult it was for him to avoid reporters.
- C. The more famous Elton John had become, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.
- D. The more Elton John became famous, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.

22. *We cut down many forests. The Earth becomes hot.*

- A. The more forests we cut down, the hotter the Earth becomes.
- B. The more we cut down forests, the hotter the Earth becomes.
- C. The more forests we cut down, the Earth becomes hotter.
- D. The more we cut down forests, the Earth becomes hotter.

23. *As he earned more money, Mike bought more clothes.*

- A. When Mike earned a lot of money, he bought more and more clothes.
- B. The more money Mike earned, the better clothes he bought.
- C. The more money Mike earned, the best clothes he bought.
- D. The more money Mike earned, the more clothes he bought.

24. *Jupiter is bigger than all the other planets in the solar system.*

- A. No other planets in the solar system is as big as Jupiter.
- B. Jupiter is the biggest planet in the solar system.
- C. All other planets in the solar system are not so big that Jupiter.
- D. Among the planets in the solar system, Jupiter is the biggest of all.

25. *No other student in his class is as successful as Pat.*

- A. Pat succeeded in beating all other students in his class.
- B. Pat is the most successful student in his class.
- C. His class is less successful than Pat is.
- D. The more successful his class is, the more success Pat gets.

PHẦN 2: CÁC ĐỀ TỰ LUYỆN (10 ĐỀ)

ĐỀ SỐ 1

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. knows B. lives C. stays D. meets

Question 2: A. reliable B. liquid C. revival D. final

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. attend B. option C. percent D. become

Question 4: A. beautiful B. important C. delicious D. exciting

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: That is your umbrella, _____ ?

A. isn't it B. isn't that C. does it D. doesn't it

Question 6: He tried to avoid _____ my questions.

A. answer B. to answer C. answering D. answered

Question 7: If I had time, I _____ shopping with you.

A. went B. will go C. would go D. would have gone

Question 8: Since we came here, we _____ a lot of acquaintances.

A. have had B. had C. have D. are having

Question 9: Although he tried hard, _____ the driving examination.

A. but he failed B. yet he failed C. and he failed D. he failed

Question 10: She _____ lunch by the time we arrived.

A. finished B. had finished C. has finished D. finishing

Question 11: Nobody will receive a check on Friday because the wrong cards were put into the computer _____ accident.

A. in B. by C. on D. of

Question 12: The young man _____ after the court was found innocent of all the charges against him.

A. released B. releasing C. was released D. having released

Question 13: Music and television are forms of _____ .

A. entertain B. entertained C. entertaining D. entertainment

Question 14: My father still hasn't really _____ the death of my mother.

A. look after B. taken after C. recovered from D. gone off

Question 15: The police _____ an appeal to the public to remain calm.

A. took B. made C. gave D. did

Question 16: I do not think there is a real _____ between men and women at home as well as in society.

A. attitude B. value C. measurement D. equality

Question 17: The sign should be put in the most _____ place so that everybody can see it.

A. conspicuous B. obvious C. common D. spacious

Question 18: I _____ my chance to get that job because I had arrived late for the interview.

A. threw B. blew C. flew D. drew

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: Sports and festivals form an integral part of every human society.

A. delighted B. exciting C. essential D. informative

Question 20: The accomplishments he has had contributes to the development of local sports.

A. achievements B. structures C. calculations D. documents

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: The International Organizations are going to be in a temporary way in the country.

A. soak B. permanent C. complicated D. guess

Question 22: I broke my neck trying to arrive at the railway station on time.

- A. gave up B. continued C. went on D. kept on

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Jane is talking to Liz about the gift.

- Jane: "Thanks for the nice gift you bought to us!"

- Liz: " _____ ."

- A. Not at all. Don't mention it.
B. Welcome! It's very nice of you
C. All right. Do you know how much it costs?
D. Actually speaking. I myself don't like it.

Question 24: Mary is talking to Peter about the bus.

- Mary: "Oh my God, I've missed the bus!"

- Peter: " _____ . Another will come here in ten minutes."

- A. I hope so B. Never mind.
C. Don't worry D. Thank you.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Today, many governments are promoting organic or natural farming methods (25) _____ avoid the use of pesticides and other artificial products. The aim is to show that they (26) _____ about the environment and about people's health. But is this the right approach?

Europe is now the biggest (27) _____ for organic food in the world, expanding by 25 percent a year over the past 10 years. Eating organic is (28) _____ way of defining oneself as natural, good, caring, different from the junk-food-scoffing masses. As a journalist puts it: "It feels closer to the source, the beginning, the start of things."

The organic approach means farming with natural, rather than man-made. Techniques such as crop rotation improve soil quality and help organic farmers compensate for the absence of man-made chemicals. (29) _____ , for its ineffective use of land and labour, there are severe limits to how much food can be produced.

(Adapted from IELTS by Cambridge)

Question 25: A. that B. how C. who D. why

Question 26: A. bring B. account C. take D. care

- Question 27:** A. site B. market C. place D. basis
- Question 28:** A. every B. other C. one D. each
- Question 29:** A. Moreover B. However C. Although D. Because

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

At the end of 2019, a new type of coronavirus started spreading in China. This type of coronavirus is often called *2019-nCoV*, *novel coronavirus*, or *COVID-19*. It is believed that the virus was transmitted from animals to humans. Some of the first cases were diagnosed in people who had visited a market selling live seafood and animals. **Unfortunately**, when viruses are transmitted from animals to people, it can take scientists a lot of time before they can develop a vaccine or medicines to cure it.

Some of the symptoms of the coronavirus are fever, cough, runny nose, sore throat, headache, and trouble breathing. These symptoms are very much like those people have with a cold or the flu. The virus appears to spread mainly from person to person. The transmission occurs when someone comes into contact with an infected person. For example, a cough, sneeze or handshake could cause transmission. The spread may also be caused by coming into contact with something an infected person has touched and then touching your mouth, nose or eyes.

There is no specific vaccine or medication to cure the disease, but generally, symptoms will go away on their own. However, experts recommend seeking medical care early if symptoms feel worse than a standard cold. Doctors can relieve symptoms by prescribing pain or fever medication. As far as antibiotics are concerned, **they** are useless to treat coronavirus.

(Adapted from MyEnglishpage.com)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. The symptoms of coronavirus B. The origin of coronavirus
- C. Coronavirus: Do you know about it? D. How to treat coronavirus?

Question 31: The word “**Unfortunately**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. Unluckily B. Unpleasantly C. Uncomfortably D. Unacceptably

Question 32: Which is NOT mentioned in paragraph 2 as a symptom of the coronavirus?

- A. fever B. cough C. trouble breathing D. allergic

Question 33: According to paragraph 2, the coronavirus can be transmitted from person to person when _____ ?

- A. An infected person shakes hands with someone.
- B. An infected person coughs or sneezes without covering.
- C. Someone come into contact with something an infected person touched.
- D. All are correct.

Question 34: The word “they” in paragraph 4 refers to _____ ?

- A. Doctors B. Antibiotics C. Symptoms D. Experts

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

Although it’s impossible to ignore **their** popularity, it seems to me that many reality shows send an unfortunate message encouraging a cult of instant celebrity. Many are built around blatant self-promotion and are based on humiliating others for the entertainment of viewers. These programmes suggest that anyone can become famous simply by “being themselves” on TV, without working hard or displaying any talent. Children who watch these shows may come to believe that they don’t need to study conscientiously at school, or train hard for a job. As one commentator points out, “We tell kids that what matters is being a celebrity and we wonder why some behave as they do. It seems to me that this addiction to celebrity culture is creating a dumbed-down generation.” In pretending to imitate real life, reality shows promote the belief that we should aspire to be the reality stars we watch on televisions.

One of the reasons so many people enjoy reality shows is that they feature real people operating without scripts. The fact that characters have been selected to encourage disagreements or tension and then cynically manipulated does not take away from the reality of the programmes; in fact it adds to it. The unusual settings of shows like *Big Brother* do not reduce the educational value of observing how the contestants **cope with** their situation. In fact, without such shows, most people would have little concept of how a group of strangers would be able to survive, co-operate and develop in such environments. As Time Magazine describes it, “They provoke and offend, but at least they are trying to do something besides helping you get to sleep.” This insight therefore into the human condition is invaluable, and it is little surprise that so many viewers are eager to watch these programmes.

Far from discouraging hard work and education, reality TV programmes help to create a society in which we have shared experiences and a strong sense of community. Despite the fact that they do not reflect reality, they provide an important social glue. In the past, there were only a few television channels, and everybody watched the same programmes. This sense of a shared experience helped to bind people together, giving them common things to talk about at work the next day: so-called “water cooler moments”. Reality programmes play that role in contemporary society with viewership being almost a cultural imperative, an experience shared simultaneously with friends and family. The criticism that reality TV shows may corrupt viewers is not **sustainable**. Just as it is possible empathize with real-life criminals without going on to commit crimes ourselves, there is no reason why viewers should be persuaded to emulate the morality of reality TV programmes.

(Adapted from Life by National Geographic)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. How are reality TV programmes produced?
 B. The arguments between commentators about reality TV programmes.
 C. The aspects of reality TV programmes.
 D. The effects of reality TV programmes on young people.

Question 36: The word “**their**” in paragraph 1 refers to _____ ?

- A. Reality shows B. Reality stars C. Viewers D. Characters

Question 37: Why do so many people enjoy reality shows?

- A. Because the real people appear in the shows.
B. Because there are no unusual settings in the shows.
C. Because people have to be in real situation.
D. Because there is no script for real people to perform.

Question 38: The phrase “**cope with**” is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. fit B. manage C. stop D. make

Question 39: According to paragraph 3, what reality TV programmes bring people nowadays more than in the past?

- A. That everybody watches the same programmes.
B. That everybody experiences the morality of TV programmes.
C. That everybody has a sense of shared experiences.
D. That everybody talks to each other about work after watching TV programmes.

Question 40: The word “**sustainable**” in paragraph 3 most probably means _____ ?

- A. continuous B. unsuitable C. wasteful D. tiring

Question 41: Which of the following is TRUE, according to the passage?

- A. Reality TV programmes send no message of morality to viewers.
B. Reality TV programmes have no values to viewers.
C. Reality TV programmes create a community in which people tend to be closer to each other.
D. Kids seem not to be interested in the celebrity appearing in the TV programmes.

Question 42: Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

- A. Children learn a lot from reality TV programmes
B. People are not keen on watching what they haven’t had much experience.
C. Children feel that it is so easy to become famous.
D. Nobody really shares their experience with family and friends.

Mark the letter A, B, C or Don your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: News about COVID 19 have been updated every minute recently.

A B C D

Question 44: My boss doesn't allow us to use the mobile phone or eating in the office.

A B C D

Question 45: We've got a terrific amount of work to do today.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: No one in the class is as tall as Peter.

- A. Peter is taller than in the class.
- B. Peter is the tallest in the class.
- C. Peter is the most tall in the class.
- D. Peter is more tall than in the class.

Question 47: "Would you like to go to the cinema with me tonight?" he said.

- A. He invited me to go to the cinema with him that night.
- B. He offered me to go to the cinema with him tonight.
- C. He asked me if I'd like to go to the cinema with him tonight.
- D. He would like me to go to the cinema with him this night.

Question 48: She is not allowed to meet her children until the operation has finished.

- A. She may not meet her children until the operation has finished.
- B. She shouldn't meet her children until the operation has finished.
- C. She needn't meet her children until the operation has finished.
- D. She mustn't meet her children until the operation has finished.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: I left home. Then I realized how much my family meant to me.

- A. Not until I had left home did I realized how much my family meant to me.
- B. When having left home did I realized how much my family meant to me.
- C. After having left home did I realized how much my family meant to me.

D. Before I realized how much my family meant to me did I leave home.

Question 50: It was the right solution. Therefore, we could prevent the disease from spreading.

A. If the solution were right, we could prevent the disease from spreading.

B. If it had been the right solution, we could have prevented the disease from spreading.

C. If it hadn't been for the right solution, we couldn't have prevented the disease from spreading.

D. Without the right solution, we could have prevented the disease from spreading.

-----HẾT-----

ĐỀ SỐ 2

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. types B. works C. laughs D. sends

Question 2: A. breath B. threaten C. great D. healthy

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. purpose B. repeat C. prepare D. police

Question 4: A. ability B. scientific C. experience D. material

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: You have a book about dinosaurs, _____ ?

A. do you B. don't you C. have you D. haven't you

Question 6: They spent some months _____ that issue.

A. solve B. to solve C. solving D. solved

Question 7: We would save thousands of lives if we _____ the remedy for the flu.

A. found B. had found C. find D. are finding

Question 8: While her brother was studying in London, Sarah _____ to him twice a week.

A. write B. had written C. has written D. wrote

Question 9: The strict punishments have already been passed _____ more and more people are breaking the traffic rules and causing serious problems.

A. Although B. Because C. In spite of D. If

Question 10: As soon as he finishes dinner, he _____ the children for a walk to a nearby playground.

A. will take B. takes C. take D. would take

Question 11: They finally arrived in Paris _____ schedule.

A. in B. by C. on D. of

Question 12: There is no doubt that a language _____ throughout the world would do much to bring countries closer to each other.

A. commonly using B. is commonly used

C. was commonly used D. commonly used

Question 13: She suffered from severe body _____ after a car accident.

- A. injure B. injuries C. injured D. injurious

Question 14: Many companies and private schools were _____ due to the seriously financial problems.

- A. wiped out B. taken off C. put away D. gone over

Question 15: I think we may _____ forward to a better vision of the current situation.

- A. take B. have C. look D. give

Question 16: Scientific _____ help us discover more parts of the world where there are special animals and plants.

- A. survey B. research C. experiments D. expedition

Question 17: Thousands of people in Vietnam are under the threat of desert _____ .

- A. increase B. expansion C. rise D. development

Question 18: The man didn't _____ an eyelid when he received the result.

- A. bat B. wink C. use D. close

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: Scientists hope this vaccine will be able to eliminate the virus. Some tests on the animals showed that most of the virus disappeared after they were injected with it.

- A. release B. exchange C. create D. remove

Question 20: Recently the prices of pork, vegetables and some other food have fluctuated. Pork is \$2 cheaper than it was last week and can be a bit more expensive next week.

- A. spun out of control B. changed frequently
C. run fast D. gone slowly

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: Mary always has right attitudes to her manager. He highly appreciates her respect to him and the job.

- A. impudence B. agreement C. obedience D. rudeness

Question 22: I'm at a loss to how you are going to pass the exams without studying. All you are doing now is playing computer games.

- A. able to lose the game B. getting familiar with
C. able to understand D. acknowledging

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Rose is having lunch in a restaurant.

- Rose: "Can you bring me some water?"

- Waiter: "_____."

A. No, thanks.

B. Of course, you can.

C. I'm afraid not.

D. Certainly. Wait a minute.

Question 24: Mary and Mike are talking about French.

- Mary: "Do you speak French?"

- Mike: "_____"

A. No, I'm not.

B. Only a little.

C. Yes, very much.

D. No, thanks.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Technology will allow homes in the future to be "smart." Appliances will communicate with each other and with you. Your stove, for instance, will tell you (25) _____ your food is cooked and ready to eat. The technology is possible (26) _____ tiny information-storing devices called RFID chips. People already use them to keep track of pets and farm animals. Future RFID chips will store information about (27) _____ the items in your cabinets. For example, they will record the date that you bought each item. Other devices will "read" this information using radio waves. When you need more food, your cabinets will tell you to buy it.

In a smart home, you won't have to repaint the walls. The walls will (28) _____ be digital screens, like computer or TV screens. The technology is called OLED and it's here already. A computer network will link these walls with everything else in your house. Called "ambient intelligence," this computer "brain" will control your entire house. It will also (29) _____ to your preferences. Your house will learn about your likes and dislikes. It will then use that knowledge to control the environment.

(Adapted from Complete Advanced)

Question 25: A. that

B. how

C. who

D. when

Question 26: A. because

B. because of

C. instead of

D. despite

Question 27: A. all

B. every

C. any

D. each

Question 28: A. definitely

B. really

C. actually

D. completely

Question 29: A. access

B. fit

C. apply

D. adapt

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

We are in the middle of a worldwide change in cultures - a transformation of entertainment, business and politics. Popular culture has crossed borders in ways we have never seen before. According to social scientists, our world is **shrinking**. In Japan, people have become fanatics of flamenco and there are hundreds of dance schools around the country. In the last few years, dozens of top Spanish flamenco

artists have given performances there. It's a huge and growing market. Meanwhile, in Denmark people have discovered a new interest in Italian food, and pasta imports have grown fivefold over the last decade. And the classic American blonde Barbie doll now comes in about 30 national varieties, including new additions this year of Austrian and Moroccan.

How do people feel about globalisation? It depends to a large extent on where they live and how much money they've got. However, globalisation, as one report has stated, 'is a reality, not a choice'. Humans have always developed commercial and cultural connections, but these days computers, the Internet, mobile phones, cable TV and cheaper air transport have accelerated and complicated these connections. Nevertheless, the basic dynamic is the same: Goods move. People move. Ideas move. And cultures change. The difference now is the speed and extent of these changes. Television had 50 million users after thirteen years; the Internet had **the same number** after only five years. But now that more than one fifth of all the people in the world speak at least some English, critics of globalisation say that we are one big 'McWorld'.

(Adapted from Life by National Geographic)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Changes in culture B. A world together
- C. What makes the world change D. Worldwide movement

Question 31: The word "shrinking" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. becoming big B. getting new
- C. becoming small D. changing.

Question 32: Which is NOT mentioned in paragraph 1 as an example of that the world is shrinking.

- A. English language in Asia B. Italian food in Denmark
- C. Flamenco dance in Japan D. American Barbie doll in Morocco

Question 33: According to paragraph 2, globalization is fast because of _____ ?

- A. Computers and internet B. Mobile phones
- C. Cable TVs D. Mass media and cheap air transport

Question 34: The phrase "the same number" in paragraph 2 refers to _____ ?

- A. 30 years B. 50 millions
- C. 5 years D. one fifth of people in the world

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

Study of the origins and distribution of human populations used to be based on archaeological and fossil evidence. A number of techniques developed since the 1950s, however, have placed the study of these subjects on a sounder and more objective footing. The best information on early population movements is now being obtained from the "archaeology of the living body", the clues to be found in genetic material.

Recent work on the problem of when people first entered the Americas is an example of the value of these new techniques. North-east Asia and Siberia have long been accepted as the launching ground for the first human colonisers of the New World. But was there one major wave of migration across the Bering Strait into the Americas, or several? And when did this event, or events, take place? In recent years, new clues have come from research into genetics, including the distribution of genetic markers in modern Native Americans.

An important project, led by the biological anthropologist Robert Williams, focused on the variants (called GM allotypes) of one particular protein - immunoglobulin G - found in the fluid portion of human blood. All proteins “drift”, or produce variants, over the generations, and members of an interbreeding human population will share a set of such variants. Thus, by comparing the GM allotypes of two different populations (e.g. two Indian tribes), one can establish their genetic “distance”, which itself can be calibrated to give an **indication** of the length of time since these populations last interbred.

Williams and his colleagues sampled the blood of over 5,000 American Indians in western North America during a twenty-year period. They found that **their** GM allotypes could be divided into two groups, one of which also corresponded to the genetic typing of Central and South American Indians. Other tests showed that the Eskimo and Aleut formed a third group. From this evidence it was deduced that there had been three major waves of migration across the Bering Strait. The first, Paleo Indian, was more than 15,000 years ago was ancestral to all Central and South American Indians. The second wave, about 14,000-12,000 years ago, brought Na-Dene hunters, ancestors of the Navajo and Apache who migrated south from Canada about 600 to 7000 years ago. The third wave, perhaps 10,000 or 9,000 years ago, saw the migration from North-east Asia of groups ancestral to the modern Eskimo and Aleut.

(Adapted from IELTS by Cambridge)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. When the migration in America happened.
- B. The relationship between population movements and genetics.
- C. Distribution of human population in America.
- D. The evidences of genetics in America.

Question 36: Where did scientists find out the information on early population movements?

- A. From human distribution
- B. From archeological documents of living creatures.
- C. From fossil evidence
- D. From genetic material of the living body

Question 37: According to Robert Williams, Gm allotypes of immunoglobulin G in human blood show one person belongs to an interbreeding human population _____ ?

- A. Because of a similar set of variants.
- B. Because the protein, immunoglobulin G, produces variants.
- C. When a population establishes genetic distance.

D. When the populations interbred.

Question 38: The word “**indication**” paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

A. discussion B. statement C. suggestion D. idea

Question 39: When did Robert William start to do research on blood samples of American Indians?

A. 9,000 years ago B. 600 years ago C. 5,000 years ago D. 20 years ago

Question 40: Which of the following is NOT mentioned in paragraph 4?

A. Williams had another research in Arizona.
B. Williams found out major waves of immigration.
C. Williams showed the milestones of each wave.
D. Williams studied the ancestors of Eskimo and Aleut.

Question 41: The word “**their**” paragraph 4 refers to _____ ?

A. William and his colleagues B. American Indians
C. Blood samples D. Two populations

Question 42: What should be the content of the next paragraphs?

A. The reasons why genetics related to population movements
B. How GM allotypes corresponded to the genetic tying of American Indians.
C. Other researches related to William conclusions.
D. Researches on worldwide immigration waves.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: The number of people suffering from the drought are increasing rapidly.

A B C D

Question 44: My parents advised me to find a sustainable job and got married immediately.

A B C D

Question 45: He was an industrial worker when he worked in the factory.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: Your apartment is more expensive than mine.

- A. My apartment is more expensive than yours.
- B. My apartment is not as expensive as yours.
- C. My apartment is as expensive as yours.
- D. Your apartment is the most expensive,

Question 47: “Remember to wake me up at 6 a.m tomorrow” she said to me.

- A. She told me to remember to wake her up at 6 a.m tomorrow.
- B. She reminded me to wake her up at 6 a.m the next day.
- C. She reminded me to remember to wake her up at 6 a.m the next day.
- D. She told me to wake her up at 6 a.m the following day.

Question 48: It isn't necessary for you to finish the project today.

- A. You can't finish the project today.
- B. You may not finish the project today.
- C. You had better not finish the project today.
- D. You don't need to finish the project today.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: I arrived home. After that I prepared dinner for my family.

- A. Only when I prepared dinner for my family did I arrive home.
- B. Only after I had arrived home did I prepare dinner for my family.
- C. Only after I had arrived home I prepared dinner for my family.
- D. Only until I arrived home I prepared dinner for my family.

Question 50: I couldn't understand the exercise. I didn't go to school yesterday.

- A. Without going to school yesterday, I could understand the exercise.
- B. Were I to go to school yesterday, I could understand the exercise.
- C. If I went to school yesterday, I could have understood the exercise.
- D. Had I gone to school yesterday, I could have understood the exercise.

ĐỀ SỐ 3

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. nurseses B. watches C. dishes D. chores

Question 2: A. butter B. put C. sugar D. push

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. complain B. luggage C. improve D. forgive

Question 4: A. education B. community C. development D. unbreakable

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: Jack has tried hard, _____ ?

A. doesn't he B. didn't he C. isn't he D. hasn't he

Question 6: Our teacher always encourages us _____ the dictionary for further study.

A. use B. to use C. using D. used

Question 7: He would be able to receive that prize if he _____ old enough.

A. is B. was C. were D. will be

Question 8: They began the party after every dish _____ ready.

A. is B. was C. had been D. were

Question 9: We'd better protect our water sources _____ climate changing may cause droughts in some parts of the country this year.

A. because B. although C. because of D. though

Question 10: The organisers will announce the result of the Show and Tell competition on their fan page _____ .

A. when they finished judging the videos.

B. after they finished judging the videos.

C. after they will finish judging the videos.

D. as soon as they have finished judging the videos.

Question 11: The film has got a happy ending. the end, two main characters got married and had a perfect life.

A. In B. At C. By D. Of

Question 12: It is so impolite of the one _____ during the film. That always annoys others.

- A. kept talking B. having kept talking
C. keeping talking D. is keeping talking

Question 13: Why are you so _____ of his work? He's just doing his best.

- A. criticize B. critical C. critically D. criticism

Question 14: Because of the heavy rain, the football match will be _____ until next week.

- A. left out B. kept down C. turned up D. held over

Question 15: The government has just passed some new regulations and they will be _____ into force next week.

- A. taken B. made C. put D. set

Question 16: It is thought that traditional marriage _____ are important basis of limiting divorce rates.

- A. appearances B. values C. responses D. records

Question 17: I didn't think his comments on her words were very _____ at the time.

- A. appropriate B. correct C. right D. exact

Question 18: Arriving at the airport twenty minutes late, he tried to _____ an excuse, but the airport staffs didn't agree to return him the ticket money.

- A. do B. give C. have D. make

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: Her dream is to get a scholarship to Oxford University, one of the most prestigious universities, which anyone admires its history and achievements.

- A. reputable B. important C. effective D. major

Question 20: The necessary thing to do now is researching the current state of teaching and learning English at schools. After that, we will have certain actions to improve it.

- A. space B. attitude C. picture D. condition

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: The consequences of the hail yesterday were disastrous. Many hectares of rice and vegetable were damaged seriously.

- A. physical B. severe C. beneficial D. fantastic

Question 22: She has set her heart on being a teacher since she was a little girl. She managed to make it become true.

- A. been keen on B. been interested in

- C. been horrified at the thought of D. been attracted by

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Mark has been waiting for Anna for some minutes.

- Anna: "I'm really sorry I'm late."

- Mark: " _____ ."

- A. It doesn't matter. B. Thanks very much.
C. You're welcome. D. Of course, you can.

Question 24: Mary and Mike are talking about Mike's new house.

- Mary: "Can I have a sandwich?"

- Mike: " _____ "

- A. Yes, you can. B. Yes, of course.
C. Yes, that's right. D. No, you can't.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Father's Day was created to complement Mother's Day. Like Mother's Day (25) _____ honors mothers and motherhood, Father's Day celebrates fatherhood and paternal bonds; it highlights the (26) _____ of fathers in society. Many countries celebrate it on the third Sunday of June, but it is also celebrated widely on other days.

Historically, *Sonora Smart Dodd* was the woman behind the celebration of male parenting. Her father, the Civil War veteran William Jackson Smart, was a single parent who (27) _____ his six children there. After hearing a sermon about Jarvis' Mother's Day in 1909, she told her pastor that fathers should have a similar holiday honoring them. Although she initially suggested June 5, her father's birthday, the pastors did not have enough time to prepare their sermons, and the celebration was deferred to the third Sunday of June. The first celebration was in Spokane, Washington at the YMCA (Young Men's Christian Association) on June 19, 1910. Since then it has become a traditional day (28) _____ year.

In recognition of what fathers do for their families, on this day people may have a party celebrating male parenting or simply make a phone call or send a greeting card. (29) _____, schools help children prepare handmade gifts for their fathers many days before the celebration.

(Adapted from My Englishpage.com)

- Question 25:** A. which B. when C. who D. where
Question 26: A. conquest B. impact C. influence D. effect
Question 27: A. realized B. raised C. took D. made
Question 28: A. another B. other C. any D. every
Question 29: A. Besides B. In contrast C. However D. Then

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

In 1818, Luke Howard published *The climate of London* in which he identified emerging problem: urban development was having a direct impact on the local weather. The early 1800s was a time of great expansion for London and Howard noticed that temperatures in the city were gradually becoming higher than those in rural areas. We now refer to these areas as Urban Heat islands. The difference in temperature is usually greater at night and the phenomenon occurs in both winter and summer. Experts agree that this is due to urban development, when open green spaces are replaced with asphalt roads and tall brick or concrete buildings. These materials retain heat generated by the Sun and release it through the night. In Atlanta, in the US, this has even led to thunderstorms occurring in the morning rather than, as is more common, in the afternoon. Officials there are advising builders to use light-coloured roofs in a bid to reduce the problem.

Large cities around the world are adopting strategies to combat this issue and it is not uncommon to find plants growing on tops of roofs or down the walls of large buildings. In Singapore, the government has pledged to transform it into a city within a garden and, in 2006, they held an international competition calling for entries to develop a master plan to help bring this about. One outcome was the creation of 18 “Supertrees”. These metal constructions are made to resemble very tall trees and range in height from 25m to 50m. Each one is a vertical freestanding garden and is home to exotic plants and ferns. **Their** structure allowed the designers to create an immediate rainforest canopy without having to wait for trees to reach such heights. They contain solar panels used to light the trees at night and also containers to collect rainwater, making them truly self-sufficient.

(Adapted from Official Cambridge Guide to IELTS)

Question 30: What is the purpose of the writer in the passage?

- A. To get the readers understand how to deal with urban heat.
- B. To help the readers know the reason why cities become hot and how to solve that issue.
- C. To help the readers understand the definition of urban development
- D. To raise a global problem which everyone knows well.

Question 31: According to paragraph 1, how was the weather changing in London in the early 1800s?

- A. The temperatures were gradually rising.
- B. The temperatures in parts of London were different.
- C. Thunderstorms occurred frequently.
- D. Thunderstorms occurred in the morning instead of the afternoon.

Question 32: Why did the writer mention Singapore?

- A. Because it is a green country.
- B. Because it is the first country concerning urban heat.
- C. Because he gave one example to illustrate how large cities solve urban heat.
- D. Because he arrived in this country and took part in making it green.

Question 33: What are “Supertrees” according to paragraph 2?

- A. They are very tall and bid trees.
- B. They are green tall constructions which replaced the trees.
- C. They are vertical freestanding gardens.
- D. They are rainforests canopies.

Question 34: The word “**their**” in paragraph 2 refers to _____ ?

- A. plants
- B. ferns
- C. tall trees
- D. metal constructions

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, Cor D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

A hole has opened in the ozone layer above the Arctic and looks set to become the largest on record for the region. The hole looks set to break up in the coming weeks but not before setting a new record in ozone layer depletion at the North Pole.

The ozone layer is a protective shield in the Earth’s stratosphere which absorbs some of the ultraviolet radiation reaching us from the sun. Without the ozone layer, it would be nearly impossible for anything to survive on the planet. In Antarctica, the thickness of the ozone changes with the season. The freezing winters lead to high-altitude clouds combining with ozone-damaging chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), which have been **lingering** in the atmosphere for decades, to thin out the layer. The North Pole region is different, where the weather is typically warmer and doesn’t create high- altitude clouds.

This year, unusually cold temperatures and powerful winds formed a “polar vortex” in the Arctic, creating the frigid conditions that have led to a vast ozone depletion, about three times the size of Greenland. Scientists are watching and waiting to see what happens next but it appears the new ozone layer depletion in the Arctic will surpass smaller holes recorded in 1997 and 2011. Marcus Rex, an atmospheric scientist at the Alfred Wegener Institute in Germany, told *Nature* that the Arctic ozone hole didn’t threaten human health but over the next month, there was a possibility it might drift over more populated areas. In that case, he recommended more sunscreen. Last month there was good news for the ozone layer, when a study found that the hole in the southern hemisphere had **significantly** shrank due to a 1987 international treaty, the “Montreal Protocol”, which banned the use of CFCs.

Antara Banerjee, a CIRES Visiting Fellow at the University of Colorado Boulder, who also works at the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), led the study. “The emissions of ozone-depleting substances that were responsible for the ozone hole - the CFCs from spray cans and refrigerants - started to decline around 2000, thanks to the Montreal Protocol,” she told *The Independent*.

(Adapted from IELTS by Cambridge)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. The North Pole
- B. Climate in the North Pole
- C. Effects of ozone layer depletion on the North Pole environment
- D. Ozone layer depletion at the North Pole

Question 36: What can be inferred from this sentence “*Without the ozone layer, it would be nearly impossible for anything to survive on the planet*”?

- A. The ozone layer prevents living things on Earth from extinction.
- B. If there is no ozone layer, every thing can survive on Earth.
- C. The ozone layer doesn’t exist anymore.
- D. Life on the planet is disappearing.

Question 37: The word “**lingering**” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. containing B. remaining C. living D. empowering

Question 38: What can people do when the ozone hole threatens their health?

- A. They can watch and see it.
- B. They can wait for what is happening next.
- C. They can record the ozone hole.
- D. They can use more sunscreen.

Question 39: What can the word “**significantly**” in paragraph 3 be best replaced by _____ ?

- A. Effectively B. extremely C. seriously D. probably

Question 40: What helped to reduce ozone-depleting substances in the ozone layer according to paragraph 4?

- A. Spray cans
- B. Refrigerants
- C. The Montreal Protocol
- D. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Question 41: Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?

- A. There used to be a vast ozone layer depletion at the North Pole.
- B. CFCs are ozone-damaging substances.
- C. The Arctic ozone hole didn’t threaten human health.
- D. Antara Banerjee was the leader of the study of the Arctic ozone hole.

Question 42: Which of the following is TRUE about CFC?

- A. It doesn’t stand for chlorofluorocarbon.
- B. It can not thin out the layer.
- C. It is responsible for the ozone hole.
- D. It comes from spray cans and refrigerants.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: One of the students who frequently comes to have lunch here is my neighbor.

A B C D

Question 44: She was busy working, following the deadlines and to make a living, so

A B C

she had no time for her children.

D

Question 45: My grandfather is a considerable man. He always cares all members in my family.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: This is the most interesting man I've ever met.

- A. I've ever met a more interesting man than this one before.
- B. I've never met the most interesting man before.
- C. I've never met an interesting man before.
- D. I've never met a more interesting man than this one before.

Question 47: "I'm really sorry for being late again," said Ann.

- A. Ann apologized for being late again.
- B. Ann excused for my being late again.
- C. I felt sorry for Ann's being late again.
- D. Ann was sorry for my being late again.

Question 48: You are obliged to show your ID card when you enter this place.

- A. You may show your ID card when you enter this place.
- B. You can show your ID card when you enter this place.
- C. You had better show your ID card when you enter this place.
- D. You must show your ID card when you enter this place.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: He saved the document on the computer. The light soon went out.

- A. No sooner he had saved the document on the computer than the light went out.
- B. No sooner had he saved the document on the computer than the light went out.
- C. No sooner he had saved the document on the computer than did the light go out.
- D. No sooner he had saved the document on the computer and the light went out.

Question 50: We spend about one-third of our lives sleeping. We know relatively little about sleep.

- A. Despite spending about one-third of our lives sleeping, we know relatively little about sleep.
- B. We spend about one-third of our lives sleeping so that we know relatively little about sleep.
- C. We know relatively little about sleep, so we spend about one-third of our lives sleeping.
- D. We shall know more about sleep if we spend more than one-third of our lives sleeping.

ĐỀ SỐ 4

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. hears B. dreams C. wishes D. sees

Question 2: A. stage B. manage C. package D. village

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. morning B. college C. arrive D. famosous

Question 4: A. industry B. performance C. importance D. provision

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: I think it will be rainy and cold until this weekend, _____ ?

A. do I B. will it C. don't I D. won't it

Question 6: It's not worth _____ for such an unfaithful man.

A. cry B. crying C. to cry D. cried

Question 7: The village _____ damaged if they had earlier been informed about the storm.

A. will be B. would be C. would have been D. wouldn't have been

Question 8: By the time he _____ back home next year, he will have been abroad for a 10 years.

A. comes B. will come C. is coming D. came

Question 9: There aren't any effective solutions for the water pollution _____ scientists have already carried out many experiments with different technologies.

A. because B. so C. though D. if

Question 10: _____, he finally decided to cancel the trip.

A. Having thought carefully about the financial condition

B. Thought carefully about the financial condition

C. Think carefully about the financial condition

D. To think carefully about the financial condition

Question 11: _____ short notice of the birth of his son, he had to say goodbye to his wife.

A. In B. At C. On D. To

Question 12: The roads _____ from the ODA fund help people in the mountainous areas easily travel to the lowlands.

A. newly building B. is newly built C. newly built D. was newly built

Question 13: These _____ documents belong the company. Don't send them out without Board of Directors' permission.

A. confidence B. confident C. unconfident D. confidential

Question 14: Please do not _____ from him when he is talking to you.

A. turn back B. put out C. turn away D. put off

Question 15: John tries to spend time with his family every weekend though he is busy because he _____ a point of it.

A. sets B. makes C. has D. gets

Question 16: Last year the rice harvest was very disappointing, but this year it looks as though we shall have a better _____.

A. outcome B. product C. amount D. crop

Question 17: The drunken man was arrested for causing a _____ in the street last night.

A. disturbance B. violence C. crisis D. chaos

Question 18: According to the result, his study on children behavior is _____ the nail on the head.

A. making B. hitting C. running D. putting

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: The ASEAN Para-Games are hosted by the same country where the SEA Games take place. That country needs to have qualified facilities for the games.

A. defended B. impressed C. organized D. participated

Question 20: He has a thorough knowledge of the Vietnamese history. He can answer any questions about the country's milestones.

A. complete B. practical C. wonderful D. whole

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: My younger sister is said to be reckless girl because she is frequently hurt or has accidents.

A. careful B. harmless C. impatient D. cautious

Question 22: You will be home and dry in the interview if you have good qualifications and wide experience.

A. be successful B. be unsuccessful
C. be satisfied D. be unsatisfied

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Hoa is carrying a very big and heavy box.

- Nam: "May I help you?"

- Hoa: " _____ ."

- A. Yes, you may. B. Sure. You may not.
C. No, you may not. D. Thanks. I'll do it.

Question 24: Mary and Nhung are discussing about their projects.

- Mary: "How is your project going, Nhung?"

- Nhung: " _____ "

- A. Great. I'm preparing the slides. B. I don't know.
C. What? Is it going to finish soon? D. Do you really want to go?

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

The same thing happens to me every single workday morning - I can't seem to get out of bed. When I hear the alarm clock ring, I imagine all kinds of possibilities, such as calling in sick or at least saying I'll be late. (25) _____, being a practical person, I somehow get out of bed and go to work. How do I do it? I have found (26) _____ solutions to my morning problem. First of all, I go to sleep early every weekday night, so that I will get plenty of sleep. Although most people only need six to eight hours of sleep, I have found that eight to nine hours is better for me. When I get enough sleep, I feel (27) _____, and I'm even in a better mood. Secondly, I prepare everything the night before, such as (28) _____ my lunch sandwiches and putting out the clothes that I'm going to wear the next morning. However, there is always one thing (29) _____ I leave for the morning - taking a shower; my morning shower helps me wake up faster.

Actually, the shower is the only thing I look forward to when I get up in the morning. Finally, I set the alarm clock 30 minutes ahead, so that I'll have 30 minutes to snooze. That extra snoozing time makes me feel as though I'm sleeping late. These three simple steps have helped me tremendously. Believe it or not, I've even come to work on time for the last two weeks.

(Adapted from Academic English)

- Question 25:** A. However B. Moreover C. Furthermore D. Consequently
Question 26: A. a little B. a few C. much D. a lot
Question 27: A. relaxing B. bored C. stressed D. rested
Question 28: A. making B. doing C. checking D. wrapping
Question 29: A. who B. what C. that D. when

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

We are all aware the exercise is important. We know we should doing it, but something always seems to keep us from getting started. In the USA, more than 60 percent of the population gets little or no exercise, even

though we have been reminded time and again of the wonderful effects of regular physical activity on body and mind.

Americans constantly go on diets, yet in the last three decades we have become fatter and fatter, despite the fact that we actually consume fewer calories than in the past. Since body fat cannot appear out of thin air, the explanation for our increasing weight must be that we are using up a lot fewer calories than we are consuming. It isn't difficult to figure out why this is so. All we have to do is look around at our lives. We are surrounded by machines and gadgets that make moving unnecessary: remote control TVs, elevators and escalators, washing machines and dishwashers, computer and fax machines, email at home and in the office... We hardly have to lift a finger to get through the day. And, to be sure, most of us don't. According to our exercise expert, if we spend two minutes an hour of each workday sending email to office mates instead of walking down hall to talk to them, we will **eventually** accumulate the caloric equivalent to 11 pounds of body fat in a decade.

The problem is body fat. Compared to muscle tissue, body fat needs fewer calories to maintain itself. As a result, as we gain weight, our metabolic rate - the number of calories we use up minute by minute - drops and we gain even more weight. This results in the vicious cycle of inactivity and weight gain that many of us suffer from. On the whole, Americans don't exercise much. In fact, less than one-fifth engage in regular, sustained, vigorous physical activity, the kind that makes them sweat a little, the kind that lowers the risk of chronic diseases and early death. There is mounting evidence that such physical activity can greatly reduce the risk of developing and dying of heart disease, stroke, diabetes, hypertension and osteoporosis. Despite all this evidence, the proportion of American who engage in **the kind of exercise** has not increased since the mid-1980's.

(Adapted from Reading Academic English)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Americans' laziness of exercising B. Why Americans are lazy
- C. Americans' overweight D. Different points of view in exercising

Question 31: Why did the writer mention remote control TVs, elevators and escalators, washing machines?

- A. Because they are good. B. Because they are familiar with our life.
- C. Because they are examples of machines. D. Because they are useful for our life.

Question 32: What is metabolic rate?

- A. It is body fat.
- B. It is the number of calories we use up minute by minute.
- C. It is calorie
- D. It is muscle tissue

Question 33: The word "eventually" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. consequently B. actually C. lately D. finally

Question 34: The phrase "this kind of exercise" in paragraph 3 refers to _____ ?

- A. doing the cycling B. physical activity
- C. heart disease D. chronic diseases

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

1. Undersea turbines which produce electricity from the tides are set to become an important source of renewable energy for Britain. It is still too early to predict the extent of the impact they may have, but all the signs are that they will play a significant role in the future.

2. Operating on the same principle as wind turbines, the power in sea turbines comes from tidal currents which turn blades similar to ship's propellers, but unlike wind, the tides are predictable and power input is constant. The technology raises the prospect of Britain becoming self-sufficient in renewable energy and drastically reducing its carbon dioxide emissions. If tide, wind and wave power are developed, Britain would be able to close parts of Europe. Unlike wind power, which Britain originally developed and then abandoned for 20 years allowing the Dutch to make it a major industry, undersea turbines could become a big export earner to island nations such as Japan and New Zealand.

3. Tidal sites have already been identified that will produce one sixth or more of the UK's power - and at prices competitive with modern gas turbines and undercutting those of the already **ailing** nuclear industry. One site alone, the Pentland Firth, between Orkney and mainland Scotland, could produce 10% of the country's electricity with banks of turbines under the sea, and another at Alderney in the Channel islands three times the 1,200 megawatts of Britain's largest and newest nuclear plant, Sizewell B, in Suffolk. Other sites identified include the Bristol Channel and the west coast of Scotland, particularly the channel between Campbeltown and Northern Ireland.

4. Work on designs for the new turbine blades and sites are well advanced at the University of Southampton's sustainable energy research group. The first station is expected to be installed off Lynmouth in Devon shortly to test the technology in a **venture** jointly funded by the department of Trade and Industry and the European Union. AbuBakr Bahaj, in charge of the Southampton research, said: "The prospects for energy from tidal currents are far better than from wind because the flows of water are predictable and constant. The technology for dealing with the hostile saline environment under the sea has been developed in the North Sea oil industry and much is already known about turbine blade design, because of wind power and ship propellers. There are a few technical difficulties, but I believe in the next five to ten years we will be installing commercial marine turbine farms."

(Adapted from IELTS by Cambridge)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Sea power B. Tidal power
C. Britain's electricity D. Tidal sites

Question 36: Which of the following is NOT the claim about tidal power made by the writer?

- A. It is a more reliable source of energy than wind power.
B. It would cut down on air pollution.
C. It would replace other forms of energy in Britain.
D. It could contribute to the closure of many existing power stations in Britain.

Question 37: Which paragraph contains "the examples of electricity produced by tidal power"?

- A. Paragraph 1 B. Paragraph 2 C. Paragraph 3 D. Paragraph 4

Question 38: The word “ailing” paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. experiencing difficulties and problems B. developing
C. increasing D. having good condition

Question 39: In which place they can design well-advanced turbine blades and sites?

- A. Campbeltown B. Northern Ireland C. Southampton D. Devon

Question 40: According to paragraph 4, what difficulty are the turbines facing?

- A. unpredictable currents of water B. the hostile saline environment
C. designs D. installation

Question 41: The word “venture” can be best replaced by _____ ?

- A. exercise B. organization C. company D. activity

Question 42: What do they expect about tidal power in the future according to paragraph 4?

- A. It will have a great impact.
B. Britain becomes the best provider of renewable energy.
C. They may install commercial marine turbine farms.
D. They can get more money with this kind of energy.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: The young plays an important role in one country's development.

- A B C D

Question 44: Since he started primary school, he has helped his mother prepare meals.

- A B C

do the washing up and taking care of his younger sister.

- D

Question 45: The valueless watch that my parents gave me on my last birthday is an antique.

- A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: China is the country with the largest population.

- A. China is larger than any other countries.
B. China has more population than any other countries.

- C. China is as crowded as other countries.
- D. Other countries are more crowded than China.

Question 47: “Please don’t tell anyone what happened,” he said to me.

- A. He said to me please don’t tell anyone what happened.
- B. He told me didn’t tell anyone what had happened.
- C. He said me not to tell anyone what happened.
- D. He told me not to tell anyone what had happened.

Question 48: It is possible for us to borrow books in the school library.

- A. We can borrow books in the school library.
- B. We may borrow books in the school library.
- C. We have to borrow books in the school library.
- D. We should borrow books in the school library.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: I don’t know her. I don’t care what she talked about me.

- A. I didn’t know her, so I don’t care what she talked about me.
- B. If I knew her, I will care what she talked about me.
- C. Were I know her, I would care what she talked about me.
- D. Were I to know her, I would care what she had talked about me.

Question 50: My brother plays the piano well. He also cooks a lot of delicious dishes.

- A. Not only my brother plays the piano well but he also cooks a lot of delicious dishes.
- B. Not only my brother plays the piano well, he also cooks a lot of delicious dishes.
- C. Not only does my brother play the piano well but he also cooks a lot of delicious dishes.
- D. Not only does my brother plays the piano well but he also cooks a lot of delicious dishes.

ĐỀ SỐ 5

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. findings B. roofs C. chips D. books

Question 2: A. fond B. off C. follow D. honey

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. provide B. private C. arrange D. advise

Question 4: A. ambitious B. occurrence C. chocolate D. position

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: Nobody knows where he is now, _____ ?

A. do they B. don't they C. doesn't it D. does it

Question 6: I am so surprised _____ that he didn't accept the job offer.

A. hear B. heard C. to hear D. hearing

Question 7: I _____ money in that project unless your master plan is completely persuasive.

A. will invest B. will not invest C. invest D. am investing

Question 8: It _____ 5 years since I last saw my classmates.

A. has been B. had been C. was D. is

Question 9: _____ many people have changed the direction of business to meet the present demands, he has kept on the traditional path.

A. Although B. While C. After D. When

Question 10: The main point of this article is _____ .

A. how parents can communicate with their children appropriately.

B. where parents can communicate with their children appropriately.

C. how can parents communicate with their children appropriately.

D. why can parents communicate with their children appropriately.

Question 11: The workers in that factory have been _____ strike for a week because they had to work under bad circumstances.

A. in B. by C. on D. of

Question 12: The economic crisis, _____ by COVID-19 pandemic has brought about a slump in world trade.

A. recently causing B. was recently caused

C. was recently causing D. recently caused

Question 13: She didn't make her parents disappointed when graduating from university with good _____ .

A. qualify B. qualification C. qualified D. qualifier

Question 14: When she was waiting at the bus stop, a strange black car _____ beside her.

A. pull down B. pull off C. pull up D. pull through

Question 15: As she didn't understand his question, she merely _____ him a blank look.

A. let B. gave C. hit D. showed

Question 16: Should you need more _____ about the competition, please contact us on 7798.

A. information B. descriptions C. news D. facts

Question 17: It is very difficult for English learners to _____ between unfamiliar sounds in the language.

A. separate B. differ C. distinguish D. solve

Question 18: I was so grateful because you gave me a _____ of this new machine. I know how to operate it now.

A. showing B. manifestation C. display D. demonstration

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: Wearing masks at public places is compulsory to protect you and people around you from the disease.

A. desirable B. mandatory C. rational D. optional

Question 20: They had a deep affection for art. They had painted thousands of pictures by the time they were 70.

A. fondness B. dream C. attraction D. ambition

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: The pilot changed direction abruptly, causing great panic in the plane. No one knew what was exactly happening.

A. suddenly B. gradually C. shortly D. lately

Question 22: My mother will throw a fit if she knows what I have just done with her car.

A. be anxious B. get mad C. be angry D. keep calm

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Anna is in a fashion store.

- Anna: "How can this dress be so expensive?"

- Shopkeeper: " _____."

A. Yes, it's the most expensive. **B.** You are paying for the brand.

C. What an expensive dress. **D.** That's a good idea.

Question 24: Mary and Mike are talking about ways to cook steak.

- Mary: "How do you like your steak done?"

- Mike: " _____"

A. Well done. **B.** I don't like it.

C. Yes, very much. **D.** Very little.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Five hundred years ago, Europeans arrived on a new continent. They brought new cultures and languages to this place (25) _____ they called America. However, there were already people living there who had their own cultures and languages. And so a terrible part of history began. As more Europeans arrived, there was a (26) _____ for the land with the native American Indians. By the end of the nineteenth century, the Indian tribes were moved to reservations. (27) _____ their children were taken away to boarding schools and these children were taught to speak English. By the end of the twentieth century more than half of the Native Americans in the US were living in cities. They gave up speaking their old tribal language and only used English. As a result, many Native American languages disappeared and with them their culture.

Some American Indian languages are still used today (28) _____ they are usually spoken by the older members of the tribes who still live on the reservations. In North America there are 150-170 languages that have at least one speaker and many of these languages have under a hundred speakers. One ancient language which is spoken by the Northern Paiute tribe has more than two hundred (29) _____. This means when the elders of the tribe get together, they still speak it. But for most of the younger members of the tribe, the everyday language is English.

(Adapted from Life Pre-Intermediate)

Question 25: **A.** why **B.** who **C.** which **D.** when

Question 26: **A.** conquest **B.** help **C.** competition **D.** fight

Question 27: **A.** A lot of **B.** Each of **C.** One of **D.** A little of

Question 28: **A.** or **B.** but **C.** nor **D.** yet

Question 29: **A.** competitors **B.** tellers **C.** speakers **D.** leaders

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

Most parents want their sons and daughters to have equal chances at success as the venture into the world. Today, equality of the sexes is largely mandated by public policy and law. However, outmoded ideas about gender are still deeply rooted in our culture. Biases attitudes about sex differences pose challenging questions for parents.

Gender **stereotypes** are rigid ideas about the capabilities, behavior and inherent qualities that are considered normal for each sex. We all know what these stereotypes are: A “feminine” girl should be nonassertive, accommodating, and somewhat illogical in her thinking. A “masculine” boy should be strong, unemotional, aggressive, and competitive. How are children exposed to these stereotypes? According to researchers David and Myra Sadker of The American University in Washington, D.C., boys and girls are often treated differently in the classroom. They found that when boys call out answers, teachers usually listen and offer constructive comments. When girls call out answers, teachers tend to focus on the behavior rather than the content of the response and are likely to say something like, “Please raise your hand to speak.”

Underlying gender stereotypes is the belief that differences between sexes are not only innate and natural, but also somehow necessary. The emphasis on differences begins at birth and progresses through childhood. For example, few people would give pink booties to a boy or a blue blanket to a girl. Later, many of us give girls dolls and miniature kitchenware, while boys receive action figures and construction sets. There is nothing inherently wrong with girls playing house or boys building things. The problem arises when certain activities are deemed appropriate for one sex, but not the other.

(Adapted from Reading Academic English)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Gender stereotype B. Boys and girls differences
- C. What makes boys and girls different D. Sex inequality

Question 31: What do parents want according to paragraph 1?

- A. equal treating between boys and girls
- B. equal attitudes to boys and girls.
- C. equal challenges for boys and girls.
- D. equal chances for boys and girls to grow up.

Question 32: The word “**stereotype**” is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. definition B. idea C. image D. theory

Question 33: According to paragraph 2, how do teachers treat boys and girls differently?

- A. Teachers let boys be free to talk but girls must be allowed to do.
- B. Boys can answer the questions but girls can't.
- C. Teachers allow girls to raise hand but boys must sit still.
- D. Teachers comment on girls' responses but not on boys'.

Question 34: Why did the writer mention that “*few people would give pink booties to a boy or a blue blanket to a girl*”?

- A. To talk about colors boys and girls like.
- B. To express boys like bootees, girls like blankets.
- C. To give examples for emphasis on differences
- D. To show how parents prepare things for their boys and girls.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

You should be very conscious of your digital footprint and remember that nothing can ever really be deleted and this includes social media profiles as well as forums and websites. Although it helps if you activate the privacy settings on your social media accounts and control you allow to see your account, the most foolproof solution is to behave well and treat these networks with a healthy respect. You might not be able to fully prevent some things from showing on search engines, but you can make the most of what shows up first by using public professional networking sites to build a much more professional footprint which you can then add to by getting mentioned for extra- curricular activity. In the job market this can be gold dust, so find opportunities to comment on blogs and articles, provide quotes for journalists and guest blog on things you're interested in or know a lot about.

By all means apply for vacancies on big job boards, but the major **drawback** is that if you've seen a vacancy, so has everybody else. If you've had no joy applying for positions this way, it may well be more productive to start hunting for less visible vacancies instead, because when you do find one, the competition will be a fraction of what you're up against for widely advertised position. It's important to realize that different job-hunting methods work for different industries. If you are answering ads for junior jobs in media, applying blind is unlikely to reap rewards, but building a network of contacts will. On the other hand, for public-sector jobs all the talking in the world won't get you through the door: you'll have to apply through official channels like everybody else. If you've only targeted big companies, broaden your search to smaller outfits. **They'll** have tighter recruitment budgets and won't be advertising vacancies or hiring stands at recruitment fairs, so find out how they do recruit and see which small companies are thriving.

Strictly speaking in some countries unpaid internships are illegal which means it's illegal for your employer not to pay you and for you to work for free, as you're both undermining the national minimum wage law. The problem is that in some countries this law isn't being enforced, so employers are free to exploit graduates who can afford to work for less than the minimum wage and exclude those who can't. Because many graduates are desperate for experience, the result is that most internships now pay nothing, even when interns are effectively doing a proper job and working long hours with a wide range of activities for months at a time. Until things change, you'll have to decide for yourself whether an unpaid internship is a good investment. This will depend on caliber of the company and what you'll be doing while you are there. As there is no guarantee of a paid job at the end of it, you must keep applying for roles elsewhere before your internship ends.

(Adapted from Reading Academic English)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Job application caution B. Job application ideas
- C. Difficulties in finding a job D. Job Websites

Question 36: What did the writer mention in paragraph 1?

- A. You can not prevent your information from job websites.

- B. You can have a job website if you like.
- C. Your social media profiles can not be deleted completely on the social media.
- D. Job website is easy to design.

Question 37: The word “**drawback**” is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. similarity B. difficulty C. situation D. interest

Question 38: What means if you see the job advertised?

- A. Everyone else cannot see that job.
- B. You have more chances to apply that job.
- C. You will have no joy applying for that position.
- D. Everyone else can see that job as well.

Question 39: What happens to graduates when they are in their internships in most countries?

- A. They are unpaid by the employer. B. They get paid by the employer.
- C. They work illegally. D. They can not afford to work.

Question 40: The word “**they**” paragraph 2 refers to _____ ?

- A. Big companies B. Recruitment budgets
- C. Small companies D. Internships

Question 41: Which of the following is NOT true in paragraph 3?

- A. The employers abuse the graduates who can work well.
- B. Graduates are willing to work without wage until things change.
- C. You should think about finding another job before the internships ends.
- D. The company make sure to offer graduates the job at the end of internships.

Question 42: What is the purpose the writer in paragraph 3?

- A. He advised graduates think carefully about their internships and jobs.
- B. He reminded graduates that employers are not paying them during the internships.
- C. He asked graduates to work hard in the internships.
- D. He stopped graduates from working hard in the internships.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: A pair of shoes on the shelf have disappeared without trace.

- A B C D

Question 44: He suggested John have a part-time job, read more books and writes a complete CV.

A

B

C

D

Question 45: Cooking at home is economic. Eating out is much more expensive.

A

B

C

D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: He has never got a mark in English as good as this before.

- A. He has got a better mark in English before.
- B. This is the best mark in English he gets.
- C. This is the best mark in English he's ever got.
- D. He has never got a worse mark in English before.

Question 47: "You should do exercises and eat more vegetable", the doctor said to me.

- A. The doctor advised me to do exercises and eat more vegetable.
- B. The doctor told me to do exercises and eat more vegetable.
- C. The doctor reminded me to do exercises and eat more vegetable.
- D. The doctor had me to do exercises and eat more vegetable.

Question 48: My grandfather was able to work on the field all day without eating.

- A. My grandfather would work on the field all day without eating.
- B. My grandfather can work on the field all day without eating.
- C. My grandfather may work on the field all day without eating.
- D. My grandfather could work on the field all day without eating.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: He was an incompetent director. The company lost a lot of money.

- A. If he were an incompetent director, the company wouldn't lost a lot of money.
- B. If it hadn't been for the director's incompetence, the company wouldn't have lost a lot of money.
- C. If he had been an incompetent director, the company wouldn't have lost a lot of money.
- D. Had it been for the director's incompetence, the company wouldn't have lost a lot of money.

Question 50: They had to wait for twelve hours. Then their train left.

- A. Only when they had to wait for twelve hours, their train left.

- B.** Only when they waited for twelve hours, their train left.
- C.** Only after a twelve-hour wait did their train leave.
- D.** Only after twelve hours their train left.

ĐỀ SỐ 6

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. filled B. missed C. stayed D. lived

Question 2: A. head B. heat C. seat D. need

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. father B. mountain C. content D. children

Question 4: A. encounter B. determine C. disaster D. exercise

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: Don't stay up late, _____ ?

A. do you B. will you C. don't you D. didn't you

Question 6: She refused _____ on the position of team leader because of her health.

A. taking B. to take C. took D. taken

Question 7: If I hadn't lost my passport last week, I _____ a lot of trouble now.

A. wouldn't have B. wouldn't have had
C. won't have D. aren't having

Question 8: The last time I saw him in the street he _____ a black shirt.

A. wears B. is wearing C. worn D. was wearing

Question 9: _____ she always complains about the school's bad condition, she tries to encourage other people to study hard.

A. Although B. Because C. In spite of D. If

Question 10: It always rains _____ .

A. after I washed my car. B. when I have just washed my car.
C. before I am washing my car D. when I had washed my car.

Question 11: The man who takes charge of the reception is _____ duty for four hours, then off dirty for an hour.

A. in B. to C. off D. on

Question 12: The green products _____ on our farm are being introduced in the fair.

A. are completely growing B. completely growing

- C. completely grown D. were completely grown

Question 13: Many people have objected to the use of animals in _____ experiments.

- A. science B. scientific C. scientist D. scientifically

Question 14: I believe that she'll _____ the failures she has got.

- A. get on with B. get up to C. get through D. grow out of

Question 15: She always _____ a good relationship with her husband's family.

- A. has B. puts C. makes D. gets

Question 16: The house and the car are the _____ that my parents have saved all their lives.

- A. belong B. possessions C. having D. wealth

Question 17: My children have learned a lot about the value of labor from our _____ at home.

- A. gardening B. energy C. chores D. credit

Question 18: No one likes the people who always _____ their own trumpets.

- A. blow B. open C. whistle D. shout

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: Her work has been crucial to the project's success. No thing can replace it now.

- A. various B. easy C. important D. difficult

Question 20: We have seen the violent dispersal of crowds of protesters. More and more people have been injured.

- A. spread B. connection C. stretch D. length

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: We need to have fundamental actions to protect our environment. We just need something most effective.

- A. important B. secondary C. easily D. quickly

Question 22: They argued a lot and finally they put an end to their relationship. Since then they haven't met each other.

- A. closed B. finished C. established D. approached

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Tom and Jane are talking to each other.

- Tom: "Your voice is so lovely!"

- Jane: “, _____.”

- A. You must be kidding me. B. Never mind.
C. Don't mention that. D. It's all right.

Question 24: Mary and Mike are talking to each other.

- Mary: “Will you able to come to the match this afternoon?”

- Mike: “ _____ ”

- A. Of course, you will. B. I'm afraid not.
C. You're welcome. D. I am so sorry not.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Born to a Spanish mother and a Czech father, Manolo Blahnik grew up in the Canary Islands near north Africa. In his twenties, he (25) _____ to New York City and began to design shoes for women. Today, his high heels (often called “Manolos”) are known around the world. “Women love my shoes,” says Blahnik. “(26) _____ people never take them off.”

Why are his shoes so popular? Yes, they're beautiful. On the other hand, his high heels aren't always particularly comfortable. They're also (27) _____ ; prices range from hundreds to thousands of dollars. Maybe the best answer is this: each pair of Manolos is a work of art - like a painting by Picasso. But aren't they just shoes? “Yes, only shoes,” says Blahnik. “(28) _____ , if they bring a bit of happiness to someone, then, perhaps, they are something more than shoes.”

At \$30,000 a pair, moon boots aren't cheap. But to walk in space, you need high-tech shoes - like those (29) _____ were designed by Dave Grazioplene. He and his team are making space boots for NASA. “We're planning for the moon and beyond,” he says.

(Adapted from Reading Explorer 1)

- Question 25:** A. moved B. arrived C. lived D. stayed
Question 26: A. A lot B. Much C. Some D. Each
Question 27: A. priceless B. costly C. valueless D. cheap
Question 28: A. However B. Although C. Moreover D. In addition
Question 29: A. where B. whom C. who D. which

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

Undersea Wonders

Australia's Great Barrier Reef is in fact not one large reef, but a huge area with more than 2,800 smaller reefs. Distributed along 2,000 km (1,250 miles) of coastline, it is the largest structure in the world made by living things. Over 400 types of coral, 1,500 species of fish, and approximately 4,00 types of mollusks reside in, on, and around the reef. Together, these creatures make up a complex, multi-layered world.

The power source that gives energy to it all is the sun. Plants (mostly algae) derive energy from sunlight and turn it into food and building materials, which support all other life in the water.

Each year, about 800,000 visitors - from vacationing families to qualified scuba divers - come to view this remarkable world **beneath** the waves. Strict regulations control which sectors of the reef are open to tourists, with the result that 95% of sightseers visit just 5% of the reef. This policy enables visitors to enjoy the reef while at the same time preserving it for future generations.

New fish species, some as brightly-colored as jewelry, are found every year at the Great Barrier Reef. Some species can change their colors to hide from an enemy that is threatening them, or to conveniently attach themselves to another fish for a quick ride. Others are able to change their sex as they grow older. But why is the reef so varied and colourful? "The answer," says David Bellwood, a marine biologist, "is that we really don't know." It may have been due to a lucky combination of circumstances - the right amount of warm water, sunlight, and thousands of years of time. During the Ice Age sea levels dropped, exposing parts of the sea bottom and creating smaller, shallower seas. This enabled fish populations to develop into different species. Later, sea levels rose and the species mixed, creating the brilliant variety we see today.

{Adapted from Reading Explorer 2}

Question 30: Australia's Great Barrier Reef is described as _____ ?

- A. a small reef with living things
- B. a large reef with living things
- C. a 2,000 km coastline
- D. the largest structure in the world made by living things

Question 31: What are NOT mentioned as the residents of the reef?

- A. coral B. fish C. octopus D. mollusk

Question 32: The word "**beneath**" is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. over B. under C. beyond D. above

Question 33: According to paragraph 2, why do families and scuba-divers come to the reef?

- A. to dive B. to relax C. to view the reef D. to see the fish

Question 34: What is the writer's purpose in paragraph 3?

- A. To explain why the reef is varied and colorful.
- B. To describe some new species of fish.
- C. To help readers understand how fish attach their others.
- D. To talk about the Ice Age

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

We travel around the solar system, under the seas, and inside the cell; we are wired and wireless; we can cure disease and treat disorders. With all these advances, the issue of deciding what

to teach has never been more difficult. Curriculum designers face exciting but daunting challenges. The volume of data has grown exponentially, and information technology has made accessing that data possible by many means. Traditional categories and disciplines are breaking down and recombining, and new fields of study are emerging. Paralleling this growth in content is the public's heightened expectations for education.

Those who design curriculums also face the challenge of responding to a changing social context. New family structures and reconfigured gender, ethnic, and racial identities have reshaped the communities that schools serve. English language and European ethnicity no longer define the U.S. population. Diversity and globalization have blurred cultural barriers.

Moreover, opinions about the role and nature of U.S. public schools are increasingly at odds with one another. Privatization, charter, and home-school movements contest the **primacy** of public education. The reformers' motivations differ, too, often aimed at corporate profits instead of the social weal. Policymakers and pundits - usually noneducators - often impose policies on school. Publishers, too, are a powerful voice in curriculum because of the materials that they market and the clout of their political lobbying efforts.

In addition, educators face changes in their profession. Unable to raise real incomes for teachers during the prosperous 1990s, U.S. schools now confront an ongoing loss of talented teachers to other fields. High-achieving minorities and women, for whom education was once one of few available professions, now take other career paths. Out-of-field teachers and those with emergency licenses are increasingly prevalent: 49,000 teachers occupy these two categories in California alone.

Education, the largest of all professions, is also sub-dividing in ways that may be perilous to its effectiveness. The curriculum field has seen the gradual separation of college faculty from public school educators, each group with its own conferences, organization, journals and perspectives. University-based theorists seem increasingly distant from the curriculum directors who make the choices about what students in public schools are taught. This gradual divergence within the curriculum field is more a function of numbers and scale rather than of conscious design, but it is another development that shapes curriculum work today.

(Adapted from IELTS by Cambridge)

Question 35: What is the field discussed in the passage?

- A. Space B. Nature C. Education D. Globalization

Question 36: These following are challenges to education EXCEPT for _____ ?

- A. The advances that have been achieved
B. The broken traditional categories and disciplines
C. New fields of study
D. New families' structure

Question 37: Who had an important role in deciding the curriculum in public school in the US according to paragraph 3?

- A. Policymakers B. Pundits
C. Publishers D. All A, B and C are correct.

Question 38: Why did talented teachers stopped teaching at U.S. public schools in the 1990s?

- A. Because they needed a higher-achieving profession.
- B. Because they didn't have strong voice in deciding what to teach.
- C. Because they were forced to change their job.
- D. Because they didn't get their real incomes.

Question 39: The word “primacy” can be best replaced by _____ ?

- A. necessity B. importance C. value D. development

Question 40: What is the curriculum today shaped by?

- A. Theory B. Conscious design
- C. Numbers and scale D. Development of education

Question 41: What students study today at public schools are decided by _____ ?

- A. Universities-based theorists B. Curriculum directors
- C. Out-of-field teachers D. Talented teachers

Question 42: What serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Changes in curriculum field.
- B. What make education changed?
- C. How education faces the challenges?
- D. What students study in different periods of time.

Mark the letter A, B, Cor D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: Everything are going well thanks to the new network.

A B C D

Question 44: Outdoor activities, such as playing sports, swimming and to fly kites, are

A B C D

good for our health.

Question 45: Artists and music composers' creation is virtually unlimited.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: She has got more interesting books and CDs than her friends.

- A. Her friends haven't got as many interesting books and CDs as her.

- B. Her friends have got less books and CDs interesting than her.
- C. Her friends haven't got as much interesting books and CDs as her.
- D. Her friends have got more books and CDs than her.

Question 47: "Why don't we go on a picnic to Dai Lai lake this weekend?" said Harry.

- A. Harry asked why they didn't go on a picnic to Dai Lai lake this weekend.
- B. Harry suggested going on a picnic to Dai Lai lake this weekend.
- C. Harry suggested going on a picnic to Dai Lai lake that weekend.
- D. Harry suggested to go on a picnic to Dai Lai lake that weekend.

Question 48: Is it necessary for him to write an email to his boss now?

- A. Do he need to write an email to his boss now?
- B. Can he write an email to his boss now?
- C. Does he need to write an email to his boss now?
- D. May he write an email to his boss now?

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: Stay at home. You will keep yourself and others safe.

- A. Stay at home or you will keep yourself and others safe.
- B. If you don't stay at home, you will keep yourself and others safe.
- C. If you stay at home, you won't keep yourself and others safe.
- D. Unless you stay at home, you won't keep yourself and others safe.

Question 50: Spring hasn't come. We can't see the blooming flowers.

- A. Only when spring has come can we see the blooming flowers.
- B. Only when spring has come we can see the blooming flowers.
- C. Only after spring has come we can see the blooming flowers
- D. Only if spring has come we can see the blooming flowers.

ĐỀ SỐ 7

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. matched B. stopped C. intended D. washe

Question 2: A. chair B. child C. chips D. chemist

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. allow B. enter C. follow D. govern

Question 4: A. decorate B. contribute C. criticize D. politics

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: Let's go out for a walk, _____ ?

A. shall we B. shall I C. will you D. can I

Question 6: The financial performance of the business is fully expected _____ .

A. improve B. improving C. to improve D. improved

Question 7: What would he do if he _____ in my position?

A. was B. were C. is D. had been

Question 8: Those students who _____ the exam are going to take another one held in September.

A. failed B. fail C. had failed D. have failed

Question 9: Peter is going to study at University of Medicine and Pharmacy _____ his parents want him to become a doctor.

A. although B. because C. in spite of D. because of

Question 10: Every thing for the ceremony had been ready _____ into the hall.

A. when I come. B. when I will come

C. by the time I come D. by the time I came

Question 11: The scheme has been abandoned _____ lack of support.

A. for B. with C. on D. of

Question 12: There are many books _____ the problem you are discussing in the library.

A. clearly explained B. are clearly explaining

C. clearly explaining D. was clearly explaining

Question 13: Jane is the only _____ for the teaching position at this school.

- A. applicant B. apply C. applying D. application

Question 14: She suddenly _____ when every one started to be worried about her.

- A. turned over B. turned up C. turned down D. turned off

Question 15: Have you _____ up your mind yet? They're waiting for your decision.

- A. taken B. had C. got D. made

Question 16: Mr. Pike stepped into the room, said hello, but there didn't seem to be any

- A. feeling B. emotion C. response D. effect

Question 17: Her talk's topic which attracted a lot of audiences was the _____ of the culture.

- A. diversity B. change C. conversation D. number

Question 18: He couldn't deny stealing money and goods in the store because he is _____ in the act.

- A. kept B. caught C. got D. took

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: This lake has dwindled to a half of its former size in the last two decades. It is just 2 hectares now.

- A. raised B. increased C. risen D. decreased

Question 20: Some managers exert considerable pressure on their staff to work extra hours without being paid.

- A. cause B. have C. create D. distribute

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: They started on the study excitedly. They had prepared all the needed things for it.

- A. emphasized B. concluded C. included D. summarized

Question 22: It's not easy to make ends meet on \$40 a week for a big family, but somehow we can manage.

- A. gain B. succeed C. try D. fail

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Mai and Nam is at the school gate.

- Mai: "Hi. How are you today?"

- Nam: "_____"

- A. I'm sorry. B. It's fine.
C. I'm good. D. Never mind.

Question 24: Minh is having dinner with his family.

- Mother: "Would you like some more rice?"

- Minh: " _____ "

A. Yes, I would.

B. No. I'm full.

C. It's full of rice.

D. Not yet.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

The World Tourism Organisation says that the space will soon be a popular place to go on holiday - possibly by 2030. One Japanese company is (25) _____ ready. They are planning a space holiday centre. It will look like a bicycle wheel and have a hotel for 100 people and a theme park. It will travel around the Earth at a height of 300 km. The company hopes the centre will be ready in 2027. The company chairman says he thinks that flying to the centre will probably be quicker than flying from Hong Kong to Singapore. (26) _____ they are on board the centre, tourist will take short trips to the moon and go for walks in space. But what about the price? Well, the company believes that people will be happy to pay about \$100,000 for a trip but they think that as more people want to go, the trip will become much cheaper. An American hotel group is also thinking of building a hotel (27) _____ will be called the Lunar Hotel. This will be on the moon. Most of the hotel will be under the ground so it won't become too hot or too cold. (28) _____ rooms will look just like they do on Earth with curtains, carpets, plants and they will have wall-to-wall television. The guests will eat normal food for lunch. The cooks will just push a button to mix dried food with water to become an (29) _____ meal!

(Adapted from KET objectives)

Question 25: A. getting

B. being

C. making

D. doing

Question 26: A. Until

B. Before

C. After

D. When

Question 27: A. whom

B. who

C. which

D. whose

Question 28: A. All

B. another

C. Every

D. Each

Question 29: A. slow

B. instant

C. hot

D. suitable

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

The United Nations was founded in 1945 after World War II to replace the League of Nations. It is an international organization whose stated aims are **facilitating** cooperation in international law, international security, economic development, social progress, human rights, and achievement of world peace. The philosophy behind its establishment is to stop wars between countries, and to provide a platform for dialogue. The members of the UN consist of 193 member states, including every internationally recognized sovereign state in the world but Vatican City. The UN is headed by a Secretary-General.

The organization has six principal organs:

1. the General Assembly (the main deliberative assembly);
2. the Security Council (for deciding certain resolutions for peace and security);

3. the Economic and Social Council (for assisting in promoting international economic and social cooperation and development);
4. the Secretariat (for providing studies, information, and facilities needed by the UN);
5. the International Court of Justice (the primary judicial organ);
6. and the United Nations Trusteeship Council (which is currently inactive).

Other prominent UN System agencies include the World Health Organization (WHO), the World Food Programme (WFP) and United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF).

The United Nations Headquarters resides in international territory in New York City, with further main offices at Geneva, Nairobi, and Vienna. The organization is financed from assessed and voluntary contributions from its member states, and has six **official** languages: Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, and Spanish.

(Adapted from MyEnglishpage)

Question 30: What international organization stands for the cooperation of the nations before the United Nations was established?

- A. the World Health Organization B. the League of Nations
C. the World Food Programme D. United Nations Children's Fund

Question 31: The word “**facilitating**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. easing B. comforting C. assisting D. consoling

Question 32: Which is NOT included in the cooperation supported by the United Nations?

- A. International law B. Economic development
C. Social progress D. Education

Question 33: Where is the Head Quarters of the United Nations?

- A. In Japan B. In Switzerland C. In America D. In Italy

Question 34: The phrase “**official**” can be replaced by _____ ?

- A. formal B. major C. initial D. main

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

Narwhals, a species of whales, has an unusual and mysterious long tusk, once harvested and sold as a unicorn horn for ten times its weight in gold! You don't have to search far and wide to find narwhals these days. The so-called “unicorns of the sea” are plastered on everything from kids' pajamas and lunchboxes to plush toys and LEGO sets. But seeing the animals in the wild is something else entirely. As a true Arctic whale, narwhals can mostly be found in the frigid waters of Canada and Greenland. And while the males sport spiraled, eight-foot-long tusks that push their total body length towards the size of a school bus, these conspicuous-looking creatures aren't fond of the limelight. “They're really an elusive whale,” says Kristin Laidre, an Arctic ecologist at the University of Washington who's studied narwhals for about 20 years. “They're very skittish and I guess I'd say sneaky. They startle easily, so they're not a whale that's going to aggregate around your boat or anything

like that for whale watching.” This makes seeing a narwhal in its natural habitat difficult, but not impossible - providing you know where to look.

As mammals, narwhals must periodically return to the water’s surface to breathe. And while they can swim far beneath the ice floes in search of Greenland halibut, cod, shrimp, and squid, their distances are limited by how many openings there are in the ice. That edge, where ice meets water, makes for the ideal narwhal sighting spot, says David Briggs, an expedition leader for Arctic Kingdom, a travel company specializing in Arctic **safaris**, private polar expeditions, and logistics. “They’re on a migratory path, and that path is interrupted by this ice,” says Briggs, who has worked in the region for a decade. “And so while they’re at that edge, they continue to feed and wait for the ice to break up further so they can get down the inlets to where they calve.” Of course, those who make the trek and have the patience can be rewarded with a life-changing narwhal experience.

According to Briggs, there’s just nothing like hearing the *pshhhh* of a narwhal blowing for the first time. The sound indicates that the animal has just **exhaled** after a deep dive underwater. As with other whales, sometimes you can spot flecks of water and mist in the air as the narwhals surface. And on a really good day, you might even spot a pod of 50 to 100 narwhals surfacing together, he says.

(Adapted from National Geographic)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Narwhals’ characteristics B. Narwhals protection
- C. Narwhals hunting D. Narwhals in stories

Question 36: Where is the habitat of narwhals?

- A. In all seas
- B. In the Antarctic Ocean
- C. In the main lands of Canada and Greenland
- D. In the Arctic Ocean

Question 37: Which is NOT mentioned as the description of narwhals?

- A. Their tusks are eight foot long. B. They swim around your boats.
- C. They are skittish. D. They can swim far beneath the ice floes.

Question 38: Why are shrimps and squids mentioned in paragraph 2?

- A. They are examples of narwhals’ food. B. They are living things under the sea.
- C. They are in the study of the scientists. D. They like living in the ice waters.

Question 39: The word “**safaris**” in paragraph 2 are _____ ?

- A. Places to watch wild animals.
- B. Places to relax and eat.
- C. Organized journeys to watch wild animals.

D. Organized journeys to visit famous places.

Question 40: Which of the following is TRUE about narwhals?

- A. They live in the same waters all the time.
- B. They are not mammals.
- C. They are always under the surfaces of waters.
- D. They make sounds.

Question 41: The word “**exhaled**” paragraph 3 can be replaced by _____ ?

- A. Deeply breathed B. Floated C. Deeply dive D. Jumped

Question 42: What is the writer’s idea in the sentence “*those who make the trek and have the patience can be rewarded with a life-changing narwhal experience*”?

- A. Narwhals can change your life.
- B. Narwhals are impossible to see.
- C. It takes you time to be able to see narwhals.
- D. Experiencing narwhals is changing.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: Jogging are one way for us to reduce the diseases of heart.

A B C D

Question 44: It’s very kind of you to help me pack my luggage and bringing it into the room.

A B C D

Question 45: She always dreams to become a famous cooker.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: I’ve never worked as hard as I did today.

- A. Today I worked as hard as other days.
- B. Today I worked harder than other days.
- C. It is the hardest day I worked.
- D. I can’t work harder today.

Question 47: “Why don’t you go to bed earlier?” she said to me.

- A. She suggested that I went to bed earlier.
- B. She asked me why I don't go to bed earlier.
- C. She suggested I should go to bed earlier.
- D. She asked me to go to bed earlier.

Question 48: Is it impossible to go out in the evening?

- A. Can't you go out in the evening?
- B. Can you go out in the evening?
- C. Should you go out in the evening?
- D. Could you go out in evening?

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: The door was locked. We couldn't get into the house.

- A. Had it not been for the locked door, we couldn't get into the house.
- B. Had it been for the locked door, we could get into the house.
- C. If the door hadn't been locked, we could have got into the house.
- D. If the door hadn't been locked, we could get into the house.

Question 50: She had some shocking words on her Instagram. Then, everyone knew her.

- A. Only when she had some shocking words on her Instagram, everyone knew her.
- B. Only when she had some shocking words on her Instagram did everyone know her.
- C. Only after she had some shocking words on her Instagram, everyone knew her.
- D. Until she had some shocking words on her Instagram did everyone knew her.

ĐỀ SỐ 8

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. believed B. asked C. allowed D. enjoyed

Question 2: A. describe B. excite C. timber D. dive

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. nation B. valley C. open D. combine

Question 4: A. attractive B. cultural C. expensive D. perception

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: He hasn't cleaned the house, _____ ?

A. has he B. hasn't he C. does he D. doesn't he

Question 6: All parents would like their children _____ good and successful citizens in the future.

A. becoming B. became C. to become D. become

Question 7: If it _____ soon, millions of hectares of crops will be damaged.

A. rains B. doesn't rain C. rained D. didn't rain

Question 8: I haven't seen him since he _____ for Paris 2 years ago.

A. left B. had left C. leaves D. will leave

Question 9: Many shops are doing badly _____ the economic situation.

A. because of B. because C. in spite of D. despite

Question 10: _____ made the teacher surprised.

- A. Students were so quiet while she was out
- B. That students are so quiet while she was out
- C. That students keep quiet while she was out
- D. That students were so quiet while she was out

Question 11: What a noise children make while they are _____ play.

A. for B. at C. on D. of

Question 12: They felt sad because they had to break down the old house _____ 20 years ago for the new villa.

A. was built B. building C. built D. is building

Question 13: They have spoken of the need for individual _____ and human rights in many conferences.

- A. free B. freely C. freedom D. freeing

Question 14: Although they were not rich, they _____ their three children well.

- A. brought up B. brought about C. grownup D. pulled up

Question 15: He is a hard-working person, so he has _____ a lot of money aside.

- A. got B. put C. took D. made

Question 16: Paying attention to the environment is now at the _____ of many governments' policies.

- A. purpose B. aim C. target D. core

Question 17: If you need to state that you have taken a course or passed any exams, you must show a _____ .

- A. certificate B. education C. test D. experiment

Question 18: They are _____ a bomb with their playground for the children.

- A. picking B. making C. crushing D. passing

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: This temple perfectly exemplifies the architectural style which was so popular at the time. You can find some other buildings in the same style over there.

- A. repeats B. signs C. replaces D. symbolizes

Question 20: With the extra financial resources, the project now seems feasible. We can buy some more equipment to carry out experiments.

- A. successful B. dependent C. workable D. incredible

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: The genuine leather bag she bought yesterday cost \$2,000. It looks really nice.

- A. false B. fake C. wrong D. untrue

Question 22: Stop mincing your words. Tell me straight what you think about my plan.

- A. getting to the point B. having a powerful voice
C. having strong points D. making a speech

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Hoa is talking to Trang.

- Hoa: "Thank you for lending me your bike."

- Trang: “ _____ .”

- A. I don't do anything. B. Of course, you must.
C. I don't care. D. Not at all.

Question 24: Mrs Mai is in the grocery's.

- Shopkeeper: “How many tomatoes would you like?”

- Mrs Mai: “ _____ “

- A. No, I don't. B. Only one.
C. One kilo, please. D. That's mine.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

THE ESCALATOR

An American, Charles Seeberger, invented moving stairs to transport people in the 1890s. He called this invention “escalator” taking the name from Latin word “scala”, (25) _____ means “ladder”. Escalators move people up and down short distances. Lifts do the same, (26) _____ only move a small number of people. If an escalator breaks down, it can still be used as ordinary stairs. An escalator can move between 8,000 to 9,600 people an hour, and it does not need (27) _____ men to operate it.

Towards the end of the nineteenth century, cities were (28) _____ crowded and the first escalators were built at railway station and in big department stores, so that people could move about very (29) _____. Today we see escalators everywhere.

(Adapted form PET by Cambridge)

- Question 25:** A. which B. who C. whose D. when
Question 26: A. and B. but C. so D. nor
Question 27: A. all B. every C. some D. any
Question 28: A. getting B. going C. planning D. standing
Question 29: A. slowly B. suitably C. quickly D. seriously

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

It is often said that the best way to see a country is to use the method of transport which is traditional in that particular place. So people should see Argentina on horseback. Nepal on foot and the US by car. If this is true, then a bicycle is the perfect way to visit Sri Lanka. Although the 18-speed mountain bike I used is not an every sight, move traditional models are popular all over the country.

Sharing the same kind of transport as local people changes the way you see the place. You are travelling at a speed that somehow fits the scenery - not so slow that you only see a small area each day, and not so fast that the details of the countryside are missed. Better still, you can stop whenever you want to listen to the birds or a waterfall, talk to people, smell their cooking or take a photo. However, this doesn't mean cycling in Sri Lanka is

relaxing. If you want to see the whole country, you have to leave the towns and villages and cycle through jungle, where the temperature is 37 degrees, cross streams, climb hills and go over paths which are made of mud, rock or sand.

The most pleasant paths in the jungle follow the irrigation canals. These carry water into the bright green rice fields which appear at regular intervals among the trees. During the afternoon, groups children, farm workers and water buffalo all come to swim in the canals. Then, when you climb from the jungle up into the hilly area in the center of the country, you see every hillside is covered with neat rows of tea bushes in another brilliant shade of green. In fact, the whole country is covered in more different and beautiful shades of green than I ever thought possible.

Now I'm wondering where to ride my bike next - perhaps alongside the canals of The Netherlands, or through the city streets of China...

(Adapted from Ready for PET)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Sightseeing on two wheels B. How to ride a bike properly
C. Beautiful places in Sri Lanka D. Different means of transport in Sri Lanka

Question 31: How do people in Sri Lanka often travel?

- A. on horseback B. on foot C. by car D. by bicycle

Question 32: Travelling by bicycle should not be so slow or so fast because _____ ?

- A. you can only see small area.
B. you may miss some details of the countryside.
C. travelling at a suitable speed you can enjoy all sceneries
D. you can be relaxing.

Question 33: Where can you see the whole country?

- A. In the towns B. In the villages C. On the hills D. Through jungles

Question 34: What can be inferred from the last paragraph?

- A. The writer will go to The Netherlands.
B. The writer travels by bikes all over the world.
C. The writer will travel to China.
D. The writer will stop ride a bike next time.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

An authoritative research company, McCoy, found that when couples are in the midst of getting divorced, women are more likely than men to keep joint possessions.

Men on average wanted their ex-wife to keep 19 items out of a list of 24 including the home, photographs and pets, while women wanted the men to get just eight. While women did not particularly want items including the television, CDs, DVDs, and toaster, they were keen to see that their ex-husband did not get them.

McCoy polled 3,515 people in May and June. The poll found that men were keen for their ex-wife to keep items including the bed, the television, the wedding album, the lawnmower and garden accessories, house plants, the coffee machine and the family pet. One item that men were determined to keep for themselves was the house - 32% wanted to keep it outright, compared with 30% who were happy to wholly hand it over to their ex-wife. The men also wanted the car, the laptop computer, digital camera and CD and DVD collections.

Half of the women wanted the family home outright, but even more, 64%, wanted the dog or cat. They were happy for their former husband to keep the bed, sofa, lawnmower, coffee machine, laptop, digital camera, PlayStation and any wine and drinks they had. Ultimately 46% of the women did keep the house, compared with 29% of the men, with other couples selling.

Denise Knowles, a counselor, said: "These findings **reflect** the hugely different emotional attachment that divorcing men and women feel towards their shared possessions." Men are far keener than women to put their past behind them and want to move on, which is why they are happy to let their ex-wife keep almost of their shared possessions - apart from those items that provide entertainment such as the car, digital camera and music system. "Women, by contrast. Have a far greater emotional attachment to their home and its contents, seeing these things as the fabrics of their lives and things that should be preserved both for themselves and their children as symbols of their history and life."

(Adapted from Essential Reading for IELTS)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. How couples behave after divorce?
- B. Good relationship between men and women after divorce.
- C. Men and women, who keep more after divorce?
- D. When couples often get divorced?

Question 36: How many items are there in the list of joint possessions the writer mentioned?

- A. 19 B. 24 C. 8 D. 3,515

Question 37: Which item in the possession list did 32% of men want to keep?

- A. The bed B. Television C. The family pet D. The house

Question 38: Which of the following is NOT true according to paragraph 3?

- A. The number of women wanted to keep the house was more than that of those wanted the pet.
- B. The number of women kept the house after divorce was than that of men.
- C. 25% of couples sold the house after divorce.
- D. 40% of the women kept the house after divorce.

Question 39: The word "reflect" can be best replaced by _____ ?

- A. demonstrate B. conclude C. respond D. reply

Question 40: Why do many men let their ex-wife keep almost of their shared possessions?

- A. Because they are happy about that.
B. Because they think the possessions are unnecessary.
C. Because they want to leave all behind.
D. Because they have no place to keep them.

Question 41: Which does NOT provide entertainment?

- A. The car B. The lawnmower
C. The digital camera D. Music system

Question 42: What can be inferred from paragraph 4?

- A. Men preserve all the things in their past family life.
B. Men and women don't want to keep any family memories.
C. Women seem to have more respects to their former family after divorce.
D. Men and women share the same ideas in the preservation of their past family life.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: Ten years are too long for her to wait for him.

- A B C D

Question 44: The children are keen on watching cartoons, playing computer games

- A B C

and sometimes go on a picnic in the park.

D

Question 45: It's so thoughtful of him not to reply your email and confirm that issue.

- A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: My exam result is better than I thought.

- A. My exam result is not as bad as I thought.
B. My exam result is bad as I thought.
C. My exam result is not good as I thought.

D. My exam result is not as good as I thought.

Question 47: “Would you like a cup of tea, Mai?” said Nam.

A. Nam asked Mai if she would like a cup of tea.

B. Nam suggested Mai a cup of tea.

C. Nam offered Mai a cup of tea.

D. Nam told Mai about a cup of tea.

Question 48: Her husband isn’t able to speak any words in English.

A. Her husband can speak some words in English.

B. Her husband can’t speak any words in English.

C. Her husband may speak some words in English.

D. Her husband may not speak any words in English.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: No one watched the children. Two among them were hurt because of falling off the bike.

A. If someone watched the children, two among them would not be hurt because of falling off the bike.

B. If someone had watched the children, two among them would not be hurt because of falling off the bike.

C. Had someone watched the children, two among them would not have been hurt because of falling off the bike.

D. If someone watched the children, two among them would not have been hurt because of falling off the bike.

Question 50: The supermarket was opened. Soon many people came to buy food for hoarding for the coming quarantine.

A. Only when the supermarket was opened, many people came to buy food for hoarding for the coming quarantine.

B. No sooner the supermarket was opened than many people came to buy food for hoarding for the coming quarantine.

C. Hardly had the supermarket been opened when many people came to buy food for hoarding for the coming quarantine.

D. Hardly the supermarket had been opened when many people came to buy food for hoarding for the coming quarantine.

ĐỀ SỐ 9

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. moveded B. hopeded C. marrieded D. calleded

Question 2: A. cell B. center C. city D. cow

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. again B. canal C. absent D. enter

Question 4: A. particular B. competitive C. regular D. discussion

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: She used to work here, _____ ?

A. does she B. doesn't she C. did she D. didn't she

Question 6: One of the ways to improve English communication skill is practising _____ with a native speaker.

A. speaking B. to speak C. spoken D. speak

Question 7: We couldn't have managed if there _____ his help.

A. was B. weren't C. had been D. hadn't been

Question 8: Stay here until my sister _____ you up.

A. pick B. picks C. picked D. has picked

Question 9: Just _____ I'm lending you my car for tonight doesn't mean that you can borrow it whenever you want.

A. although B. because of C. because D. despite

Question 10: I rang them yesterday to check _____ .

A. when they were arriving in New York.

B. when were they arriving in New York.

C. when did they arrive in New York.

D. when they arrive in New York.

Question 11: These new technologies will be _____ benefit to agriculture.

A. in B. by C. on D. of

Question 12: The unemployed are really grateful for the money _____ by the government.

- A. timely granting B. timely granted
C. was timely granted D. is timely granting

Question 13: He is not really friendly and makes no attempt to be _____ .

- A. sociable B. social C. socialize D. society

Question 14: They _____ and loved each other in the first sight in a bookshop.

- A. ran through B. ran over C. ran across D. ran for

Question 15: Mr. David _____ the chair in the meeting about “Pink Tornado” plan in our company.

- A. got B. put C. let D. took

Question 16: She surfs the Internet and reads newspapers every day to find a job _____ .

- A. room B. vacancy C. class D. space

Question 17: Many people haven’t realized what damages the _____ of rainforests can cause.

- A. destruction B. creation C. protection D. prevention

Question 18: I will be more comfortable if you don’t _____ on ceremony with me.

- A. run B. get C. stand D. play

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: It is impossible to acquire the first editions of these books. They stopped publishing them.

- A. obtain B. sell C. achieve D. lend

Question 20: What we are seeing increasingly is a society of private affluence and public squalor. Some people are very rich while most of the others just have enough money to live.

- A. possession B. wealth C. belongings D. property

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: Perennial plants are cultivated to help keep the soil. It takes a long time to harvest them.

- A. constant B. permanent C. annual D. immediate

Question 22: Despite the updated information about the disease on TV and in the Internet, a few people are unaware of the quarantine. They still visit friends and travel a lot.

- A. noticed B. ignorant of C. well-informed D. different

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Ann is new in Ha Noi and she is on the road now.

- Ann: "Excuse me, is there a supermarket near here?"

- Pedestrian: "_____."

- A. It's right. B. It's over there.
C. It's not nice. D. Yes, you'll go.

Question 24: Mr Parker is at the airport.

- Airport staff: "Can I see your passport?"

- Mr Parker: "_____"

- A. Yes. Here it is. B. No, you can't.
C. Yes, you can. D. No, thanks.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

An international report has shown that human activities are destroying three animal and plant species (25) _____ hour. This equals 150 species a day, and between 18,000 and 55,000 species a year. The main finding of the report is that we must slow down the worst spate of extinctions since the (26) _____ of the dinosaurs 65 millions years ago. Scientists and environmentalists have identified various threats to creatures and plants as diverse as right whales, Iberian lynxes, wild potatoes and peanuts. Global warming is adding to existing threats such as land clearance for farms or cities, pollution, (27) _____ rising human populations. To deal with these challenges, we need to move rapidly, and with more determiners at all (28) _____ - global, national and local.

Many experts believe that the world will fail to met the target, (29) _____ was set by political leaders some years ago, of a major reduction in the rate of loss by next year. Rates of species loss are currently rising by more than a thousand times natural rates.

(Adapted from Complete Advanced)

- Question 25:** A. some B. any C. every D. a few
Question 26: A. disappearance B. appearance C. appearing D. disappearing
Question 27: A. so B. yet C. but D. and
Question 28: A. ranges B. levels C. elements D. factors
Question 29: A. which B. that C. when D. whose

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

Many parents are concerned about the fact that their children play many video and computer games. Perhaps the best way to address concerns over the effects of video games is to emphasize their vast potential to educate. Even games with no educational intentions require players to learn a great deal. Games are complex, adaptive and force players to make a huge number of decisions. Gamers must learn rules through trials and errors, solve problems and puzzles, develop strategies and get help from other players via the Internet when they get stuck. The problem-solving mechanism that underlines most games is like the 90% of an iceberg below the

waterline - invisible to non-gamer. It is the pleasure of this problem-solving, not the violence which is sometimes included in games, that can make gaming such a satisfying experience. Nobody is using violent games in schools, of course, but other off-the-shelf games such as “Slim City”, which contains model economies, are used in education. By playing them it is possible to understand how such models work. In “Slim City”, for example, in which the player assumes the role of a city **mayor**, no amount of spending on health care is ever enough to satisfy patients, and the fastest route to popularity is to cut taxes.

(Adapted from *Essential reading for IELTS*)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Playing video games: a way to study
- B. Parents should encourage their children to play video games.
- C. Playing video games: bad effects on children
- D. Parents need to know what video games their children play

Question 31: Which of the following statements is NOT true?

- A. The writer believes that video games which are not designed to be educational can still encourage children to learn.
- B. The writer thinks we need to see the educational points provided by video games.
- C. The players must know the playing rules when playing video games.
- D. Games are not difficult to play, so children don't have to think a lot.

Question 32: Which of the following things can't be realized by non-gamers?

- A. Learning rule through trials and errors
- B. Problem-solving mechanism
- C. Solving puzzles
- D. Getting help from other players

Question 33: Which element sometimes makes gamers satisfied?

- A. Problem-solving mechanism
- B. Puzzles
- C. Violence
- D. Trials and errors

Question 34: The word “**mayor**” refers to _____ ?

- A. The city leader
- B. The city citizen
- C. The city hall
- D. The city center

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

The sport of sumo is Japan's traditional style of wrestling, and it is one of the oldest organized sports on earth. Sumo matches were taking place in the seventh century A.D. The basic elements of modern sumo began to fall into place in the 1680s, and **it** remains little changed since then. Sumo wrestlers are huge men by any standard. Their average weight is 160 kilos, and there is no weight restriction. The Hawaii Salevaa Atisanoe, whose sumo name is Konishiki, weighed over 280 kilos when he was a successful wrestler. To achieve such impressive dimensions, sumo wrestlers eat large quantities of *chankonabe*, a Japanese stew whose ingredients

include vegetables, chicken, fish, tofu or beef. In the ring, they wear, without shame, little more than a traditional silk belt called *mawashi*. Their hair is styled in a fashion popular with 17th- century samurai.

Sumo matches are rich in tradition. The wrestling ring, called the *dobyō*, is exactly 4.55 meters across. Above it hangs a beautiful shrine roof that illustrates sumo's close **association** with Japan's Shinto religion. Wrestlers throw salt onto the ring before each match, a religious tradition believed to make the ground pure. Overseeing the fight in the *gyōji*, an official dressed in wonderful traditional clothes who closely watches and sometimes encourages the wrestlers.

As Japan becomes more internationalized, so too does the world of sumo. Wrestlers from Mongolia, Korea, Russia, the United States, Argentina, and other countries have taken their turn in the ring. It's not surprising that so many people are entering the sport, since professional sumo wrestlers enjoy many benefits. Top wrestlers are national heroes and can earn more than one million dollars annually; some have been married movie stars.

Foreign wrestler once found it difficult to advance in sumo. Konishiki once complained to the press, "If I were Japanese, I'd be a grand champion now." But since then, four wrestlers of foreign origin have become grand champions or *yokozuna*, the top level of sumo wrestler. Few other sports have been so successful at keeping traditional roots while still appealing to a 21st- century audience. For this reason, the ancient and the modern will continue to meet in the sumo ring.

(Adapted from Explorer Reading 2)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Heroes
- B. Giants of the Ring
- C. Champions
- D. International Sports

Question 36: When were sumo matches taking place?

- A. Two centuries ago
- B. Three centuries ago
- C. Four centuries ago
- D. Five centuries ago

Question 37: The word "it" in paragraph 1 refers to _____ ?

- A. Japanese traditional style wrestling
- B. Modern sumo
- C. Sumo match
- D. Basic element

Question 38: Why do sumo wrestlers have to eat a lot of chakonabe?

- A. Because they may get the weight of hundreds of kilos.
- B. Because it includes vegetables, chicken, fish, tofu or beef.
- C. Because it is a Japanese stew.
- D. Because they may stay healthy.

Question 39: Which of the following is NOT true according to paragraph 2?

- A. Sumo matches take place in a ring.
- B. A beautiful shrine roof is hung above the ring.

C. The gyoji is the person who encourages the wrestlers.

D. Salt is thrown onto the ring to challenge the wrestlers.

Question 40: The word “association” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

A. Group B. Organization C. Involvement D. League

Question 41: What can be inferred from what Konishiki says in paragraph 4?

A. He is not the champion now.

B. He is Japanese.

C. He can't become the champion just because he is not Japanese.

D. No foreign wrestler has been the champion.

Question 42: What is LEAST likely to happen to sumo wrestler in the future?

A. Sumo will not appear as a sport anymore.

B. Traditional roots in sumo will be changed in the 21st century.

C. Sumo will not be enjoyed as much as other sports in the 21st century.

D. Japan will be the only country holding sumo in the future.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: Jane together with her friends were playing badminton when it started to rain.

A B C D

Question 44: They never remember to clean the floor, to water plants or doing the washing up.

A B C D

Question 45: The size of crop depends on the product of the soil.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: This is the best song by the Moffets I've ever heard.

A. I have never heard a better song by the Moffets.

B. I have never heard a better song by the Moffets as this song.

C. This song is better than any other songs by the Moffets I've ever heard.

D. I have never heard many better songs by the Moffets like this one.

Question 47: “You should stay at home and do exercises regularly,” the doctor said to me.

- A. The doctor advised me to stay at home and do exercises regularly.
- B. The doctor reminded me to stay at home and do exercises regularly.
- C. The doctor asked me to stay at home and do exercises regularly.
- D. The doctor requested me to stay at home and do exercises regularly.

Question 48: I need to wash my white shirt in warm water.

- A. My white shirt needs washing in warm water.
- B. It's good to wash my white shirt in warm water.
- C. My white shirt needs to wash in warm water.
- D. Warm water is good for my white shirt.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: She made many mistakes in her work. Therefore, she was dismissed after the period of probation.

- A. If she didn't make many mistakes in her work, she would not be dismissed after the period of probation.
- B. If she hadn't made many mistakes in her work, she would not have been dismissed after the period of probation.
- C. If she hadn't made many mistakes in her work, she would not be dismissed after the period of probation.
- D. If she didn't have many mistakes in her work, she would not have been dismissed after the period of probation.

Question 50: She refused to answer any questions. Then, her lawyer came and talked to her.

- A. Without answering any questions, her lawyer came and talked to her.
- B. Having not answered any questions, her lawyer came and talked to her.
- C. Only when her lawyer came and talked to her, she refused to answer any questions.
- D. Only after her lawyer came and talked to her did she answer the questions.

ĐỀ SỐ 10

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. calleded B. phoneded C. showeded D. finisheded

Question 2: A. plumber B. debt C. garbage D. doubt

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. regret B. damage C. faster D. study

Question 4: A. difficult B. geology C. comfortable D. natural

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: Someone knocked at the door, _____ ?

A. did it B. did they C. didn't it D. didn't they

Question 6: My son has no interest in _____ any sports.

A. play B. playing C. to play D. played

Question 7: As long as your sign _____ legible, your exam result will be accepted.

A. is B. are C. was D. were

Question 8: I don't know what is happening to him. He _____ badly since his wife's death.

A. behaved B. behaves C. has behaved D. is behaving

Question 9: _____ repeated assurance that the product is safe, many people have stopped buying it.

A. Despite B. Because C. Although D. Though

Question 10: It won't be safe to use these stairs _____ .

A. before they repair them. B. after they will repair them.
C. when they repaired them D. until they have repaired them.

Question 11: The miserable old woman has been _____ the doctor for years for the treatment of diabetes.

A. off B. under C. with D. of

Question 12: A lot of people have ignored the warning of polluted air _____ health problems.

A. seriously causing B. is seriously causing
C. seriously caused D. is seriously caused

Question 13: She sent me a _____ letter thanking me for my invitation.

A. impoliteness B. politeness C. politely D. polite

Question 14: We arrived a few minutes before the plane _____ .

A. took on B. took up C. took off D. took out

Question 15: When the pregnant woman got on the bus, one of the young man stood up and _____ room for her.

A. made B. put C. got D. did

Question 16: In many countries now there is still no gender equality and women never have the same _____ as men.

A. basis B. status C. appearance D. limit

Question 17: A lot of _____ are allowed to open in this area, which makes people worried about pollution.

A. goods B. organizations C. enterprises D. shops

Question 18: Many patients think optimistically. They are never in the _____ of death.

A. scary B. fear C. dream D. threat

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: His latest study is on an archaic system of government. He must find old documents about 2000 years ago.

A. ancient B. new C. out of date D. updated

Question 20: There's ample evidence that the lawyer knew exactly what she was doing. She could deny one but not all actions.

A. a little B. varified C. plentiful D. derived

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: It is so arid in the provinces in South Vietnam. Thousands of plants are dying for water shortage.

A. dry B. humid C. freezing D. cozy

Question 22: He keeps himself to himself. He rarely talks to other classmates.

A. is selfish B. is friendly C. is active D. is outgoing

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Lam is in the post office.

- Post office staff: "How can I help you?"

- Lam: " _____ ."

- A. I'd like two stamps, please. B. No, I don't want.
C. Yes, I'd love to. D. Ok. You are very kind.

Question 24: Peter and Carla are talking to each other.

- Peter: "Would you like to go to the cinema this Saturday afternoon?"

- Mike: " _____ "

- A. No, I wouldn't. B. Yes, I would
C. It's a pity. I am busy. D. No, I don't like.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Why is the South Pole colder than the North Pole? Both polar regions of the earth are cold, primarily (25) _____ they receive far less solar radiation than the tropics and mid-latitudes do. At either pole the sun never rises more than 23.5 degrees above the horizon and both locations experience six months of continuous darkness. Moreover, most of the sunlight (26) _____ does shine on the polar regions is reflected by the bright white surface.

What makes the South Pole so (27) _____ colder than the North Pole is that it sits on top of a very thick ice sheet, which itself sits on a continent. The (28) _____ of the ice sheet at the South Pole is more than 9,000 feet in elevation - more than a mile and a half above sea level. Antarctica is by far the highest continent on the earth. In (29) _____, the North Pole rests in the middle of the Arctic Ocean, where the surface of floating ice rides only a foot or so above the surrounding sea. The Arctic Ocean also acts as an effective heat reservoir, warming the cold atmosphere in the winter and drawing heat from the atmosphere in the summer.

(Adapted from Essential Reading for IELTS)

- Question 25:** A. but B. despite C. because D. because of
Question 26: A. that B. whose C. when D. where
Question 27: A. many B. much C. some D. a lot of
Question 28: A. face B. top C. surface D. reef
Question 29: A. contrast B. conclusion C. addition D. comparison

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

It is hard to argue that the actual contribution to development amounts to a great deal directly. Whilst volunteer tourists can get involved in building homes or schools, they have usually paid a significant fee for the opportunity to be involved in this work: money that, if donated to a local community directly, could potentially pay for a greater amount of labor than the individual volunteer could ever hope to provide. This is especially so in the case of gap years, in which the level of technical skill or professional experience required of volunteers is **negligible**. Hence, it is unsurprising that many academic studies allude to the moral issue of whether gap year volunteering is principally motivated by altruism - a desire to benefit the society visited - or whether young people aim to generate "cultural capital" which benefits them in their careers. However, the projects may play a

role in developing people who will, in the course of their careers and lives, act ethically in favor of those less well-off.

Volunteering may lead to greater international understanding; enhanced ability to solve conflicts; widespread and democratic participation in global affairs through global civic society organizations; and growth of international social networks among ordinary people. In this scenario, the whole is greater than the sum of its parts, an outcome where benefits accrue to volunteers and host communities, and contribute to the global greater good. However, if volunteering is largely limited to individuals of means from wealthier area of the world, it may give these privileged volunteers an international perspective, and a career boost, but it will do little for people and communities who currently lack access to international voluntary work. Those who volunteer will continue to reap its benefits, using host organizations and host communities as **a rung on the ladder** of personal advancement.

(Adapted from Compact Advanced)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Voluntary work B. Volunteer tourism
- C. Volunteer issues D. Voluntary potential

Question 31: What is money paid by tourists probably used to do?

- A. build homes and schools B. pay for the volunteer
- C. to pay for the labor D. do the charity

Question 32: The word “negligible” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. important B. significant C. vast D. unimportant

Question 33: Which of the following is NOT the benefit volunteer tourism bring about?

- A. Greater international understanding
- B. Enhanced ability to solve conflicts
- C. Reduction violence affairs
- D. Growth of international social networks among ordinary people

Question 34: The phrase “a rung on the ladder” in paragraph 2 refers to _____ ?

- A. a stage B. a match C. a play D. an advantage

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

Being bullied in school is not “part of growing up” or just a “rite of passage.” Some children who endure bullying never get over the fear and the humiliation, according to Mr. Barone. By working together, schools and parents can make going to school an experience that students will enjoy, not dread.

Students who are the victims of bullies and school officials who hold the power to stop them have very different perceptions of the problem. This difference has hindered effective prevention efforts. Bullying is a situation when a student or group of students is mean to you over a long period of time (weeks or even months).

Bullying can either be physical (hitting, kicking, and so on) or it can be verbal (threats, name calling, gossiping, or ignoring). Using this definition, the school staff member was asked to **estimate** the percentage of the students in their schools who had been victimized by bullying. On average, the staff member believed that 16% of the students had been victims of bullies. The students in the same schools were asked whether they had ever been bothered by a bully or bullies while you were in middle school. And 58.8 % of the students surveyed said that they had. The size of the difference in perceptions between students and school staff members suggests that the staff members do not recognize the extent of the bullying that students face. Bullying just does not seem to be “that big a problem” to the staff.

The same survey uncovered some interesting facts. Contrary to what many of us believe, bullying in school does not primarily involve boys. Popular portrayals, such as *The Lord of the Flies* and *the Lords of Discipline*, which depict only boys as both the bullies and the victims, do not reflect reality. As shown in this study, only 47% of the victims of bullying in middle school are boys. Thus, according to the students’ own perceptions, the majority (53%) of the victims of bullies are girls. Not surprisingly, the bullying that takes place among boys tends to be more physical (punching, kicking, pushing, and so on) than that which takes place among girls (which is usually more verbal in nature). Among the students who said that the bullying they had experienced was mostly physical, 89.3% were boys. Among those students who said that the bullying they experienced was mostly verbal, 67.1% were girls)

Among all students surveyed, 10% indicated that they had been physically injured by a bullying in school. Furthermore, the nature of the injuries ranged from minor bumps and bruises to some injuries that required hospitalization. Of those students who said they had been injured by a bully, 76.5% were boys.

(Adapted from Reading Academic English)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. A study of gender differences in schools
- B. A study of bullying in schools
- C. A study of bullying consequences
- D. A study of how victims are bullied in school

Question 36: The phrase “rite of passage” is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. Important occasion
- B. Important part
- C. Important message
- D. Important period

Question 37: According to paragraph 2, who can prevent the state of bullying in schools?

- A. Students
- B. School staffs
- C. Parents
- D. School officials

Question 38: The word “estimate” paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. count
- B. number
- C. calculate
- D. understand

Question 39: According to paragraph 3, what are shown in the movies about bullying _____ ?

- A. do not show its real picture
- B. do not get people to understand about it

- C. do not help much in stopping bullying.
- D. do not have the right information about it

Question 40: Which of the following is NOT mentioned in paragraph 3?

- A. The percentage of girl victims
- B. The percentage of boy victims
- C. The percentage of victims who was bullied in the verbal way.
- D. The percentage of victims who had to stop studying for being bullied.

Question 41: According to the passage, which of the following is NOT caused by bullying to the victims?

- A. Physical injuries
- B. Fear
- C. Lack of friends and support
- D. Feeling of humiliation

Question 42: What can be the writer's purpose in the passage?

- A. To warn schools members of serious bullying in schools.
- B. To show the real state of bullying in schools
- C. To predict that bullying is more and more developing in schools.
- D. To advise school members to pay attention to the bullying in schools.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: Athletics are his favourite sport, and he can run 10 km a day.

A B C D

Question 44: When I was a little girl, I used to play hide-and-seek, making toys and

A B C

draw pictures.

D

Question 45: In the study, temperature was a variableness which needed measuring

A B C

by a special tool.

D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: His class is the most crowded in the school.

- A. No class is not as crowded as his in the school.
- B. Other classes are not as crowded as his in the school
- C. Other classes is more crowded than his in the school.
- D. No class has less students than his in the school.

Question 47: “Did you go to the library yesterday?” she said to me.

- A. She asked me if you go to the library yesterday.
- B. She asked me if you went to the library yesterday.
- C. She asked me if I had been to the library yesterday.
- D. She asked me if I had been to the library the day before.

Question 48: It is important to be hard working in any circumstances.

- A. You should work hard in any circumstances.
- B. You may work hard in any circumstances.
- C. You must work hard in any circumstances.
- D. You need to work hard in any circumstances.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: A few ill people didn’t isolate on their own. People around them were affected.

- A. If a few ill people isolate on their own, people around them would not be affected.
- B. If a few ill people isolated on their own, people around them are affected.
- C. If a few ill people had isolated on their own, people around them would not be affected.
- D. If a few ill people had isolated on their own, people around them wouldn’t have been affected.

Question 50: They didn’t stop arguing about the exercise. Then, the teacher explained it.

- A. Not until the teacher explained the exercise, they stopped arguing about it.
- B. Only after the teacher explained the exercise, they stopped arguing about it.
- C. Not until did the teacher explain the exercise, they stopped arguing about it.
- D. Only until the teacher explained the exercise, they stopped arguing about it.

ĐÁP ÁN PHẦN I

HỆ THỐNG KIẾN THỨC TRỌNG TÂM

I. PHÁT ÂM - TRỌNG ÂM

A. PHÁT ÂM

Cách làm bài tập chọn từ có phần gạch chân được phát âm khác so với các từ còn lại

- Chọn đọc 3/4 từ có trong các đáp án A, B, C, D. Tuy nhiên, không cần đọc lần lượt từ đáp án A đến D mà nên chọn đọc những từ mình chắc nhất về cách phát âm.
- Sau mỗi từ được phát âm, cẩn thận ghi xuống âm của phần gạch chân trong mỗi từ.
- Chọn đáp án có phần gạch được phát âm khác so với các từ còn lại.

Ví dụ 1:

A. land /lənd/ B. sandy /'sændi/ C. many /'meni/ D. candy /'kændi/

=> Ta thấy phần gạch chân của các đáp án A, B, D được phát âm là /æ/, đáp án C có phần gạch chân được phát âm là /e/. Do đó, đáp án là C.

*** Cách phát âm của đuôi -s**

“-s” được phát âm là:

+ /s/: khi âm tận cùng trước -s là /p/, /k/, /f/, /θ/, /t/.

+ /ɪz/: khi trước -s là: ch, sh, ss, x, ge, ce, se.

+ /z/: khi âm tận cùng trước -s là nguyên âm và các phụ âm còn lại.

Ví dụ 2:

A. listens /'lɪsnz/ B. reviews /rɪ'vju:z/
C. protects /prə'tekts/ D. enjoys /ɪn'dʒɔɪz/

=> Phần được gạch chân ở câu C được phát âm là /s/, còn lại được phát âm là /z/. Do đó, đáp án là C.

*** Cách phát âm của đuôi -ed**

“- ed” được phát âm là:

+ /t/: khi âm tận cùng trước -ed là /s/, /tʃ/, /ʃ/, /k/, /p/, /f/.

+ /ɪd/: khi trước -ed là /t/ và /d/.

+ /d/: khi âm tận cùng trước -ed là nguyên âm và các phụ âm còn lại.

Ví dụ 3:

A. toured /tʊrd/ B. jumped /dʒʌmpt/
C. solved /sɒlvɪd/ D. rained /reɪnd/

=> Câu B “-ed” được phát âm là /t/, các đáp án còn lại “-ed” được phát âm là /d/. Do đó, đáp án là B.

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- Question 1: A. final B. writer C. ivory D. widow
- Question 2: A. passed B. managed C. cleared D. threatened
- Question 3: A. ejects B. defends C. advocates D. breaths
- Question 4: A. produced B. believed C. stopped D. laughed
- Question 5: A. alien B. alloy C. alley D. anthem
- Question 6: A. affected B. looked C. decreased D. washed
- Question 7: A. missed B. worked C. realized D. watched
- Question 8: A. need B. speech C. see D. career
- Question 9: A. loved B. appeared C. agreed D. coughed
- Question 10: A. pagoda B. integral C. against D. aquatic
- Question 11: A. imagines B. bikes C. cultures D. involves
- Question 12: A. office B. practice C. service D. device
- Question 13: A. finished B. cooked C. attended D. laughed
- Question 14: A. number B. future C. furious D. amuse
- Question 15: A. concerned B. candied C. travelled D. dried
- Question 16: A. speaks B. speeds C. graphs D. beliefs
- Question 17: A. dune B. hummock C. shrub D. buffalo
- Question 18: A. increased B. pleased C. replaced D. fixed
- Question 19: A. looks B. knows C. helps D. sits
- Question 20: A. linked B. declared C. finished D. developed
- Question 21: A. heat B. beat C. meant D. easy
- Question 22: A. sports B. thanks C. games D. enthusiasts
- Question 23: A. sacrificed B. trusted C. recorded D. acted
- Question 24: A. cooks B. loves C. joins D. spends
- Question 25: A. interviewed B. performed C. finished D. delivered
- Question 26: A. misses B. goes C. leaves D. potatoes
- Question 27: A. removed B. approved C. reminded D. relieved
- Question 28: A. young B. plough C. couple D. cousin

- Question 29: A. confine B. conceal C. convention D. concentrate
- Question 30: A. isolated B. climate C. island D. automobile
- Question 31: A. river B. rival C. native D. driven
- Question 32: A. valentine B. imagine C. discipline D. determine
- Question 33: A. crop B. common C. household D. bodily
- Question 34: A. merchant B. sergeant C. mermaid D. commercial
- Question 35: A. obstacle B. obscure C. obsession D. oblivious
- Question 36: A. failed B. reached C. absorbed D. solved
- Question 37: A. develops B. takes C. laughs D. volumes
- Question 38: A. species B. invent C. medicine D. tennis
- Question 39: A. advanced B. established C. preferred D. stopped
- Question 40: A. exact B. examine C. eleven D. elephant
- Question 41: A. heavy B. head C. weather D. heat
- Question 42: A. processed B. infested C. balanced D. reached
- Question 43: A. food B. shoot C. book D. boot
- Question 44: A. amount B. country C. counter D. around
- Question 45: A. apologize B. agree C. algebra D. aggressive
- Question 46: A. likes B. tightens C. heaps D. coughs
- Question 47: A. building B. suitable C. suit D. recruitment
- Question 48: A. create B. creature C. easy D. increase
- Question 49: A. needed B. played C. rained D. followed
- Question 50: A. ploughs B. photographs C. gas D. laughs
- Question 51: A. broad B. load C. road D. boat
- Question 52: A. acronym B. agency C. became D. aviation
- Question 53: A. account B. amount C. mourning D. trout
- Question 54: A. sound B. touchy C. outdated D. account
- Question 55: A. fungus B. rubbish C. function D. furious
- Question 56: A. contain B. entertain C. certain D. campaign
- Question 57: A. measure B. pleasure C. threat D. treat
- Question 58: A. south B. southern C. scout D. drought

- Question 59: A. dome B. comb C. home **D. tomb**
- Question 60: A. accountant **B. country** C. count D. fountain
- Question 61: **A. clubs** B. books C. hats D. stamps
- Question 62: A. advance **B. ancient** C. cancer D. annual
- Question 63: A. canoeing B. penalty C. rival **D. tsunami**
- Question 64: A. increase **B. meant** C. flea D. lease
- Question 65: A. goalie **B. archive** C. signal D. advertisement
- Question 66: **A. bury** B. hurt C. turn D. excursion
- Question 67: A. book B. foot C. brook **D. booth**
- Question 68: A. punctual B. rubbish C. thunder **D. furious**
- Question 69: A. sound **B. touch** C. down D. account
- Question 70: **A. clerk** B. reserve C. deserve D. herb
- Question 71: A. spark **B. share** C. park D. smart
- Question 72: A. hasty **B. nasty** C. wastage D. tasty
- Question 73: A. neigh **B. height** C. weigh D. vein
- Question 74: A. butter B. gum **C. butcher** D. summer
- Question 75: A. hall B. salt C. drawn **D. roll**
- Question 76: **A. lost** B. post C. loan D. pole
- Question 77: A. adopted **B. appealed** C. dedicated D. wounded
- Question 78: A. mile **B. militant** C. smile D. kind
- Question 79: A. peace **B. great** C. treat D. meat
- Question 80: A. sailor B. tailor **C. naivety** D. painter
- Question 81: A. character B. flatter **C. equally** D. attraction
- Question 82: A. peace **B. wear** C. weak D. sea
- Question 83: A. zoo B. goose C. tooth **D. good**
- Question 84: A. skill **B. fine** C. dinner D. since
- Question 85: A. hook **B. floor** C. book D. look
- Question 86: A. dedicate B. eliminate C. educate **D. certificate**
- Question 87: A. seems B. plays **C. visits** D. travels
- Question 88: A. stool B. bamboo **C. good** D. loose

- Question 89: A. sculpture B. result C. justice **D. figure**
- Question 90: A. searched B. practiced **C. subscribed** D. increased
- Question 91: A. adverb B. advent C. advertise **D. advance**
- Question 92: **A. allow** B. tomorrow C. slowly D. below
- Question 93: A. included B. wanted **C. noticed** D. decided
- Question 94: A. bushes B. wishes C. researches **D. headaches**
- Question 95: A. tool B. spoon **C. foot** D. noon
- Question 96: A. dressed B. dropped C. matched **D. joined**
- Question 97: A. walk B. call **C. take** D. talk
- Question 98: A. passed **B. opened** C. washed D. worked
- Question 99: A. dream **B. wear** C. treat D. mean
- Question 100: **A. attacks** B. medals C. concerns D. Fingers

B. TRỌNG ÂM

Các quy tắc đánh trọng âm

1. Trọng âm theo phiên âm

- **Trọng âm không bao giờ rơi vào âm /ə/ hoặc là âm /əʊ/.** Nếu như trong một từ có chứa cả hai loại âm là /ə/ và /əʊ/ thì trọng âm rơi vào phần có chứa âm /əʊ/.

Ví dụ 4:

+ **mother** /ˈmʌðə/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất vì âm thứ 2 có chứa âm /ə/.

+ **hotel** /həʊˈtel/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ hai vì âm thứ nhất có chứa âm /əʊ/.

+ **suppose** /səˈpəʊz/: trọng âm rơi vào âm thứ hai.

- **Trọng âm thường rơi vào nguyên âm dài hoặc nguyên âm đôi hoặc âm cuối kết thúc với nhiều hơn một phụ âm.**

Ví dụ 5:

+ **disease** /diˈzi:z/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 2 vì âm thứ 2 có chứa nguyên âm dài /i:/.

+ **explain** /ɪkˈspleɪn/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 2 vì âm thứ 2 có chứa nguyên âm đôi /eɪ/.

+ **comprehend** /kəmˈpriːhend/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 3 vì âm thứ 3 kết thúc với 2 phụ âm /nd/.

- **Nếu tất cả các âm mà ngắn hết thì trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất.**

Ví dụ 6:

+ **happy** /ˈhæpi/: từ này có trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết đầu, vì cả /æ/ và /i/ đều là nguyên âm ngắn.

2. Trọng âm với hậu tố/ đuôi

a. Hậu tố/ đuôi nhận trọng âm

-eer, -ee, -oo, -oon, -ese, -ette, -esque, -ade, -mental, -nental, -ain

b. Hậu tố/ đuôi làm trọng âm rơi vào trước âm đó

-ion, -ic, -ial, -ive, -ible, -ity, -graphy, -ious/eous, -ish, -ian

c. Hậu tố/ đuôi làm trọng âm dịch chuyển ba âm tính từ cuối lên

-y, -ce, -ate, -ise / ize, -ism / izm

d. Hậu tố không ảnh hưởng đến trọng âm của từ

-ful, -er, -or, -ist, -ous, -ly, -hood, -ship, -ment, -al, -less, -ness, -age, -ure, -ledge, -ing, -ed, -able, -dom, -some, -ent / -ant...

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 2

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. apply B. persuade C. reduce **D. offer**

Question 2: A. preservatives B. congratulate **C. preferential** D. development

Question 3: A. president B. physicist **C. inventor** D. property

Question 4: A. economy **B. unemployment** C. communicate D. particular

Question 5: A. elephant B. dinosaur C. buffalo **D. mosquito**

Question 6: A. scientific **B. intensity** C. disappearance D. expectation

Question 7: A. conference B. lecturer **C. researcher** D. reference

Question 8: A. intentional **B. optimistic** C. environment D. participant

Question 9: A. explain **B. happen** C. decide D. combine

Question 10: **A. represent** B. intensive C. domestic D. employment

Question 11: **A. minister** B. dependent C. encourage D. agreement

Question 12: **A. equip** B. listen C. answer D. enter

Question 13: A. involve B. provide C. install **D. comment**

Question 14: A. hospital **B. inflation** C. policy D. constantly

Question 15: A. garment B. comment **C. cement** D. even

Question 16: A. different B. **achievement** C. educate D. primary

- Question 17: A. sorrow B. schooling C. passion D. **subtract**
- Question 18: A. certainty B. **activity** C. organize D. compliment
- Question 19: A. **publish** B. replace C. involve D. escape
- Question 20: A. **police** B. system C. woman D. novel
- Question 21: A. attract B. amaze C. **offer** D. require
- Question 22: A. **delicate** B. promotion C. volcanic D. resources
- Question 23: A. figure B. honest C. **polite** D. happy
- Question 24: A. engage B. **import** C. conserve D. maintain
- Question 25: A. original B. responsible C. **reasonable** D. comparison
- Question 26: A. person B. **hotel** C. signal D. instance
- Question 27: A. situation B. **appropriate** C. informality D. entertainment
- Question 28: A. different B. **bamboo** C. rainfall D. wildlife
- Question 29: A. gorilla B. **interesting** C. September D. opponent
- Question 30: A. promote B. precede C. **picture** D. pollute
- Question 31: A. exciting B. **impolite** C. attention D. attractive
- Question 32: A. **curious** B. receive C. unique D. achieve
- Question 33: A. comprehend B. entertain C. **develop** D. introduce
- Question 34: A. **consider** B. concentrate C. interest D. sacrifice
- Question 35: A. pollutant B. **graduate** C. enjoyable D. suspicious
- Question 36: A. generous B. **endangered** C. horrible D. wonderful
- Question 37: A. history B. village C. **surprise** D. physics
- Question 38: A. **deafness** B. arrange C. absorb D. exhaust
- Question 39: A. pressure B. sensible C. treatment D. **canal**
- Question 40: A. **publish** B. predict C. reply D. refuse
- Question 41: A. machine B. export C. **chemist** D. proceed
- Question 42: A. applicant B. preference C. sufficient D. **appointment**
- Question 43: A. interview B. concentrate C. comfortable D. **technology**
- Question 44: A. example B. **happiness** C. advantage D. disaster
- Question 45: A. explain B. involve C. **swallow** D. control
- Question 46: A. character B. **guitarist** C. astronaut D. bachelor

- Question 47: A. surgeon B. conquest C. profit D. canal
- Question 48: A. supply B. consist C. happen D. delay
- Question 49: A. broaden B. persuade C. reduce D. explain
- Question 50: A. solidarity B. effectively C. documentary D. dedication
- Question 51: A. royal B. unique C. remote D. extreme
- Question 52: A. enroll B. promote C. require D. danger
- Question 53: A. optimistic B. diversity C. environment D. assimilate
- Question 54: A. affectionate B. kindergarten C. respectable D. occasional
- Question 55: A. certificate B. compulsory C. remember D. information
- Question 56: A. treasure B. appoint C. advance D. diverse
- Question 57: A. conceal B. contain C. conserve D. conquer
- Question 58: A. forgettable B. philosophy C. humanism D. objectively
- Question 59: A. centralize B. candidate C. applicant D. motivation
- Question 60: A. compass B. campus C. comfort D. command
- Question 61: A. engineer B. Vietnamese C. entertain D. employee
- Question 62: A. encounter B. agency C. influence D. memory
- Question 63: A. personify B. generate C. affection D. encourage
- Question 64: A. contain B. achieve C. improve D. enter
- Question 65: A. company B. instrument C. business D. adventure
- Question 66: A. suffer B. differ C. prefer D. offer
- Question 67: A. contact B. concert C. constant D. concern
- Question 68: A. recipe B. candidate C. instrument D. commitment
- Question 69: A. inflation B. maximum C. applicant D. character
- Question 70: A. compulsory B. biography C. curriculum D. admirable
- Question 71: A. struggle B. anxious C. confide D. comfort
- Question 72: A. offer B. canoe C. country D. standard
- Question 73: A. pollution B. computer C. currency D. allowance
- Question 74: A. financial B. fortunate C. marvelous D. physical
- Question 75: A. prepare B. survive C. finish D. appeal
- Question 76: A. bamboo B. forget C. deserve D. channel

- Question 77: A. endanger B. furniture C. **determine** D. departure
- Question 78: A. teacher B. lesson C. action D. **police**
- Question 79: A. important B. **happiness** C. employment D. relation
- Question 80: A. possible B. cultural C. confident D. **supportive**
- Question 81: A. office B. nature C. **result** D. farmer
- Question 82: A. difficult B. popular C. **effective** D. national
- Question 83: A. answer B. **reply** C. singer D. future
- Question 84: A. medical B. **essential** C. dangerous D. regular
- Question 85: A. doctor B. student C. **advice** D. parent
- Question 86: A. **advice** B. justice C. circus D. product
- Question 87: A. politician B. **genetics** C. artificial D. controversial
- Question 88: A. sympathy B. poverty C. **equipment** D. character
- Question 89: A. intend B. install C. **follow** D. decide
- Question 90: A. **apartment** B. benefit C. argument D. vacancy
- Question 91: A. explain B. involve C. **borrow** D. discuss
- Question 92: A. behave B. relax C. **enter** D. allow
- Question 93: A. **disaster** B. origin C. charity D. agency
- Question 94: A. **president** B. opponent C. assistant D. companion
- Question 95: A. obtain B. perform C. affect D. **happen**
- Question 96: A. inform B. explore C. prevent D. **cancel**
- Question 97: A. attitude B. manager C. **invention** D. company
- Question 98: A. respect B. **marry** C. depend D. predict
- Question 99: A. **fantastic** B. powerful C. sensitive D. personal
- Question 100: A. **travel** B. return C. connect D. deny

II. CHỌN ĐÁP ÁN ĐÚNG

1. CÂU HỎI ĐUÔI (TAG QUESTIONS)

Công thức: S + V +....., trợ từ + S?

- Nếu câu nói trước dấu phẩy là câu khẳng định, câu hỏi đuôi phải ở thể phủ định (viết tắt).
- Nếu câu nói trước dấu phẩy là câu phủ định, câu hỏi đuôi phải ở thể khẳng định.

*** Lưu ý:**

- Câu hỏi đuôi của **"I am"** là **"aren't I"**.
- Câu hỏi đuôi của **"Let's"** là **"Shall I"**.
- **Let** trong câu xin phép (let us/let me) thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi sẽ dùng **"will you"**.
- **Let** trong câu đề nghị giúp người khác (let me) thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi sẽ dùng **"may I"**.
- Chủ ngữ là **"Everyone/Everybody, Someone/Somebody, Anyone/Anybody, No one/Nobody,..."** câu hỏi đuôi là **"they"**.
- Chủ ngữ là **"nothing, everything, something, anything"** thì câu hỏi đuôi dùng **"it"**.
- Trong câu có các trạng từ phủ định và bán phủ định như: **never, seldom, hardly, scarcely, little,...** thì câu đó được xem như là câu phủ định - phần hỏi đuôi sẽ ở dạng khẳng định.
- Khi thấy **had/'d better** ta chỉ cần mượn trợ động từ **"had"** để lập câu hỏi đuôi.
- Khi thấy **would/'d rather** ta chỉ cần mượn trợ động từ **"would"** để lập câu hỏi đuôi.
- Câu đầu có **It seems that + mệnh đề** thì ta lấy mệnh đề làm câu hỏi đuôi.
- Chủ từ là **mệnh đề danh từ**, dùng **"it"** trong câu hỏi đuôi.
- Sau câu mệnh lệnh cách (**Do.../Don't do v.v...**), câu hỏi đuôi thường là **... will you?**
- Câu đầu là **I wish**, dùng **"may"** trong câu hỏi đuôi.
- Chủ từ là **ONE**, dùng **you** hoặc **one** trong câu hỏi đuôi.
- Câu đầu có **MUST**, must có nhiều cách dùng cho nên tùy theo cách dùng mà sẽ có câu hỏi đuôi khác nhau:
 - + **Must** chỉ sự **cần thiết** thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng **"needn't"**.
 - + **Must** chỉ sự **cảm đoán** thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng **"must"**.
 - + **Must** chỉ sự **dự đoán ở hiện tại** thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dựa vào động từ theo sau **"must"**.
 - + **Must** chỉ sự **dự đoán ở quá khứ** (trong công thức must +have+ Vp2) thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta dùng **"have/has"** căn cứ theo chủ ngữ của câu.
- **Câu cảm thán**, lấy danh từ trong câu đổi thành đại từ cùng với dùng **is, am, are**.
- Câu đầu có **I** + các động từ sau: **think, believe, suppose, figure, assume, fancy, imagine, reckon, expect, seem, feel that** + mệnh đề phụ:
 - + Lấy mệnh đề phụ làm câu hỏi đuôi. Nếu mệnh đề chính có **"not"** thì vẫn tính như ở mệnh đề phụ.
 - + Cùng mẫu này nhưng nếu chủ từ không phải là **"I"** thì lại dùng mệnh đề chính để làm câu hỏi đuôi.
- Câu có cấu trúc **neither...nor** thì câu hỏi đuôi là sẽ chia ở số nhiều.
- Câu có **ought to** thì ta sử dụng phần đuôi là **shouldn't**.
- **NEED** vừa làm động từ thường, vừa làm động từ khuyết thiếu, nên:
 - + Nếu **need** là động từ thường thì khi thành lập hỏi đuôi ta phải mượn trợ động từ.

+ Nếu **need** là động từ khuyết thiếu thì khi thành lập hội đuôi ta dùng luôn **need**.

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

1. The cases of COVID 19 outside China have increased 13 fold, _____?
 A. hasn't they B. haven't they C. will they D. don't they
2. What you have said is wrong, _____?
 A. isn't it B. haven't you C. is it D. have you
3. COVID 19 can be characterized as a pandemic, _____?
 A. can it B. can't it C. isn't it D. can't they
4. The coronavirus had already overwhelmed China, South Korea, Iran and Italy, _____?
 A. hadn't it B. hasn't it C. didn't it D. wasn't it
5. Health authorities have activated their most serious response level, _____?
 A. haven't it B. hadn't they C. have it D. haven't they
6. Your mother is cooking in the kitchen, _____?
 A. isn't she B. doesn't she C. won't she D. is she
7. Chinese officials quickly shut down Wuhan market, _____?
 A. doesn't it B. didn't they C. hadn't they D. do they
8. There are no easy ways to succeed, _____?
 A. are there B. aren't there C. aren't they D. are they
9. No one is a better cook than my sister, _____?
 A. aren't they B. is he C. are they D. is it
10. They'll buy a new apartment, _____?
 A. will they B. won't they C. don't they D. will not they
11. This house is not safe, _____?
 A. isn't this B. isn't it C. is it D. is this
12. Ba rarely goes out at night, _____?
 A. doesn't he B. is he C. isn't he D. does he
13. Everybody looks tired, _____?
 A. doesn't it B. don't they C. does it D. do they

14. I'm a bad man, _____?
A. am not I B. isn't I **C. aren't I** D. am I
15. I think she is a dentist, _____?
A. don't I **B. isn't she** C. do I D. is she
16. I don't think you are an engineer, _____?
A. do I B. aren't you **C. are you** D. don't I
17. Let's turn off the lights before going out, _____?
A. shall we B. will you C. shan't we D. won't you
18. Don't be late, _____?
A. are you B. shall we C. do you **D. will you**
19. Someone wants a drink, _____?
A. doesn't it **B. don't they** C. do they D. doesn't he
20. Nobody phoned, _____?
A. do they B. didn't they C. will she **D. did they**
21. I should keep silent, _____?
A. shouldn't I B. don't I C. should I D. do I
22. He mightn't get there in time, _____?
A. might he B. may he C. mightn't he D. mayn't he
23. Everything is fine, _____?
A. aren't they **B. isn't it** C. are they D. is it
24. I wish to study English, _____?
A. don't I B. do I **C. may I** D. mayn't I
25. What a nice dress, _____?
A. is it **B. isn't it** C. doesn't it D. does it
26. One can be one's master, _____?
A. can't you B. can't one C. can she **D. A&B**
27. You'd better stay at home, _____?
A. hadn't you B. had you C. don't you D. do you
28. You'd rather learn English, _____?
A. hadn't you B. would you C. had you **D. wouldn't you**

29. You don't believe Peter can do it, _____?

A. do you

B. can't he

C. can he D. don't you

30. These are 3 oranges you bought yesterday, _____?

A. aren't they

B. are they

C. are these D. aren't

these

31. He seldom helps her, _____?

A. doesn't he

B. does he

C. did he D. didn't he

32. They never go to the library with US, _____?

A. do they

B. did they

C. don't they D. didn't they

33. Mary and Peter don't like English, _____?

A. do they

B. do Mary and Peter

C. are they D. aren't they

34. I am not a liar, _____?

A. am I

B. aren't I

C. do I D. don't I

35. What you have just said is not true, _____?

A. is it

B. isn't it

C. haven't you D. has it

36. Lucy has been studying English for 4 years, _____?

A. has she

B. is she

C. hasn't she

D. isn't she

37. It seems that you are telling me a lie, _____?

A. doesn't it

B. does it

C. aren't you

D. are you

38. You need take a rest, _____?

A. don't you

B. needn't you

C. need you

D. A&B

39. Let me take care of you, _____?

A. may I

B. will I

C. shall we

D. don't I

40. The ticket to London doesn't cost a lot, _____?

A. does it

B. isn't it

C. is it

D. doesn't it

41. They must study hard, _____?

A. mustn't they

B. need they

C. must they

D. needn't

they

42. You mustn't come late, _____?

A. need you

B. must you

C. needn't you

D. mustn't

you

43. She wishes to go to Singapore, _____?

A. may she

B. doesn't she

C. does she

D. mayn't she

44. Let's go for a walk, _____?

A. shall we

B. will you

C. shan't we

D. won't you

45. You must have left your purse at home, _____?

A. don't he

B. haven't you

C. doesn't he

D. did they

46. She must have been very happy when you told her the news, _____?

A. need she

B. mustn't she

C. isn't she

D. hasn't she

47. You must be tired now, _____?

A. needn't you

B. aren't you

C. mustn't you

D. haven't

you

48. You've never been to Italy, _____?

A. have you

B. were you

C. haven't you

D. weren't

you

49. This picture is yours, _____?

A. is it

B. isn't it

C. is this

D. isn't this

50. He ought to be home by seven o'clock, _____?

A. shouldn't he

B. mayn't he

C. needn't he

D. mustn't he

2. DANH ĐỘNG TỪ VÀ ĐỘNG TỪ NGUYÊN MẪU (GERUND AND INFINITIVE)

2.1. Những động từ theo sau bởi "Ving"

STT	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
1	Admit doing st	thú nhận làm gì
2	Deny doing st	phủ nhận làm gì
3	Appreciate doing st	cảm kích làm gì
4	Avoid doing st	tránh làm gì
5	Delay/postpone/put off doing st	hoãn lại làm gì
6	Hate/detest/resent doing st	ghét làm gì
7	Enjoy/fancy doing st	thích làm gì
8	Imagine doing st	tưởng tượng làm gì

9	Involve doing st	có liên quan làm gì
10	Keep doing st	cứ làm gì
11	Mention doing st	đề cập làm gì
12	Mind doing st	phiên/ngại làm gì
13	Miss doing st	suýt, lỡ làm gì
14	Tolerate doing st	chịu đựng làm gì
15	Practice doing st	thực hành làm gì
16	Recall doing st	nhớ lại làm gì
17	Consider doing st	xem xét, cân nhắc làm gì
18	Resist doing st	phản đối làm gì
19	Risk doing st	liều lĩnh làm gì
20	Suggest doing st	gợi ý làm gì
21	Finish doing st	hoàn thành làm gì
22	Recommend doing st	đề xuất làm gì
23	Be busy doing st	bận làm gì
24	Be worth doing st	đáng làm gì
25	Look forward to doing st	mong đợi làm gì
26	Feel like doing st	thích/muốn làm gì
27	There is no point in doing st = It's no use/good doing st	không đáng làm gì
28	Get/be accustomed/used to doing st	quen làm gì
29	Spend time doing st	dành thời gian làm gì
30	Waste time doing st	lãng phí thời gian làm gì
31	Have difficulty (in) doing st	gặp khó khăn trong việc làm gì
32	Can't help/stand/bear doing st	không thể chịu/nhịn được

2.2. Những động từ theo sau bởi "TO V"

STT	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
-----	----------	-------

1	Afford to do st	có đủ khả năng làm gì
2	Agree to do st	đồng ý làm gì
3	Arrange to do st	sắp xếp làm gì
4	Appear to do st	hóa ra là
5	Ask to do st	yêu cầu làm gì
6	Attempt to do st	nỗ lực làm gì
7	Care to do st	quan tâm làm gì
8	Choose to do st	chọn làm gì
9	Claim to do st	thủ nhận làm gì
10	Decide to do st	quyết định làm gì
11	Demand to do st	yêu cầu làm gì
12	Deserve to do st	xứng đáng làm gì
13	Expect to do st	mong muốn làm gì
14	Fail to do st	thất bại làm gì
15	Happen to do st	tình cờ làm gì
16	Hesitate to do st	ngập ngừng làm gì
17	Hope to do st	hy vọng làm gì
18	Intend to do st	dự định làm gì
19	Learn to do st	học làm gì
20	Manage to do st	xoay xở làm gì
21	Neglect to do st	sao nhãng làm gì
22	Offer to do st	đề nghị làm gì
23	Plan to do st	có kế hoạch làm gì
24	Prepare to do st	chuẩn bị làm gì
25	Pretend to do st	giả vờ làm gì
26	Promise to do st	hứa làm gì
27	Propose to do st	đề xuất làm gì

28	Refuse to do st	từ chối làm gì
29	Seem to do st	dường như làm gì
30	Swear to do st	thề làm gì
31	Tend to do st	có khuynh hướng làm gì
32	Threaten to do st	dọa làm gì
33	Vow to do st	thề làm gì
34	Wait to do st	chờ làm gì
35	Want to do st	muốn làm gì
36	Wish to do st	ước mơ làm gì
37	Would like to do st	muốn, thích làm gì
38	Yearn/desire to do st	khát khao làm gì
39	Ask/tell sb to do st	bảo ai đó làm gì
40	Assume sb to do st	cho rằng ai đó làm gì
41	Beg sb to do st	cầu xin ai làm gì
42	Believe sb to do st	tin tưởng ai làm gì
43	Cause sb to do st	khiến cho ai làm gì
44	Challenge sb to do st	mời ai đó tham gia vào
45	Command sb to do st	yêu cầu ai làm gì
46	Compel sb to do st	bắt buộc ai làm gì
47	Consider sb to do st	xem xét ai làm gì
48	Enable sb to do st	làm cho ai có thể làm gì
49	Encourage sb to do st	khuyến khích ai làm gì
50	Expect sb to do st	mong đợi làm gì
51	Forbid sb to do st	cấm ai làm gì
52	Force sb to do st	ép ai đó làm gì
53	Get sb to do st	bảo ai đó làm gì
54	Instruct sb to do st	chỉ dẫn ai làm gì

55	Invite sb to do st	mời ai đó làm gì
56	Order sb to do st	ra lệnh cho ai làm gì
57	Prefer sb to do st	muốn ai đó làm gì hơn
58	Persuade sb to do st	thuyết phục ai làm gì
59	Remind sb to do st	nhắc nhở ai làm gì
60	Request sb to do st	đòi hỏi ai làm gì
61	Warn sb not to do st	cảnh báo ai không làm gì
62	Teach sb to do st	dạy ai làm gì
63	Urge sb to do st	hối thúc ai làm gì
64	Tempt sb to do st	xúi giục ai làm gì
65	Want sb to do st	muốn ai đó làm gì
66	To/in order to/so as to + V	để làm gì (chỉ mục đích)
67	It takes sb + time + to V	ai đó tốn bao nhiêu thời gian để làm gì
68	Be about to V = be going to V	chuẩn bị làm gì
69	How/when/where/what/who/whether+ To V	
70	Find it adj + to V	thấy cái gì như thế nào để làm gì
71	The first/second/ third/..../last/ only + to V	đầu tiên/thứ hai/thứ ba,..../cuối cùng/duy nhất làm gì

2.3. Những động từ theo sau bởi cả “TO V, V-ing hoặc V(bare)”

STT	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
1	Try to do st	cố gắng làm gì
	Try doing st	thử làm gì
2	Remember to do st	nhớ phải làm gì
	Remember doing st	nhớ đã làm gì
3	Forget to do st	quên phải làm gì
	Forget doing st	quên đã làm gì
4	Advise sb to do st	khuyến ai đó làm gì

	Advise doing st	khuyên làm gì
5	Allow/permit sb to do st Allow/permit doing st	cho phép ai đó làm gì cho phép làm gì
6	Recommend sb to do st Recommend doing st	khuyên bảo/dặn/đề nghị ai đó làm gì khuyên bảo/dặn/đề nghị làm gì
7	Encourage sb to do st Encourage doing st	khuyến khích ai đó làm gì khuyến khích làm gì
8	Mean to do st Mean doing st	dự định làm gì có nghĩa là
9	Regret to do st Regret doing st	rất lấy làm tiếc khi phải làm gì hối tiếc vì đã làm gì
10	Go on to do st Go on doing st	tiếp tục làm điều gì sau khi hoàn tất một công việc chỉ sự liên tục của hành động
11	V(tri giác) + 0 + V(bare) Ving	khi chứng kiến toàn bộ sự việc khi chứng kiến một phần sự việc
12	Stop to do st Stop doing st	dừng lại để làm gì dừng hẳn làm gì
13	Need to do st Need doing st	cần phải làm gì cần phải được làm
14	Help sb do/to do st	giúp ai đó làm gì
15	Have sb do st = get sb to do st Have/get st done	nhờ ai đó làm gì có cái gì được làm bởi ai
16	Used to do st Be/get used to doing st	thường làm gì trong quá khứ thường làm gì ở hiện tại

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 2

1. Students stopped _____ noise when the teacher came in.

- A. make B. to make C. making D. made
2. She couldn't bear _____ tears when she saw the film "Romeo and Juliet".
A. shed B. to shed C. shedding D. sheds
3. Ann likes _____ but she hates _____ up.
A. cook/washing B. to cook/wash C. cooking/washed D. cooking/washing
4. I'd expected _____ weight on when I gave up smoking, but I didn't.
A. to put B. putting C. to putting D. put
5. I enjoy _____ to classical music.
A. listening B. to listen C. listens D. listen
6. I really regret _____ your feeling when I asked you such a silly question.
A. hurt B. to hurt C. hurting D. hurts
7. He'll try the same mistake again.
A. not make B. to not make C. not making D. not to make
8. Would you mind me a newspaper?
A. buy B. to buy C. buying D. bought
9. Would you like the next dance with me?
A. to have B. having C. has D. had
10. It is no use - no one ever gets out of here.
A. trying to escape B. to try to escape C. trying escaping D. to try escaping
11. Did you remember _____ Ann? - Oh, no. I completely forgot it.
A. phone B. to phone C. phoning D. phoned
12. Does the city government intend _____ anything about pollution?
A. do B. to do C. doing D. did
13. Those shirts need _____ but you needn't _____ them now.
A. iron/iron B. to iron/to iron C. ironing/iron D. ironed/to iron
14. They finished _____ and then they wanted _____ out for pleasure.
A. learn/to go B. to learn/go C. learnt/goes D. learning/to go

15. I hope_____that tiring work again.

A. not do

B. not to do

C. not doing

D. to not do

16. They postponed_____an Element School for the lack of finance.

A. built

B. to build

C. building

D. builds

17. It's no use_____him. He never allows anybody_____him advice.

A. advise/give

B. to advise/to give

C. advising/giving

D.

advising/to give

18. Are his ideas worth_____to?

A. listen

B. to listen

C. listening

D. listened

19. He always avoids_____me in the streets.

A. meet

B. to meet

C. met

D. meeting

20. My parents decided_____a taxi because it was late.

A. take

B. to take

C. taking D. took

21. Do you agree_____me some money?

A. lend

B. to lend

C. lending

D. lent

22. Tom refuses_____his address.

A. give

B. giving

C. to give

D. gave

23. The passengers asked her how_____to the police station?

A. to get

B. getting

C. got

D. get

24. My friends arranged_____at the airport in time.

A. meet

B. to meet

C. meeting

D. met

25. Do you plan_____out or_____at home at this weekend?

A. go/stay

B. to go/stay

C. going/stay

D. to

go/staying

26. I dislike_____in line.- So do I. That's why I prefer_____at night when there are fewer people in the supermarket.

A. wait/shop

B. to wait/shopping

C. waiting/shopping

D.

waiting/to shop

27. He continued_____after his illness.

A. worked

B. to work

C. to working

D. working

28. My watch's hands keep_____.

A. stopping

B. to stop

C. stopped

D. stop

29. My grandfather is used to _____ up early in the morning.
A. getting B. to get C. get D. got
30. Don't forget _____ her my message when you see her.
A. give B. to give C. giving D. gave
31. I can't help _____ his opinions.
A. consider B. to consider C. considering D. considered
32. You should try _____ any shirts you want to buy.
A. wear B. to wear C. wearing D. wears
33. He used to fall asleep without _____ his shoes off.
A. take B. to take C. taking D. taken
34. He spent many hours _____ to repair his car.
A. try B. to try C. trying D. tries
35. Mary agreed _____ to the circus with Ann.
A. went B. to go C. going D. goes
36. Mike is considering _____ a new car.
A. bought B. to buy C. buying D. buys
37. Mrs. Green prefers _____ TV to _____ to the cinema.
A. watching/go B. to watch/going C. watching/going D. watches/go
38. She expects _____ him tomorrow, but I look forward to _____ him right away.
A. see/see B. to see/see C. see/seeing D. to see/seeing
39. They advised me _____ a raincoat.
A. wear B. to wear C. wearing D. wore
40. You'd better _____ what you think in front of the conference.
A. say B. to say C. saying D. said
41. I regret _____ able to attend your birthday party yesterday.
A. not to be B. to not be C. not be D. not being
42. I had to ask the boys _____ billiards all the day.
A. to stop/playing B. to stop/to play C. stopping/playing D. stops/to play

43. My teacher promised _____ me _____ for my next examination.

- A. help/prepare B. to help/prepare C. helping/to prepare D. helped/preparing

44. Did you manage _____ these parcels alone?

- A. finishing/to pack B. finishing/packing C. to finish/to pack D. to finish/packing

45. American women have got used to _____ independently recently.

- A. live B. to live C. living D. lives

46. We won't let you _____ what we are going to do with him.

- A. know B. to know C. knowing D. known

47. I suggest _____ money for the poor people in our neighborhood.

- A. save B. to save C. saving D. saved

48. The candidates are not allowed _____ their mobile phones for their exams.

- A. take B. to take C. taking D. takes

49. This coffee is too hot for me _____.

- A. to drink B. drinking C. drunk D. drink

50. My English teacher encouraged me _____ English grammar more carefully.

- A. to learn B. learn C. learning D. being learned

3. CÂU ĐIỀU KIỆN (CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)

Câu điều kiện dùng để nêu lên một giả thiết về một sự việc, mà sự việc đó chỉ có thể xảy ra khi điều kiện được nói đến xảy ra.

Câu điều kiện gồm có hai phần (hai mệnh đề):

+ Mệnh đề chính (main clause) là mệnh đề chỉ kết quả.

+ Mệnh đề if (if-clause) là mệnh đề phụ chỉ điều kiện.

Hai mệnh đề trong câu điều kiện có thể đổi chỗ cho nhau được. Nếu muốn nhấn mạnh điều kiện, ta đặt if-clause ở đầu câu và có dấu phẩy (,) ở giữa hai mệnh đề. Nếu muốn nhấn mạnh kết quả, ta đặt "main clause" ở đầu và giữa hai mệnh đề không có dấu phẩy.

Các loại câu điều kiện

Có 3 loại câu điều kiện: **Loại 1** (câu điều kiện có thật trong hiện tại hoặc tương lai), **loại 2** (câu điều kiện không có thật trong hiện tại), **loại 3** (câu điều kiện không có thật trong quá khứ).

3.1. Câu điều kiện loại 1

Công thức	Cách dùng
If + S + V(hiện tại đơn), S + will/can/may/should/ought to/must + V If it <u>rains</u> , we <u>will stay</u> at home. (Nếu trời mưa, chúng tôi sẽ ở nhà).	- diễn tả về tình huống có thể xảy ra ở hiện tại hoặc tương lai.
If + S + V(hiện tại đơn), V/don't V + ... If you <u>know</u> the answer, <u>raise</u> your hand. (Nếu bạn biết câu trả lời, hãy giơ tay). If you <u>need</u> the help, <u>don't hesitate</u> to call me. (Nếu bạn cần giúp đỡ, đừng chần chừ gọi cho mình nhé).	- dùng để đưa ra lời chỉ dẫn, yêu cầu hoặc mệnh lệnh.
If + S + V(hiện tại đơn), S + V(hiện tại đơn) If you <u>eat</u> too much, you <u>are</u> overweight. (Nếu bạn ăn nhiều, bạn sẽ béo phì). If you <u>put</u> a bowl of water in the sun, it evaporates. (Nếu bạn để một bát nước dưới trời nắng, nó sẽ bốc hơi).	- diễn tả sự thật hiển nhiên, một quy luật tự nhiên hoặc một hành động xảy ra thường xuyên.
Should + S + V (bare), S + will/can/may...+ V <u>Should</u> you <u>see</u> her, remind her to call me as soon as possible. (Nếu bạn gặp cô ấy, nhắc cô ấy gọi cho mình càng sớm càng tốt nhé).	- để câu nói thêm trang trọng ta dùng đảo ngữ (thay “if” bằng “should”)

3.2. Câu điều kiện loại 2

Công thức	Cách dùng
If + S + V(quá khứ đơn), S + would/could/might + V(bare) If I <u>had</u> money now, I <u>would buy</u> a new car. (Nếu tôi có tiền bây giờ, tôi sẽ mua một chiếc ô tô mới).	- diễn tả những giả định trái ngược với thực tế ở hiện tại
Were + S + (to V)... , S + would/could/might + V(bare) <u>Were</u> you in my situation, what <u>would you do</u> ? (Bạn sẽ làm gì nếu bạn ở trong hoàn cảnh của tôi?)	- để câu nói thêm trang trọng ta dùng đảo ngữ

3.3. Câu điều kiện loại 3

Công thức	Cách dùng
If + S + V(quá khứ hoàn thành), S + would/could/might+ have + Vp2	- diễn tả những giả

<p>If I <u>had seen</u> the football match last night, I <u>would have told</u> you about it.</p> <p>(Nếu tối qua tôi xem trận bóng đó, tôi đã có thể kể với bạn về nó).</p>	<p>định trái ngược với thực tế ở quá khứ.</p>
<p>Had + S + Vp2, S + would/could/might+ have + Vp2</p> <p><u>Had I known</u> you were coming to Ha Noi, I <u>wouldn't have gone</u> on holiday.</p> <p>(Nếu tôi biết bạn tới Hà Nội thì tôi có lẽ đã không đi du lịch).</p>	<p>- để câu nói thêm trang trọng ta dùng đảo ngữ (đảo “had” của mệnh đề “if” lên đầu).</p>
<p>If it hadn't been for + N, S + would/could/might+ have + Vp2</p> <p>= Had it not been for + N, S + would/could/might+ have + Vp2</p> <p>= But for/without + N, S + would/could/might+ have + Vp2</p> <p>(nếu không có....thì...đã)</p> <p><u>If it hadn't been for</u> his father's help, he <u>wouldn't have succeeded</u>.</p> <p>= <u>Had it not been for</u> his father's help, he <u>wouldn't have succeeded</u>.</p> <p>= <u>But for/without</u> his father's help, he <u>wouldn't have succeeded</u>.</p> <p>(Nếu không có sự giúp đỡ của bố' anh ấy, anh ấy có lẽ đã không thành công).</p>	<p>- để nhấn mạnh danh từ trong câu điều kiện loại 3.</p>

3.4. Câu điều kiện kết hợp

Công thức	Cách dùng
<p>If + S + V(quá khứ hoàn thành), S + would/could + V(bare)</p> <p>If I <u>had had</u> breakfast, I <u>wouldn't feel</u> hungry now.</p> <p>(Nếu tôi đã ăn sáng thì bây giờ tôi đã không thấy đói).</p>	<p>kết hợp câu điều kiện loại 3 và loại 2.</p>
<p>If + S + V(quá khứ đơn), S + would/could/might + have + Vp2</p> <p>If I <u>didn't I have</u> to go to school today, I <u>would have gone</u> on holiday with my parents yesterday.</p> <p>(Nếu như hôm nay tôi không phải đi học thì có lẽ hôm qua tôi đã đi nghỉ mát với ba mẹ rồi).</p>	<p>kết hợp câu điều kiện loại 2 và loại 3.</p>

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 3

1. _____, he would have been able to pass the exam.

A. If he had been studied more

B. Had he studied more

C. If he studied more

D. If he studies more

2. According to some historians, if Napoleon had not invaded Russia, he _____ the rest of the world.
conquered
A. had conquered B. would conquer C. would have conquered D. conquered
3. Tony would have forgotten the appointment if I _____ him.
reminded
A. don't remind B. didn't remind C. hadn't reminded D. reminded
4. "I'm going out now." - "_____ you happen to pass a chemist's, please get me some aspirins."
A. Had B. Should C. Did D. Were
5. "What would you do in my position?" - "Were _____ like that, I would complain to the manager."
A. I be treated B. I treated C. I to be treated D. to treat
6. Had I studied harder, I _____ better in the last exam.
A. would do B. would have done
C. had done D. wouldn't have done
7. The book would have been perfect _____ the ending.
A. had it not been for B. it had not been for
C. it hadn't been for D. hadn't it been for
8. He said if he had not answered the phone at the petroleum station then, he _____ a fine.
A. would pay B. hadn't paid
C. had been paid D. wouldn't have had to pay
9. If _____ taller, I might be better at basketball.
A. I am B. I were C. I had been D. were I
10. _____ the book, please return it to me.
you found
A. Should you find B. You find C. Were you to find D. If
11. If she _____ sick, she would have been to the party with me.
A. wasn't B. hadn't been C. hasn't been D. weren't
12. _____ anyone object, the plan will be reconsidered.
A. If B. Should C. Do D. Might
13. Had I known that you were ill last week, _____.
A. I would have gone to see you B. I would go to see you
C. I will go to see you D. I shall have gone to see you

14. Students will not be allowed into the exam room if they _____ their student cards.

- A. don't show B. didn't show C. showed D. hadn't showed

15. Without your help, I _____ the technical problem with my computer the other day.

- A. wouldn't solve B. couldn't have solved
C. could solve D. can't solve

16. If Martin were here now, he _____ US to solve this difficult problem.

- A. would help B. helps C. will help D. has helped

17. If he didn't have to work today, he _____ his children to the zoo.

- A. will take B. takes C. would take D. has taken

18. If you didn't have to leave today, I _____ you around the city.

- A. have shown B. showed C. will show D. would show

19. If our teacher were here now, he _____ US with this difficult exercise.

- A. has helped B. helps C. will help D. would help

20. If he were younger, he _____ a professional running competition now.

- A. will join B. had joined C. would have joined D. would join

21. If you watch this film, you _____ about the cultures of Southeast Asian countries.

- A. learned B. were learning C. will learn D. would learn

22. If he were better qualified, he _____ get the job.

- A. will B. can C. may D. could

23. If life _____ predictable it would cease to be life, and be without flavor.

- A. is B. would be C. were D. had been

24. That sounds like a good offer. I _____ it if I _____ you.

- A. would accept - were B. accepted - would be
C. accept - will be D. will accept - were

25. If he improved his IT skills, he _____ a job.

- A. will easily get B. would easily get
C. will easily have got D. would easily have got

26. If it had not rained last night, the roads in the city _____ so slippery now.

- A. must not be
B. would not be
C. could not have been
D. would not have been
27. _____ten minutes earlier, you would have got a better seat.
A. Had you arrived
B. If you arrived
C. Were you arrived
D. If you hadn't arrived
28. If it _____their encouragement, he could have given it up.
A. hadn't been for
B. wouldn't have been for
C. had been for
D. hadn't been
29. But for his kind support, I _____.
A. would not have succeeded
B. did not succeed
C. had not succeeded
D. would succeed
30. - Jean: "Why didn't you tell me about the plans for the merge?"
- Jack: "I would have told you _____."
A. if you asked me
B. had you asked me
C. you had asked to me
D. you were asking me
31. We _____on the beach now if we hadn't missed the plane.
A. will lie
B. could be lying
C. will be lying
D. might have lain
32. If I were in charge, I _____things differently.
A. had done
B. would do
C. would have done
D. will do
33. If a drop of oil is placed in a glass of water, it _____to the top.
A. will float
B. would float
C. does float
D. should float
34. _____anyone call, just say I'll be back in the office at four o'clock.
A. If
B. Were
C. Should
D. Unless
35. _____me twice my current salary, I wouldn't work for them.
A. If they paid
B. Weren't they paid
C. Were they not to pay
D. Had they not paid
36. If I _____just one year younger, I would be eligible for the scholarship.
A. am
B. will be
C. would be
D. were

37. If we are not busy this weekend, we _____ the new fruit farm in the countryside.

- A. will visit B. would visit C. would have visited D. visited

38. If you follow my directions, you _____ her house easily.

- A. would find B. would have found C. found D. will find

39. _____ advised on what and how to prepare for the interview, he might have got the job.

- A. Had he been B. If he had C. Unless he had been D. Were he to be

40. If my father _____ bankrupt last year, he could own the luxurious car now.

- A. didn't go B. hadn't gone C. wasn't going D. weren't to go

41. If I had enough money, I _____ abroad to improve my English.

- A. will go B. would go C. should go D. go

42. If you _____ to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.

- A. listen B. had listened C. will listen D. listened

43. If you _____ Tom, tell him I have a message for him.

- A. will meet B. would meet C. meet D. met

44. If I lived nearer the centre, I _____ always late for work.

- A. wouldn't be B. can be C. won't be D. will be

45. If we had known your new address, we _____ to see you.

- A. came B. will come C. would come D. would have come

46. _____ she agreed, you would have done it.

- A. If B. Had C. Should D. Would

47. If you _____ to be chosen for the job, you'll have to be experienced in the field.

- A. want B. wanted C. had wanted D. wants

48. If the doctor had arrived sooner, the boy _____ saved.

- A. might be B. have been C. was D. might have been

49. If there _____ enough water, the rice fields could have been more productive.

- A. had been B. were C. would be D. are

50. If he _____ a thorough knowledge of English, he could have applied for this post.

- A. had had B. had C. has D. has had

4. THÌ ĐỘNG TỪ (VERB TENSES)

4.1. Tóm tắt cách dùng của các thì động từ

Thì động từ	Cách dùng	Công thức	Từ nhận biết
1. Thì hiện tại đơn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động thường xuyên xảy ra. - diễn tả thói quen. - diễn tả thời gian biểu, lịch trình, thông báo. - diễn tả sự thật, chân lí. - diễn tả nghề nghiệp, sở thích, nguồn gốc, bình phẩm. 	<p> </p> <p>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</p> <p>* V(do/does):</p> <p>(-): S + do/does + not + V(bare)</p> <p>(?): Do/does + S + V (bare)?</p> <p>* Be (am/ is/ are):</p> <p>(-): S + am/is/ are + not +</p> <p>(?): Am/is/are + S +?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - seldom/ rarely/ hardly - sometimes/ occasionally - often/ usually/ frequently - always/ constantly - ever - never - every
2. Thì quá khứ đơn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra và đã chấm dứt trong quá khứ, không còn liên quan tới hiện tại. - diễn tả hành động xảy ra nối tiếp nhau trong quá khứ. - diễn tả hồi ức, kỉ niệm. 	<p> </p> <p>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</p> <p>* V(did):</p> <p>(-): S + did+ not+ V(bare)</p> <p>(?): Did + S+V (bare) +?</p> <p>* Be (was/were):</p> <p>(-): S+ was/were + not +</p> <p>(?): Was/were + S+?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ago - last - yesterday - in + một mốc thời gian trong quá khứ (in 2000...)

3. Thì tương tại đơn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả những hành động sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai. - diễn tả những dự đoán. - diễn tả lời hứa. 	S + will + V(bare) <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + will + not + V(bare) (?): Will + S + V (bare)?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - tomorrow - next - soon - in + một khoảng thời gian (in an hour...)
4. Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra tại thời điểm nói. - diễn tả hành động sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai (có kế hoạch từ trước). - diễn tả sự thay đổi của thói quen. - diễn tả sự ca thán, phàn nàn. 	S+ am/is/are + V-ing <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + am/is/are + not + V-ing (?): Am/ is/ are+ S + V-ing?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - now - at the moment - at present - right now - look /hear (!)
5. Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra tại một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ. - diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra thì có hành động khác xen vào, hành động nào xảy ra trước chia thì quá khứ tiếp diễn, hành động nào xảy ra sau chia thì quá khứ đơn. 	S + was/were + V-ing <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S+ was/ were + not + V-ing (?): Was/ were + S+ V-ing?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - giờ + trạng từ quá khứ (at 3 pm yesterday...) - at this/that time + trạng từ quá khứ (at this time last week....)
6. Thì tương tại tiếp diễn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động đang diễn ra vào một thời điểm cụ thể trong tương lai. - diễn tả hành động sẽ đang xảy ra trong tương lai thì có hành động khác xen vào, hành động nào xảy ra trước chia thì tương lai tiếp diễn, hành động nào xảy ra sau chia thì hiện tại đơn. 	S + will + be + V-ing <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): S + will + not + be + V-ing (?): Will + S + be + V-ing?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - giờ + trạng từ tương lai (at 3 pm tomorrow...) - at this/that time + trạng từ tương lai (at this time next week....)
7. Thì hiện tại hoàn thành	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng không rõ thời gian. - diễn tả hành động lặp đi lặp lại nhiều lần trong quá khứ 	S + have/ has + V(pp) (have: I/ số nhiều) Has: số ít)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - for - since - ever

	<p>khứ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng để lại dấu hiệu hoặc hậu quả ở hiện tại. - diễn tả những trải nghiệm. - diễn tả những hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng kéo dài tới hiện tại và vẫn còn có khả năng sẽ tiếp diễn trong tương lai. 	<p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): S+ have/ has + not + V(pp)</p> <p>(?): Have/ Has + S + V(pp)?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - never - so far - recently - lately - before (đứng cuối câu) - up to now/ up to present/ until now - yet - just - already
8. Thì quá khứ hoàn thành	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả những hành động xảy ra và hoàn thành trước hành động khác trong quá khứ. 	<p>S + had + V(pp)</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): s + had + not + V(pp)</p> <p>(?): Had + s + V(pp)?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - before/by the time (trước chia quá khứ hoàn thành, sau chia quá khứ đơn). - after (trước chia quá khứ đơn, sau chia quá khứ hoàn thành).
9. Thì tương lai hoàn thành	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - diễn tả hành động sẽ được hoàn thành trước khi một hành động khác xảy đến. 	<p>S + will + have + V(pp)</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): s + will + not + have + V(pp)</p> <p>(?): Will + s + have + V (pp)?</p>	
10. Thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - nhấn mạnh khoảng thời gian của một hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ và tiếp tục tới hiện tại (có thể tiếp diễn trong tương lai). 	<p>S + have/has + been + V-ing</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): s + have/has + not + been + V-ing</p> <p>(?): Have/has + s+ been + V-ing?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - all day/week.... - almost every day this week... - in the past year...
11. Thì quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - nhấn mạnh khoảng thời gian của một hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ và kết thúc trước một hành động quá khứ khác. 	<p>s + had + been + V-ing</p> <p><i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i></p> <p>(-): s + had + not + been + V-ing</p> <p>(?): Had + s+ been + V-ing?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - until then - prior to that time

12. Thì tương lai hoàn tiếp diễn	nhấn mạnh khoảng thời gian của một hành động sẽ đang xảy ra trong tương lai và kết thúc trước một hành động tương lai khác.	s + will + have + been + V-ing <i>Thành lập phủ định và nghi vấn:</i> (-): s + will + not + have + been + V-ing (?): Will + s + have + been + V-ing?	
---	---	--	--

4.2. Sự phối thì

WHEN	diễn tả hành động xảy ra nối tiếp nhau	Trong QUÁ KHỨ: WHEN + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ đơn) <i>Eg: When he <u>saw</u> me, he <u>smiled</u> at me.</i>
		Trong TƯƠNG LAI: WHEN + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai đơn) <i>Eg: When I <u>see</u> him, I <u>will remind</u> him to call you.</i>
	diễn tả một hành động đang xảy ra thì có hành động khác xen vào	Trong QUÁ KHỨ: WHEN + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ tiếp diễn) <i>Eg: When I <u>came</u> to see her, she <u>was cooking</u> dinner.</i>
		Trong TƯƠNG LAI: WHEN + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai tiếp diễn) <i>Eg: When you <u>come</u> in, your boss <u>will be waiting</u> for you there.</i>
	diễn tả một hành động xảy ra xong trước một hành động khác	Trong QUÁ KHỨ: WHEN + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành) <i>Eg: When I <u>arrived</u> at the airport, the plane <u>had taken</u> off</i>
		Trong TƯƠNG LAI: WHEN + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai hoàn thành) <i>Eg: When you <u>return</u> to the town, they <u>will have finished</u> building a new bridge.</i>
	AS SOON AS	Trong QUÁ KHỨ: AS SOON AS + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ đơn) <i>Eg: As soon as she <u>saw</u> a mouse, she <u>shouted</u> and ran away.</i>

		<p>Trong TƯƠNG LAI:</p> <p>AS SOON AS + S + V (hiện tại đơn/hiện tại hoàn thành), S + V (tương lai đơn)</p> <p><i>Eg: I <u>will call</u> you as soon as I <u>have finished</u> / <u>finish</u> the work.</i></p>
SINCE	diễn tả nghĩa “từ khi”	<p>S + V (hiện tại hoàn thành) + SINCE + V (quá khứ đơn)</p> <p><i>Eg: We <u>have known</u> each other since we <u>were</u> at high school.</i></p>
BY + TIME	diễn tả hành động kết thúc tính đến một điểm nào đó trong quá khứ/tương lai	<p>Trong QUÁ KHỨ:</p> <p>BY + trạng từ của quá khứ + S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành)</p> <p><i>Eg: By last month, we <u>had worked</u> for the company for 9 years.</i></p>
		<p>Trong TƯƠNG LAI:</p> <p>BY + trạng từ của tương lai + S + V (tương lai hoàn thành)</p> <p><i>Eg: By next month, we <u>will have worked</u> for the company for 9 years.</i></p>
AT THIS/ THAT TIME	diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra tại một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ/tương lai	<p>Trong QUÁ KHỨ:</p> <p>AT THIS/THAT TIME + trạng từ của quá khứ + S + V (quá khứ tiếp diễn)</p> <p><i>Eg: At this time last week, we <u>were preparing</u> for Tet.</i></p>
		<p>Trong TƯƠNG LAI:</p> <p>AT THIS/THAT TIME + trạng từ của tương lai + S + V (tương lai tiếp diễn)</p> <p><i>Eg: At this time next week, we <u>will be having</u> a big party in the garden.</i></p>
BY THE TIME	diễn tả nghĩa “vào lúc”	<p>Trong QUÁ KHỨ:</p> <p>BY THE TIME + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành)</p> <p><i>Eg: By the time she <u>got</u> home, everyone <u>had gone</u> to bed.</i></p>
		<p>Trong TƯƠNG LAI:</p> <p>BY THE TIME + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai hoàn thành)</p> <p><i>Eg: By the time she <u>gets</u> home, everyone <u>will have gone</u> to bed.</i></p>
AFTER	diễn tả hành động xảy ra xong rồi mới tới hành động khác	<p>Trong QUÁ KHỨ:</p> <p>AFTER + S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành), S + V (quá khứ đơn)</p> <p><i>Eg: After she <u>had done</u> her homework, she <u>went</u> out for a walk.</i></p>
		<p>Trong TƯƠNG LAI:</p>

		AFTER + S + V (hiện tại hoàn thành), S + V (hiện tại đơn) <i>Eg: After she <u>has done</u> her homework, she <u>goes</u> out for a walk.</i>
BEFORE	diễn tả hành động xảy ra xong trước khi có hành động khác tới	Trong QUÁ KHỨ: BEFORE + S + V (quá khứ đơn), S + V (quá khứ hoàn thành) <i>Eg: Before she <u>went</u> to bed, she <u>had locked</u> all the doors.</i>
		Trong TƯƠNG LAI: BEFORE + S + V (hiện tại đơn), S + V (tương lai hoàn thành) <i>Eg: Hurry up or the film <u>will have ended</u> before we <u>go</u> to the movie.</i>
UNTIL/ TILL	diễn tả nghĩa “cho tới khi”	S + V (tương lai đơn)/ V(bare)/DON'T + V(bare) + UNTIL/TILL + S + V (hiện tại đơn/hiện tại hoàn thành) <i>Eg: I <u>will wait</u> for you until it <u>is</u> possible.</i> <i><u>Wait</u> here until I <u>come</u> back.</i>

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 4

- Jane_____law at Harvard for four years now.
 A. is studying **B. has been studying** C. studies D. studied
- This time tomorrow_____on the beach sunbathing and drinking freshly squeezed fruit juice!
 A. I'll have been lying B. I will lie
C. I will be lying D. I will have lain
- We_____for three hours and we are very tired.
 A. waited **B. have been waiting** C. wait D. had waited
- She_____for hours. That's why her eyes are red now.
 A. cried **B. has been crying** C. was crying D. has cried
- When I last saw him, he_____in London.
 A. is living B. has been living **C. was living** D. lived
- By the time he arrives here tomorrow, they_____for London.
 A. would have left **B. will have left** C. will left D. are leaving
- Mr. Pike_____English at our school for 20 years before he retired last year.
A. had been teaching B. has been teaching
 C. was teaching D. is teaching

8. They_____for Japan at 10.30 tomorrow.

A. will be leaving

B. have left

C. will have left D. will leave

9. When I_____to the airport, I realized that I_____my passport at home.

A. got/had left

B. got/left

C. had got/had left

D.

got/was left

10. I_____was angry when you saw me because I_____with my sister.

A. have been arguing

B. had been arguing

C. argued

D. would

argue

11. Call me as soon as you_____your test results.

A. get

B. will get

C. will have got D. got

12. I_____to Greece until Sally and I went there last summer.

A. have never been

B. had never been

C. was never being

D.

were never

13. I_____along the street when I suddenly heard footsteps behind me.

A. was walking

B. am walking

C. walk D. walked

14. He occasionally_____a headache in the morning.

A. has had

B. has

C. have D. is having

15. The boy fell while he_____down the stairs.

A. run

B. running

C. was running

D.runs

16. I will come and see you before I_____for America.

A. leave

B. will leave

C. have left

D. left

17. When the first child was born, they _____ for three years.

A. have been married

B. had been married

C. will be married

D. will have been married

18. It_____a long time since we were apart. I did not recognize her.

A. is

B. has been

C. was

D. had been

19. Many of the people who attended Mr. David's funeral_____him for many years.

A. didn't see

B. wouldn't see

C. haven't seen

D. hadn't seen

20. We were both very excited about the visit, as we_____each other for_____ages.

A. never saw

B. didn't see

C. hadn't seen

D. haven't

seen

21. In one year's time, she_____for this company for 15 years.

A. will be working

B. will have been working

C. will work

D. has worked

22. His health has improved a lot since he _____ doing exercises regularly.

A. starts

B. started

C. has started

D. had started

23. She hurt herself while she _____ hide-and-seek with her friends.

A. is playing

B. had played

C. played

D. was

playing

24. What _____ at 9 o'clock last night? I phoned you but couldn't get through to you.

A. did you do

B. were you doing

C. would you do

D. had you

done

25. It is raining heavily with rolls of thunder. We _____ such a terrible thunderstorm.

A. would never see

B. had never seen

C. have never seen

D.

never see

26. I _____ my old teacher last week.

A. visited

B. visit

C. am visiting

D. have

visited

27. My brother usually _____ me for help when he has any difficulties with his homework.

A. ask

B. asks

C. asked D. has asked

28. I _____ all of my homework last night.

A. finish

B. will finish

C. have finished

D. finished

29. Lan _____ learning English a few years ago.

A. starts

B. will start

C. started

D. is starting

30. Only after she _____ from a severe illness did she realize the importance of good health.

A. would recover

B. has recovered

C. had recovered

D. was recovering

31. Only after the bus _____ for a few miles did Jane realize she was on the wrong route.

A. was running

B. had run

C. has run

D. runs

32. The children _____ to bed before their parents came home from work.

A. were all going

B. had all gone

C. had all been going

D.

have all gone

33. Paul noticed a job advertisement while he _____ along the street.

A. **was walking**

B. would walk

C. walked

D. had walked

34. I haven't met him again since we _____ school ten years ago.
A. have left B. leave **C. left** D. had left
35. For the last 20 years, we _____ significant changes in the world of science and technology.
A. witness **B. have witnessed** C. witnessed D. are witnessing
36. My best friend Lan _____ to England 10 years ago.
A. was moving B. moves **C. moved** D. has moved
37. Mr. Pike _____ for this company for more than thirty years, and he intends to stay here until he _____.
A. worked/retires B. works/is retiring
C. has been working/retires D. is working/will retire
38. While I _____ at the bus stop, three buses went by in the opposite direction.
A. was waiting B. waited C. had waited D. were waiting
39. By the end of last March, I _____ English for five years.
A. had been studied **B. had been studying**
C. will have been studying D. will have studied
40. _____ Alan for hours but he hasn't answered his mobile. I hope nothing's wrong.
A. I call **B. I've been calling** C. I'm calling D. called
41. We _____ in silence when he suddenly _____ me to help him.
A. walked - was asking **B. were walking - asked**
C. were walking - was asking D. walked - asked
42. By the time the software _____ on sale next month, the company _____ \$2 million on developing it.
A. went - had spent B. will go - has spent
C. has gone - will spend **D. goes - will have spent**
43. When Carol _____ last night, I _____ my favorite show on television.
A. called /was watching B. had called /watched
C. called /have watched D. was calling /watched
44. Linda took great photos of butterflies while she _____ in the forest.
A. was hiking B. is hiking C. hiked D. had hiked
45. When I _____ for my sister in front of the supermarket, a strange man came to talk with me.

- waiting
46. Over the past 30 years, the average robot price _____ by half in real terms, and even further relative to labor costs.
- A. was waiting B. waited C. had waited D. were
47. When I came to visit her last night, she _____ a bath.
- A. is fallen B. has fallen C. were fallen D. have fallen
48. John _____ in the same house since he left school.
- A. lived B. had lived C. was living D. has lived
49. Since Tom _____, I have heard nothing from him.
- A. had left B. left C. has left D. was left
50. He will take the dog out for a walk as soon as he _____ dinner.
- A. finish B. has finished C. will finish D. finished

5. GIỚI TỪ (PREPOSITIONS)

5.1. Những cấu trúc giới từ thông dụng

Giới từ	Cấu trúc	Nghĩa
ABOUT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be sorry about st - To be curious about st - To be careful about st - To be careless about st - To be confused about st - To be doubtful about st - To be excited about st - To be enthusiastic about st - To be sad about st - To be serious about - To be reluctant about st (or to) st - To be uneasy about st - To be worried about st 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + lấy làm tiếc, hối tiếc về cái gì + tò mò về cái gì + cẩn thận về cái gì + bất cẩn về cái gì + nhầm lẫn về cái gì + hoài nghi về cái gì + hứng thú về cái gì + nhiệt tình, hào hứng về cái gì + buồn về cái gì + nghiêm túc về + ngần ngại, miễn cưỡng với cái gì + không thoải mái + lo lắng về cái gì

AT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be amazed at st - To be amused at st - To be angry at sb - To be annoyed at sb - To be bad at st - To be brilliant at - To be good/clever at st - To be efficient at st - To be expert at st - To be mad at sb - To be present at - To be skillful at st - To be surprised at st - To be quick at st 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + kinh ngạc, sửng sốt vì cái gì + thích thú với cái gì + tức giận với ai + bực mình với ai + yếu kém về cái gì + thông minh, có tài + giỏi/sắc sảo về cái gì + có năng lực về cái gì + thành thạo về cái gì + tức điên lên với ai + có mặt + khéo léo cái gì + ngạc nhiên với + nhạy bén về cái gì/nhanh chóng làm gì
FOR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be available for sth - To be bad for - To be good for - To be convenient for - To be difficult for - To be dangerous for - To be eager for - To be eligible for - To be late for - To be liable for sth - To leave for - To be famous/well-known for - To be fit for - To be greedy for - To be grateful for sth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + có sẵn (cái gì) + xấu cho + tốt cho + thuận lợi cho... + khó... + nguy hiểm... + háo hức cho + đủ tư cách cho + trễ... + có trách nhiệm về pháp lý + rời khỏi đâu + nổi tiếng + thích hợp với + tham lam... + biết ơn về việc...

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be helpful/useful for - To be necessary for - To be perfect for - To prepare for - To be qualified for - To be ready for sth - To be responsible for sth - To be suitable for - To be sorry for - To apologize for st/doing st - To thank sb for st/doing st - To be useful for 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + có ích /có lợi + cần thiết + hoàn hảo + chuẩn bị cho + có phẩm chất + sẵn sàng cho việc gì + có trách nhiệm v'ê việc gì + thích hợp + xin lỗi /lấy làm tiếc cho + xin lỗi vì cái gì/vì đã làm gì + cảm ơn ai vì cái gì + có ích, hữu dụng
FROM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To borrow st from sb/st - To demand st from sb - To draw st from st - To emerge from st - To escape from - To be free from - To prevent st from - To protect sb/st from - To prohibit sb from doing st - To separate st/sb from st/sb - To suffer from - To be away from st/sb - To be different from st - To be far from sb/st - To be safe from st - To save sb/st from 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + vay mượn của ai /cái gì + đòi hỏi cái gì ở ai + rút cái gì + nhú lên cái gì + thoát ra từ cái gì + không bị, không phải + ngăn cản ai cái gì + bảo vệ ai /bảo vệ về cái gì + cấm ai làm việc gì + tách cái gì ra khỏi cái gì /tách ai ra khỏi ai + chịu đựng đau khổ + xa cách cái gì/ai + khác về cái gì + xa cách ai/cái gì + an toàn trong cái gì + cứu ai/cái gì khỏi

	- To be resulting from st	+ do cái gì có kết quả
IN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be absorbed in - To believe in st/sb - To delight in st - To be engaged in st - To be experienced in st - To include st in st - To indulge in st - To be interested in st /doing st - To invest st in st - To involved in st - To persist in st - To be deficient in st - To be fortunate in st - To be rich in st - To be successful/succeed in 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + say mê, say sưa + tin tưởng cái gì/vào ai + hồ hởi về cái gì + tham dự, lao vào cuộc + có kinh nghiệm về cái gì + gộp cái gì vào cái gì + chìm đắm trong cái gì + quan tâm cái gì/việc gì + đầu tư cái gì vào cái gì + dính líu vào cái gì + kiên trì trong cái gì + thiếu hụt cái gì + may mắn trong cái gì + dồi dào, phong phú + thành công
OF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be ashamed of - To be afraid of - To be ahead of - To be aware of - To be capable of - To be confident of - To be certain of - To be doubtful of - To be fond of - To be full of - To be hopeful of - To be independent of - To be proud of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + xấu hổ về... + sợ, e ngại... + trước + nhận thức + có khả năng + tự tin + chắc chắn về + nghi ngờ + thích + đầy + hy vọng + độc lập + tự hào

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be jealous of - To be guilty of - To be innocent of - To remind sb of - To be sick of - To be scared of - To be short of - To be suspicious of - To be joyful of - To be typical of - To be tired of - To be terrified of 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + ganh tị với + phạm tội về, có tội + vô tội + gọi cho ai nhớ tới + chán nản về + sợ hãi + thiếu + nghi ngờ về + vui mừng về + tiêu biểu, điển hình + mệt mỏi + khiếp sợ về
ON	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be dependent/depend on st/sb - To be keen on st - To be based on st 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + lệ thuộc vào cái gì /vào ai + mê cái gì + dựa trên, dựa vào
TO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be able to - To be acceptable to - To be accessible to - To be accustomed to - To be agreeable to - To be addicted to - To be available to sb - To be clear to - To be contrary to - To be delightful to sb - To be equal to - To be exposed to - To be familiar to sb - To be favorable to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + có thể + có thể chấp nhận + có thể kết nối, tiếp cận + quen với + có thể đồng ý + đam mê + sẵn cho ai + rõ ràng + trái lại, đối lập + thú vị đối với ai + tương đương với + phơi bày, để lộ + quen thuộc đối với ai + tán thành, ủng hộ

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be grateful to sb - To be harmful to sb/st - To be Important to - To be indifferent to - To be identical to - To be kind to sb To be kind of sb - To be likely to - To be lucky to - To be loyal to - To be necessary to sth/sb - To be next to - To be open to - To be opposed to - To be pleasant to - To be preferable to - To be profitable to - To be responsible to sb - To be rude to - To be similar to - To be useful to sb - To be willing to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + biết ơn ai + có hại cho ai (cho cái gì] + quan trọng + bàn quang, thờ ơ + giống hệt + tốt với ai + lòng tốt của ai + có thể + may mắn + chung thủy với + cần thiết cho việc gì/cho ai + kế bên + cởi mở + phản đối + hài lòng + đáng thích hơn + có lợi + có trách nhiệm với ai + thô lỗ, cộc cằn + giống, tương tự + có ích cho ai + sẵn lòng
WITH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To be acquainted with - To be angry with sb - To be busy with st - To be bored with = to be fed up with - To be consistent with st - To be content with st = to be satisfied with 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + quen biết, quen thân + tức giận với ai + bận với cái gì + chán ngán, chán ngấy + kiên trì chung thủy với cái gì + hài lòng với

- To be crowded with	+ đầy, đông đúc
- To be covered with	+ bao phủ với
- To cope with	+ đương đầu với
- To deal with	+ xử lí, giải quyết với
- To be disappointed with	+ thất vọng với
- To be friendly to	+ thân thiện với
- To be patient with st	+ kiên trì với cái gì
- To be impressed with/by	+ có ấn tượng/xúc động với
- To be popular with	+ phổ biến quen thuộc
- To be wrong with	+ có vấn đề

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 5

- This library card will give you free access _____ the Internet eight hours a day.
A. on **B. to** C. from D. in
- She had to hand in her notice _____ advance when she decided to leave the job.
A. with B. from **C. in** D. to
- If you have anything important to do, do it straight away. Don't put it _____.
A. on **B. off** C. over D. up
- Such relaxing days were few and far _____ in her hectic life.
A. between B. off C. beyond D. out
- She went _____ with a bad cold just before Christmas.
A. through B. over C. in for **D. down**
- We couldn't help laughing when he took _____ his teacher so well.
A. up B. over **C. off** D. out
- _____ general, our students are very intelligent and really active.
A. In B. With C. By D. On
- Don't let time go _____ without doing anything about the situation.
A. out **B. by** C. off D. over
- Muhammad Ali, the World great boxer, passed _____ on June 4th 2016.
A. through B. on C. down **D. away**

10. Facebook's terms of use state that members must be _____ least 13 years old with valid email ID's.
A. without B. of C. at D. on
11. At first he didn't agree, but in the end we managed to bring him _____ to our point of view.
A. over B. up C. back D. round
12. We are _____ no obligation to change goods which were not purchased here.
A. to B. at C. with D. under
13. The ASEAN Vision 2020 is aimed _____ forging closer economic integration within the region.
A. to B. for C. of D. at
14. The population of ASEAN accounts _____ about 8.6% of the world's population.
A. of B. for C. in D. from
15. Joe is an orphan. He was brought _____ by his aunt.
A. about B. up C. around D. on
16. In most football matches, referees often wear _____ black.
A. in B. for C. with D. on
17. We benefit greatly _____ the medicines and other products that biodiversity provides.
A. from B. without C. for D. at
18. While studying, he was financially dependent _____ his parents.
A. of B. to C. from D. on
19. The telescope will photograph distant galaxies, _____ attempt to understand their past.
A. in B. for C. on D. with
20. The issue _____ question is more complex than we think.
A. in B. from C. on D. at
21. I _____ was only absent _____ the office for a few minutes!
A. for B. from C. in D. about
22. The old manager has just retired, so Tom takes _____ his position.
A. in B. on C. up D. out
23. I've just spent two weeks looking _____ an aunt of mine who's been ill.
A. at B. for C. out for D. after
24. Were you aware _____ the regulations against smoking in the area?
A. in B. with C. of D. about

25. My uncle took_____golf when he retired from work.
A. on B. after C. up D. over
26. The boy was always getting_____trouble as a youth. Then, to everyone's surprise, he became a policeman.
A. into B. onto C. on D. with
27. My grandfather passed_____when I was only six years old. He had lung cancer.
A. out B. over C. away D. off
28. She started the course two months ago but dropped_____after only a month.
A. in B. back C. out D. off
29. We are here to provide you_____the best service possible.
A. of B. with C. to D. for
30. The promoters called the concert_____because the singer had a sore throat.
A. away B. up C. off D. with
31. All students must hand_____their homework the day after it is assigned.
A. out B. on C. to D. in
32. Mrs. Marie told her little boy to put all his toys_____before coming to dinner.
A. out B. off C. away D. in
33. I'm afraid I'm a little short_____money this month, so I can't lend you any.
A. of B. from C. with D. for
34. You should book_____advance because the restaurant is very popular in the area.
A. on B. by C. with D. in
35. It was so noisy outside that she couldn't concentrate_____her work.
A. in B. at C. with D. on
36. The children are highly excited_____the coming summer holiday.
A. with B. to C. for D. about
37. The manager is directly responsible_____the efficient running of the office
A. about B. for C. at D. in
38. His choice of future career is quite similar_____mine.
A. at B. with C. for D. to
39. A large number of inventions and discoveries have been made_____accident.
A. in B. by C. at D. on

40. This part of the country is famous_____its beautiful landscapes and fine cuisine.
A. about B. with C. of **D. for**
41. _____entering the hall, he found everyone waiting for him.
A. With **B. On** C. At D. During
42. I'm so tired that I can't take_____what you've saying
A. on B. out C. up **D. in**
43. The sign warns people_____the dangers of swimming in this river.
A. about B. from C. with D. to
44. Young people have become increasingly committed_____social activities.
A. of **B. to** C. in D. at
45. Bob has left home and is independent_____his parents
A. on **B. of** C. with D. in
46. Americans rarely shake hands to say goodbye except_____business occasions
A. on B. during C. at D. for
47. I've learned to put_____all the noise.
A. up with B. out C. on D. off
48. That song was popular_____people from my father's generation.
A. for B. on C. about **D. with**
49. The English language is rich_____vocabulary.
A. at **B. in** C. on D. for
50. She was quick_____understanding what we wanted her to do.
A. in B. about C. for **D. at**

6. CỤM ĐỘNG TỪ (PHRASAL VERBS)

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 6

1. It is very important for a firm or a company to keep_____the changes in the market.
A. pace of B. track about C. touch with **D. up with**
2. The forecast has revealed that the world's reserves of fossil fuel will have_____by 2015.
A. taken over B. caught up C. used off **D. run out**
3. We intend to_____with the old system as soon as we have developed a better one.

- A. do up B. do in **C. do away** D. do down
4. Put your shoes on properly or you'll _____ over.
- A. get B. turn **C. fall** D. bend
5. The teacher made a difficult question, but at last, Joe _____ a good answer.
- A. came up with** B. came up to C. came up against D. came up for
6. Unexpectedly the lights _____ and we were left in darkness.
- A. turned down **B. went out** C. put off D. gave away
7. The train to the center of the city was _____ by a heavy snowfall.
- A. held up** B. took back C. put off D. given out
8. My hat has just _____ behind the sofa although I thought I had lost it.
- A. turned up** B. gone away C. run into D. come across
9. Jim's _____ flu again. That's the third time this year.
- A. gone down with** B. put up with C. led up to D. come up with
10. Considering how little they have got in common, it's surprising how well they _____ together.
- A. get through **B. get on** C. get down D. get up
11. Her brother was offered the manager's job, but he _____. He said he didn't want the responsibilities.
- A. turned it off **B. turned it down** C. threw it away D. put it off
12. Roger Federer couldn't _____ the possibility of withdrawing from the championship because of injury.
- A. rule out** B. pass over C. come off D. do without
13. He is disappointed at not being offered the job, but I think he will _____ it.
- A. turn off B. fill in **C. get over** D. take after
14. Lucy was late for school this morning because the alarm didn't _____ as usual.
- A. ring off **B. go off** C. get off D. take off
15. His son _____ him so much that we can't see any differences between them.
- A. takes after** B. looks up C. takes in D. looks over
16. My sister in-law is beloved by all my relatives for she can _____ all right after getting married.
- A. get on well with** B. get up C. get over D. get out of
17. I know we had an argument, but now I'd quite like to _____.

- A. look down B. make up C. fall out D. bring up
18. Don't worry about trying to catch last train home, as we can easily _____ you _____ for the night.
- A. keep/off B. put/up C. take/out D. set/off
19. The thieves ran away when the burglar alarm _____.
- A. went out B. went on C. went off D. went
20. Boys! Put your toys _____. It is time to go to bed. Don't stay _____ late.
- A. around/for B. away/up C. down/off D. off/to
21. At present, we are _____ an anti-drug campaign.
- A. setting up for B. taking part C. joining with D. carrying out
22. You should have _____ those shares when they were cheap.
- A. taken out B. sold off C. bought up D. taken over
23. I'll _____ you _____ to our research department. Please hold on.
- A. put - away B. put - out C. put - through D. put - up
24. Jane's very modest, always _____ her success.
- A. playing down B. turning around C. keeping down D. pushing back
25. Those companies were _____ due to some seriously financial problems.
- A. taken off B. set up C. wiped out D. gone over
26. Deborah is going to take extra lessons to _____ what she missed while she was away.
- A. catch up on B. cut down on C. put up with D. take up with
27. Mrs. Moore waited for the class to _____ before she continued.
- A. bring up B. pass away C. settle down D. bring on
28. I haven't _____ my mind where to go for our holiday this year. I am quite busy at work.
- A. turn up B. made up C. break up D. changed
29. Since Carl was unable to pay his bill, after a couple of months, his telephone was _____.
- A. cut off B. broken up C. dropped off D. rung up
30. I can _____ the house being messy, but I hate it if it's not clean.
- A. lead up to B. come up with C. go down with D. put up with
31. Belinda Harrell _____ taking her driving test until she finally passed it on her twenty-first attempt.

A. kept on

B. cleared off

C. used up

D. wore out

32. James is now too old to live on his own, so he is being_____by his daughter.

A. found out

B. brought up

C. moved on

D. looked

after

33. We arranged to meet at the station, but she didn't_____.

A. get through

B. turn up

C. walk out

D. wait on

34. Don't worry we'll have to wait a little longer because I'm sure he will_____.

A. turn down

B. turn in

C. turn into

D. turn up

35. When they_____for the beach the sun was shining, but by the time they arrived it had clouded over.

A. went out

B. went off

C. set off

D. left out

36. When Mr. Spendthrift ran out of money, he_____his mother for help.

A. fell back on

B. fell upon

C. fell behind

D. fell in with

37. If you can't remember his phone number, you can always_____it_____in the phone book.

A. take/down

B. look/up

C. find/out

D.

bring/about

38. If a machine stops moving or working normally, you can say that it has_____.

A. cut off

B. wiped out

C. seized up

D. go off

39. Many people_____television as their main source of information and entertainment.

A. rely on

B. try on

C. put on

D. hold

40. It was so foggy that the driver couldn't_____the traffic signs.

A. make out

B. break out

C. keep out

D. take out

41. It took me 10 years to_____enough money to travel around the country.

A. set out

B. put away

C. put by

D. save aside

42. I think I should have_____your mother while I was passing.

A. dropped in on

B. come up with

C. got on with

D. run into

43. They thought they could deceive me but they were wrong. I could_____.

A. see them off

B. see off them

C. see through them

D. see

them through

44. I'm sorry I offended you. I_____what I said.

A. take back

B. get back

C. come back

D. get away

45. I hope I can_____you to be there if I need any help.

A. let know B. make out C. get through **D. count on**

46. I don't know what we are going to _____ if I lose this job.

A. get by **B. live on** C. give away D. grow up

47. He is disappointed at not winning the competition, but he will soon _____ it.

A. take after **B. get over** C. look after D. go over

48. Though considered the king sport in many parts of the world, soccer has never really

A. caught on B. carried out C. taken off D. put through

49. When the manager of our company retires, the deputy manager will _____ that position.

A. stand for **B. take over** C. catch on D. hold on

50. The company management decided to _____ more workers to meet the production schedule.

A. take on B. make out C. take over D. make up

7. CẤU TẠO TỪ (WORD FORMATION)

7.1. Cách cấu tạo của danh từ

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	V + ment => N	develop (v) + ment = development (n): sự phát triển entertain (v) + ment = entertainment (n): sự giải trí
2	V + ance => N	Attend (v) + ance = attendance (n): sự tham dự Perform (v) + ance = performance (n): sự thực hiện, sự biểu diễn
3	V + ion/ation => N	invent (v) + ion = invention (n): sự phát minh inform (v) + ion = information (n): thông tin
4	V + age => N	many (v) + age = marriage (n): hôn nhân carry (v) + age = carriage (n): sự chuyên chở hàng hóa, xe ngựa
5	V + al => N	survive (v) + al = survival (n): sự sống sót arrive (v) + al = arrival (n): sự đến, tới
6	V + ing => N	teach (v) + ing = teaching (n): công việc dạy học train(v) + ing = training (n): công việc đào tạo
7	V + er => N	work (v) + er = worker (n): công nhân

		employ (v) + er = employer (n): ông chủ
8	V + or => N	act (v) + or = actor (n): diễn viên survive (v)+ or = survival (n): người sống sót
9	V + ress => N	act (v) + ress = actress (n): nữ diễn viên wait (v) + ress = waitress (n): nữ bồi bàn
10	V + ant => N	assist (v)+ ant = assistant (n): trợ lí depend (v) + ant = dependant (n): người phụ thuộc
11	V + ee => N	employ (v)+ ee = employee (n): công nhân interview (v) + ee = interviewee (n): người đi phỏng vấn
12	V + ledge => N	know (v)+ ledge = knowledge (n): sự hiểu biết, kiến thức
13	V + ist => N	type (v) + 1st = typist (n): người đánh máy
14	V + ar => N	lie (v) + ar = liar (n): kẻ nói dối
15	V + ence =>N	depend (v) + ence = dependence (n): sự phụ thuộc
16	Adj + ness => N	rich (a) + ness = richness (n): sự giàu có polite (a)+ ness = politeness (n): sự lịch sự
17	Adj + ity => N	able (a) + ity = ability (n): khả năng, năng lực responsible(a) + ity = responsibility (n): trách nhiệm
18	Adj + y => N	honest (a) + y = honesty (n): sự thật thà
19	Adj + ty => N	certain (a) + ty = certainty (n): sự chắc chắn
20	Adj + age => N	short (a) + age = shortage (n): sự thiếu hụt
21	Adj + cy => N	proficient (a) + cy = proficiency (n): sự giỏi, sự thành thạo
22	Adj + dom => N	free (a) + dom = freedom (n): sự tự do
23	Adj + ism => N N₁ + ism => N₂	social (a) + ism = socialism (n): chủ nghĩa xã hội terror (n) + ism = terrorism (n): chủ nghĩa khủng bố
24	Adj + th => N	warm (a) + th = warmth (n): sự ấm áp, sự niềm nở wide (a)+ th = width (n): bề rộng, bề ngang
25	N₁ + hood => N₂	child (n) + hood = childhood (n): thời thơ ấu

		neighbor (n) + hood = neighborhood (n): vùng lân cận
26	N₁ + ship => N₂	friend (n) + ship = friendship (n): tình bạn member (n) + ship = membership (n): tư cách hội viên, sổ hội viên

7.2. Cách cấu tạo của động từ

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	Adj + en => V	wide (a) + en = widen (v): mở rộng short (a) + en = shorten (v): thu ngắn, rút ngắn
2	En + Adj => V	en + rich [a] = enrich (v): làm giàu en + large (a) = enlarge (v): tăng lên, phóng to
3	N + en => V	length (n) + en = lengthen (v): làm dài ra, kéo dài ra
4	Adj + ise/ize => V	social (a) + ise/ize = socialize (v): xã hội hóa, hòa nhập industrial (a) + ise/ize = industrialize (v): công nghiệp hóa
5	N + fy => V	beauty (n) + fy = beautify (v): làm đẹp

7.3. Cách cấu tạo của tính từ

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	N + ly => Adj	friend (n) + ly = friendly (adj): thân thiện love (n) + ly = lovely (a): đáng yêu
2	N + ful => Adj	care (n) + ful = careful (a): cẩn thận success (n) + ful = successful (a): thành công
3	N + less => Adj	home (n) + less = homeless (a): vô gia cư hope (n) + less = hopeless (a): vô vọng
4	N + ic => Adj	economy (n) + ic = economic (a): thuộc về kinh tế history (n) + ic = historic (a): có tính chất lịch sử
5	N + able => Adj	reason (n) + able = reasonable (a): có lí, hợp lí comfort (n) + able = comfortable (a): thoải mái

6	N + OUS => Adj	danger (n) + OUS = dangerous (a): nguy hiểm industry (n) + OUS = industrious (a): chăm chỉ
7	N + some => Adj	trouble (n) + some = troublesome (a): gây rắc rối, khó chịu hand (n) + some = handsome (a): đẹp trai
8	N + al => Adj	nation (n) + al = national (a): thuộc quốc gia nature (n) + al = natural (a): thuộc về tự nhiên
9	N + ing/ed => Adj	interest (n) + ing/ed = interesting /interested (a): thú vị/thích thú bore (n) + ing/ed = boring/ bored (a): tẻ nhạt/buồn chán
10	N + ern = Adj	West (n) + ern = Western (a): về phía tây, ở phía tây South (n) + ern = Southern (a): về phía nam, ở phía nam
11	N + y = Adj	rain (n) + y = rainy (a): có mưa sun (n) + y = sunny (a): có nhiều ánh nắng
12	N + ible = Adj	response (n) + ible = responsible (a): có trách nhiệm
13	V + ent => Adj	depend (v) + ent = dependent (a): phụ thuộc
14	V + ive => Adj N + ive => Adj	impress (v) + ive = impressive (a): ấn tượng invent (v) + ive = inventive (a): có tài phát minh, có óc sáng tạo expense (n) + ive = expensive (a): đắt
15	N + like => Adj	child (n) + like = childlike (a): như trẻ con, ngây thơ, thật thà god (n) + like = godlike (n): như thần, như thánh
16	N + ish => Adj	fool (n) + ish = foolish (a): dại dột, ngu xuẩn self (n) + ish = selfish (a): ích kỉ

7.4. Cách cấu tạo của trạng từ

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	Adj + ly => Adv	slow (a) + ly = slowly (adv): một cách chậm chạp rapid (a) + ly = rapidly (adv): một cách nhanh chóng

* **Lưu ý:**

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	N + ly => Adj Adj + ly => Adv	like + ly = likely (a) quick + ly =quickly (adv)
2	V + al = N N + al = Adj	arrive + al = arrival (n) nation + al =national (a)
3	V + ing = N N + ing = Adj	teach + ing = teaching (n) bore + ing = boring (a)
4	Adj + y = N N + y = Adj	honest + y = honesty (n) wind + y = windy (a)

7.5. Trật tự từ

STT	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
1	Sau tobe (am/is/are/was/were) là tính từ	The book <u>is</u> so <u>interesting</u> that I can't put it down.
2	Sau động từ là trạng từ.	He <u>runs</u> more <u>quickly</u> than me.
3	Sau V(tri giác) + adj <i>* V (trigiac): hear, see, smell, taste, feel....</i>	The food <u>tastes</u> <u>delicious</u> .
4	Sau look, seem, get, become, find, make,... + adj	She <u>looks</u> <u>happier</u> than yesterday.
5	Sau mạo từ (a/an/the) + N	<u>The</u> <u>development</u> of industry causes air pollution.
6	Sau tính từ sở hữu (my/your/our/his/her/their/its) là danh từ	He failed the exam because of <u>his</u> <u>laziness</u> .
7	Sau sở hữu cách là danh từ	Mail's <u>house</u> is very nice.
8	Sau đại từ chỉ định (this/that/these/those) + N	<u>This</u> <u>machine</u> has been out of order.
9	Sau some/any/many/much + N	There are <u>many</u> <u>people</u> waiting for the last bus.
10	Sau giới từ + N	My parents are celebrating 30 years <u>of</u> <u>marriage</u> next week.
11	Trước danh từ là tính từ	Copperheads are <u>poisonous</u> <u>snakes</u> .
12	Trước tính từ là trạng từ	The matter is <u>comparatively</u> <u>complicated</u> and

		sensitive.
13	Đứng đầu câu, ngăn cách với phần trong câu bằng dấu phẩy (,) là trạng từ.	<u>Traditionally</u> , the positions of the women were in the kitchen.
14	Sau danh từ là danh từ	This firm is known for its high <u>quality products</u> .
15	Sau bring/take/have/buy/sell.... + N	Money doesn't <u>bring happiness</u> to man.
16	Giữa hai động từ là trạng từ	He <u>will certainly die</u> If you don't call a doctor.
17	Khi có "and/or/but" thì hai vế cân nhau (cùng chức năng từ loại/ngữ pháp/ngữ nghĩa)	The International Red Cross helps people in need without any discrimination based on <u>nationality, race, religion, class or political opinions</u> .

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 7

- He is not very _____ of his son's passion for loud music.
A. tolerated B. tolerable **C. tolerant** D. tolerantly
- Swimming produces both _____ and physical benefits.
A. psychology **B. psychological** C. psychologist D. psychologically
- If you say you are using a word _____, you mean you are choosing it after thinking about it very carefully.
A. advisor **B. advisedly** C. advisory D. advice
- Nguyen Thi Anh Vien is a Vietnamese Olympian and _____ record-holder for swimming.
A. nation B. international C. nationality **D. national**
- In order to avoid boredom, the most important thing is to keep oneself _____.
A. occupied B. occupation C. occupant D. occupational
- According to present law, the authorities can give poachers a severe _____.
A. punishing B. punish C. punishable **D. punishment**
- The new song has _____ been selected for Euro 2016.
A. officially B. official C. office D. officer
- Many species of plants and animals are in _____ of extinction.
A. dangerous B. endangered **C. danger** D. dangerously

9. The wedding day was _____ chosen by the parents of the groom.

- A. careless B. careful C. **carefully** D. carelessly

10. To Americans, it is impolite to ask someone about age, _____ and salary.

- A. many B. married C. marrying D. marriage

11. Despite the plan's emphasis on agricultural _____, the industrial sector received a larger share of state investment.

- A. developing B. developer C. **development** D. developed

12. _____ have announced that a major breakthrough in medicine has been made.

- A. Research B. **Researchers** C. Researches D. Researching

13. The country's economy relies heavily on the tourist _____.

- A. **industry** B. industrial C. industrialize D. industrious

14. Some people believe that books are _____ species, fighting for survival in competition with TV, film, the Internet and CD.

- A. danger B. dangerous C. **endangered** D. dangerously

15. These quick and easy _____ can be effective in the short term, but they have a cost.

- A. solve B. solvable C. **solutions** D. solvability

16. The problem of _____ among young people is hard to solve.

- A. employment B. employers C. employees D. **unemployment**

17. Our professor _____ said we should turn in the assignment on Friday.

- A. specific B. **specifically** C. specifying D. specifyingly

18. In the past people believed that women's _____ roles were as mothers and wives.

- A. nature B. **natural** C. naturism D. naturalist

19. Although David was _____ after a day's work in the office, he tried to help his wife the household chores.

- A. exhaustion B. **exhausted** C. exhausting D. exhaustive

20. This is very _____! Can't you practice your violin somewhere else?

- A. convenient B. conveniently C. **inconvenient** D. convenience

21. How many means of _____ do you use on a regular basis?

- communicative
22. If there are aliens out there, do you think they are much more _____ advanced than we are?
technologies
23. The old astronomer patiently made his _____ and wrote down what he saw.
24. The more _____ you look, the better impression you will make on your interviewer.
25. The choir stood in four rows according to their _____ heights.
26. Many twelfth graders find it hard to _____ what university to apply to.
27. I think mobile phones are _____ for people of all ages.
28. Such characters as fairies or witches in Walt Disney animated cartoons are purely _____.
29. The firefighters' single-minded devotion to the rescue of the victims of the fire was _____.
30. Since _____ has been so poor, the class has been closed.
31. Tom is getting ever keener on doing research on _____.
biologically
32. They are always _____ of what their children do.
supportively
33. It is not always easy to make a good _____ at the last minute.
34. Cultural _____ can be found in such simple processes as giving or receiving a gift.
35. Travelling to _____ countries in the world enables me to learn many interesting things.

A. differ B. difference C. differently D. **different**

36. The job market is constantly changing due to innovative technology and new_____.

A. **competition** B. competitively C. competitive D. compete

37. In Vietnam, children begin their primary_____at the age of six.

A. educational B. educationally C. educate D. **education**

38. Many librarians and teachers are now accepting graphic novels as proper literature for children as they_____young people and motivate them to read.

A. **attract** B. attractively C. attraction D. attractive

39. The success of the company in such a_____market is remarkable.

A. compete B. competitively C. **competitive** D. competition

40. People tend to be unaware of the messages they are sending to others. So, it is_____to consider your own body language before dealing with people from other cultures.

A. usefully B. use C. usefulness D. **useful**

41. Project-based learning provides wonderful opportunities for students to develop their_____.

A. creative B. **creativity** C. create D. creatively

42. Candidates are advised to dress formally to make a good_____on job interviewers.

A. impress B. impressively C. **impression** D. impressive

43. It is believed that travelling is a good way to expand our_____of the world

A. knowledgeable B. knowledgeably C. **knowledge** D. know

44. Susan has achieved great_____in her career thanks to her hard work.

A. **success** B. succeed C. successful D. successfully

45. Participating in teamwork activities helps students develop their_____skills.

A. **social** B. society C. socially D. socialize

46. You should turn off the lights before going out to save_____.

A. **electricity** B. electrify C. electric D. electrically

47. The study also found that social networks allow US to have discussions with a much more diverse set of people than in the real world, so we share knowledge with people from a wide_____of backgrounds.

A. vary B. **variety** C. various D. variously

48. Laura came to_____me for taking care of her dog when she was away.

A. **thank** B. thankfully C. thankfulness D. thankful

49. The candidates took a _____ breath before he walked into the interview room.

- A. deeply B. **deep** C. deepen D. depth

50. With his good sense of humour, Martin is quite _____ with the students.

- A. popularly B. **popular** C. popularise D. popularity

8. LIÊN TỪ (CONJUNCTIONS)

Cách sử dụng của các liên từ khác

STT	LIÊN TỪ	CÁCH DÙNG	VÍ DỤ
1	AND	- thêm, bổ sung thông tin (và)	+ She is rich <u>and</u> famous. (Cô ấy giàu có và nổi tiếng).
2	NOR	- bổ sung thêm một ý phủ định vào một ý phủ định được nêu trước đó. (cũng không)	+ I don't want to call him <u>nor</u> intend to apologize to him. (Tôi không muốn gọi cho anh ấy cũng không có ý định xin lỗi anh ta).
3	BUT	- diễn tả sự đối lập, ngược nghĩa (nhưng, nhưng mà)	+ She is beautiful <u>but</u> arrogant. (Cô ấy xinh đẹp nhưng kiêu ngạo).
4	OR = OR ELSE = OTHERWISE	- nêu thêm sự lựa chọn (hoặc là, hay là)	+ Hurry up <u>or</u> else you will miss the last bus. (Nhanh lên hoặc là bạn sẽ lỡ chuyến xe bus cuối cùng).
5	YET	- đưa ra một ý ngược lại so với ý trước đó (vậy mà, thế mà)	+ They are ugly and expensive, <u>yet</u> people buy them. (Chúng xấu và đắt, vậy mà mọi người vẫn mua).
6	SO (THEREFORE = THUS =HENCE = CONSEQUENTLY = AS A RESULT)	- nêu kết quả của hành động (vì vậy, do đó, do vậy)	+ He was ill, <u>so</u> he didn't go to school yesterday. (Anh ấy bị ốm nên hôm qua anh ấy không tới trường). + The car in the front stopped so suddenly. <u>Therefore</u> , the accident happened. (Chiếc ô tô đằng trước dừng quá

			đột ngột, vì vậy vụ tai nạn đã xảy ra).
7	RATHER THAN	- diễn tả lựa chọn (hơn là)	+ I think you should choose to become a teacher <u>rather than</u> a doctor. (Tôi nghĩ bạn nên chọn trở thành giáo viên hơn là bác sĩ).
8	WHETHER ...OR	- diễn tả sự thay thế (hay là)	+ I don't know <u>whether</u> he will come <u>or</u> not. (Tôi không biết là anh ấy sẽ đến hay không).
9	AS...AS SO...AS	- so sánh ngang/không ngang bằng (bằng/không...bằng)	+ She is <u>as</u> tall <u>as</u> me. (Cô ấy cao bằng tôi) + She isn't <u>as</u> /so tall <u>as</u> me. (Cô ấy không cao bằng tôi).
10	BARELY...WHEN HARDLY...WHEN SCARCELY...WHEN NO SOONER...THAN	- diễn tả quan hệ thời gian (ngay khi... thì, vừa mới..thì)	+ <u>Hardly</u> had he gone to bed <u>when</u> the telephone rang. (Ngay khi anh ấy đi ngủ thì điện thoại kêu).
11	AFTER	- diễn tả hành động xảy ra sau một hành động khác (sau khi)	+ <u>After</u> he had finished his work, he went out for a drink. (Ngay khi anh ấy xong việc, anh ấy ra ngoài uống nước).
12	BEFORE	- diễn tả hành động xảy ra trước một hành động khác (trước khi)	+ He had finished his work, <u>before</u> he went out for a drink. (Anh ấy đã xong việc trước khi anh ấy ra ngoài uống nước).
13	AS SOON AS	- chỉ một hành động xảy ra liền ngay sau một hành động khác (ngay khi)	+ <u>As soon as</u> she went home, she had a bath. (Ngay khi cô ấy về nhà, cô ấy đi tắm).
14	JUST AS	- diễn tả 2 hành động xảy ra gần như cùng thời điểm (ngay khi, vừa lúc)	+ He left the meeting <u>just as</u> we arrived. (Anh ta rời khỏi cuộc họp vừa lúc)

			chúng tôi tới đó).
15	ONCE	- nói về một thời điểm mà ở đó một hành động đã xảy ra hoặc sẽ xảy ra (một khi)	+ <u>Once</u> you have well- prepared for it, you will certainly be successful. (Khi bạn đã chuẩn bị kĩ càng cho nó, thì bạn chắc chắn sẽ thành công).
16	UNTIL/TILL	- chỉ hành động xảy ra/ không xảy ra cho tới một thời điểm nào đó (cho tới khi)	+ I will wait for you <u>until</u> it's possible. (Anh sẽ đợi em đến chừng nào có thể).
17	IN OTHER WORDS	- để giải thích rõ nghĩa hơn (nói cách khác)	+ He was economical with the truth - <u>in other words</u> , he lied. (Anh ấy tiết kiệm sự thật hay nói cách khác là anh ấy nói dối).
18	WHEN	- liên kết 2 hành động có mối quan hệ về thời gian (khi)	+ <u>When</u> she came, I was cooking dinner. (Khi cô ấy tới, tôi đang nấu bữa tối).
19	WHILE = MEANWHILE	- chỉ các hành động diễn ra cùng một lúc (trong khi)	+ <u>While</u> I was doing my homework, my mother was cleaning the floor. (Khi tôi đang làm bài tập về nhà thì mẹ tôi đang lau nhà).
20	SO THAT = IN ORDER THAT	- nêu mục đích hoặc kết quả của hành động có dự tính (để mà)	+ I'm trying my best to study English well <u>so that</u> I can find a better job. (Tôi đang cố gắng hết sức để học Tiếng Anh để mà tôi có thể tìm được một công việc tốt hơn).
21	FOR FEAR THAT = LEST	- chỉ mục đích phủ định (vì e rằng, sợ rằng)	+ He wore dark glasses <u>lest</u> he could be recognized. (Anh ta đeo kính đậm vì sợ rằng mình có thể bị nhận ra).
22	WHEREAS = ON THE CONTRARY	- diễn tả sự ngược nghĩa giữa hai mệnh đề (trong khi)	+ He loves foreign holidays, <u>whereas</u> his wife prefers to stay at home.

	= IN CONTRAST = ON THE OTHER HAND		(Anh ấy thích đi du lịch nước ngoài, trái lại vợ anh ấy thì chỉ thích ở nhà.)
23	AS/SO LONG AS = PROVIDING (THAT) = PROVIDED (THAT)	- diễn tả điều kiện (với điều kiện là, miễn là)	+ You can use my bike <u>providing</u> <u>that</u> you promise to give it back tomorrow. (Bạn có thể sử dụng xe đạp của tôi với điều kiện bạn hứa trả lại nó vào ngày mai).
24	IN THE EVENT THAT = IN CASE	- diễn tả giả định về một hành động có thể xảy ra trong tương lai (trong trường hợp, phòng khi)	+ Take an umbrella <u>in case</u> it rains. (Mang theo ô phòng khi trời mưa).
25	SUPPOSE SUPPOSING (THAT)	- dùng để thay thế cho “if” trong mệnh đề phụ (giả sử)	+ <u>Supposing</u> he hates you, what will you do? (Giả sử anh ấy ghét bạn, bạn sẽ làm gì?)
26	AS IF/THOUGH	- dùng trong giả định (như thể là)	+ He looked frightened <u>as if</u> he had seen a ghost. (Anh ấy trông hoảng sợ như thể anh ấy đã nhìn thấy ma).
27	BESIDES MOREOVER FURTHERMORE IN ADDITION	- dùng để bổ sung thêm ý/thông tin (ngoài ra/hơn nữa/thêm vào đó)	+ I can't go now, I'm too busy. <u>Besides</u> , my passport is out of date. (Tôi không thể đi bây giờ; tôi bận lắm. Ngoài ra, hộ chiếu của tôi đã hết hạn rồi).
28	FOR EXAMPLE = FOR INSTANCE	- ví dụ, chẳng hạn như	+ There are many interesting places to visit in the city. The art museum, <u>for instance</u> , has an excellent collection of modern paintings. (Có nhiều nơi thú vị để đến thăm trong thành phố này. Chẳng hạn như viện bảo tàng nghệ thuật có một bộ sưu tập xuất sắc các bức tranh hiện đại).
29	INDEED	- được dùng để nhấn mạnh/xác	+ I am happy, <u>indeed</u> proud, to be

	= IN FACT	nhận thông tin trước đó (thực sự, quả thật)	a member of your team. (Tôi rất vui, thực sự là rất tự hào được là một thành viên trong đội của bạn).
30	INSTEAD	- thay vì, thay vào	+ We didn't go on holiday. We stayed at home, <u>instead</u> . (Chúng tôi đã không đi du lịch. Thay vào đó, chúng tôi ở nhà).
31	ALTHOUGH/EVEN THOUGH/THOUGH + CLAUSE (S+ V) , CLAUSE (S + V) = IN SPITE OF/ DESPITE + CỤM DANH TỪ/V- ING, CLAUSE (S + V)	- dùng để biểu thị hai hành động trái ngược nhau (mặc dù...nhưng)	<u>Although</u> the weather was awful, we decided to go camping. = <u>In spite of</u> the awful weather, we decided to go camping. (Mặc dù thời tiết xấu nhưng chúng tôi vẫn quyết định đi cắm trại).
32	BECAUSE /FOR/AS /SINCE /IN THAT/ NOW THAT/ SEEING THAT + CLAUSE, CLAUSE = BECAUSE OF/ OWING TO/ DUE TO/ ON ACCOUNT OF/AS A RESULT OF + CỤM DANH TỪ/V- ING, CLAUSE	- dùng để diễn tả mối quan hệ nguyên nhân, kết quả (bởi vì)	<u>Because</u> the road was icy, many accidents happened. = <u>Because of</u> the icy road, many accidents happened. (Bởi vì đường trơn nên đã có rất nhiều tai nạn xảy ra).
33	S + V + SO + ADJ/ADV + THAT + CLAUSE = S + V + SO + ADJ + A/AN + N + THAT + CLAUSE = S + V + SUCH + (A/AN) + ADJ+ N + THAT + CLAUSE	- diễn tả mối quan hệ nhân quả (...đến mức..., đến nỗi...)	She is <u>so</u> beautiful <u>that</u> many boys run after her. = She is <u>so</u> beautiful a girl <u>that</u> many boys run after her. = She is <u>such</u> a beautiful girl <u>that</u> many boys run after her. (Cô ấy xinh đến nỗi mà rất nhiều chàng trai theo đuổi cô ấy).
34	EITHER...OR EITHER...OR NEITHER...NOR	- diễn tả sự lựa chọn khi nó đi với câu khẳng định (hoặc...hoặc) - diễn tả sự phủ định kép khi nó đi với câu phủ định	You can come <u>either</u> today <u>or</u> tomorrow. (Bạn có thể đến vào hôm nay hay mai đều được). She <u>doesn't</u> want to talk to <u>either</u>

		(không... không)	me <u>or</u> you. = She wants to talk to <u>neither</u> me <u>nor</u> you. (Cô ấy không muốn nói chuyện với cả tôi và bạn).
35	NOT ONLY BUT ALSO = NOT ONLY ... BUT... AS WELL	- diễn tả sự lựa chọn kép (không những ...mà còn)	She is <u>not only</u> beautiful <u>but also</u> intelligent (Cô ấy không những xinh đẹp mà còn thông minh).
36	BOTH... AND	- diễn tả sự lựa chọn kép (cả.... và/vừa... vừa)	<u>Both</u> she <u>and</u> I are teachers of English in a high school. (Cả cô ấy và tôi đều là giáo viên Tiếng Anh ở một trường cấp ba).
	BOTH + S1 + AND + S2 + V(số nhiều) = S1 + TOGETHER WITH/ALONG WITH/AS WELL AS/ ACCOMPANIED BY + S2 + V(S1)		<u>Both</u> my sister <u>and</u> my brother like playing chess. = My sister <u>as well as</u> my brother likes playing chess. (Cả chị gái và anh trai tôi đều thích chơi cờ).

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 8

- I won't change my mind _____ what you say.
A. whether B. **no matter** C. because D. although
- There was nothing they could do _____ leave the cat at the roadside where it had broken down.
A. **but** B. instead of C. than D. unless
- You can go to the party tonight _____ you are sober when you come home.
A. **as long as** B. as far as C. as soon as D. as well as
- Ancient Egyptians mummified the dead bodies through the use of chemicals, _____ ancient Peruvians did through natural processes.
A. because B. **whereas** C. whether or not D. even though
- _____ many times I tell him, he always never passes on phone message.
A. **However** B. No matter C. Whenever D. Whatever
- He always did well at school _____ having his early education disrupted by illness.

A. apart from B. in spite of C. in addition to D. because of

7. _____ of all of us who are here tonight, I would like to thank Mr. Jones for his talk.

A. In person B. Instead C. On account D. On behalf

8. John swims very well and _____ does his brother.

A. also B. even C. so D. too

9. We were expecting beautiful weather at the beach, but it was so cold and rainy that, _____ getting a suntan, I caught a cold.

A. compared to B. just as C. in case of D. instead of

10. The firemen did well _____ their preparation for catastrophic gas explosions.

A. although B. because C. despite D. because of

11. _____ there have been many changes in his life, he remains a nice man to everyone.

A. However B. Although C. Because D. Despite

12. _____ he is old, he wants to travel around the world.

A. In spite of B. Although C. Despite D. Because

13. The doctor decided to give her a thorough examination _____ he could identify the causes of her illness.

A. unless B. after C. so as D. so that

14. _____ hungry I am, I never seem to be able to finish off a whole pizza

A. Wherever B. Whatever C. Whenever D. However

15. _____ I do okay in the interview, I've got a good chance of getting the job.

A. Unless B. In case C. Only D. Provided

16. _____ quickly they ran, they just couldn't catch up with the van.

A. However B. So C. Even D. Much

17. She started to laugh, _____ herself.

A. in spite of B. on account of C. in addition to D. even

though

18. "You should stop working too hard _____ you'll get sick".

A. or else B. if C. in case D. whereas

19. You may get malaria _____ you are bitten by a mosquito.

A. if B. so that C. though D. Unless

20. She got the job _____ the fact that she had very little experience.

A. although B. because of C. despite D. because

21. I studied English for four years in high school. _____, I had trouble talking with people when I was traveling in the US.

- A. Therefore B. Otherwise C. Although D. **However**

22. It was not _____ Michael Jackson's death that people around the world understood his contribution in music.

- A. since B. when C. **until** D. Result

23. _____ your precious help, I wouldn't have certainly overcome most of the practical difficulties.

- A. If not B. Provided C. Unless D. **Without**

24. Jane's been unfaithful to Jim three times, but he still loves her _____ everything.

- A. apart from B. **in spite of** C. in addition to D. because of

25. In Britain, most shops close at 6 pm, _____ in other countries they often open in the evening, too.

- A. despite B. moreover C. nevertheless D. **whereas**

26. Parents shouldn't use physical punishment. it negatively influences children's development.

- A. because of B. although C. **because** D. in spite of

27. Children are encouraged to read books _____ they are a wonderful source of knowledge.

- A. because of B. in spite of C. **because** D. although

28. _____, he walked to the station.

- A. In spite being tired B. Despite of tiredness
C. Although to be tired D. **Despite being tired**

29. _____ busy she is, she manages to pick her children up after school every day.

- A. **However** B. Although C. Despite D. Because

30. A newborn baby can neither walk nor crawl. A newborn tiger, _____, can run within minutes of birth.

- A. therefore B. even though C. otherwise D. **however**

31. We've had a burglar alarm installed in our holiday cottage _____ we will feel happier about leaving it unoccupied for long periods.

- A. for fear that B. **so that** C. now that D. provided
that

32. He couldn't ride his bike _____ there's no air in one of the tyres.

- A. **since** B. due to C. though D. despite

33. _____ his income of current job is relatively low, he finds it difficult to make ends meet.

- A. Although B. **As** C. Because of D. In spite of

34. _____ Allan's inexperience as a midfielder, he played well and scored a decisive goal in the final match.

- A. Since B. Although C. **Despite** D. Because of
35. Her eyes are red and puffy_____she has been crying a lot.
- A. although B. **since** C. because of D. despite
36. _____had the restaurant opened_____people were flocking to eat there.
- A. **Scarcely/ when** B. No sooner/ when C. No sooner/ then D. Hardly/ that
37. Peter always takes a map with him_____he loses his way.
- A. if B. **in case** C. so that D. so
38. My parents lent me the money. , I couldn't have afforded the trip.
- A. However B. **Otherwise** C. Therefore D. Unless
39. _____there is not enough information on the effects of smoke in the atmosphere, doctors have proved that air pollution causes lung diseases.
- A. In spite of B. **Although** C. Therefore D. However
40. Nam is motivated to study_____he knows that a good education can improve his life.
- A. **because** B. so C. so that D. therefore
41. _____his physical disability, he managed to finish the course with good results.
- A. Although B. Since C. Because of D. **Despite**
42. Students are encouraged to develop critical thinking_____accepting opinions without questioning them.
- A. in addition B. for instance C. **instead of** D. because of
43. _____most fairy tales have happy endings, the stories usually deal with very frightening situations - children abandoned in the forest, terrifying giants, cruel stepmothers.
- A. **Although** B. Therefore C. Despite D. Because
44. My uncle tries to spend time playing with his children_____he is very busy.
- A. because of B. **although** C. despite D. moreover
45. From when they start in preschool, children spend more time watching television than participating in any other activity except sleeping. , this is not necessarily a bad thing.
- A. Due to B. For example C. **However** D. Because
46. Many students work to earn money_____their parents are rich
- A. because of B. despite C. however D. **although**
47. The residents of the village are living a happy life_____they lack modern facilities.
- A. despite B. **although** C. therefore D. because of

48. Research shows that learners who adopt this approach will undoubtedly manage to broaden their language abilities considerably and, _____, are more likely to achieve their objectives in the longer term.

- A. because B. in contrast C. though **D. as a result**

49. We decided to take a late flight _____ we could spend more time with our family.

- A. in order **B. so that** C. so as to D. in order to

50. I walked away as calmly as I could _____ they thought I was the thief.

- A. although B. so that C. owing to **D. in case**

9. LƯỢNG TỪ (QUANTIFIERS)

Cách dùng	MANY	MUCH
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “NHIỀU”	<p>- MANY = a large number of/a great many/ a majority of/ a wide variety of/ a wide range of</p> <p>- Dùng với danh từ đếm được.</p>	<p>MUCH = a great deal of/a large amount of...</p> <p>- Dùng với danh từ không đếm được.</p>
	<p>MANY + MUCH = A lot of/lots of/plenty of/a (large) quantity of</p> <p>(Dùng với cả danh từ cả đếm được và không đếm được).</p>	
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “MỘT ÍT”	A FEW	A LITTLE
	- Dùng với danh từ đếm được.	- Dùng với danh từ không đếm được.
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “HÀU NHƯ KHÔNG/ RẤT ÍT”	FEW	LITTLE
	- Dùng với danh từ đếm được.	- Dùng với danh từ không đếm được.
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “MỘT VÀI”	SOME	ANY
	- Dùng trong câu khẳng định và trong câu nghi vấn khi mang ý mời/đề nghị.	- Dùng trong câu phủ định, nghi vấn và dùng trong câu khẳng định khi nó mang ý nghĩa là “bất cứ”.
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “TẤT CẢ”	ALL	BOTH
	- Dùng để chỉ từ ba người/vật (tất cả) trở lên.	- Dùng để chỉ cả hai người/vật (cả hai).
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “KHÔNG”	NONE	NEITHER/EITHER
	- Dùng để chỉ từ ba người/vật trở lên đều không.	<p>- Dùng để chỉ cả hai người/vật đều không. Trong đó:</p> <p>+ Neither: dùng trong câu khẳng định.</p>

		+ Either: dùng trong câu phủ định.
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “HẦU HẾT”	MOST	MOST OF
	<p>- Most + N = most of + the/tính từ sở hữu + N</p> <p>Lưu ý:</p> <p>MOSTLY (chủ yếu là): dùng như một trạng từ</p> <p>ALMOST (gần như): dùng như một trạng từ bổ trợ cho động từ, tính từ, danh từ.</p>	
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “MỖI/MỌI”	EACH	EVERY
	EACH/EVERY: dùng với danh từ đếm được số ít	
		- Dùng với danh từ số nhiều khi có số lượng cụ thể.
Diễn đạt ý nghĩa là “CÁI KHÁC/NGƯỜI KHÁC”	OTHER	ANOTHER
	<p>- Other + danh từ không đếm được.</p> <p>- Other + danh từ số nhiều</p> <p>- Other + ones</p> <p>- Others được sử dụng như đại từ.</p> <p>Lưu ý:</p> <p>Phân biệt “other” và “others”:</p> <p>- Theo sau “other” thường là một danh từ hoặc đại từ.</p> <p>- Mặt khác “others”, bản thân nó là một đại từ và theo sau nó không có bất kì một danh từ nào cả.</p> <p>Sự khác nhau giữa THE OTHER - THE OTHERS:</p> <p>- The other: cái còn lại trong hai cái, hoặc người còn lại trong hai người,...</p> <p>- The others: những cái còn lại hoặc những người còn lại trong một nhóm có nhiều thứ hoặc nhiều người.</p>	
		<p>- Another + danh từ số ít</p> <p>- Another + one</p> <p>- Another + số đếm + danh từ số nhiều</p> <p>- Another được sử dụng như đại từ</p>

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 9

1. She pays a visit to her parents _____ other day.

- A. each B. every C. most D. either

2. The house is small. However, there are _____ rooms for my family.

- A. much B. little C. a few D. few

3. I need _____ sugar to make this cake.

- A. many B. few C. lots D. a little

4. My mother has spent _____ money on this handbag.

- A. a lot of B. many C. few D. lots

5. This is a very boring place to live because there's _____ to do.

- A. lots of B. many C. any D. little

6. There was hardly _____ food left by the time we got there.

- A. any B. some C. few D. plenty of

7. She used _____ chalk to write on the board.

- A. many B. few C. some D. any

8. _____ and every one of the flowers has its own colour and smell.

- A. Each B. Every C. Both D. Almost

9. "How many potatoes do you want?" "Oh, just a _____, please."

- A. much B. few C. many D. little

10. The grass received so _____ water that it turned brown in the heat.

- A. many B. few C. little D. much

11. The Smiths had so _____ children that they formed their own baseball team.

- A. many B. much C. little D. few

12. Just think, in _____ three months it'll be summer again.

- A. most B. another C. other D. every

13. He has finished _____ the exercises in this book.

- A. most B. mostly C. most of D. almost

14. _____ students in my class like watching football.

- A. Most of B. Most C. Almost D. Mostly

15. We were bitten by mosquitoes _____ every night.

- A. most B. almost C. mostly D. most of

16. _____ all the passengers on the ferry were French.
A. **Almost** B. Every C. Most D. Mostly
17. We've got two TVs, but _____ works properly.
A. either B. **neither** C. none D. both
18. _____ of these restaurants are expensive.
A. **Both** B. Either C. Neither D. Each
19. We tried lots of hotel. of them had any rooms.
A. No B. **None** C. Neither D. Either
20. _____ of the companies supports a local charity.
A. **Each** B. All C. Most D. Half
21. _____ my mother nor my aunt likes going shopping.
A. Either B. Most C. **Neither** D. Both
22. _____ of us wants to remind about that accident.
A. Either B. Both C. Most D. **Neither**
23. "She doesn't want to criticize Laura"- "_____ do I."
A. **Neither** B. Either C. So D. Too
24. I want some cake, but there was _____ left.
A. either B. some C. **none** D. both
25. Have you read _____ of these books?
A. **any** B. lot C. some D. every
26. _____ of this money is yours, and half is mine.
A. Any B. **Half** C. Some D. Another
27. _____ all of my children have visited this pagoda.
A. **Almost** B. Most C. A great deal D. A wide variety of
28. She has given me _____ three books.
A. others B. **another** C. the other D. other
29. You shouldn't expect _____ to do your work for you
A. **others** B. another C. the other D. the others
30. I have two brothers. One is a doctor, _____ is a singer.
A. others B. another C. the others D. **the other**

31. I'm not surprised he's feeling ill - he was eating one ice cream after_____!
- A. the other B. **another** C. others D. the others
32. She goes to English class every_____day.
- A. another B. the other C. **other** D. others
33. He studied_____English and French.
- A. either B. neither C. or D. **both**
34. They have two children,_____of whom live abroad.
- A. **both** B. all C. most D. none
35. We had bought three pairs of shoes. of them are cheap.
- A. No B. **None** C. Neither D. Either
36. Park Hang Seo, who is the head coach of the Vietnam national football team, is a new idol of_____people.
- A. much B. a geat deal of C. **many** D. both
37. I'm thinking of traveling to either Argentina_____Brazil.
- A. or** B. nor C. and D.all
38. I have_____things I want to talk to you about.
- A. a great deal of B. a large amount of **C. a number of** D. a great many of
39. She has spent_____of time in Europe.
- A. a great deal** B. much C. the number D.each
40. Nowadays, cyberbullying has been receiving_____public attention.
- A. few B. **much** C. many D. plenty
41. _____ article in this newspaper is very interesting.
- A. Both B. Few C. All D. **Every**
42. The plan has been opposed by schools, businesses and_____local organizations.
- A. another B. the other C. **other** D.others
43. There's_____in the drawer - I took everything out
- A. something B. **nothing** C. eveything D. Anything
44. She's a bit worried about moving to a big city where she won't know_____.
- A. **anybody** B. somebody C. anybody D.nobody
45. She planted_____trees in the garden.

A. lots B. plenty C. lots of D. a wide range

46. The man was waiting on _____ side of the street.

A. other B. the other C. another D. others

47. We all got wet in the rain because _____ had an umbrella.

A. some B. no C. none D. most

48. I don't think _____ desk will fit into this classroom.

A. another B. others C. other D. the others

49. "Which song will you sing?" - " _____ song you want."

A. no B. not C. any D. None

50. I found one earring - do you know where _____ one is?

A. another B. the others C. the other D. others

X. CÁC LOẠI MỆNH ĐỀ (TYPES OF CLAUSES)

10.1. MỆNH ĐỀ ĐỘC LẬP (INDEPENDENT CLAUSE):

10.1.1. Định nghĩa: Mệnh đề độc lập là mệnh đề mà ý nghĩa của nó không phụ thuộc vào một mệnh đề khác trong cùng một câu. Trong một câu, có thể có hai hoặc nhiều mệnh đề độc lập. Chúng được nối với nhau bằng liên từ kết hợp (coordinating conjunction).

10.1.2. Các loại liên từ trong mệnh đề độc lập:

a. Liên từ bình đẳng:

- addition (and)	He washed the car and polished it.
- continuation (and then)	He washed the car and then polished it.
- contrast (but, yet):	She sold her house, <u>but/ yet</u> (she) can't help regretting it.
- choice (or):	You can park your car on the drive or on the road.
- result (so):	He couldn't find his pen, so he wrote in pencil.
- reason (for):	We rarely stay in hotels, for we can't afford it.

b. Cặp liên từ tương ứng (Correlative conjunction): either ... or; neither ... nor ...; not only... but... (also/as well/too)

Eg: She not only studies well but also sings beautifully.

* Lưu ý: Ngoài ra ta còn dùng dấu chấm phẩy (semicolon) trong mệnh đề độc lập.

Eg: I didn't know you were coming to Ha Noi; That is why I went on holiday.

10.2. MỆNH ĐỀ PHỤ THUỘC (DEPENDENT CLAUSES)

10.2.1. Mệnh đề danh từ (Noun clauses)

a. Định nghĩa: là những mệnh đề có chức năng tương tự như một danh từ. Mệnh đề danh từ, cũng giống như một danh từ, có thể được sử dụng vừa là chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ.

b. Vai trò của mệnh đề danh từ:

- **Làm chủ ngữ:** Eg: What she said is unbelievable.

- **Làm tân ngữ:**

+ **Làm tân ngữ cho động từ:** Eg: I don't know who he is.

- **Làm tân ngữ cho giới từ:** Eg: My parents are really satisfied with what I have done.

c. Các loại mệnh đề danh từ

*** Mệnh đề danh từ có chứa THAT**

- Cấu trúc It's + adj + that + clause:

Eg: It's obvious that he's going to be late.

- Cấu trúc It's + N + that + clause:

Eg: It's a pity that he's going to be late.

- Cấu trúc S + V + that + clause:

Eg: I know that he's going to be late.

- Cấu trúc That + S + V + V (số it) + ...:

Eg: That he was dismissed was a shock to his wife.

*** Mệnh đề danh từ có chứa IF/WHETHER (liệu rằng có hay không)**

E.g: I don't know if/ whether he loves me.

(Tôi không biết liệu rằng anh ấy có yêu tôi không).

*** Mệnh đề danh từ có chứa TỪ ĐỂ HỎI**

Eg: Tell me when you signed the contract.

10.2.2. Mệnh đề quan hệ

a. Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định (restrictive relative clause)

- Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định dùng để bổ nghĩa cho danh từ đứng trước, là bộ phận quan trọng của câu, nếu bỏ đi thì mệnh đề chính không có nghĩa rõ ràng.

Ví dụ:

The girl who is wearing the blue dress is my sister.

The book which I borrowed from you is very interesting.

b. Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định (non- restrictive relative clause)

- Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định dùng để bổ nghĩa cho danh từ đứng trước, là phần giải thích thêm, nếu bỏ đi thì mệnh đề chính vẫn còn nghĩa rõ ràng.
- Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định thường được ngăn với mệnh đề chính bởi các dấu phẩy. Danh từ đứng trước thường là tên riêng hoặc trước các danh từ thường có các từ như: this, that, these, those, my, his, her, your, our, their,...đứng trước.
- Không được dùng that trong mệnh đề không xác định.

Ví dụ:

Peter, who is my boyfriend, is very handsome and intelligent.

My father, who is 50 years old, is a doctor.

c. Mệnh đề quan hệ nối tiếp

- Mệnh đề quan hệ nối tiếp dùng để giải thích cả một câu, trường hợp này chỉ dùng đại từ quan hệ *which* và dùng dấu phẩy để tách hai mệnh đề. Mệnh đề này luôn đứng ở cuối câu.

Ví dụ:

He sent me a bunch of flowers, which made me surprised.

d. Mệnh đề quan hệ rút gọn

Mệnh đề quan hệ có thể rút gọn theo 4 cách:

- Cách 1. Using present participle phrases (sử dụng hiện tại phân từ - V-ing)

Dùng khi đại từ quan hệ đóng vai trò làm chủ ngữ và động từ trong mệnh đề quan hệ ở thể chủ động.

Ta dùng present participle phrase thay cho mệnh đề đó (bỏ đại từ quan hệ và trợ động từ, đưa động từ chính về nguyên mẫu rồi thêm -ing)

Ví dụ:

The man who is sitting next to you is my uncle.

=> The man sitting to you is my uncle.

Do you know the man who asked me the way to the bank?

=> Do you know the man asking me the way to the bank?

- Cách 2. Using past participle phrases (sử dụng quá khứ phân từ - Vp2)

Dùng khi đại từ quan hệ đóng vai trò làm chủ ngữ và động từ trong mệnh đề quan hệ ở thể bị động.

Ta dùng past participle phrase thay cho mệnh đề đó (Bỏ đại từ quan hệ, trợ động từ và bắt đầu cụm từ bằng past participle).

Ví dụ:

The students who were punished by the teacher are lazy.

The students punished by the teacher are lazy.

- Cách 3. Using “to infinitive” or “infinitive phrase” (for sb to do)

a. Khi đại từ quan hệ thay thế cho các từ có chứa số thứ tự như: first, second, next, third....last, only và so sánh nhất

Ví dụ:

She was the last person that was interviewed this morning.

=> She was the last person to be interviewed this morning.

She is the most suitable person who can take on this job.

=> She is the most suitable person to take on this job.

b. Câu bắt đầu bằng: here, there

Ví dụ:

There is a good restaurant where we can eat good food.

=> There is a good restaurant to eat good food.

Here is the form that you must fill in.

=> Here is the form for you to fill in.

Cách 4. Using noun phrases (cụm danh từ)

Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định có thể được rút gọn bằng cách dùng cụm danh từ.

Ví dụ:

Mrs Flora, who is a rich businesswoman, will sponsor our competition.

=> Mrs Flora, a rich businesswoman, will sponsor our competition.

I live in Ha Noi, which is the capital of Vietnam.

=> I live in Ha Noi, the capital of Vietnam.

10.2.3. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ (Adverbial Clause)

Mệnh đề trạng ngữ là mệnh đề có chức năng ngữ pháp của một trạng ngữ (bổ nghĩa cho một mệnh đề khác).

10.2.3.1. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian

Once (Một khi)	<u>Once you understand this problem,</u> you will find no difficulty. (Một khi bạn hiểu được vấn đề này, bạn sẽ không thấy nó khó nữa).
When (Khi)	<u>When she comes back,</u> she will buy food. (Khi cô ấy về, cô ấy sẽ mua thức ăn).
As soon as (Ngay sau khi)	<u>As soon as I finish the homework,</u> I will go to sleep. (Ngay sau khi làm xong bài tập, tôi sẽ đi ngủ).
While (Khi/Trong khi)	<u>While I was in China,</u> I went out a lot.

	<i>(Khi tôi ở Trung Quốc, tôi đi chơi rất nhiều).</i>
By the time (Tính cho tới lúc)	<u>By the time I came home</u> , everyone had slept. <i>(Tính cho tới khi tôi về tới nhà, mọi người đã đi ngủ hết rồi).</i>
As (Khi)	Someone called me <u>as I was taking bath</u> . <i>(Ai đó đã gọi tôi khi tôi đang tắm).</i>
Since (Từ khi)	I have lived here <u>since I was 10 years old</u> . <i>(Tôi đã sống ở đây từ khi tôi 10 tuổi).</i>
Before (Trước khi)	She had known the truth <u>before I told her</u> . <i>(Cô ấy đã biết sự thật trước khi tôi nói cho cô ấy).</i>
After (Sau khi)	He came <u>after the train had left</u> . <i>(Anh ấy đã tới sau khi con tàu rời đi).</i>
Till/Until (Cho tới khi)	I will stay here <u>till/until he comes back</u> . <i>(Tôi sẽ ở lại đây cho tới khi anh ấy quay lại).</i>
During + N/V- ing (Trong suốt)	<u>During my stay</u> , I find him very naughty. <i>(Trong suốt thời gian tôi ở đây, tôi thấy cậu bé rất nghịch).</i>
Just as (Ngay khi)	<u>Just as he entered the house</u> , he saw a thief. <i>(Ngay khi bước vào nhà, anh ta nhìn thấy một tên trộm).</i>
Whenever (Bất cứ khi nào)	<u>Whenever you are free</u> , we will practice speaking English. <i>(Bất cứ khi nào bạn rảnh, chúng ta sẽ thực hành nói Tiếng Anh).</i>
No sooner than.... (Vừa mới.... thì đã...)	<u>No sooner had he gone out than</u> he came back. <i>(Anh ta vừa mới ra ngoài thì đã đi về).</i>
Hardly/Scarcely ... when.... (Vừa mới ...thì đã...)	<u>Hardly/Scarcely had she had a shower when</u> the phone rang. <i>(Cô ấy vừa mới đi tắm thì điện thoại reo).</i>

10.2.3.2. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ nơi chốn

Where (ở đâu)	I like to go <u>where you like</u> . <i>(Anh sẽ đi nơi mà em muốn).</i>
----------------------	--

Anywhere (Bất cứ đâu)	I do not like to go <u>anywhere</u> there is a swimming pool. (Tôi không thích đi bất cứ nơi nào mà có bể bơi).
Wherever (Bất cứ đâu)	You can sit <u>wherever</u> you like. (Bạn có thể ngồi bất cứ chỗ nào bạn thích).
Everywhere (tất cả mọi nơi)	I want to shop <u>everywhere</u> there is sale. (Tôi muốn mua hàng ở tất cả những nơi có giảm giá).

10.2.3.3. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ cách thức

- **As/Just as:** như là/ giống như là

Ví dụ:

He loves flowers as/just as women love. (Anh ấy thích hoa cũng như phụ nữ thích hoa vậy).

- **As If/As though:** như thể là

+ **Điều kiện có thật:** *As if/As though + S+V (hiện tại)*

It looks as if/as though it is going to rain. (Trông như thể là trời sắp mưa).

+ **Điều kiện không có thật ở hiện tại:** *As if/As though + S + Were/V (quá khứ)*

He dresses as if/as though it were in winter even in the summer.

(Anh ta mặc cứ như là mùa đông dù đang là mùa hè).

+ **Điều kiện không có thật ở quá khứ:** *As if/As though + S + had + PII*

He looked as if/as though he had collected the money.

(Anh ta nhìn cứ như thể là anh ta bắt được tiền).

10.2.3.4. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ nguyên nhân

- **Because/Since/As:** vì

Because/since/as he is tired, he stays at home. (Vì anh ấy mệt, anh ấy ở nhà.)

- **Now that/Seeing that:** vì rằng

Now that I am in a foreign country, I visit my home once a year.

(Vì rằng giờ tôi đang ở nước ngoài, tôi thăm nhà chỉ một lần một năm).

- **On account of the fact that/because of the fact that/due to the fact that:** vì sự thật là/ vì thực tế là.

On account of the fact that his leg is broken, he cannot play football.

(Vì thực tế là chân anh ta bị gãy, anh ấy không thể chơi đá bóng).

10.2.3.5. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ sự tương phản

- **While/Whereas:** trong khi

Many people like pork, while/whereas others do not. (Có rất nhiều người thích thịt lợn trong khi nhiều người lại không).

10.2.3.6. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ sự nhượng bộ

- **Though/Even though/Although:** mặc dù

Although he is tired, he goes to work. (Mặc dù anh ấy mệt, anh ấy vẫn đi làm.)

Although she is a beautiful girl, no one loves her.

(Mặc dù cô ấy rất xinh, không ai yêu cô ấy).

- **In spite of the fact that /In spite of + V-ing/N:** mặc dù

In spite of the fact that his leg is broken, he goes out (Mặc dù chân anh ấy bị gãy, anh ấy vẫn đi chơi).

- **Despite the fact that/Despite + V-ing/N:** mặc dù

Despite the fact that it is raining, they play soccer. (Mặc dù trời mưa, họ vẫn đá bóng).

- **Adj/Adv + As/Though + S + V:** mặc dù

Carefully as/though he drives, he has an accident. (Mặc dù anh ta lái xe cẩn thận, anh ấy vẫn gặp tai nạn).

- **No matter + what/who/when/where/why/how (+adj/adv) + S + V:** mặc dù, bất kể

Whatever/ whoever/ whenever/ wherever/ however + S + V: mặc dù, bất kể

- No matter who you are, I love you. (Cho dù em là ai, anh cũng vẫn yêu em).

- Whatever you said, I believe you. (Cho dù em nói gì, anh cũng tin em).

10.2.3.7. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ mục đích

- **So that/ in order that/ in case/ for fear that:** để mà, trong trường hợp, phòng khi

He learns English so that he can get a better job. (Anh ấy học Tiếng Anh để mà anh ấy có thể kiếm được công việc tốt).

+ **Lưu ý:** Nếu chủ ngữ của cả hai mệnh đề giống nhau, ta có thể giản lược:

So as (not) to/In order (not) to/ (not) to + V

Ví dụ:

- He works hard so that he can buy a new house.

= He works hard so as to/in order to/to buy a new house.

(Anh ấy làm việc chăm chỉ để mà anh ấy có thể mua được một ngôi nhà mới).

- You had better take an umbrella in case it might rain.

(Cậu nên cầm theo 1 chiếc ô phòng khi trời có thể mưa).

10.2.3.8. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ kết quả

- **So + Adj/Adv + that:** quá đến nỗi mà...

So + many/much/ (a) few/ (a) little + N + that

Ví dụ:

- He is so intelligent that he can do all the difficult exercises. (Anh ấy giỏi tới mức mà anh ấy có thể làm được tất cả những bài tập khó).

- There are so many students that there are not enough chairs. (Có nhiều học sinh tới mức mà không có đủ ghế để ngồi).

- **Such + (a/an) + Adj + N + that:** quá...đến nỗi mà...

It was such a cold day that I just want to stay at home. (Trời lạnh đến nỗi mà tôi chỉ muốn ở nhà).

- **So:** vì vậy

I do not have any money, so I cannot buy a television. (Tôi không có tiền vì vậy tôi không thể mua được một cái ti vi).

- **Therefore/Consequently/As a result/As a consequence/:** vì vậy

I got up late, with the result that I missed my bus. (Tôi dậy muộn vì vậy tôi bị lỡ xe buýt).

She is not a good student; therefore, she cannot get good marks. (Cô ấy không phải học sinh giỏi vì vậy có ấy không có nhiều điểm tốt).

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 10

1. In that year, the majority of exhibitors expressed their preference for a postponement

- were low A. but the stocks of plants were low B. since the stocks of plants
stocks_____of plants C. thanks to the low stocks of plants D. but for the low

2. I decided to go to the library as soon as I_____.

- A. would finish what I did B. finished what I did
C. finished what I was doing D. finish what I did

3. _____in this national park declined from a few thousand to a few hundred in ten years.

- A. For a number of tigers B. The number of tigers
C. A number of tigers D. That the number of tigers

4. It was _____that the first wheeled vehicles appeared.

- A. not until the end of prehistoric times B. before the end of prehistoric times

- ended
C. as soon as the end of prehistoric times
D. when the prehistoric times
5. Sometimes _____ wears people out and is worse than the lack of sleep itself.
A. to sleep the desire
B. to desire to sleep is
C. the desire to sleep
D. the desire to sleep who
6. _____ disappear from the public eye shortly after the games are over.
A. Many Olympic athletes
B. Many Olympic athletes who
C. That many Olympic athletes
D. Many Olympic athletes to
7. During the 1930s, Costance Spry introduced the art of flower arranging, but this did not really catch on _____.
A. before the end of the following decade
B. until the end of the following decade
C. as far as following decade ended
D. from the following decade
- ended
8. Claire wanted to know what time _____.
A. do the banks close
B. the banks closed
C. did the banks close
D. the banks will close
9. Anthony Burgess, _____ as a novelist, was originally a student of music.
A. because of being famous
B. who has achieved fame
C. who because he was famous
D. he achieved fame
10. No matter _____, Mozart was an accomplished composer while still a child.
A. how it seems remarkable
B. how remarkable it seems
C. it seems remarkable how
D. how seems it remarkable
11. He asked me and his friends _____ his pens.
A. when did he put
B. where he puts
C. where he had put
D. where had he put
12. Scientists are now beginning to carry out experiment on _____ trigger different sorts of health risk.
A. noise pollution can
B. that noise pollution
C. how noise pollution
D. how noise pollution can
13. _____ the French army was defeated at the battle of Dien Bien Phu came a complete surprise to all over the world.
A. Why
B. Which
C. What
D. That

14. _____ is not clear to researchers.

- extinct
- A. Why did dinosaurs become extinct B. Why dinosaurs became extinct
- C. Did dinosaurs become extinct D. Dinosaurs became extinct

15. Elderly people, _____, require constant attention.

- A. a large number's depending on government aid.
- B. and many of them depend on the government to finance them
- C. who are dependent many of them on the financing from the government
- D. many of them who are financially dependent on the government

16. Coming unexpectedly in to the room, _____.

- A. so she made the intruder get surprise
- B. the appearance took the intruder by surprise
- C. it surprises the intruder with her appearance
- D. she took the intruder by surprise

17. Having been asked to speak at the conference, _____.

- A. some notes were prepared for Dr. Clark
- B. some notes were prepared by Dr. Clark
- C. Dr. Clark prepared some notes
- D. audiences were pleased to hear Dr. Clark

18. The students were not satisfied _____.

- A. because of the teacher's not informing them of the coming test
- B. because the teacher not inform them of the coming test
- C. as the teacher's not informing them about the coming test
- D. since the teacher's no information about the coming test

19. We'll send you an email of confirmation _____.

- A. after we had made our final decision.
- B. before we made our final decision
- C. while we were making our final decision .
- D. as soon as we have made our final decision

20. _____, Stan Lee, passed away at the age of 95 due to heart and respiratory failure.

- A. Who is the Marvel Comics icon B. Marvel Comics icon

C. The Marvel Comics icon is

D. That Marvel Comics icon

21. _____ have made communication faster and easier through the use of email and the Internet is widely recognized.

A. It is that computers

B. That computers

C. Computers that

D. That it's computers

22. For me, _____ is not important.

A. what a person wearing B. what does a person wear

C. what a person wears

D. what will a person wear

23. _____, most citizens of the sultanate actually live in poverty.

A. Although the average income in Brunei is among the world's highest

B. Since the Sultan of Brunei is one of the wealthiest people in the world

C. Considering that the largest concentration of urban population is in Brunei's capit

D. Because Brunei earns billions of dollars a year from petroleum exports

24. _____ is that a chicken stands up to lay its eggs.

A. Many people don't realize that realize

B. Because many people don't

C. What many people don't realize realize

D. It is that many people don't

25. _____ a small creature that defends itself with lobster-like claws and a poisonous sting.

A. Scorpions are

B. Many a scorpion is

C. A scorpion, which is

D. The scorpion is

26. _____, they got on well with each other.

A. To quarrel a lot like siblings at their age

B. But most siblings at their age quarrel a lot

C. While most siblings at their age quarrel a lot

D. For most siblings to quarrel a lot at their age

27. Tommy is on the way to his friend's birthday party, carrying a gift box _____ in colourful paper.

A. were nicely wrapped B. having wrapped nicely

C. nicely wrapped

D. nicely wrapping

28. Backpacking is best suited for those who are in good physical condition _____.

A. without being required to walk several miles

B. so that it would require walking several miles

C. so as not to require walking several miles

D. as it may require walking several miles.

29. _____, playing music is an effective way for them to open their heart to the outside world.

impaired
A. Such were their visual impairments B. Having been visually

people
C. For those with visual impairments D. Being visually impaired

30. The little boy took an instant liking to his babysitter_____.

A. before he first met her B. prior to their first meeting

B. upon their first meeting D. as soon as he meets her

31. The patients_____with the new drug showed better signs of recovery than those receiving conventional medicine.

treated
A. treated B. having treated C. treating D. who

32. Despacito,_____over four billion times on YouTube, is one of the most favourite songs among teenagers worldwide.

A. is viewed B. which viewed C. viewing D. viewed

33. The proposal_____by the environmentalists to grow more trees has received approval from the council.

suggested
A. which suggested B. be suggested C. suggested D. was

34. Richard Wright enjoyed the success and influence_____among Black American writers of his era.

whose unparalleled
A. were unparalleled B. unparalleled C. are unparalleled D.

35. Jack Ma or Ma Yun,_____, is the founder and executive chairman of Alibaba Group, a family or highly successful Internet-based businesses.

A. parents are traditional musician-storytellers

B. are traditional musician-storytellers

C. traditional musician-storytellers

D. whose parents are traditional musician-storytellers

36. Cong Phuong,_____2 goals for Vietnam in the match against Malaysia, is the star of the 28th SEA Games.

A. to score B. who scored C. scores D. scored

37. Harry Potter book,_____by J.K. Rowling, are very popular with children around the world.

- wrote
- A. which was written B. writing C. **written** D. which
38. Louis Pasteur invented the process of pasteurization and developed vaccines for several diseases_____rabies.
- A. include B. included C. **including** D. inclusive
39. Last week, our class went to Ha Long Bay for a picnic,_____US very happy then.
- A. **which made** B. that made C. made D. which was made
40. The last person_____the room must turn off the lights.
- A. **to leave** B. who leave C. that leave D. leaves
41. Anna seems to be a bright student. She's always the first_____her work.
- A. finishing B. **to finish** C. being finished D. to be finish
42. Nearly all of the reporters_____the press conference had questions_____.
- A. attend - asked B. attended - to ask
C. **attending - to ask** D. would attend - to be asked
43. Drinking water_____excessive amounts of fluorides may leave a stained or mottled effect on the enamel of teeth.
- A. **containing** B. which contain C. contained D. which are contained
44. The explanation_____for the problems didn't satisfy anybody.
- A. giving B. which gave C. **given** D. having given
45. Designers are experimenting with a new material_____flexibly with lightness.
- A. is combining B. **combining** C. combines D. combination of
46. _____depends on your gentle persuasion.
- A. That he agreed to help you B. That he agrees to help you
C. **Whether he agrees to help you** D. Whether he agreed to help you
47. The chairman requested that_____.
- A. **the member study the problem carefully**
B. with more carefulness the problem could be studied
C. the problem was more carefully studied
D. the members studied more careful the problem
48. _____seemed a miracle to US.

- soon
49. _____, we drove the horses into the stable
50. _____ before, his first performance for the amateur dramatic group was a success
- A. His recover after so soon
C. His being recovered so soon
B. That he recovered so soon
D. When he had recovered so soon
- A. Aware that a tornado was brewing
C. Because of a tornado was brewing
B. Because a tornado brewing
D. Although a tornado was brewing
- A. Though having never acted
C. As he had never acted
B. Despite he had never acted
D. In spite of his never having acted

XI. TỪ VỰNG (VOCABULARY)

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 11

1. Through an _____, your letter was left unanswered.
2. My mother told me to _____ for an electrician when her fan was out of order.
3. He failed in the election just because he _____ his opponent.
4. Captain Scott's _____ to the South Pole was marked by disappointment and tragedy.
5. Jane will have to repeat the course because her work has been _____.
6. They thought the man was drunk because he behaved _____.
7. She had never been in good health, but she _____ her husband by twenty years.
8. Their efforts were much _____ when they won 2 gold, medals in bodybuilding and billiards.
- A. overtone
B. overcharge
C. overtime
D. oversight
- A. send
B. write
C. rent
D. turn
- A. overestimated
B. underestimated
C. understated
D. undercharged
- A. excursion
B. visit
C. tour
D. expedition
- A. unpleasant
B. unnecessary
C. unusual
D. unsatisfactory
- A. affluently
B. abnormally
C. phenomenally
D. extraordinary
- A. overlived
B. outlived
C. lived longer
D. underlived
- A. considered
B. required
C. expended
D. appreciated

9. Their discussion quickly developed into a _____ argument over who should receive the money.
A. burning B. **heated** C. hot D. scorching
10. I'm sorry, teacher. I've _____ my homework on the bus.
A. **left** B. let C. forgotten D. missed
11. She kindly offered to _____ me the way to the post office.
A. **show** B. describe C. direct D. explain
12. Two thousand people are _____ as having cancer of the mouth every year; and 60 percent of them will die within five years.
A. regarded B. **diagnosed** C. checked D. killed
13. Police are warning the public to be on the _____ for suspicious packages.
A. care B. **alert** C. guard D. alarm
14. Half of the children were away from school last week because of _____ of influenza.
A. a breakthrough B. **an outbreak** C. a break-out D. an outburst
15. He was _____ when I had those problems and said whatever I did he would stand by me.
A. exciting B. **supportive** C. busy D. dull
16. U.S President Obama has become the first _____ president to visit Hiroshima since 1945.
A. standing B. **sitting** C. working D. retiring
17. In some countries, on moral _____ that education should not be taxed, there is no tax on books.
A. idea B. principle C. belief D. concept
18. Farmers collect household and garden waste to make _____.
A. floor coverings B. glassware C. **compost** D. pipes
19. Although we have a large number of students, each one receives _____ attention.
A. alone B. only C. single D. **individual**
20. In many countries, education is _____ until the age of sixteen.
A. necessary B. **compulsory** C. essential D. legal
21. In order to avoid boredom, the most important thing is to keep oneself _____.
A. **occupied** B. occupation C. occupant D. occupational
22. Ebola virus disease which is ongoing in West Africa is a severe, often fatal illness, with a case _____ rate of up to 90%.
A. **fatality** B. dead C. mortal D. dying

23. At the universities of Oxford and Cambridge the_____of teachers to students is very high.
A. proportion B. **ratio** C. percentage D. number
24. The children had been_____of the danger, but had taken no notice.
A. prevented B. **warned** C. explained D. shown
25. We need_____actions and interventions of the local authorities to prevent national parks from being destroyed by pollution.
A. excitedly B. threateningly C. approximately D. **timely**
26. The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) is a specialized_____of the United Nations established on November 16,1945.
A. office B. **agency** C. company D. enterprise
27. Euro 2016, which is the men's football_____of Europe, is scheduled to be held in France from 10 June to 10 July 2016.
A. **championship** B. champions C. tournament D. final
28. A lot of children participated in_____performances.
A. **fundraising** B. raising-fund C. fundraise D. funding-raise
29. Mai is a_____. She seldom feels sad or disappointed with her life.
A. pessimist B. pessimistic C. optimistic D. **optimist**
30. Do you think he is_____of doing the job?
A. suitable B. able C. competent D. **capable**
31. A _____ knit community is the one in which relationships are very close.
A. actively B. quickly C. hardly D. **close**
32. The manager did not offer her the job because of her untidy_____.
A. sight B. view C. presence D. **appearance**
33. Many young people have objected to_____marriage, which is decided by the parents of the bride and groom.
A. agreed B. compulsory C. **contractual** D. sacrificed
34. I was going to leave when something happened, which attracted my_____.
A. **attention** B. sympathy C. thought D. surprise
35. ASEAN helps to_____regional cooperation in Southeast Asia in the spirit of equality and partnership.
A. invest B. **promote** C. advocate D. invest
36. Rowing is the act of propelling a boat with_____.

- A. sticks B. clubs C. oars D. bats
37. That beautiful girl died of an _____ morphine.
- A. overweight B. overhear C. overdo D. overdose
38. This is valuable _____ chair which dates back to the eighteenth century.
- A. traditional B. old-fashioned C. antique D. ancient
39. Paul was _____ of himself for having stolen money from his mother.
- A. shy B. ashamed C. timid D. embarrassed
40. _____ flowers are usually made of plastic or silk.
- A. Unreal B. False C. Artificial D. Untrue
41. Students have to pay _____ fees when they attend public schools.
- A. tuition B. teaching C. education D. learning
42. My husband and I both go out to work so we share the _____.
- A. happiness B. household chores C. responsibility D. employment
43. When our teacher saw what we had done he was absolutely _____.
- A. angry B. upset C. furious D. annoyed
44. I enjoy walking to school, but on rainy days I _____ to going by bus.
- A. would rather B. commit C. prefer D. resort
45. The traffic lights _____ green and I pulled away.
- A. became B. turned C. got D. changed
46. They want to get young people to open a bank _____.
- A. count B. counter C. account D. deposit
47. They still remain the need for an integrated system of subsidies which will farmers to look after their upland environment and producing food.
- A. enable B. adopt C. consume D. discourage
48. Although she loves movies, she doesn't _____ enjoy live theatre.
- A. partially B. regularly C. finally D. particularly
49. They attempted to _____ the painting to its original condition.
- A. restore B. renovate C. repair D. refurbish
50. Instead of an increase, there has been a recent _____ in crime.
- A. crash B. drop C. break D. issue

51. Students also have the opportunity to choose from a wide range of _____ courses in the university.
A. compulsory B. optional C. required D. limited
52. The judge _____ the murderer to a lifetime imprisonment.
A. accused B. convicted C. sentenced D. prosecuted
53. The _____ for this position starts at thirty thousand euros per year.
A. wage B. payment C. fee D. salary
54. I want to take these jeans back because they are too small but I can't find the _____ anywhere.
A. receipt B. receiver C. reception D. receptionist
55. Everyone said that they had _____ themselves at the wedding.
A. enjoyed B. pleased C. impressed D. excited
56. The car burst into _____ but the driver managed to escape.
A. fire B. flames C. heat D. burning
57. When they thought they had enough evidence, the police _____ the man with murder.
A. charged B. arrested C. suspected D. investigated
58. How much is the bus _____ to the city centre?
A. fee B. fare C. price D. cost
59. Many traffic accidents are _____ by carelessness and impatience.
A. caused B. resulted C. occurred D. happened
60. The bus conductor told him to get off because he couldn't pay the _____.
A. fare B. journey C. bill D. travel
61. Our team was losing but we managed to _____ the score.
A. get B. noticed C. even D. have
62. They studied hard and _____ they passed the entrance exam.
A. eventually B. finally C. at the end D. endingly
63. As the drug took _____, the patient became quieter.
A. effect B. force C. influence D. action
64. She _____ the baby on the bed in order to change its nappy.
A. lay B. laid C. lied D. lain
65. Parents have great hopes of great _____ when they send their children to school.

- A. wishes B. obligations C. **expectations** D. plans
66. The investment has had _____ on the development of our project.
- A. results B. progress C. **effects** D. interruptions
67. He would win the race if he _____ his brother's example and trained harder.
- A. repeated B. set C. answered D. **followed**
68. If you practice regularly, you can learn this language skill in short _____ of a time.
- A. **period** B. aspect C. arrangement D. activity
69. Students can _____ a lot of information just by taking an active part in class.
- A. concern B. install C. appear D. **memorize**
70. A few years ago, a fire _____ much of an overcrowded part of the city.
- A. battled B. **devastated** C. mopped D. developed
71. The young should _____ themselves in social activities.
- A. determine B. serve C. **involve** D. promote
72. I prefer _____ jobs because I don't like keep on moving and changing all the time.
- A. demanding B. challenging C. **steady** D. secure
73. In order to _____ their goals in college, students need to invest the maximum amount of time, money, and energy in their studies.
- A. **achieve** B. catch C. establish D. manage
74. It's funny you should say that. I've just had the _____ thought.
- A. like B. **identical** C. alike D. likely
75. Many materials have been used for _____ teeth, including wood.
- A. artificial B. **false** C. hand-made D. natural
76. A lot of residents had to _____ from the unexpected hurricane last month.
- A. protect B. recover C. **suffer** D. save
77. Each form of mass media has an important _____ on society.
- A. **impact** B. pressure C. affection D. role
78. There seems to be a large _____ between the number of people employed in service industries, and those employed in the primary sectors.
- A. discrimination B. discretion C. **discrepancy** D. extinction
79. The mass media are _____ of communication, such as books, newspapers, recordings, radio, movies, television, mobile phones and the Internet.

A. models B. **modes** C. parts D. types

80. The teacher hoped to _____ a positive, not a negative reply from his student.

A. respond B. donate C. **elicit** D. preface

81. She made the _____ mistake of forgetting to put the s" on the verb in the third person singular.

A. **classic** B. important C. classical D. famous

82. I had a long _____ with my neighbor yesterday. We talked for hours.

A. explanation B. protest C. **conversation** D. accusation

83. I'm sorry that I giggled so much. I was in rather a silly _____.

A. temper B. **mood** C. feeling D. outlook

84. The football match tomorrow evening will be broadcast _____ on TV and radio.

A. **simultaneously** B. communally C. uniformly D. jointly

85. A relief _____ has been set up to help earthquake victims.

A. **fund** B. donation C. treasury D. collection

86. Bill Gates is probably the best known and most successful _____ in computer software.

A. **pioneer** B. navigator C. generator D. volunteer

87. Making chicken soup is not difficult; it's just a matter of following the _____.

A. ingredients B. design C. spices D. **recipe**

88. After his miraculous recovery from the stroke, the man spent the _____ of his life travelling and doing charity work.

A. **remainder** B. abundance C. legacy D. excess

89. We all wish to create a friendly and supportive environment _____ to learning.

A. liable B. **conducive** C. detrimental D. accommodating

90. Economic reforms began in the Soviet Union in June 1985 by the Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev to _____ the Soviet economy.

A. repair B. reproduce C. reply D. **restructure**

91. Many people like the _____ of life in the countryside.

A. step B. **pace** C. speed D. space

92. The bank won't lend you the money without some _____ that you will pay it back.

A. profit B. interest C. charge D. **guarantee**

93. Tony is so _____ that his friends tend to tell him all their problems.

A. confidential B. **sympathetic** C. critical D. optimistic

94. The question of late payment of the bill was _____ again at the meeting.

A. **raised** B. risen C. brought D. taken

95. Instead of being excited about the good news, Ted seemed to be _____.

A. ignorant B. **indifferent** C. unlikely D. unexpected

96. Learners of English as a foreign language often fail to _____ between unfamiliar sounds in that language.

A. separate B. differ C. **distinguish** D. solve

97. My first job was to arrange the files into _____ order from the oldest to the most recent.

A. alphabetical B. **chronological** C. numerical D. historical

98. Parts of the country are suffering water _____ after the unusually dry summer.

A. thirst B. **shortage** C. supply D. hunger

99. Thanks for bringing US a present. It was very _____ of you.

A. adorable B. grateful C. **thoughtful** D. careful

100. The majority of people accept that modern drugs are the most effective way to cure a (n) _____.

A. sicken B. illness C. **symptom** D. treatment

XII. CỤM TỪ CỐ ĐỊNH (COLLOCATIONS)

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 12

1. We couldn't fly _____ because all the tickets had been sold out.

A. economical B. **economy** C. economic D. economics

2. Does that name _____ to you?

A. **ring a bell** B. break the ice C. foot the bill D. fall into place

3. If you want a good flat in London, you have to pay through the _____ for it.

A. mouth B. ear C. **nose** D. teeth

4. Mrs. Granny is completely deaf. You'll have to _____ allowance for her.

A. bring B. take C. **make** D. find

5. I am not able to go anywhere this weekend because I am up to my _____ in work.

A. **neck** B. nose C. head D. eyes

6. I asked him to drive more slowly, but he didn't take any _____.

A. attention B. regard C. **notice** D. recognition

7. A _____ of dancers from Beijing is one of the leading attractions in the festival.
A. packet B. troop C. herd D. **troupe**
8. Before you sign the contract, _____ in mind that you won't be able to change anything later.
A. hold B. **bear** C. retain D. reserve
9. Under the _____ of the press, bloggers, and Vietnam's technology community, Dong decided to take the game "Flappy Bird" down.
A. order B. force C. **pressure** D. command
10. It doesn't matter to me one way or another, but I wish you would at least _____ an effort at seeing his side of it.
A. **make** B. do C. doing D. making
11. The Red List - a global list of endangered and vulnerable animal species - has been introduced to _____ people's awareness of conservation.
A. rise B. **raise** C. draw D. arise
12. I _____ sight of the robber just before he disappeared around the corner.
A. **caught** B. took C. got D. had
13. Recent discoveries about corruption have _____ serious damage to the company's reputation.
A. done B. taken C. **made** D. found
14. It seems that the thief took _____ of the open windows and got inside that way.
A. occasion B. chance C. opportunity D. **advantage**
15. I wonder if you could _____ me a small favour, Tom.
A. bring B. make C. give D. **do**
16. Every step _____ to improve the living conditions in these slums only attracts more migrants.
A. held B. hold C. **taken** D. took
17. "How was your exam?" "A couple of questions were tricky, but on the _____ it was pretty easy."
A. spot B. general C. hand D. **whole**
18. I just took it _____ that he'd always be available.
A. into consideration B. easy C. into account D. **for granted**
19. I accidentally _____ Mike when I was crossing a street downtown yesterday.
A. kept an eye on B. lost touch with C. paid attention to D. **caught sight of**
20. I was glad when he said that his car was _____.

- disposal
21. Stop _____ about the bush, John! Just tell me exactly what the problem is.
- A. for my use B. for me use C. at my use D. at my
22. I refuse to believe a word of it; it's a cock-and-_____ story.
- A. rushing B. hiding C. beating D. moving
23. Why don't you _____ a go? It's not difficult!
- A. hen B. goose C. bull D. duck
24. Researchers have _____ to the conclusion that your personality is affected by your genes.
- A. come B. got C. do D. set
25. It was so quiet; you could have heard a _____ drop.
- A. pin B. feather C. leaf D. sigh
26. A flat in the centre of the city might _____ you an arm and a leg.
- A. spend B. lose C. cost D. require
27. British and Australian people share the same language, but in other respects they are as different as _____.
- A. cats and dogs B. salt and pepper C. chalk and cheese D. here and there
28. I'm not surprised that Tom is ill. He's been _____ for a long time. It was bound to affect his health sooner or later.
- A. having his cake and eating it B. burning the candles at both
- hands
- C. playing with fire D. going to town
29. Most scientists believe that the day robots will become a part of our lives will come
- A. from time to time B. more and less C. sooner and later D. later than never
30. There was no _____ in waiting longer than half an hour so we left.
- A. use B. good C. worth D. point
31. It was a joke! I was pulling your _____.
- A. thumb B. hair C. toe D. leg
32. The doctor who is _____ tonight in the general hospital is Mr. Brown.
- A. in turn B. on tour C. on call D. at work
33. Mr. Dawson was given the award in _____ of his services to the hospital.

- A. spite B. charge C. **recognition** D. sight
34. It never_____his mind that his dishonesty would be discovered.
- A. **crossed** B. came C. spunk D. passed
35. I'm sorry! I didn't break that vase on_____.
- A. my mind B. time C. **purpose** D. intention
36. He has been given work as a window cleaner even though he has no_____.
- A. **head** B. skill C. ability D. balance
37. Make sure you book a ticket in_____.
- A. ahead B. **advance** C. forward D. before
38. I'm in two_____about whether to go to_____the wedding or not.
- A. brains B. **minds** C. thoughts D. heads
39. I know his name, but I can't recall it at the moment. It's on the tip of_____.
- A. **tongue** B. brain C. mind D. memory
40. All work and no play_____.
- A. **makes Jack a dull boy** B. makes a dull boy Jack
- C. make Jack a dull boy D. make a dull boy Jack
41. The government has_____every effort to stop the rapid spread of COVID-19.
- A. done B. **made** C. created D. brought
42. Despite our careful planning, the whole surprise party was a_____of accidents.
- A. volume B. verse C. **chapter** D. page
43. The athlete's bitter defeat in the match_____a blow to his hopes of defending his title at the championship.
- A. had B. **dealt** C. paid D. brought
44. In spite of their disabilities, the children at Spring School manage to_____an active social life.
- A. take B. gather C. **lead** D. save
45. My sister really enjoys acting as a hobby, but she doesn't want to do it for a(n)_____.
- A. occupation B. existence C. **living** D. survival
46. Nicholas had never chaired a meeting before, but he rose to the_____yesterday when he presided over a forum.
- A. incident B. issue C. difficulty D. **occasion**
47. The students were worried that they wouldn't be able to_____the deadline for the assignment.

- A. **meet** B. match C. answer D. beat

48. Despite sharing viewpoints on many issues, Nina and her husband are _____ when it comes to child rearing.

- A. **at odds** B. at hands C. at most D. at least

49. I feel terrible; I didn't sleep _____ last night.

- A. a jot B. **a wink** C. an inch D. an eye

50. I can't understand this song. It doesn't make any _____.

- A. meaning B. effort C. **sense** D. realization

III. ĐỒNG NGHĨA - TRÁI NGHĨA

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 1: Each of US should **give a hand** to prevent the pandemic by staying at home and Just going out for emergent situations.

- A. **help** B. control C. manage D. try

Question 2: **Hold on.** I'll be ready in some moments.

- A. think B. say C. **wait** D. go

Question 3: If you find yourself **at a loose end**, you can always clean the bathroom. Don't just sit still!

- A. have so many things to do B. **have nothing to do**
C. have a few things to do D. have intention of doing something

Question 4: Does television adequately reflect ethnic and cultural **diversity** of the country? Are there any programs which introduce each region's features, culture and people?

- A. minority B. majority C. difference D. **variety**

Question 5: She is nice but I don't feel I can **confide in** her. I won't tell her my secrets.

- A. tell the truth B. **tell a lie**
C. share my thoughts with D. believe

Question 6: Royal **banquets** are held in the castle once a month. These are the occasions for participants to know each other and have more chances to enjoy delicious dishes.

- A. **parties** B. meetings C. conferences D. workshops

Question 7: I was at the bus stop this morning when, for no **apparent** reasons, the man opposite me suddenly screamed. No one knew what happened to him.

- A. parties B. **obvious** C. spacious D. confusing

Question 8: I found the book so **gripping** that I couldn't put it down. I like its ending and characters.

- A. effective B. sensitive C. boring D. **interesting**

Question 9: My grandfather is a **good-natured** person. He often does the charity and helps poor people.

- A. wicked B. lazy C. **kind-hearted** D. mean

Question 10: She was very **vulnerable** because her boyfriend had left her without any words.

- A. able to be well protected B. **able to be easily hurt**
C. able to be well known D. able to be equally treated

Question 11: Men are more expected to be a **breadwinner** in a family than women.

- A. the family member who likes bread
B. the family member who is responsible for childcare
C. the family member who is willing to share the domestic chores
D. **the family member who earns money that the family needs.**

Question 12: We **assembled** in the meeting room after lunch. The manager had an important announcement to all staffs.

- A. studied B. **gathered** C. sat D. stood

Question 13: It will take US **more or less** 5 hours to travel from Ha Noi to Dien Bien province.

- A. **approximately** B. considerably C. definitely D. probably

Question 14: The children **can't wait for** the trip to the beach. They have kept talking about it lately.

- A. look at B. dream C. **look forward to** D.

think about

Question 15: My mother always shows off her **culinary** talents whenever we have a family reunion. She prepares a lot of dishes.

- A. **having to do with food and cooking**
B. involving hygienic conditions and diseases
C. relating to medical knowledge
D. concerning nutrition and health

Question 16: A sudden thunderstorm had **drenched me** to the skin. I changed my clothes right after I got home because I didn't want to have a cold.

- A. made me very dirty B. **made me very wet**
C. made me very sad D. made me very diy

Question 17: I would like to buy a new computer, so I started **setting aside** a small part of my monthly earnings 3 months ago.

- A. spending on B. using up C. putting out D. **saving up**

Question 18: Their project is likely to **feasible** because of its positive results.

- A. costly B. troublesome C. **practicable** D. capable

Question 19: Chris **deserves** our special thanks for what he has done for US. Perhaps we should send him a gift or some delicious food.

- A. ought to be denied B. might be produced
C. **should be given** D. could be rejected

Question 20: Although it was a **hazardous** journey, many people wanted to experience this new type of tourism.

- A. **risky** B. unforgettable C. exciting D. relaxing

Question 21: Add a large **handful** of chopped herbs into the soup. That will make the soup much more tasteful.

- A. number B. peace C. part D. **amount**

Question 22: The ship was sinking fast so the captain gave the order to **abandon** it. Fortunately, there were enough boats for all people.

- A. sell B. **leave** C. fix D. buy

Question 23: Data from the submarine will **pave the way for** a more detailed exploration of sea beds. Scientists may use it for their further studies.

- A. lighten B. protect C. **initiate** D. end

Question 24: Only excellent students **are entitled in** a full scholarship of that prestigious university.

- A. **are given the right to** B. are refused the right to
C. are exposed to D. have the obligation to

Question 25: Some people **advocated** using force to stop violence in the street.

- A. openly praised B. publicly said
C. **publicly supported** D. strongly recommend

Question 26: After the tsunami, a lot of buildings had **collapsed**, which caused the deaths of thousands of people.

- A. taken off accidentally B. **fell down unexpectedly**
C. exploded suddenly D. erupted violently

Question 27: The **irrigation** in South Vietnam helps reduce the water shortage in the fields, even the ones far from the rivers.

- A. cleaning with water B. growing with water
C. **supplying water** D. pushing with water

Question 28: The fall of the Berlin Wall marked the **dawn** of a new era in European history.

A. outcome B. closure C. expansion D. **beginning**

Question 29: The movie made me a bit **bewildered** but I enjoyed it. The ending is open, so different people may understand in different ways.

A. surprised B. confused C. **excited** D. depressed

Question 30: The government should play a more **prominent** role in promoting human rights, not any organizations or individuals.

A. **significant** B. casual C. informal D. serious

Question 31: When you are on the street, you should be careful and **be on the alert** for the cars, trucks or buses.

A. go through B. **watch out** C. look for D. look into

Question 32: She was **proclaimed** Queen at the age of 13 after the sudden death of her father. All citizens knew her position and face well.

A. invited B. installed C. **declared** D. advised

Question 33: I think of making computer smarter as intelligence **augmentation**. More assigned tasks can be operated by the computer.

A. necessity B. fall C. decrease D. **increase**

Question 34: The regulation must be applied **irrespective** of someone's ethnic origin. All people have to follow it.

A. **regardless** B. in spite C. considering D. despite

Question 35: That the 23rd ranked player beat the champion was **incredulous**. Everyone was so surprised.

A. excellent B. unimaginable C. **disbelieving** D. despite

Question 36: The mountain terrains **pose** particular problems for civil engineers. It's hard for them to complete the project on schedule.

A. do B. **cause** C. play D. dismiss

Question 37: The patients find that the effects of the injection **wear off** after an hour. They are more comfortable and not hurt anymore.

A. **gradually disappearing** B. quickly appear
C. fast affect D. quickly turn

Question 38: The shopkeeper said that all the **defective** parts would be replaced without charge except for the fact that the users broke them.

A. good B. doubting C. uncertain D. **imperfect**

Question 39: I haven't seen them since that **memorable** evening when we had the farewell party. I'm sure everyone thinks about it a lot.

A. **unforgettable** B. remarkable C. incredible D. eventful

Question 40: When we did the voluntary work in the remote area, we asked for adjoining rooms. I remember they were rooms 201 and 202.

- A. friendly B. distant C. neighboring D. doubled

Question 41: The new reforms have not met with universal approval within the party. Not every member think they are appropriate enough.

- A. distinguished B. separated C. shared D. marked

Question 42: The teacher asked the students to make the answers concise. They don't need to make long writings.

- A. long and detailed B. short and clear C. complicated D. depressing

Question 43: It was when they became husband and wife that they found they were not compatible together. They argued regularly for simple reasons.

A. able to live harmoniously B. capable of sharing the same house

- C. able to budget their money D. able to have children

Question 44: As she was on the point of giving up hope, a letter arrived.

- A. starting to B. around to C. out of D. about to

Question 45: Moving to Ha Noi is certainly a possibility. I wouldn't dismiss it out of hand.

- A. without listening B. without further consideration
C. without hesitation D. without reluctance

Question 46: The government is subsidizing the public companies and the employed.

- A. aiding B. hiring C. renting D. criticizing

Question 47: They felt they were treated with discourtesy. Some people ignored their greeting or existence and some others said bad things about them.

A. politeness B. encouragement C. rudeness D. measurement

Question 48: She is miserable living on her own. No one talks to her and she never smiles.

- A. disappointed B. frightened C. happy D. upset

Question 49: When a plane made its ascent to reach the right height, we saw thick smoke coming from one engine.

- A. rise B. movement down C. fall D. descent

Question 50: We clustered around the noticeboard to read the exam result. I couldn't see anything on the board because of the front crowd.

- A. rose B. gathered C. separated D. queued

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 2

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) **OPPOSITE** in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 1: She persuaded her reluctant husband to take a trip to Florida with her. He said that he was too busy and he would think about it.

- A. interesting B. willing C. helpful D. generous

Question 2: She has been neglecting her study this semester. She spends most of time travelling and playing games.

- A. spending little time on B. wasting time on
C. paying enough attention to D. paying no attention to

Question 3: She was taken into hospital last week when her condition suddenly deteriorated. She had been able to talk to others before she fell into a coma.

- A. stayed healthy B. became strong C. became worse D. got better

Question 4: It would be helpful if you were to precede the report with an introduction.

- A. begin B. obey C. follow D. develop

Question 5: It was said that the police had concealed the vital evidence.

- A. revealed B. informed C. announced D. warned

Question 6: Ruth runs a very tight ship here, and he expects all his employees to follow the regulations as well as take good care of their own work.

- A. controls an inflexible system B. has a good voyage
C. runs faster than others D. controls things inefficiently

Question 7: The influence of celebrities on the young is discernible. Many young people are imitating their idols' lifestyles and thoughts.

- A. clear B. invisible C. obvious D. uncomfortable

Question 8: There was an abundance of food at the wedding. Eight people couldn't serve all dishes of sea food, soups and vegetables.

- A. insufficiency B. adequacy C. efficiency D. capacity

Question 9: She lost contact with a lot of her old friends when she went abroad to study, so now she can't see them or have any information about them.

- A. made room for B. lost control of
C. put in charge of D. kept in touch with

Question 10: "Don't disturb me gain," she said in an irritable voice.

- A. upset B. crazy C. calm D. annoyed

Question 11: Appreciating low-carb eating method, Jane doesn't eat fat or sweets.

- A. supporting B. criticizing C. recommending D. denying

Question 12: Data in the report has been greatly exaggerated. The number of prizes they got was only 3 but it was 6 in the report.

- A. undertaken B. overestimated C. understated D. emphasized

Question 13: These findings are inconsistent with those of the previous studies. Scientists are trying to discover why they are different.

- A. compatible with B. contradicted C. opposite to D. enhanced

Question 14: The police said this was the most vicious attacks they'd ever seen. More than 100 victims had been killed and seriously injured.

- A. dangerous B. boring C. healthy D. gentle

Question 15: The indiscriminate use of fertilizers can cause long-term problems. Farmers need to be trained how to use them appropriately.

- A. obliged B. selective C. disciplined D. optional

Question 16: National Service was abolished in the UK in 1962. Since then people has served in the army voluntarily.

- A. closed B. held C. organized D. instituted

Question 17: Synthetic products are made from chemicals or artificial substances.

- A. natural B. made by machine C. man-made D. unusual

Question 18: She has an extraordinary memory and can remember details and names that I've long forgotten.

- A. regular B. normal C. special D. strange

Question 19: The merger proved to be very lucrative for both companies. Both companies have had more financial contracts since then.

- A. helpful B. unlawful C. advantageous D. unprofitable

Question 20: The Board of Directors should take action against the employees who are insubordinate, or who are discourteous to the company's policies.

- A. disobedient B. fresh C. obedient D. understanding

Question 21: Without conservation, all resources necessary for life would be damaged, wasted or destroyed.

- A. preservation B. exploitation C. protection D. change

Question 22: The match has been cancelled because of adverse weather condition. There has been heavy rain for some days.

- A. unfavorable B. bad C. **advantageous** D. changeable

Question 23: These chemicals have a **detrimental** impact on the environment. They may cause land and water pollution.

- A. **harmless** B. harmful C. damaging D. injurious

Question 24: This task is too **onerous** for you to complete. You need some guidelines for it.

- A. difficult B. demanding C. **easy** D. challenging

Question 25: I understood what she was feeling because we were **in the same boat**.

- A. under the same circumstance B. in a similar case
C. in a different find D. **in the different situations**

Question 26: It's a comedy which often succeeds in capturing the **weirdness** of real life. People now tend to like the special situations.

- A. strangeness B. **ordinariness** C. beauty D. charm

Question 27: A few men like **hot** women and they can't resist looking at them on the street.

- A. **unattractive** B. sexy C. lovely D. lively

Question 28: His **malevolent** gaze scared me. I think he was trying not to hurt me then.

- A. crucial B. fierce C. **gentle** D. rude

Question 29: He always **turns up** in time to save her. She may have been in trouble without his help.

- A. hides B. **disappears** C. appears D. runs away

Question 30: His **punctuality** has been his strong point. He is never late for any circumstances.

- A. being courteous B. being cheerful C. being early D. **being late**

Question 31: Gradually they **broke the ice** and became friends.

- A. **knew each other well** B. had the same things
C. differed each other D. didn't like each other

Question 32: He tries to **bring home to her** how much he loves her.

- A. make her sad B. **make her ambivalent about**
C. make her disappointed D. make her happy

Question 33: They have **done away with** the trams in most English towns.

- A. destroyed B. eliminated C. **preserved** D. left out

Question 34: The new program has **gone down with** many viewers. More and more people like watching it.

- A. not been seen by B. not been followed by
C. not been watched by D. **not been welcomed by**

Question 35: The man kept his head when another man crashed him. He was silent while that man kept talking.

- A. went mad B. kept calm C. lost his temper D. went wrong

Question 36: The police have instructed everyone how to keep an eye out for pickpockets on the bus. Bags and jewelries should be held in hands.

- A. not to buy a lot B. not to pay attention to
C. not to look through D. not to look for

Question 37: She made up the whole story to get everyone's sympathy. Then, everyone knew it's unlike what she had said.

- A. told exactly B. told quickly C. told differently D. told slowly

Question 38: The team leader was rather hot under the collar when being told what to do. He spoke a bit loudly.

- A. annoyed B. embarrassed C. pleased D. interested

Question 39: August car sales fell short of the industry's expectations. They just sold a half of the number of cars given in the plan.

- A. dissatisfied B. satisfied C. enhanced D. encouraged

Question 40: Persuading him is like flogging a dead horse. He never does as we expect.

- A. killing a horse B. tying a horse
C. doing a useful thing D. seeing a horse die

Question 41: The solution to the problem has crossed my mind. I've just got that idea from this book.

- A. been quickly decided B. been looked through
C. been thoroughly enjoyed D. been carefully considered

Question 42: John said that he would lend me some English books but he went back on his word. When I called him, he said he had forgotten telling me that.

- A. kept his promise B. forgot his promise
C. missed his word D. left his word behind

Question 43: When she was expelled from school, her parents went through the roof. They immediately had a two-hour conversation with her.

- A. were surprised B. got very angry
C. were pleased D. became higher

Question 44: Don't throw these boxes away because they might come in handy. We can make toys from them.

helpful A. be useful B. be useless C. be advantageous D. be

Question 45: You don't need to answer me now. Sleep on it and tell me when you are ready.

- A. Don't think too much B. Have a deep sleep
C. Think carefully D. Be sure for that

Question 46: They are getting married soon but they haven't named the day yet; perhaps, some time in August.

- A. have had a good day B. have forgotten the day
C. have decided the wedding day D. have made up their mind

Question 47: He is an intelligent boy but his laziness has set him back in his studies. He ranks 30th in his class.

- A. prevented him B. reminded him C. provided him D. encouraged him

Question 48: A thing like that only happens once in a blue moon. Then, don't miss it!

- A. rarely B. seldom C. regularly D. hardly

Question 49: I am feeling off-color now. I need to have a short nap.

- A. sick B. well C. tired D. cold

Question 50: She must break off the conversation to see who is knocking the door.

- A. continue B. interrupt C. stop D. lengthen

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

4.1. Sai về cách dùng từ

STT	TỪ ĐỂ NHÀM	NGHĨA
1	Uninterested /ʌn'ɪntərestɪd/(a)	Lãnh đạm, thờ ơ, không quan tâm, không chú ý, không để ý
	Disinterested /dɪ'sɪntrəstɪd/(a)	Vô tư, không vụ lợi, không cầu lợi
2	Formally /'fɔ:məli/(adv)	(một cách) chính thức
	Formerly /'fɔ:məli/(adv)	Trước đây
3	Considerable /kən'sɪdərəbl/(a)	Rất lớn, to tát, đáng kể
	Considerate /kən'sɪdərət/(a)	Ân cần, chu đáo; cẩn thận, thận trọng
4	Appreciable /ə'pri:ʃəbl/(a)	Có thể đánh giá, thấy rõ được; đáng kể

	Appreciative /ə'pri:ʃətɪv/(a)	Biết thưởng thức, biết ơn
5	Forgettable /fə'getəbl/(a)	Có thể quên được
	Forgetful /fə'getfl/(a)	Hay quên
6	Expectation /,ekspek'teɪʃn/(n)	Sự trông chờ, sự hy vọng (của một người)
	Expectancy /ɪk'spektənsi/(n)	Sự chờ mong, hy vọng (thường liên quan đến khoảng thời gian được dự kiến để điều gì diễn ra)
7	Respectable /rɪ'spektəbl/(a)	Đáng kính trọng; đứng đắn, đàng hoàng; khá lớn, đáng kể
	Respective /rɪ'spektɪv/(a)	Riêng của mỗi người/vật; tương ứng
	Respectful /rɪ'spektfl/(a)	Thể hiện sự tôn trọng, tôn kính, lễ phép
8	Comprehensible /,kɒmpri'hensəbl/(a)	Có thể hiểu được, có thể lĩnh ngộ
	Comprehensive /,kɒmpri'hensɪv/(a)	Bao quát, toàn diện
9	Beneficent /bə'nefɪsənt/(a)	Hay làm phúc, hay làm việc thiện
	Beneficial /,benɪ'fɪʃl/(a)	Có ích, có lợi
10	Complimentary /,kɒmplɪ'mentəri/(a)	Ca ngợi, mời, biếu
	Complementary /,kɒmplɪ'mentəri/(a)	Bổ sung, bù
11	Farther /'fɑ:ðə(r)/ (a)	Xa hơn (thường để chỉ khoảng cách vật lý)
	Further /'fɜ:ðə(r)/ (a)	Xa hơn (dùng để chỉ khoảng cách vật lý cũng như khoảng cách khác như không gian, thời gian; có thể chỉ mức độ); thêm vào đó
12	Sensible /'sensəbl/(a)	Biết điều, hợp lý, nhận thấy
	Sensitive /'sensɪtv/(a)	Nhạy cảm, dễ bị tổn thương, truyền cảm, thông cảm
13	Responsible /rɪ'spɒnsəbl/(a)	Chịu trách nhiệm; đáng tin cậy
	Responsive /rɪ'spɒnsɪv/(a)	Đáp lại, phản ứng nhanh nhẹn
14	Successful /sək'sesfl/(a)	Thành công
	Successive /sək'sesɪv/(a)	Liên tiếp, kế tiếp
15	Classical /'klæsɪkl/(a)	Cổ điển, thuộc về truyền thống lâu đời

	Classic /'klæsik/(a)	Kinh điển
16	Deadly /'dedli/(a)	Chết người; cực kỳ, hết sức
	Deathly /'deθli/(a)	Như chết
17	Continual /kən'tɪnjuəl/(a)	Liên tục nhưng có ngắt quãng
	Continuous /kən'tɪnjuəs/(a)	Liên tục, không ngừng
18	Economical /,i:kə'nɒmɪkl/(a)	Tiết kiệm (thời gian, tiền,...)
	Economic /,i:kə'nɒmɪk/(a)	Thuộc về kinh tế
19	Specifically /spə'sɪfɪkli/(adv)	Đặc biệt (dùng để chỉ một việc gì đó được thực hiện vì một mục đích đặc biệt nào đó)
	Especially /ɪ'speʃəli/(adv)	Đặc biệt (dùng để chỉ một điều gì đó mà bạn nói đến có sự đặc biệt nhiều hơn thứ khác)
20	Terrible /'terəbl/(a)	Khủng khiếp, rất tồi, rất chán, không ra gì
	Terrific /tə'rɪfɪk/(a)	Tuyệt vời
21	Favourite /'feɪvərɪt/(a)	Được yêu thích, yêu thích nhất
	Favourable /'feɪvərəbl/(a)	Thuận lợi, tỏ ý tán thành
22	Awful /'ɔ:ful/(a)	Đáng sợ, khủng khiếp, mang tính tiêu cực
	Awesome /'ɔ:səm/(a)	Đáng kinh sợ (miêu tả sự ngạc nhiên, thú vị, mang tính tích cực)
23	Historical /hɪ'stɒrɪkl/(a)	Thuộc lịch sử (thường mô tả cái gì đó liên quan đến quá khứ hoặc việc nghiên cứu lịch sử hay cái gì đó được thực hiện ở quá khứ)
	Historic /hɪ'stɒrɪk/(a)	Có tính chất lịch sử (thường được dùng để miêu tả cái gì đó rất quan trọng đến độ người ta phải ghi nhớ nó)
24	Imaginary /ɪ'mædʒɪnəri/(a)	Tưởng tượng
	Imaginative /ɪ'mædʒɪnətɪv/(a)	Giàu trí tưởng tượng
	Imaginable /ɪ'mædʒɪnəbl/(a)	Có thể tưởng tượng được
25	Restful /'restfl/(a)	Tạo không khí nghỉ ngơi thoải mái, yên tĩnh
	Restless /'restləs/(a)	Luôn luôn động đậy, không yên, bồn chồn

26	Industrial /ɪnˈdʌstriəl/(a)	Thuộc công nghiệp
	Industrious /ɪnˈdʌstriəs/(a)	Cần cù, siêng năng
27	Dependent /dɪˈpendənt/(a)	Dựa vào, y lại, phụ thuộc
	Dependable /dɪˈpendəbl/(a)	Có thể tin cậy được
28	Every day fadv)	Mỗi ngày (trong một thời kỳ, giai đoạn), rất thường xuyên
	Everyday(a)	Thông thường, lệ thường, hằng ngày
29	Effective /ɪˈfektɪv/(a)	Có hiệu quả (được dùng để nói về việc tạo ra/đạt được kết quả như mong muốn)
	Efficient /ɪˈfɪʃnt/(a)	Có hiệu suất cao (máy móc cao), năng suất cao (con người), dùng để chỉ cách làm việc tốt mà không phí thời gian, công sức, tiền bạc
30	Principle /ˈprɪnsəpl/(a)	Nguyên lý, nguyên tắc
	Principal /ˈprɪnsəpl/(a)	Chính, chủ yếu
31	Later /ˈleɪtər/(adv)	Sau này, một thời điểm ở tương lai
	Latter /ˈlætər/(n)	Cái sau, người sau (trong số 2 người)
32	Illicit /ɪˈlɪsɪt/(a)	Trái phép, lậu, vụng trộm
	Elicit /ɪˈlɪsɪt/(v)	Mòi ra
33	Entrance /ˈentrəns/(n)	Lối vào, cửa vào; quyền, khả năng của ai để đi vào nơi nào
	Entry /ˈentri/(n)	Sự đi vào; quá trình người/vật trở thành một phần của cái gì đó
34	Drastically /ˈdræstɪkli/(adv)	Một cách mạnh mẽ, quyết liệt
	Dramatically /drəˈmætɪkli/(adv)	Đột ngột
35	Package /ˈpækɪdʒ/(n)	Gói đồ, kiện hàng, hộp để đóng hàng
	Packaging /ˈpækɪdʒɪŋ/(n)	Bao bì
36	Percent /pəˈsent/(n)	Phần trăm
	Percentage /pəˈsentɪdʒ/(n)	Tỷ lệ phần trăm
37	Desert /ˈdezət/(n)	Rời đi, bỏ đi; sa mạc

	Dessert /dɪˈzɜ:t/(n)	Món tráng miệng
38	Felicitate /fəˈlɪsɪteɪt/(v)	Khen ngợi, chúc mừng
	Facilitate /fəˈsɪlɪteɪt/(v)	Tạo điều kiện dễ dàng
39	Heroin /ˈherəʊɪn/(n)	Heroin, thuốc phiện
	Heroine /ˈherəʊɪn/(n)	Nữ anh hùng
40	Compliment /ˈkɒmplɪmənt/(n)	Lời khen ngợi, lời chúc mừng
	Complement /ˈkɒmplɪmənt/(n)	Phần bổ sung, số lượng cần thiết
41	Intensive /ɪnˈtensɪv/(a)	Tập trung, sâu, nhấn mạnh, cực kỳ kỹ lưỡng
	Extensive /ɪkˈstensɪv/(a)	Rộng, rộng lớn
42	Foul /faʊl/(n)	Hôi, bẩn
	Error /ˈerə[r]/(n)	Sai sót, sai lầm
43	Sometime /ˈsʌmtaɪm/(adv)	Trước kia, nguyên
	Sometimes /ˈsʌmtaɪmz/(adv)	Đôi khi, đôi lúc
44	Beside /brˈsaɪd/(prep)	Bên cạnh
	Besides /brˈsaɪdz/(adv)	Ngoài ra, hơn nữa, vả lại
45	Advisory /ədˈvaɪzəri/(n)	Tư vấn
	Advisable /ədˈvaɪzəbl/(n)	Nên, đáng theo; khôn ngoan
46	Suggested /səˈdʒestɪd/(a)	Được gợi ý
	Suggestible /səˈdʒestəbl/(a)	Dễ bị ảnh hưởng
47	Ingredient /ɪnˈɡriːdiənt/(n)	Thành phần (thường trong đồ ăn)
	Component /kəmˈpəʊnənt/(n)	Nhân tố cấu thành (thường dùng trong máy móc)
48	Wound /wu:nd/(v)	bị thương trong 1 cuộc chiến, đánh nhau (bị thương bởi súng, dao, hoặc vật gì đó)
	Injure /ˈɪndʒə(r)/(v)	Bị thương vì tai nạn
49	Confident /ˈkɒnfɪdənt/(a)	Tin tưởng, tin, tự tin
	Confidential /ˌkɒnfɪˈdenʃl/(a)	Kín, mật
50	Invent /ɪnˈvent/(v)	Phát minh, sáng chế

	Discover /dɪs'kʌvə(r)/(v)	Phát hiện, tìm ra, khám phá
51	Ignore /ɪg'nɔ:r/(v)	Làm ngơ, bỏ qua, không chú ý tới
	Neglect /nɪ'glekt/(v)	Không quan tâm, lơ là
52	Found /faʊnd/(v)	Thành lập, sáng lập
	Found /faʊnd/(v)	Quá khứ đơn và quá khứ phân từ của động từ "find"
53	Lie - lied - lied(v)	Nói dối (động từ nguyên mẫu và quá khứ, quá khứ phân từ)
	Lie - lay - lain(v)	Nằm xuống (động từ nguyên mẫu và quá khứ, quá khứ phân từ)
	Lay - laid - laid(v)	Để, đặt cái gì (động từ nguyên mẫu và quá khứ, quá khứ phân từ)
54	Prolong /prə'lɒŋ/(v)	Kéo dài (ngoại động từ)
	Last /lɑ:st/(v)	Kéo dài (nội động từ)
55	Drop /drɒp/(v)	Rơi, nhảy xuống, giảm xuống (nhiệt độ, gió, mực nước,...)
	Reduce /rɪ'dju:s/ (v)	Giảm, hạ (ngoại động từ)
56	Rise /raɪz/(v)	Gia tăng về số lượng (là nội động từ)
	Raise /reɪz/(v)	Gia tăng, nâng một cái gì từ vị trí thấp lên vị trí cao hơn (là ngoại động từ)
57	Finally /'fainəli/(adv)	Cuối cùng, để kết luận(được dùng để giới thiệu một điểm, một mục cuối cùng hay hỏi một câu sau cùng)
	Eventually /ɪ'ventʃʊəli/(adv)	Rốt cuộc, cuối cùng (để nói về những gì xảy ra trong giai đoạn cuối của một loạt sự kiện, và thường là kết quả của chúng)
58	A while	Một khoảng thời gian (cụm danh từ)
	Awhile /ə'waɪl/	Một lát, một chốc (phó từ)
59	Reward /rɪ'wɔ:d/(n)	Phần thưởng, thưởng (dùng để đền bù hay công nhận sự nỗ lực, sự đóng góp, sự vất vả của một cá nhân; dưới hình thức tiền hay được thăng chức)
	Award /ə'wɔ:d/(n)	Trao thưởng, giải thưởng (dùng để trao trong những dịp quan trọng, một mình chứng thành tích,

		<i>sự xuất sắc của một cá nhân và được hội đồng thông qua, thường dưới hình thức huy chương, giấy chứng nhận, danh hiệu, cúp,...)</i>
60	Forget /fə'get/(v)	<i>Quên, bỏ quên</i>
	Leave /li:v/(v)	<i>Bỏ lại, để lại, bỏ quên (ở một nơi nào đó, có địa điểm cụ thể)</i>
61	Persuade /pə'sweɪd/(v)	<i>Thuyết phục ai đó làm gì vì hợp lý</i>
	Convince /kən'vɪns/(v)	<i>Thuyết phục ai tin vào điều gì đó</i>
62	Expand /ɪk'spænd/(v)	<i>(Làm cho) trở nên lớn hơn về kích cỡ, số lượng, hoặc tầm quan trọng</i>
	Extend /ɪk'stend/(v)	<i>Làm cho cái gì đó dài ra hơn, thêm rộng hơn, lớn hơn. (thường là nghĩa đen, như cái nhà, cái hàng rào, con đường, hay một khu vực,...); kéo dài hiệu lực</i>
63	Assurance /ə'ʃʊ:rəns/(n)	<i>Được dùng để chỉ “bảo hiểm nhân mạng” (life assurance). Khi tham gia hệ thống bảo hiểm này, bạn đều đặn nộp tiền cho công ty bảo hiểm. Khi bạn qua đời, thân nhân của bạn sẽ lĩnh được một số tiền.</i>
	Insurance /ɪn'ʃʊ:rəns/(n)	<i>Hợp đồng do một công ty hoặc tổ chức xã hội, hoặc nhà nước làm để đảm bảo đền bù, mất mát, thiệt hại, ốm đau,... bằng việc bạn đóng tiền thường kỳ.</i>
64	Stationary /'steɪʃənri/(a)	<i>Đứng yên, để một chỗ, không thay đổi</i>
	Stationery /'steɪʃənəri/(n)	<i>Văn phòng phẩm</i>
65	Immigrate /'ɪmɪgrənt/(v)	<i>Nhập cư</i>
	Migrate /maɪ'greɪt/(v)	<i>Di trú (người, chim)</i>
66	Poster /'pəʊstə(r)/(n)	<i>Áp phích lớn, tờ quảng cáo lớn</i>
	Porter /'pɔ:tə(r)/(n)	<i>Công nhân khuân vác, người trực ở cổng</i>
67	Drought /draʊt/(n)	<i>Hạn hán</i>
	Draught /dra:ft/(n)	<i>Gió lùa</i>
68	Unnecessary /ʌn'nesəsəri/(a)	<i>Không cần thiết (thừa), không có lý do, vô cớ</i>

	Needless /'ni:dləs/(a)	<i>Không cần thiết</i>
69	Shadow /'ʃædəʊ/(n)	<i>Bóng của người hay vật</i>
	Shade /ʃeɪd/(n)	<i>Bóng mát, bóng râm</i>
70	Sink /sɪŋk/(v)	<i>Chìm (áp dụng cho cả người, động vật và đồ vật)</i>
	Drown /draʊn/(v)	<i>Chết đuối, chết chìm (dùng khi nói về sinh vật).</i>
71	Lend /lend/(v)	<i>Cho mượn, cho vay</i>
	Borrow /'bɒrəʊ/(v)	<i>Vay, mượn từ ai</i>
72	Mend /mend/(v)	<i>Thường được sử dụng để diễn tả sự sửa chữa trên những chất liệu mềm, những vật liệu hữu cơ dễ sửa chữa hoặc những sự vật hiện tượng mang tính tinh thần</i>
	Repair /rɪ'peə/(v)	<i>Dùng khi một phần nào đó của một vật hoặc hệ thống cần được sửa chữa</i>
73	Disuse /dis'ju:s/(v)	<i>Sự bỏ không dùng đến</i>
	Misuse /mɪs'ju:z/(v)	<i>Dùng sai</i>
74	Recognize /'rekəɡnaɪz/(v)	<i>Nhận diện (bằng việc nhìn bằng mắt), phân biệt, nhận ra ai đó</i>
	Realize /'rɪəlaɪz/(v)	<i>Cảm nhận, nhận biết, nhận thức được, hiểu ra</i>
75	Climate /'klaɪmət/ (n)	<i>Khí hậu, miền khí hậu</i>
	Climax /'klaɪməks/ (n)	<i>Cực điểm, tột đỉnh</i>
76	Satisfying /'sætɪsfɑɪɪŋ/ (a)	<i>Làm hài lòng, làm thỏa mãn (nói về một việc/đồ vật nào đó đáp ứng được nhu cầu và yêu cầu của bạn và quan trọng nhất là cảm giác của bạn khi làm việc/dùng vật đó. Bạn thấy hoàn toàn thỏa mãn/hài lòng).</i>
	Satisfactory /,sætɪs'fæktəri/ (a)	<i>Vừa lòng, vừa ý; thỏa mãn (chỉ một việc/vật nào đó khi mức độ hài lòng của người nói đối với việc/đồ vật đó chỉ dừng ở mức tạm chấp nhận được, họ không có gì để than phiền nhưng cũng không thích thú gì với việc/vật đó).</i>
77	Sacred /'seɪkrɪd/ (a)	<i>Thần thánh, thiêng liêng</i>
	Scared /skeəd/ (a)	<i>Bị hoảng sợ</i>

78	Doggy /ˈdɒgi/ (n)	Chó má, khốn nạn
	Dogged /ˈdɒɡɪd/ (a)	Bền bỉ, ngoan cường
79	Application /ˌæplɪˈkeɪʃən/ (n)	Lời xin, đơn xin, sự áp dụng
	Applicant /ˈæpləkənt/ (n)	Người xin việc
80	Employer /ɪmˈplɔɪər/ (n)	Ông chủ
	Employee /ɪmˈplɔɪi:/ (n)	Người làm công
81	Ingenious /ɪnˈdʒiːniəs/ (a)	Tài tình, khéo léo
	Ingenuous /ɪnˈdʒenjʊəs/ (a)	Chân thật, ngây thơ
82	Enquiry /ɪnˈkwəri/ (n)	Sự đặt câu hỏi, sự thẩm vấn (một yêu cầu đối với sự thật, sự hiểu biết, thông tin)
	Inquiry /ɪnˈkwairi/ (n)	Điều tra về một cái gì đó
83	Direction /daɪˈrekʃən/ (n)	Chỉ dẫn (dùng cho việc tìm hướng)
	Instruction /ɪnˈstrʌkʃən/ (n)	Chỉ dẫn (thông tin về cách làm việc gì đó)
84	Magic /ˈmædʒɪk/ (n) (a)	Ma thuật, phép thần thông, sức lôi cuốn, khi là tính từ “magic” dùng trong vai trò làm thuộc ngữ, đứng trước danh từ mà nó bổ nghĩa “magic” thường dùng nghĩa đen và một số cụm từ nhất định
	Magical /ˈmædʒɪkəl/ (a)	Kỳ diệu, liên quan đến phép thuật, ma thuật, được dùng trong cả vai trò vị ngữ và bổ ngữ
85	Permissive /pəˈmɪsɪv/ (a)	Dễ dãi (nhất là với trẻ em)
	Permissible /pəˈmɪsəbəl/ (a)	Được cho phép, chấp nhận được
86	Humble /ˈhʌmbəl/ (a)	Khiêm tốn (vì cảm thấy mình thấp kém)
	Modest /ˈmɒdɪst/ (a)	Khiêm tốn (chỉ con người, cách cư xử không muốn khoe khoang)
87	Sociable /ˈsəʊʃəbəl/ (a)	Hòa đồng, dễ gần gũi
	Social /ˈsəʊʃəl/ (a)	Thuộc xã hội
88	Angle /ˈæŋɡəl/ (n)	Góc độ, góc cạnh
	Angel /ˈeɪndʒəl/ (n)	Thiên thần, thiên sứ
89	Dairy /ˈdeəri/ (n)	Nơi làm bơ sữa, cửa hàng bơ sữa

	Diary /'daɪəri/ (n)	Nhật ký
90	Devise /dɪ'vaɪz/ (v)	Nghĩ ra, dặt ra, sáng chế
	Device /dɪ'vaɪs/ (n)	Thiết bị, dụng cụ
91	Noisy /'nɔɪzi/ (a)	Ồn ào, làm ồn, ồn ã
	Noisome /'nɔɪsəm/ (a)	Khó chịu, hôi thối, ghê tởm
92	Prosecute /'prɒsɪkjʊ:t/ (v)	Truy tố, tiếp tục, theo đuổi
	Persecute /'pɜ:sɪkjʊ:t/ (v)	Làm khổ, quấy rối
93	Practicable /'præktɪkəbəl/ (a)	Làm được, khả thi
	Practical /'præktɪkəl/ (a)	Thực tế; thiết thực, có ích
94	Reality /rɪ'æləti/ (n)	Sự thực, thực tế
	Realty /'rɪəlti/ (n)	Bất động sản
95	Residence /'rezɪdəns/ (n)	Sự ở, sự cư trú, nhà ở
	Resident /'rezɪdənt/ (n)	Cư dân
96	Moral /'mɒrəl/ (a)	Thuộc đạo đức, thuộc luân lý, có đạo đức
	Morale /mə'reɪl/ (n)	Tinh thần, chí khí; nhuệ khí
97	Morning /'mɔ:rnɪŋ/ (n)	Buổi sáng, sáng
	Mourning /'mɔ:rnɪŋ/ (n)	Sự đau buồn, tang, đồ tang
98	Pretty /'prɪti/ (a)	Xinh xắn, hay, tốt
	Petty /'peti/ (a)	Nhỏ, vặt, không quan trọng
99	Marital /'merɪtəl/ (a)	Thuộc chồng, thuộc vợ, thuộc hôn nhân
	Martial /'mɑ:ɪʃəl/ (a)	Thuộc quân sự, thuộc chiến tranh
100	Access /'ækses/ (n)	Lối vào, cửa vào, sự đến gần
	Excess /'ekses/ (n)	Sự quá mức, sự thái quá
101	Affect /ə'fekt/ (v)	Ảnh hưởng đến, tác động đến
	Effect /ɪ'fekt/ (n)	Tác động, ảnh hưởng
102	Adopt /ə'dɒpt/ (v)	Chấp nhận, nhận làm con nuôi

	Adapt /ə'dæpt/ (v)	Thích nghi với
103	Proceed /prə'si:d/ (v)	Tiến lên, tiếp tục làm; hành động
	Precede /pri'si:d/ (v)	Đi trước, đến trước
104	Diploma /di'ploʊmə/ (n)	Chứng chỉ do các trường đại học, cao đẳng và trường kỹ thuật cấp. Thời gian học khoảng hai năm, hệ trung cấp. Có thời gian ngắn hơn vì chỉ tập trung vào học một môn/ngành nghề.
	Degree /di'ɡri:/ (n)	Bằng đại học và các loại bằng sau đại học (bằng cử nhân, thạc sĩ, tiến sĩ)
	Certificate /sə'tɪfəkət/ (n)	Giấy chứng nhận do các trường cao đẳng và trường kỹ thuật cấp. Thời gian học từng ngành nghề (từng khoá học riêng lẻ) khoảng vài tháng đến dưới 1 năm. Ngoài ra, giấy chứng nhận "certificate" còn là một chứng từ chính thức cho biết thông tin trên đó là đúng/thật, như: a birth certificate (giấy khai sinh), a marriage certificate (giấy kết hôn), a death certificate (giấy báo tử), etc.
105	Exhaustive /ɪɡ'zɔ:stɪv/ (a)	Thấu đáo, toàn diện
	Exhausted /ɪɡ'zɔ:stɪd/ (a)	Kiệt sức, mệt lử
106	Neglected /nɪ'glektɪd/ (a)	Cẩu thả, xuềnh xoàng, bỏ bê
	Neglectful /nɪ'glektfəl/ (a)	Sao lãng, lơ là
	Negligible /'neglɪdʒəbəl/ (a)	Không đáng kể
107	Litter /'lɪtər/ (n)	Rác thải mà mọi người vứt bừa bãi, không đúng nơi quy định.
	Sewage /'su:ɪdʒ/ (n)	Nước thải, chất thải
	Garbage /'ɡɑ:rbɪdʒ/ (n)	Rác trong nhà bếp, thường là "wet wastes", ví dụ như đồ ăn đã bị hỏng hoặc bỏ đi.
108	Patient /'peɪfənt/ (a) (n)	Kiên nhẫn, nhẫn nại; bệnh nhân
	Patience /'peɪfəns/ (n)	Tính kiên nhẫn, tính nhẫn nại
109	Action /'ækʃən/ (n)	Hành động, động tác (chỉ những chuyển động vật lý (physical movement) của cơ thể con người, chứ không phải là 'speak' không, mà đã chuyển thành 'action', action thường không phải dưới một hoàn cảnh nào như behaviour mà nó nhấn mạnh vào sự

		thực hiện hành động)
	Activity /æk'tɪvəti/ (n)	Hoạt động (chỉ những tình huống mà có nhiều người cùng tham gia vào làm gì đó hoặc một nhóm các hoạt động chung; Chỉ những hoạt động nhằm hướng vào mục đích nào đó, đem lại niềm vui, giải trí)
110	Recreation /,rekri'eɪʃən/ (n)	Sự giải lao, trò giải lao, tiêu khiển
	Creation /kri'eɪʃən/ (n)	Sự sáng tạo, tạo ra
111	Advertisement /əd'vɜ:tɪsmənt/ (n)	Sự quảng cáo, mục quảng cáo
	Advertising /'ædvətaɪzɪŋ/ (n)	Nghề quảng cáo, công việc quảng cáo
112	Conservation /,kɒnsə'veɪʃən/ (n)	Sự bảo tồn, giữ gìn
	Conversation /,kɒnvə'seɪʃən/ (n)	Cuộc nói chuyện
113	Solve /sɒlv/ (v)	Giải quyết vấn đề, tình huống khó khăn (bằng cách tìm ra giải pháp)
	Resolve /rɪ'zɒlv/ (v)	Giải quyết vấn đề quan trọng, xung đột có liên quan đến nhiều người (bằng cách kết thúc vấn đề đó)
114	Fee /fi:/ (n)	Phí trả (cho việc sử dụng một dịch vụ đặc thù như học phí, phí đăng ký xe máy, các loại dịch vụ pháp lý như phí thuê luật sư,...)
	Fare /feər/ (n)	Phí trả (cho việc di chuyển, sử dụng phương tiện giao thông như tàu xe)
115	Salary /'sæləri/ (n)	Tiền lương (là số tiền cố định được nhận hàng tháng, hàng năm, không thay đổi dựa trên số giờ làm việc)
	Wage /weɪdʒ/ (n)	Tiền công (là số tiền được trả hàng tuần hoặc theo từng ngày dựa vào số tiền làm theo giờ, ngày hoặc tuần hoặc thỏa thuận dựa trên dịch vụ nào đó)
116	Celebration /,selə'breɪʃən/ (n)	Sự kỷ niệm, lễ kỷ niệm
	Celebrity /sə'lebrəti/ (n)	Người nổi tiếng
117	Numerate /'nju:mərət/ (a)	Có kiến thức toán học
	Numerous /'nju:mərəs/ (a)	Rất nhiều, rất đông
118	Reliant /rɪ'laɪənt/ (a)	Phụ thuộc vào, dựa dẫm vào ai

	Reliable /rɪˈlaɪəbəl/ (a)	Đáng tin cậy
119	Relation /rɪˈleɪʃən/ (n)	Mối quan hệ, mối tương quan; giao thiệp (giữa hai người, hai nước,...)
	Relationship /rɪˈleɪʃənʃɪp/ (n)	Mối quan hệ (thân thiết giữa những người cụ thể như trong gia đình, cặp đôi, hàng xóm,...)
120	Initiative /ɪˈnɪʃətɪv/ (n)	Sáng kiến; sự khởi xướng
	Initial /ɪˈnɪʃəl/ (a)	Đầu, đầu tiên
121	Live /lɪv/ (v) (a)	Sống, hoạt động
	Lively /ˈlɑːvli/ (a)	Sinh động; hoạt bát hăng hái
122	Addicted /əˈdɪktɪd/ (a)	Say mê, nghiện
	Addictive /əˈdɪktɪv/ (a)	Có tính gây nghiện
123	Hard /hɑːd/ (a)	Cứng rắn; gian khổ; nghiêm khắc
	Hardly /ˈhɑːdli/ (adv)	Hầu như không

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

1. In your capacity as a judge, you have to work with high concentration. You must make

A B C

uninterested judgment.

D

2. The building was formally used as a bank, but it has been turned into a church recently.

A B C D

3. A considerate amount of time and effort has gone into this exhibition.

A B C D

4. I'm very appreciable of all the support you've given me.

A B C D

5. Emotional problems, such as stress, anxiety, or depression, can make a person more

A B C

forgettable.

D

6. Life expectation for both men and women has improved greatly in the past 20 years.

A

B

C

D

7. Everyone would go into the hall for assembly and then afterwards we'd go to our

A

B

C

respectful classes

D

8. You should be more respectable of other people's points of view. Don't embarrass

A

B

C

D

someone even if they are wrong.

9. This type of computer jargon is barely comprehensive to most people.

A

B

C

D

10. From our points of view, we do not see how these changes will be beneficent to the company.

A

B

C

D

11. She wasn't very complementary about your performance, was she?

A

B

C

D

12. We discussed the problem but we didn't get much farther in actually solving it.

A

B

C

D

13. I think the sensitive thing to do is call and ask for directions.

A

B

C

D

14. We must develop more rapid, responsible systems for dealing with online messages.

A

B

C

D

15. Our team won the trophy for the second successful season.

A

B

C

D

16. The novel is regarded as one of the classical works. I really love reading it in my free time.

A

B

C

D

17. Doctors fear possible epidemics of cholera, malaria, and other deadly diseases.

A

B

C

D

18. Recovery after the accident will be a continual process that may take several months.

A

B

C

D

19. With rents so high, it wasn't economic to continue to live in the city.

A B C D

20. The newspaper, or more especially, the editor, was taken to court for publishing the

A B C D

photographs.

21. Most of these women are very poorly paid and work in terrific conditions.

A B C D

22. An area with a favourite climate will inevitably be richer than one without.

A B C D

23. It is awful to see these magnificent creatures in flight. I have never seen these things before.

A B C D

24. This win could prove to be a historical turning point in the fortunes of the team.

A B C D

25. You'll need to be a little more imaginable if you want to hold their attention.

A B C D

26. Her suite of rooms was cool and restless and there was a small balcony beyond the

A B C D

bedroom window.

27. Every employee is expected to be competent and industrial because wage rates

A B C

depend on levels of productivity.

D

28. The service was not entirely dependent and flights were often cancelled.

A B C D

29. The documentary offers an insight into the every day lives of millions of ordinary Russian citizens.

A B C D

30. We need someone really effective who can organize the office and make it smoothly.

A B C D

31. The organization works on the principal that all members have the same rights.

A B C D

32. She offered me more money or a car and I chose the later.

A B C **D**

33. In this teaching practice, teachers illicit and build on their students' mathematical insights.

A **B** C D

34. The children were surprised by the sudden entrance of their teacher.

A B C **D**

35. Her health has improved drastically since she started on this new diet.

A **B** C D

36. His company offers a flexible package service for the food industry.

A B **C** D

37. A growing percent of women are delaying marriage to pursue professional careers.

A **B** C D

38. She made a fabulous desert with alternate layers of chocolate and cream.

A **B** C D

39. The new trade agreement should felicitate more rapid economic growth.

A **B** C D

40. He was arrested at the airport with a kilo of heroine secreted in his clothing.

A B **C** D

41. She complained that her husband never paid her any complement anymore.

A B **C** D

42. The accident caused intensive damage to both cars, but fortunately no one died.

A **B** C D

43. The text has numerous foul, but none are particularly significant.

A **B** C D

44. We really should meet sometimes soon to discuss the details.

A **B** C D

45. The author's wife was a good editor, beside being a great writer herself.

A B **C** D

46. Therefore, heavy reliance on this single strategy is highly unsafe, and the timely

A B

development of alternative or complementary methods to chemical control is advisory.

C

D

47. We will offer you a comprehensible training in all aspects of the business if you take this course.

A

B

C

D

48. When a child becomes a teenager, he encounters many experiences which are new

A

B

for him to handle independently and on his own. Children of this age are often highly suggested.

C

D

49. The course has four main ingredients: business law, finance, computing and management skills.

A

B

C

D

50. He was not seriously wounded, though his coach took him off at half-time as a precaution.

A

B

C

D

51. Someone has leaked confident government Information to the press.

A

B

C

D

52. Scientists have invented how to predict an earthquake.

A

B

C

D

53. Safety regulations are being neglected by company managers in the drive to increase profits.

A

B

C

D

54. The study founded that men who were married lived longer than those who were not.

A

B

C

D

55. She lied aside her book and went to answer the phone.

A

B

C

D

56. We were having such a good time that we decided to last our stay by another week.

A

B

C

D

57. The government has pledged to drop the amount of chemicals used in food production.

A

B

C

D

58. The plans for the new development have risen angry protests from local residents.

A

B

C

D

59. I'm exhausted. I'd like to rest a while before we continue.

A

B

C

D

60. The police offered an award for any information about the robbery.

A B C D

61. Mia, you're always forgetting your car keys on your desk. I'm getting tired of

A B C D

telling you about that.

62. The repayment period will be expanded from 20 years to 25 years.

A B C D

63. She gave me her insurance that she would sign the contract immediately.

A B C D

64. Some of the larger birds can remain stationery in the air for several minutes.

A B C D

65. In September, these birds immigrate 2,000 miles south to a warmer climate.

A B C D

66. There aren't any posters, so we'll have to find a trolley for the luggage.

A B C D

67. Farmers are facing ruin after two years of severe draught.

A B C D

68. I'd have sank if he hadn't happened along and pulled me out of the river.

A B C D

69. The country's president is seeking to repair relations with the United States.

A B C D

70. She's been accused of disusing federal funds to pay for her son's private

A B C D

school expenses.

71. Doctors are trained to realize the symptoms of different diseases.

A B C D

72. The sun was hot, and there were no trees to offer US shadow.

A B C D

73. How much did you have to lend to pay for this?

A B C D

74. She is always polite and considerable towards her employees.

A B C D

75. His continuous demands for sympathy became quite a strain on his friends.

A B C D

76. I'll need to take out extra car assurance for another driver.

A B C D

77. He's the author of several hugely successive children's books.

A B C D

78. I discovered latter that she'd known all about it from the beginning.

A B C D

79. The equator is an imaginative line around the middle of the earth.

A B C D

80. We only need one more player for this game. Can you convince your sister to join in?

A B C D

81. The activity of English and French pirates began in the 16th century, and reached

A B C

its climate in the middle of the 17th century.

D

82. Unfortunately, the authors have been unsuccessful so far in finding a satisfying

A B C

explanation for this surprisingly simple correlation within the framework of the present theory.

D

83. I am sick of being too sacred to say what I think, or to tell people when they are out of line.

A B C D

84. We can confirm that we have been in communication with the application and have

A B C

responded fully to any concerns raised by her.

D

85. In addition to a competitive salary, the company offers attractive benefits. As a

A B

result, the number of employers in the company has trebled over the past decade.

C

D

86. It has to be said it was rather ingenious of him to ask a complete stranger to

A

B

C

take care of his luggage.

D

87. She gave him detailed directions on the procedure to be followed so that he can

A

B

C

quickly complete the task.

D

88. It's a very permissible school where the children are allowed to do whatever they want.

A

B

C

D

89. One of the minus points of working at home is not having sociable contact with colleagues.

A

B

C

D

90. The building was burnt to the ground with all that it contained, including his

A

B

C

private dairy for forty years.

D

91. A mouse is a devise that makes it easier to select different options from computer menus.

A

B

C

D

92. Any manufacturer who does not conform to the standards could be persecuted

A

B

C

under the Consumers Protection Act, 1987.

D

93. I know you've been trained as a teacher, but do you have any practicable

A

B

C

teaching experience?

D

94. The reality of the situation is that unless we find some new funding soon, the youth

A

B

C

centre will have to close.

D

95. He entered the United States in 1988 as a permanent residence because of his

A

B

C

marriage to a U.S. citizen.

D

96. Designed to enhance stability and wartime production, the new laws only lowered

A

B

workers' moral and decreased output.

C

D

97. These youngsters are often involved in pretty crime such as shoplifting and casual theft.

A

B

C

D

98. The system has been designed to give the user quick and easy excess to the

A

B

C

required information.

D

99. Certain chemicals have been banned because of their damaging affect on the

A

B

C

environment. However, many farmers are still using them on their farm.

D

100. The ways in which organisms have adopted to survive in this extreme

A

B

C

environment are not well understood.

D

101. We should remember that all these things have been discovered by way of

A

B

rigorous analysis and exhausted experience, not by intuition.

C

D

102. Not surprisingly, parents who show antipathy toward their child are also more

A

B

likely to be emotionally or physically negligible and abusive.

C

D

103. Though it was adopted energetically, its real impact eventually proved neglected.

A

B

C

except for an initial flutter of activity.

D

104. He's a good teacher, but he doesn't have much patients with the slower pupils.

A

B

C

D

105. Numerate substances are found in nature and in the body that function as

A

B

C

protective agents against oxygen-free radicals.

D

106. Police are investigating a possible relative between the murder and a robbery that

A

B

C

took place last year.

D

107. Broker-dealers must use their judgment in assessing whether the issuer

A

B

information is from a reliant source.

C

D

108. Managers were asked what one piece of advise they would give to the board to improve

A

B

C

the quality of their working lives.

D

109. The final technical report into the accident reinforces the findings of initiative investigations.

A

B

C

D

110. She holds a degree in human resource management from San Francisco State University.

A

B

C

D

111. People may also become celebrations due to media attention on their lifestyle,

A

B

wealth, or controversial actions, or for their connection to a famous person.

C

D

112. Any healthy relation should allow each partner to feel respected enough to share

A

B

C

an opinion, even if it opposes the other partner's opinion.

D

113. An advertisement strategy is a plan to reach and persuade a customer to buy a

A

B

C

D

product or a service.

114. People who cannot find time for creation are obliged sooner or later to find time for illness.

A

B

C

D

115. Take some foreign currency to cover incidentals like the taxi fee to your hotel.

A

B

C

D

116. Your annual wage is the amount of money your employer pays you over the

A

B

course of a year in exchange for the work you perform.

C

D

117. The Oscars award ceremony is one of the famous ceremonies in the world, and

A

B

is watched lively on TV in over 200 countries.

C

D

118. Wildlife conversation is the practice of protecting wild species and

A

B

their habitats in order to prevent species from going extinct.

C

D

119. The treatment for people addictive to tranquillizers includes training in stress

A

B

C

management and relaxation techniques.

D

120. I'm not surprised he failed his exam - he didn't exactly try very hardly!

A

B

C

D

2. Sai về sự hòa hợp giữa chủ ngữ và động từ

Dạng của động từ	Quy tắc	Ví dụ
V(số ít)	Chủ ngữ là danh từ số ít hoặc danh từ không đếm được	<i>My son is very obedient.</i> <i>Tea <u>is</u> grown in Thai Nguyen.</i>
	Chủ ngữ bắt đầu bằng “Each, Every, Many a...”	<i>Many a politician <u>has promised</u> to make changes.</i>
	Chủ ngữ bắt đầu bằng “To infinitive hoặc Ving”	<i>Jogging every day <u>is</u> good for your health.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là mệnh đề danh từ	<i>That trees lose their leaves <u>is</u> a sign of winter.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là tựa đề của một bộ phim/cuốn sách....	<i>“Tom and Jerry” <u>is</u> my son’s favorite cartoon.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là các đại từ bất định: someone/somebody, no one/nobody, everyone/everybody, anything, Something.....	<i>Everything <u>seems</u> perfect.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là các đại lượng chỉ thời gian, khoảng cách, tiền bạc, hay sự đo lường	<i>Two months <u>is</u> too long for him to wait.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là một số danh từ đặc biệt có hình thức số nhiều: *Danh từ tên môn học: physics (vật lý), mathematics (toán), economics (kinh tế học), linguistics (ngôn ngữ học), politics (chính trị học), genetics (di truyền học), phonetics (ngữ âm học).... *Danh từ tên môn thể thao: athletics (môn điền kinh), billiards (bi-da), checkers(cờ dam), darts (phóng lao trong nhà), dominoes (đô mi nô).. *Danh từ tên các căn bệnh: Measles (sởi), mumps (quai bị), diabetes (tiểu đường), rabies (bệnh dại), shingles (bệnh lở mồm), rickets (còi xương).... *Cụm danh từ chỉ tên một số quốc gia, thành phố: The United States (Nước Mỹ), the Philippines (nước Phi-lip-pin), Wales,	<i>Physics <u>is</u> my favorite subject.</i> <i>Billiards is a game played by two people on a table covered in green cloth, in which a cue is used to hit balls against each other and into pockets around the table.</i> <i>Measles <u>is</u> a dangerous disease.</i> <i>The United States <u>is</u> a powerful country.</i>

	Marseilles, Brussels, Athens, Paris....	
	A large amount/a great deal of + N(không đếm được)	<i>A great deal of money <u>is spent</u> on this campaign.</i>
	Neither (of)/Either of + N(số nhiều)	<i>Neither answers <u>is</u> correct.</i>
V(số nhiều)	Chủ ngữ là danh từ số nhiều	<i>Apples <u>are</u> more expensive than oranges.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là 2 danh từ nối nhau bằng chữ “and”. Tuy nhiên, khi chúng cùng chỉ một người, một bộ, hoặc 1 món ăn thì động từ theo sau chia ở số ít	<i>My sister and I <u>like</u> listening to classical music.</i> <i>The professor and secretary <u>is</u> on business, (ông giáo sư kiêm thư ký là một người.)</i>
	Danh từ không kết thúc bằng “s” nhưng dùng số nhiều: People (người), cattle (gia súc), police (cảnh sát), army(quân đội), children(trẻ em), women(phụ nữ), men(đàn ông), teeth (răng), feet (chân), mice (chuột)....	<i>Many people <u>are waiting</u> for the bus in the rain.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là “the +adj”, chỉ một tập hợp người	<i>The blind <u>are</u> the people who can't see anything.</i>
	Both + S1 + and + S2	<i>Both he and his wife <u>are</u> very generous.</i>
	Chủ ngữ là các danh từ luôn tồn tại ở dạng đôi/cặp: eyeglasses, trouser, jeans, shoes, scissors....	<i>The scissors <u>are</u> very sharp.</i>
V(chia theo chủ ngữ đầu tiên)	Các danh từ nối nhau bằng: as well as, with, together with, along with, accompanied by....	<i>Mrs. Smith together with her sons <u>is</u> away for holiday.</i>
	Hai danh từ nối nhau bằng “of”	<i>The study of how living things work <u>is called</u> philosophy.</i>
V(chia theo chủ ngữ thứ hai)	Hai danh từ nối nhau bằng cấu trúc: either... or, neither... nor, not only ...but also, ...or..., ...nor..., not...but....	<i>Neither she nor her children <u>were</u> inherited from the will.</i>
	Chủ ngữ có chứa các cụm “none, some, all, most, majority, minority, half, phân số, phần trăm	<i>Some of the students <u>are</u> late for class.</i> <i>Most of the water <u>is</u> polluted</i>
V(chia theo 2 cách)	Trong cấu trúc đảo ngữ với cụm trạng từ chỉ nơi chốn: Khi cụm trạng từ chỉ nơi chốn được đặt lên đầu câu, động từ hòa hợp với (cụm) danh từ đứng sau động từ.	<i>On the top of the hill <u>is</u> a temple.</i>

	<p>Với chủ ngữ có “no”:</p> <p>- Nếu sau “no” là danh từ số ít thì động từ chia số ít</p> <p>- Nếu sau “no” là danh từ số nhiều thì động từ chia số nhiều.</p>	<p><i>No money <u>has been invested</u> for this company for 2 months.</i></p> <p><i>No lessons <u>were given</u> to US by our teacher this morning.</i></p>
	<p>Gặp các đại từ sở hữu như: mine, his, hers, yours, ours, theirs... thì phải xem cái gì của người đó và nó là số ít hay số nhiều.</p>	<p><i>Give me your scissors. Mine <u>have been broken</u>.</i></p>
	<p>Đối với mệnh đề quan hệ thì chia động từ theo danh từ trong mệnh đề chính.</p>	<p><i>One of the girls who <u>go</u> out is very good.</i></p>
	<p>Cấu trúc với “There”:</p> <p>Cấu trúc với “There” thì ta chia động từ chia theo danh từ phía sau.</p>	<p><i>There <u>is</u> a book on the table.</i></p> <p><i>There <u>are</u> two books on the table.</i></p>
	<p>Một số danh từ chỉ tập hợp:</p> <p>Bao gồm các từ như: family, staff, team, group, congress, crowd, committee</p> <p>Nếu chỉ về hành động của từng thành viên thì dùng động từ số nhiều, nếu chỉ về tính chất của tập thể đó như 1 đơn vị thì dùng động từ số ít.</p>	<p><i>The family <u>are having</u> breakfast.</i></p> <p><i>The family <u>is</u> very conservative.</i></p>
	<p>A number of + N (số nhiều) + V(số nhiều)</p> <p>The number of + N(số nhiều) + V(số ít)</p>	<p><i>A number of students <u>are going</u> to the class picnic.</i></p> <p><i>The number of days in a week <u>is</u> seven.</i></p>

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 2

1. A basic knowledge of social studies, such as history and geography, are considered

A

B

C

basic part of the education of every child.

D

2. Lan together with her boyfriends are working in groups to find out

A

B

C

D

the solution to that problem.

3. Each of the members of the group were made to write a report every week.

A B C D

4. 1.6 billion gallons were sold every year, in over one hundred and sixty countries.

A B C D

5. Buying clothes is often a time-consuming practice because those clothes that a

A B

person likes is seldom the ones that fit him or her.

C D

6. Most bacteria has strong cell walls much like those of the plants.

A B C D

7. Measles have not yet been eradicated because of the controversy concerning

A B C D

immunization.

8. Whether life in the countryside is better than that in the city depend on each

A B C

individual's point of view.

D

9. Never before has so many people in the United States been interested in soccer.

A B C D

10. She is among the few who wants to quit smoking instead of cutting down.

A B C D

11. Each of the nurses report to the operating room when his or her name is called.

A B C D

12. As a result of the Women's Movement, women now holds positions

A B

that were once restricted to men.

C D

13. One of the students who are being considered for the scholarship

A B C

are from this university.

D

14. Mrs. Steven, along with her cousins from New Mexico, are planning to attend the

A B C D

festivities

15. The mining of minerals often bring about the destruction of landscapes and wildlife

A B C D

habitats.

16. The governor, with his wife and children, are at home watching the election

A B C

returns on TV.

D

17. Neither Russia nor the United States have been able to discover a mutually

A B C

satisfactory plan for gradual disarmament.

D

18. The office furniture that was ordered last month have just arrived, but we're not sure

A B

whether the manager likes it.

C D

19. What happened in that city were a reaction from city workers, including firemen and

A B C

policemen who had been laid off from their jobs.

D

20. That these students have improved their grades because of their participation in the

A B C D

test review class.

21. There are a car and two vans in front of my house.

A B C D

22. Fifty minutes are the maximum length of time allotted for the exam.

A B C D

23. The world is becoming more industrialized and the number of animal species that

A

B

have become extinct have increased.

C

D

24. The number of homeless people in Nepal have increased sharply due to the recent

A

B

C

severe earthquake.

D

25. Upon reaching the destination, a number of personnel is expected to change their

A

B

C

reservations and proceed to Hawaii.

D

26. The assumption that smoking has bad effects on our health have been proved.

A

B

C

D

27. Neither the Minister nor his colleagues has given an explanation for the chaos in

A

B

C

the financial market last week.

D

28. On the floor of the Pacific Ocean is hundreds of flat-tipped mountains more than

A

B

C

a mile beneath sea level.

D

29. The Netherland, with much of its land lying lower than sea level, have system of

A

B

C

dikes and canals for controlling water.

D

30. Maths were one of his favourite subjects when he was at primary school.

A

B

C

D

3. Cấu trúc song song: khi hai vế được nối với nhau bằng từ “and” thì hai vế phải ngang bằng, tương đương nhau về từ loại, chức năng.

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 3

1. For more than 450 years, Mexico City has been the economic, culture and political

A

B

C

centre of Mexican people.

D

2. The lion has long been a symbol of strength, power and it is very cruel.

A

B

C

D

3. Unlike other architects of the early modern movement, Alva Alto stressed

A

B

informality, personal expression, romantic, and regionality in his work.

C

D

4. Killer whales tend to wander in family clusters that hunt, play, and resting together.

A

B

C

D

5. It would be both noticed and appreciating if you could finish the work before you Leave.

A

B

C

D

6. Most country music songs are deeply personal and deal with themes of love, lonely,

A

B

C

D

and separation.

7. P.T Barnum opened his own circus in 1871 and become the most famous showman

A

B

C

of his time.

D

8. Chemical engineering is based on the principles of physics, chemists, and

A

B

C

Mathematics.

D

9. Below are some pieces of advice that can help you reduce the feeling of pressure and creating

A

B

C

a good impression on your interview.

D

10. You should stop wasting your time and doing something useful instead.

A B C D

11. Don't go up to your hotel room because the maid is making the beds, cleaning the

A B C

bathroom, and vacuum the carpet.

D

12. Diamonds are graded according to weigh, color, and cut.

A B C D

13. According to most doctors, massage relieves pain and anxiety, eases depression

A B

and speeding up recovery from illnesses.

C D

14. Some of his favourite subjects at school are Maths, English and Geographical.

A B C D

15. Dictionaries frequently explain the origin of the defined word, state its part of speech

A B C

and indication its correct use.

D

16. When men lived in caves and hunt animals for food, strength of body was the most

A B C D

important thing.

17. For thousands of years, people have used some kind of refrigeration cooling

A B C

beverages and preserve edibles.

D

18. The Oxford Dictionary is well known for including many different meanings of words

A B C

and to give real examples.

D

19. Exceeding speed limits and fail to wear safety belts are two common causes of

A B C D

automobile death.

20. The woman is famous not only for her beauty, intelligent but also for her

A

B

C

hardworking.

D

21. Energy research, medicinal, tourism, and copper are important to the economy

A

B

C

D

of Butte, Montana.

22. For thousands of years, man has used rocks as main materials for building

A

B

houses, made fences, pavements or even roofs for houses.

C

D

23. Income from dancing is unstable so Giang popper also works as a director,

A

B

C

performance event, organizer, coach and dance instructor at home.

D

24. Fruit and vegetables should be carefully washed whether eaten fresh or cook.

A

B

C

D

25. Daisy enjoys going shopping, playing sports, and to hang out with friends in her free time.

A

B

C

D

V. TÌNH HUỐNG GIAO TIẾP

CÁC TÌNH HUỐNG GIAO TIẾP THƯỜNG GẶP

1. Lời mời và cách đáp lại lời mời

Tình huống mẫu	Đồng ý	Từ chối
<p>- Would you like a cup of coffee?</p> <p>(Bạn có muốn một tách cà phê không?)</p>	<p>- Yes, please.</p> <p>(Vâng, cảm ơn).</p> <p>- I'd love to, thanks.</p> <p>(Mình rất hân hạnh, cảm ơn).</p>	<p>- I'm sorry to refuse your invitation.</p> <p>(Tôi rất tiếc phải từ chối lời mời của bạn).</p> <p>- I can't, sorry. I have to work.</p> <p>(Tôi không thể, xin lỗi nhé. Tôi có</p>
<p>- Would you like to come to my</p>		

<p>party this Saturday?</p> <p><i>(Bạn có muốn tới bữa tiệc của mình thứ Bảy tuần này không?)</i></p> <p>- Would you care to join us?</p> <p><i>(Bạn muốn tham gia cùng chúng tôi không?)</i></p> <p>- Do you want to go out with me tonight?</p> <p><i>(Bạn có muốn đi chơi cùng mình tối nay không?)</i></p> <p>- Do you feel like going for a walk?</p> <p><i>(Bạn có muốn đi dạo không?)</i></p>	<p>- That's very kind of you, thanks.</p> <p>- It's very nice of you, thanks.</p> <p><i>(Bạn thật tốt, cảm ơn).</i></p> <p>- That sounds lovely, thanks.</p> <p><i>(Nghe thú vị đó, cảm ơn).</i></p> <p>- Thank you for your kind invitation.</p> <p><i>(Cảm ơn vì lời mời của bạn).</i></p> <p>- I'll be glad to do so.</p> <p><i>(Tôi rất vui được làm thế).</i></p> <p>- Thanks, I'd like that very much.</p> <p><i>(Cảm ơn nhé, tôi thích như vậy lắm).</i></p> <p>- That's a great idea.</p> <p><i>(Thật là ý tưởng tuyệt vời).</i></p> <p>- Thanks for inviting me. <i>(Cảm ơn đã mời tôi).</i></p> <p>- Many thanks for your kind invitation. I'll join you. <i>(Cảm ơn rất nhiều vì lời mời. Tôi sẽ tới).</i></p> <p>- With pleasure! <i>(Rất sẵn lòng).</i></p> <p>- Sure. <i>(Chắc chắn rồi).</i></p> <p>- Yeah, why not! <i>(Vâng, sao lại không nhỉ).</i></p> <p>- Sounds good. <i>(Nghe thú vị đấy).</i></p>	<p><i>việc rồi).</i></p> <p>- Thanks for your invitation but I'm busy now.</p> <p><i>(Cảm ơn bạn đã mời nhưng giờ tôi bận rồi).</i></p> <p>- I'm afraid I won't be able to come.</p> <p><i>(Tôi e là không thể tới được).</i></p> <p>- I'm afraid I am busy tomorrow.</p> <p><i>(Tôi e là ngày mai tôi bận rồi).</i></p> <p>- Sorry, I'd love to but I have an appointment.</p> <p><i>(Xin lỗi nha, tôi rất thích nhưng tôi có cuộc hẹn rồi).</i></p> <p>- I really don't think I can, sorry.</p> <p><i>(Mình nghĩ là mình không thể rồi. Xin lỗi nha).</i></p> <p>- That's very kind of you, but I can't accept your invitation.</p> <p><i>(Bạn thật tốt nhưng mình lại không nhận lời được rồi).</i></p>
---	---	--

2. Lời yêu cầu, đề nghị và cách đáp lại

2.1. Hỏi xin phép làm gì và cách đáp lại

Tình huống mẫu	Đồng ý	Từ chối
----------------	--------	---------

<p>- Can I borrow your books? (<i>Mình có thể mượn những cuốn sách của bạn không?</i>)</p> <p>- Could I have some cake? (<i>Con có thể ăn một chút bánh không?</i>)</p> <p>- Could I possibly sit here? (<i>Tôi có thể ngồi ở đây không?</i>)</p> <p>- Is it OK/ all right if I open the window? (<i>Có được không nếu tôi mở cửa sổ ra?</i>)</p>	<p>- Yes, sure. / Yes, of course. (<i>Chắc chắn là được chứ.</i>)</p> <p>- Yes, that' fine. (<i>Được mà.</i>)</p> <p>- Certainly. (<i>Chắc chắn rồi</i>)</p> <p>- Of course, you can. (<i>Chắc chắn là có thể rồi.</i>)</p>	<p>- Well, I'm afraid...(+ lý do) (<i>Mình e là.....</i>)</p> <p>- Well, the problem is... (<i>Ồ, vấn đề là....</i>)</p>
<p>- Do you mind if I turn on the TV? (<i>Bạn có phiền không nếu tôi bật ti vi lên?</i>)</p>	<p>- No, not at all. (<i>Không, không sao đâu.</i>)</p> <p>- No, of course not. (<i>Tất nhiên là không rồi.</i>)</p>	<p>- Sorry, but... (<i>Xin lỗi nhưng.....</i>)</p>
<p>- May I help you? (<i>Mình có thể giúp bạn không?</i>)</p>	<p>- Yes, please. (<i>Vâng. Làm ơn.</i>)</p>	<p>- Thank you. I'll do it. (<i>Cảm ơn. Mình sẽ tự làm.</i>)</p>
<p>- Can I have the bill? (<i>Cho tôi cái hóa đơn được không?</i>)</p>	<p>- Just a moment/ minute. (<i>Chờ một phút ạ.</i>)</p>	
<p>- Can I bring my friends to the party? (<i>Mình có thể đưa bạn tới bữa tiệc cùng không?</i>)</p>	<p>- The more the merrier. (<i>Càng đông càng vui.</i>)</p>	

2.2. Lời đề nghị, yêu cầu và cách đáp lại

Tình huống mẫu	Đồng ý	Từ chối
<p>- Can you help me with this exercise? (<i>Bạn có thể giúp tôi bài tập này không?</i>)</p> <p>- Could you close the door ? (<i>Bạn có thể đóng cửa vào không?</i>)</p> <p>- Will you help me give this letter to him? (<i>Bạn sẽ giúp tôi đưa lá thư này cho anh ấy chứ?</i>)</p> <p>- Would you make dinner today? (<i>Bạn sẽ nấu bữa tối nay nhé?</i>)</p>	<p>Yes, sure.</p> <p>Yes, of course.</p> <p>Certainly.</p>	<p>Well, I'm afraid + (lý do).</p> <p>Well, the problem is...</p> <p>(Ồ, mình e là...</p>

<p>- Do you mind turning off the lights before going out? (Bạn có thể tắt hết điện trước khi ra khỏi nhà không?)</p> <p>Would you mind cleaning the house? (Anh có thể lau nhà được không?)</p>	<p>(Tất nhiên là được rồi).</p> <p>No, not at all.</p> <p>Of course not.</p> <p>(Tất nhiên là không rồi).</p>	<p>(Ồ, vấn đề là...)</p> <p>Sorry, but.... (Xin lỗi, nhưng....)</p>
---	---	---

3. Lời gợi ý và cách đáp lại

Tình huống mẫu	Đồng ý	Từ chối
<p>- Let's go out for lunch. (Cùng ra ngoài ăn trưa đi.)</p> <p>- What about going to the beach this summer? (Thế đi tới bãi biển mùa hè này thì sao?)</p> <p>- How about cooking at home? (Thế thì nấu cơm ở nhà nhé?)</p> <p>- Why don't we eat some fruit now? (Sao chúng ta không ăn một ít trái cây nhỉ?)</p> <p>- Couldn't we go to the park? (Chúng ta có thể tới công viên không?)</p> <p>- Shall we go by train? (Hãy cùng đi tàu nhé?)</p> <p>- Does it matter if we leave a bit earlier? (Có sao không nếu chúng ta rời đi sớm hơn?)</p>	<p>- Yes, I'd love to. /Yes, I'd like to. (Mình rất thích).</p> <p>- What a good idea! (Đúng là ý tưởng hay).</p> <p>- Why not? (Sao lại không nhỉ)</p> <p>- Yes, that sounds like a great idea. (Được, nghe có vẻ là ý kiến hay đấy).</p> <p>- Yes, that's not a bad idea. (Được, ý tưởng không tồi).</p> <p>- Count me in too. (Mình tham gia cùng nhé)</p> <p>- Yes, let's. (Được, cùng làm nhé.)</p> <p>- It sounds good to me/ Sounds good to me. (Nghe hay đó).</p> <p>- I'm up for it. (Mình đồng ý nha).</p> <p>- Let's do that. (Quyết định vậy đi).</p> <p>- I can't agree more. (Đồng ý tuyệt đối).</p>	<p>- No, let's not. (Không, đừng làm thế).</p> <p>- Well, I'd rather/ I prefer... (Ồ, mình thích... hơn)</p> <p>- I don't feel like it. (Mình thấy không thích lắm).</p> <p>- No, thanks. (Không cảm ơn).</p> <p>- I'm not sure. (Mình cũng không chắc).</p> <p>- I don't think that's a good idea. (Tớ không nghĩ đó là ý hay đâu).</p> <p>- We had better not... (Tốt nhất là ta không nên...)</p> <p>- We had better/ we should ... (chúng ta nên).</p>

4. Lời xin lỗi và cách đáp lại:

Tình huống mẫu	Chấp nhận lời xin lỗi
----------------	-----------------------

<p>Sorry, I'm late.</p> <p>(Xin lỗi mình đến muộn).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It doesn't matter (<i>Chuyện đó không có gì quan trọng đâu</i>). - Don't apologize (<i>Không cần phải xin lỗi đâu</i>). - That's all right, (<i>Ồn thôi</i>). - It's alright. (<i>Ồn thôi</i>). - It's okay. (<i>Không sao</i>). - Don't mention it. (<i>Không sao đâu</i>). - Never mind. (<i>Đừng bận tâm</i>). - No worries. (<i>Đừng lo gì nhé</i>). - I quite understand. (<i>Tôi thông cảm mà/ Tôi hiểu mà</i>).
--	--

5. Lời cảm ơn và cách đáp lại

Tình huống mẫu	Cách đáp lại
<p>Thank you for helping me.</p> <p>(Cảm ơn vì đã giúp mình).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - That's all right! (<i>Không có gì cả đâu!</i>) - You're welcome. (<i>Không có gì</i>). - Don't mention it. (<i>Đừng nhắc đến việc đó./không có gì đáng phải bận tâm đâu</i>). - Not at all. (<i>Không có gì cả đâu!</i>) - It's nothing. (<i>Không có gì</i>). - My pleasure. (<i>Giúp đỡ anh/chị là niềm vinh hạnh cho tôi</i>).

6. Khi đưa ý kiến và cách đáp lại

Tình huống mẫu:

- **I think** we **should** start with the observation. (*Mình nghĩ chúng ta nên bắt đầu từ việc quan sát*).
- **In my opinion**, this **should** be kept confidential! (*Theo tôi, việc này nên được giữ bí mật*).

Đồng ý	Đồng ý một phần	Phản đối
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - I completely/ absolutely agree with you. (<i>Tôi hoàn toàn đồng ý với bạn</i>). - There is no doubt about it that... (<i>Hoàn toàn không có nghi ngờ gì về điều đó</i>). - I can't/couldn't agree (with you) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - I agree up to a point, but... (<i>Tôi đồng ý một mặt với việc này, nhưng...</i>) - That's true but... (<i>Điều đó đúng, nhưng...</i>) - You could be right. (<i>Có thể bạn</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - I totally disagree. (<i>Tôi hoàn toàn phản đối</i>). - I don't think so! (<i>Mình không nghĩ thế</i>). - No way (<i>Không đời nào</i>) - I'm afraid, I can't agree with

<p>more. (Tôi không thể đồng ý hơn được nữa).</p> <p>- I completely agree. (Tôi hoàn toàn đồng ý).</p> <p>- That's so true. (Điều đó đúng đấy).</p> <p>- Absolutely. (Hoàn toàn là như vậy).</p> <p>- Exactly. (Chính xác).</p> <p>- Of course. (Tất nhiên).</p> <p>- You're absolutely right. (Bạn hoàn toàn đúng).</p> <p>- Yes, I agree. (Vâng, tôi đồng ý).</p> <p>- I think so too. (Tôi cũng nghĩ vậy).</p> <p>- That's a good idea. (Đó là một ý kiến hay).</p> <p>- I don't think so either. (Tôi cũng không nghĩ vậy - đồng ý với việc ai phản đối điều gì).</p> <p>- So do I. (Tôi cũng vậy).</p> <p>- I'd go along with that. (Tôi thuận theo điều đó).</p> <p>- That's true. (Đúng đấy).</p> <p>- Neither do I. (Tôi cũng không nghĩ vậy - đồng ý với việc ai phản đối điều gì).</p> <p>- I agree with you entirely. (Tôi hoàn toàn đồng ý với bạn).</p> <p>- That's just what I was thinking. (Đó cũng là điều tôi đang nghĩ).</p> <p>- You can say that again!</p>	<p>đúng...)</p> <p>- It sounds interesting, but... (Điều đó nghe thú vị, nhưng...)</p> <p>- I see your point, but... (Tôi hiểu quan điểm của anh nhưng...)</p> <p>- That's partly true, but... (Điều đó đúng một phần, nhưng...)</p> <p>- I can agree with that only with reservations. (Tôi chỉ có thể đồng ý với anh một cách hạn chế)</p> <p>- That seems obvious, but... (Điều đó có vẻ hiển nhiên, nhưng).</p> <p>- That is not necessarily so. (Cái đó cũng không cần thiết phải như vậy).</p> <p>- It is not as simple as it seems. (Nó không đơn giản như vậy đâu).</p> <p>- I agree with you in principle, but... (Nói chung, tôi đồng ý với bạn, nhưng...)</p> <p>- I agree with you in part, but... (Tôi một phần đồng ý với bạn, nhưng).</p> <p>- Well, you could be right. (ừm, bạn có thể đã đúng).</p>	<p>you. (Tôi e là tôi không thể đồng tình với bạn).</p> <p>- To be honest,... (Thành thực mà nói thì)</p> <p>- On the contrary,... (Ngược lại...)</p> <p>- I don't agree with you. (Tôi không đồng ý với anh).</p> <p>- I'm sorry, but I disagree. (Rất tiếc nhưng tôi không đồng ý).</p> <p>- It's out of question. (Điều đó là không thể).</p> <p>- That's different. (Cái đó khác).</p> <p>- However,... (Tuy nhiên)</p> <p>- That's not entirely true. (Cái đó hoàn toàn không đúng)</p> <p>- Yes, but don't you think... (Vâng, nhưng sao bạn không nghĩ là...)</p> <p>- That's not the same thing at all. (Không phải lúc nào cũng như vậy).</p> <p>- I'm not so sure about that. (Tôi không chắc về điều đó).</p> <p>- The problem is that... (Vấn đề là...)</p> <p>- I (very much) doubt whether... (Tôi nghi ngờ rất nhiều liệu rằng).</p>
--	---	---

7. Một số tình huống khác

Tình huống mẫu	Cách đáp lại
<p>Khi gặp ai đó lần đầu tiên:</p> <p>- Hello. Nice to meet you!</p>	<p>- Nice/ Glad to meet you, too. (Mình cũng rất vui khi được gặp bạn).</p>

(Xin chào, rất vui được gặp bạn).	- How do you do? (Hân hạnh được làm quen).
Khi gặp ai đó và chúc: - Have a nice day! (Chúc một ngày tốt lành!)	- You too. - The same to you! - Thank you, the same to you. - You do the same! (Cảm ơn. Bạn cũng vậy nhé!)
Khi ai đó khen/ chúc mừng điều gì: - What a nice car! (Xe đẹp quá) - You look so lovely! (Trông bạn rất đáng yêu!) - I appreciate your contribution! (Tôi đánh giá cao đóng góp của anh!) - Congratulations! (Xin chúc mừng).	- I'm glad you like it. (Mình vui khi bạn thích nó). - I'm glad you think so. (Mình vui khi bạn nghĩ vậy). - Thank you. (Cảm ơn nhé). - It's (very) nice of you to say so. (Bạn thật tốt khi nói như vậy)- - Thank you (very much) for saying so. (Cảm ơn bạn vì đã nói vậy).
Trước khi ăn: - Bon appetite! (Chúc ngon miệng)	- Bon appetite! - Enjoy your meal! (Chúc ngon miệng).
Khi ai đó nhờ đưa vật gì: - Could you please pass me the salt? (Bạn có thể đưa cho tôi lọ muối không?)	- Here you are! (Của bạn đây).
Khi được tặng quà	- That's very kind (nice/thoughtful) of you! (Bạn thật tốt/ chu đáo).
Khi người bán hàng hỏi:	- That's all. Thank you! (Vậy là đủ rồi. Xin cảm ơn).
- Do you need anything else?	
Khi ai đó thông báo tin vui: - I've passed my driving exam. (Mình đã đỗ kỳ thi lái xe.)	- That's great. Congratulations! (Tuyệt quá. Chúc mừng nhé).
Khi ai đó hỏi: - How are you? (Bạn thế nào?)	Trạng thái rất tốt: - Very well, thanks. (And you?) Rất tuyệt, cảm ơn cậu. (Còn cậu?)

	<p>- Pretty fair. (<i>Rất tuyệt</i>).</p> <p>- I'm on the top of the world. (<i>Mình đang rất sung sướng đây</i>).</p> <p>- Can't complain. (<i>Không chê vào đâu được</i>).</p> <p>Trạng thái bình thường, không có gì đặc biệt:</p> <p>- I'm fine/ good/ great, thanks/ So so, thanks/ I'm OK, thanks. (<i>Tôi ổn, cảm ơn cậu</i>).</p> <p>- I'm alright. (<i>Tôi bình thường</i>).</p> <p>Trạng thái không tốt lắm:</p> <p>- Really bad. (<i>Rất tệ</i>).</p> <p>- I'm not on a good mood. (<i>Không được tốt lắm</i>).</p>
Khi ai đó phàn nàn về điều gì	<p>Đáp lại một cách tích cực:</p> <p>- I'm so sorry, but this will never occur / happen again. (<i>Tôi xin lỗi, chuyện này sẽ không bao giờ lặp lại nữa</i>).</p> <p>- I'm sorry, we promise never to make the same mistake again. (<i>Tôi xin lỗi, chúng tôi hứa sẽ không mắc lại lỗi đó nữa</i>).</p> <p>- I'm really sorry; we'll do our utmost/best not to do the same mistake again. (<i>Chúng tôi thành thật xin lỗi. Chúng tôi sẽ cố gắng để không lặp lại lỗi đó</i>).</p> <p>Đáp lại một cách tiêu cực:</p> <p>- Sorry, there is nothing we can do about it. (<i>Xin lỗi. Chúng tôi không thể làm gì với điều đó</i>).</p> <p>- I'm afraid, there isn't much we can do about it. (<i>Tôi rất tiếc. Chúng tôi không thể làm gì nhiều hơn</i>).</p> <p>- We are sorry but the food is just alright.</p>

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

1. David is talking to Lucy about her painting.

- David: "What a beautiful painting!"

- Lucy: "_____"

A. No problem

B. It's on the wall

C. I'm glad you like it

D. You're welcome.

2. Peter and Dane are talking about environmental protection.

- Peter: "We should limit the use of plastic bags."

- Dane: "_____. We can use paper bags instead."

A. I completely agree.

B. It's not true.

C. I don't quite agree

D. You're wrong.

3. David is apologising to his teacher for being late.

- David: "Sorry I'm late! The traffic is so heavy."

- Teacher: "_____. Come in and sit down."

A. You're so kind

B. It's alright

C. Me neither

D. Thank you

4. Peter and Mary are talking about social networks.

- Peter: "Using social networks may have negative effects on students."

- Mary: "_____. It distracts them from their studies."

A. I'm not sure about that

B. I don't quite agree

C. You're wrong

D. That's quite true

5. Linda and Peter are talking about safe driving.

- Linda: "I think drink-driving should be severely punished."

- Peter: "_____. It may cause accidents or even deaths."

A. You must be kidding B. I don't think so

C. I don't understand what you mean

D. I absolutely agree with you

6. A porter is talking to Mary in the hotel lobby.

- Porter: "May I help you with your suitcase?"

- Mary: "_____"

A. What a shame

B. Me too

C. You're welcome

D. Yes, please

7. John is having dinner at Linda's house.

- John: "This roast beef is so delicious."

- Linda: "_____"

A. sure. I'd love to

B. I'm glad you like it.

C. No, don't worry.

D. I don't either.

8. Joana and David, two lectures, are talking about library skills.

- Joana: "I think we should teach our students how to use the library."

- David: "_____"

A. You're absolutely wrong

B. You must be kidding

C. I couldn't agree with you more

D. That's not a good idea

9. A shop assistant is talking to a customer.

- Shop assistant: "Do you need anything else?"

- Customer: "_____"

A. That's all. Thanks

B. Good job!

C. With pleasure D. You're

welcome

10. Ann and Peter are talking about housework.

- Ann: "I think children should be paid for doing the housework."

- Peter: "_____. It's their duty in the family."

A. That's what I think

B. You're exactly right

C. There's no doubt about it

D. I don't think so

11. Ken and Tom are high-school students. They are discussing where their study group will meet.

- Ken: "Where is our study group going to meet next weekend?"

- Tom: "_____."

A. Studying in a group is great fun.

B. We are too busy on

weekdays.

C. Why don't you look at the atlas?

D. The library would be best.

12. Mike and Lane are university students. They are talking about Lane's upcoming high-school reunion.

- Mike: "So, you have your fifth high-school reunion coming up?"

- Lane: "

A. Oh, the school reunion was wonderful.

B. No. You're in no mood for

the event.

C. The food at the reunion was excellent.

D. Yeah. I'm really looking

forward to it.

13. A waiter in a restaurant is talking to a customer who has just finished his meal there.

- Waiter: "Here's your bill, sir."

- Customer: "_____"

A. Don't mention it.

B. Can I pay by credit card?

C. What do you have?

D. You're welcome.

14. *Two close friends Tom and Kyle are talking about Kyle's upcoming birthday.*

- Tom: "Can I bring a friend to your birthday party?"

- Kyle: "_____"

A. It's my honour. B. Let's do it then. C. **The more the merrier.** D.

That's right.

15. *Two friends Diana and Anne are talking about Anne's new blouse.*

- Diana: "That blouse suits you perfectly, Anne."

- Anne: "_____".

A. Never mind. B. Don't mention it. C. **Thank you.** D. You're

welcome.

16. *Mary is talking to a porter in the hotel lobby.*

- Porter: "Shall I help you with your suitcase?"

- Mary: "_____"

A. Not a chance. B. **That's very kind of you.**

C. I can't agree more. D. What a pity!

17. *Susan accidentally stepped on Denise's foot.*

- Susan: "Oops! I'm sorry, Denise."

- Denise: "_____"

A. You shouldn't do that. B. **It's alright.**

C. You are welcome. D. It's nonsense.

18. *Hana and Jenifer are talking about a book they have just read.*

- Hana: "The book is really interesting and educational."

- Jenifer: "_____"

A. I'd love it. B. That's nice of you to say so.

C. **I couldn't agree more.** D. Don't mention it.

19. *Jolie and Tom are meeting at the supermarket.*

- Jolie: "Hi, Tom. How are you doing?"

- Tom: "_____. How about you?"

A. I'm waiting for my sister B. I'm shopping for food

C. I'm doing nothing D. **I'm doing well**

20. *Maria and Alex are talking about the environment.*

- Maria: "Our environment is getting more and more polluted. Do you think so?"

- Alex: "_____. It's really worrying."

A. I'll think about that

B. I don't agree

C. I don't think so

D. I can't agree more

21. *Liz is telling Andrew about her first novel.*

- Liz: "Guess what? My first novel has just been published."

- Andrew: "_____"

A. It's my pleasure.

B. Congratulations!

C. Better luck next time! D. It's very kind of you.

22. *Jenny and her teacher are meeting at the bus stop.*

- Jenny: "Good afternoon, Miss. How are you?"

- Teacher: "_____. And you?"

A. I'm going home

B. I'm leaving now

C. I'm thirty years old

D. Fine, thank you

23. *Linda is thanking Daniel for his birthday present.*

- Linda: "Thanks for the book. I've been looking for it for months."

- Daniel: "_____"

A. You can say that again

B. Thank you for looking for it

C. I like reading books

D. I'm glad you like it

24. *David and his teacher are meeting at the school gate.*

- David: "Good morning, Mr Deakin. How are you?"

- Mr Deakin: "_____. And you?"

A. I'm busy now

B. I'm fine. Thank you

C. I'm going home

D. I'm having a class now

25. *Mrs Smith and her students are visiting the zoo.*

- Mike: "Can I feed the gorilla, Mrs Smith?"

- Mrs Smith: "_____. The sign says 'No feeding the animals'."

A. Of course you can

B. I don't think it works

C. I'm sure about that

D. I'm afraid not

26. *Andrew is talking to a waiter in a restaurant.*

- Andrew: "Can I have the bill, please?"

- Waiter: “_____”

A. You are very kind

B. **Just a minute, please**

C. My pleasure

D. You're exactly right

27. *Silas is talking to his roommate, Salah, about the Olympic Games.*

- Silas: “Do you think our country can host the Olympic Games some day in the future?”

- Salah: “_____”. We can't afford such a big event.”

A. You can say that again

B. I can't agree with you more

C. Yes, you're right

D. **No, I don't think so**

28. *Laura is telling Bob about her exam results.*

- Laura: “_____”

- Bob: “That's great. Congratulations!”

A. I hope I'll pass the exam tomorrow.

B. **I've passed the exam with an**

A.

C. I'll get the exam results tomorrow.

D. I didn't do well in the exam.

29. *Nancy and James are talking about their school days.*

- Nancy: “I think school days are the best time of our lives.”

- James: “_____”. We had sweet memories together then.”

A. I'm afraid so

B. **Absolutely.**

C. That's nonsense

D. I

doubt it

30. *John and Mike are talking about Mike's new car.*

- John: “_____”

- Mike: “Thanks. I'm glad to hear that.”

A. Where did you buy your car?

B. **What a nice car!**

C. Your car is new, isn't it?

D. My car is very expensive.

31. *Two students are talking about the school curriculum.*

- Ted: “Swimming should be made part of the school curriculum.”

- Kate: “_____”. It is an essential life skill.”

A. Oh, that's a problem. B. **I can't agree with you more.**

C. Not at all

D. You can make it.

32. *Jane is talking to Mike, who has just helped her with her luggage.*

- Jane: “ _____ ”

- Mike: “It’s my pleasure.

A. It’s too heavy.

B. It’s not my duty.

C. **Thanks a lot, indeed.** D. Welcome back.

33. *Adam and Janet are at the school canteen.*

- Adam: “ _____ ”

- Janet: “Yes, please.”

A. Do you mind if I sit here?
please?

B. Can you pass me the salt,

C. It’s a bit hot in here, isn’t it?
coffee?

D. **Would you like a cup of**

34. *Jenny and Jimmy are talking about university education.*

- Jenny: “I think having a university degree is the only way to succeed in life.”

- Jimmy: “ _____ . There are successful people without a degree.”

A. That’s life

B. That’s all right

C. **I don’t quite agree**

D. I can’t agree more

35. *John was in Hanoi and wanted to send a parcel to his parents. He asked a local passer- by the way to the post-office.*

- John: “Can you show me the way to the nearest post office, please?”

- Passer-by: “ _____ ”

A. Not way, sorry.
there.

B. **Just round the corner over**

C. Look it up in a dictionary!

D. There’s no traffic near here.

36. *Lora has just bought a new skirt that she likes very much.*

- Jane: “You look great in that red skirt, Lora!”

- Lora: “ _____ ”

A. No, I don’t think so.
you?

B. Oh, you don’t like it, do

C. **Thanks, I bought it at Macy’s.**

D. Thanks, my mum bought it.

37. *John and Mary are talking about what to do after class.*

- John: “ _____ ” - Mary: “Yes, I’d love to.”

A. Do you often have time for a drink after class?

B. **Would you like to have a drink after class?**

C. Do you often go out for a drink after class?

D. Would you like tea or coffee after class?

38. *Paul and Daisy are discussing life in the future.*

- Paul: "I believe space travel will become more affordable for many people in the future."

- Daisy: "_____."

A. It doesn't matter at all. B. **There's no doubt about that.**

C. It is very kind of you to say so.

D. I am sorry to hear that.

39. *Jack is inviting Mary to his party.*

- Jack: "Would you like to come to my party this weekend?"

- Mary: "_____."

A. **Yes, I'd love to**

B. No, don't worry

C. You're welcome

D. I'm afraid so

40. *Laura and Mitchell are talking about their school curriculum.*

- Laura: "I think Art should be a compulsory subject."

- Mitchell: "_____. Art helps develop creativity."

A. **I quite agree**

B. You must be kidding

C. I'm of the opposite opinion

D. I don't think that's a good

idea

VI. CÂU ĐỒNG NGHĨA VÀ KẾT HỢP CÂU

1. CÂU TƯỜNG THUẬT

<i>Một số thay đổi khi chuyển từ câu trực tiếp sang câu gián tiếp</i>			
Những thay đổi	Trực tiếp		Gián tiếp
<i>Thay đổi về thì (lùi 1 thì)</i>	<i>Hiện tại đơn</i>	<p>- V(bare)/V(s,es)</p> <p>He said: "I <u>live</u> in a big city."</p> <p>- am/is/are</p> <p>She said: "I <u>am</u> at home."</p>	<p>- Ved/V(cột2)</p> <p>He said (that) he <u>lived</u> in a big city.</p> <p>- was/were</p> <p>She said (that) she <u>was</u> at home.</p>

	<i>Quá khứ đơn</i>	- Ved/V(cột 2) Peter said: "I <u>did</u> it by myself." - was/were Mary said: "I <u>was</u> in the park last Sunday."	- Had + V(p2) Peter said (that) he <u>had done</u> it by himself. - Had been Mary said (that) she <u>had been</u> in the park the Sunday before.
	<i>Hiện tại tiếp diễn</i>	- Am/is/are + Ving She said: "We <u>are learning</u> now."	- Was/were + Ving She said (that) she <u>was</u> learning then.
	<i>Quá khứ tiếp diễn</i>	- Was/were + Ving He said: "I <u>was sleeping</u> then."	- Had + been + Ving He said (that) he <u>had been</u> sleeping then.
	<i>Hiện tại hoàn thành</i>	- Have/has + Vp2 He said: "Someone <u>has</u> stolen my bag."	- Had + Vp2 He said (that) someone <u>had</u> stolen his bag.
	<i>Hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn</i>	- Have/has + been + Ving She said: "I <u>have been waiting</u> for you for 3 hours."	- Had + been + Ving She said (that) she <u>had been waiting</u> for me for 3 hours.
	<i>Tương lai đơn</i>	- Will/shall + V(bare) Lan said: "I <u>will call</u> you tonight"	- Would + V(bare) Lan said (that) she <u>would</u> call me that night.
	<i>Tương lai gần</i>	- Am/is/are + going to + V Huong said: "We <u>are going to have</u> a party next weekend."	- Was/were + going to + V Huong said (that) they <u>were going to have</u> a party the next weekend."
	<i>Động từ khuyết thiếu</i>	- Can He said: "I <u>can't come</u> on time."	- Could He said (that) he <u>couldn't come</u> on time.
		- Must/have to (sự bắt buộc) She said: "I <u>must take</u> care of my little brother." - Must (sự suy diễn) He said: "You <u>must be</u> tired now." - Must (đưa ra lời khuyên)	- Had to She said (that) she <u>had to take</u> care of her little brother. - Must He said (that) I <u>must be</u> tired then. - Must My father said (that) that exam was

		<p>My father said: “This exam is very important. You <u>must prepare</u> for it well.”</p> <p>- Mustn’t (sự cấm đoán)</p> <p>She said: “You <u>mustn’t make</u> noise here.”</p>	<p>very important and I must prepare for it well.</p> <p>- Mustn’t</p> <p>She said (that) I <u>mustn’t make</u> noise there.</p>
		<p>- May</p> <p>My teacher said: “You <u>may use</u> dictionaries for this test.”</p>	<p>- Might</p> <p>My teacher said (that) we <u>might use</u> dictionaries for that test.”</p>
		<p>- Need</p> <p>He said: “I <u>need do</u> it now.”</p>	<p>- Needed/had to</p> <p>He said (that) he needed/had to do it then.</p>
		<p>- Needn’t (dùng ở hiện tại)</p> <p>She said: “We <u>needn’t set off</u> early.”</p> <p>- Needn’t (dùng ở tương lai)</p> <p>He said: “You <u>needn’t come</u> here tomorrow.”</p>	<p>- Needn’t/didn’t have to</p> <p>She said (that) they <u>needn’t/didn’t have to set off</u> early.</p> <p>- Wouldn’t have to</p> <p>He said (that) I <u>wouldn’t have to come</u> here the next day.</p>
<i>Trạng từ chỉ thời gian</i>		Today	that day
		Tonight	that night
		Tomorrow	the next day / the following day
		Tomorrow morning	the next morning
		Yesterday	the day before / the previous day
		Ago	before
		Now	then
		Next (Tuesday)	the next / following Tuesday
		Last (Tuesday)	the previous Tuesday / the Tuesday before
		The day after tomorrow	in two days’ time / two days later
	The day before yesterday	Two days before	

		Here	there
Các đại từ	<i>Subject pronouns</i>	I	He/ She
		You	I/ We/ They
		We	We/ They
	<i>Object pronouns</i>	me	him/ her
		you	me/ us/ them
		us	us/ them
	<i>Possessive adjectives</i>	my	his/ her
		your	my/ our/ their
		our	our/ their
	<i>Possessive pronouns</i>	mine	his/ hers
		yours	mine/ ours/theirs
		ours	ours/ theirs
	<i>Demonstratives</i>	this	that
		these	those

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 1

1. “*You’d better stay at home during this time*” he said to Lan.

A. He ordered Lan to stay at home during that time.

B. He warned Lan against staying at home during that time.

C. He advised Lan to stay at home during that time.

D. He thanked Lan for staying at home during that time.
2. “*What have you done to my laptop, Jane?*” asked Tom.

A. Tom asked Jane what had she done to his laptop.

B. Tom asked Jane what has she done to his laptop.

C. Tom asked Jane what she had done to his laptop.

D. Tom asked Jane what she has done to his laptop.
3. “*When did you start practising yoga?*” asked Tom.

- A. Tom wanted to know when I had started practising yoga.
- B. Tom wanted to know when had I started practising yoga.
- C. Tom wanted to know when did I start practising yoga.
- D. Tom wanted to know when I was starting practising yoga.
4. *"Why didn't you attend the meeting, Mary?" Tom asked.*
- A. Tom asked Mary why didn't she attend the meeting.
- B. Tom asked Mary why she hadn't attended the meeting.
- C. Tom asked Mary why hadn't she attended the meeting.
- D. Tom asked Mary why she wasn't attending the meeting.
5. *"How long have you lived here, Lucy?" asked Jack.*
- A. Jack asked Lucy how long did she live here.
- B. Jack asked Lucy how long had she lived there.
- C. Jack asked Lucy how long she lived here.
- D. Jack asked Lucy how long she had lived there.
6. *"You had better see a doctor if the sore throat does not clear up," she said to me.*
- A. She reminded me of seeing a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.
- B. She ordered me to see a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.
- C. She insisted that I see a doctor unless the sore throat did not clear up.
- D. She suggested that I see a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.
7. *"Why don't we go out for dinner tonight?" said Jim.*
- A. Jim suggested going out for dinner that night.
- B. Jim refused to go out for dinner that night.
- C. Jim denied going out for dinner that night.
- D. Jim promised to go out for dinner that night.
8. *"You got an A in Chemistry. Congratulations!" Peter said to his classmate.*
- A. Peter encouraged his classmate to get an A in Chemistry.
- B. Peter persuaded his classmate to get an A in Chemistry.
- C. Peter insisted on getting an A in Chemistry for his classmate.
- D. Peter congratulated his classmate on getting an A in Chemistry.
9. *"No, I won't go to work at the weekend," said Sally.*

- A. Sally refused to go to work at the weekend.
- B. Sally promised to go to work at the weekend.
- C. Sally apologized for not going to work at the weekend.
- D. Sally regretted not going to work at the weekend.
10. *"We will not leave until we see the manager," said the customers.*
- A. The customers promised to leave before they saw the manager.
- B. The customers refused to leave until they saw the manager.
- C. The customers agreed to leave before they saw the manager.
- D. The customers decided to leave because they did not see the manager.
11. *"Why don't we go camping at the weekend?" he said.*
- A. He denied going camping at the weekend.
- B. He suggested going camping at the weekend.
- C. He objected to going camping at the weekend.
- D. He apologized for going camping at the weekend.
12. *"I didn't give John the money," said Mary.*
- A. Mary denied giving John the money.
- B. Mary admitted giving John the money.
- C. Mary suggested giving John the money.
- D. Mary remembered giving John the money.
13. *"Would you like to go to the show with me?" Anna said to Bella.*
- A. Anna reminded Bella to go to the show with her.
- B. Anna persuaded Bella to go to the show with her.
- C. Anna encouraged Bella to go to the show with her.
- D. Anna invited Bella to go to the show with her.
14. *"You should take better care of your health," said Tom's mother.*
- A. Tom's mother promised to take better care of his health.
- B. Tom's mother ordered him to take better care of his health.
- C. Tom's mother required him to take better care of his health.
- D. Tom's mother advised him to take better care of his health.
15. *"Don't forget to submit your assignments by Thursday," said the teacher to the students.*

- A. The teacher reminded the students to submit their assignments by Thursday.
- B. The teacher allowed the students to submit their assignments by Thursday,
- C. The teacher ordered the students to submit their assignments by Thursday.
- D. The teacher encouraged the students to submit their assignments by Thursday
16. *"I'm sorry I haven't finished the assignment," Fiona said.*
- A. Fiona denied having finished the assignment.
- B. Fiona regretted having finished the assignment.
- C. Fiona refused to finish the assignment.
- D. Fiona apologised for not finishing the assignment.
17. *"I'll call you as soon as I arrive at the airport," he said to me.*
- A. He objected to calling me as soon as he arrived at the airport.
- B. He promised to call me as soon as he arrived at the airport.
- C. He denied calling me as soon as he arrived at the airport.
- D. He reminded me to call him as soon as he arrived at the airport.
18. *"What are you going to do after school, Anne?" Kevin asked.*
- A. Kevin asked Anne what was she going to do after school.
- B. Kevin asked Anne what she was going to do after school.
- C. Kevin wanted to know what Anne would do after school.
- D. Kevin wanted to know what would Anne do after school.
19. *He said: "I'm sorry I didn't reply to the letter."*
- A. He apologized for not to reply to the letter.
- B. He apologized for not to replying to the letter.
- C. He apologized for didn't reply to the letter.
- D. He apologized for not replying to the letter.
20. *"It can't be Mike who leaked the document, it might be Tom." said our manager.*
- A. Our manager suspected Tom of having leaked the document not Mike.
- B. Our manager blamed Tom for having leaked the document instead of Mike.
- C. Our manager showed his uncertainty about who leaked the document: Mike or Tom.
- D. Our manager made it clear that Tom was the one who leaked the document, not Mike.
21. *"Tom, please don't tell anyone my new telephone number." said Jane.*

A. Jane told Tom please don't tell anyone my new telephone number.

B. Jane asked Tom not to tell anyone her new telephone number.

C. Jane said to Tom not to tell anyone her new telephone number, please.

D. Jane wanted Tom didn't tell anyone my new telephone number.

22. *"You broke my glasses," said the woman to me.*

A. The woman insisted on breaking her glasses.

B. The woman advised me to break her glasses.

C. The woman told me to break her glasses.

D. The woman blamed me for breaking her glasses.

23. *The doctor said, "You really ought to rest for a few days, Jasmine."*

A. Jasmine's doctor insisted that she should rest for a few days.

B. The doctor suggested that Jasmine should take a short rest.

C. The doctor strongly advised Jasmine to take a few days' rest.

D. It is the doctor's recommendation that Jasmine rested shortly.

24. *"Don't forget to go to the supermarket after work!" he said.*

A. He told me that I shouldn't forget to go to the supermarket after work.

B. He requested me not to forget to go to the supermarket after work.

C. He reminded me to go to the supermarket after work.

D. He asked me no to forget to go to the supermarket after work

25. *"If I were you, I would do morning exercise regularly." said John.*

A. John asked me to do morning exercise regularly.

B. John prevented me from doing morning exercise regularly.

C. John advised me to do morning exercise regularly.

D. John congratulated me on doing morning exercise regularly.

26. *"Don't leave the house until I get back, John " his sister said.*

A. John's sister told him to leave the house when she got back.

B. John's sister told him not to go out until she gets back.

C. John's sister told him not to leave the house until she got back.

D. John's sister told him to stay at home till she got back.

27. *Mary said: "I am sure that you broke my vase, Jim".*

A. Mary accused Jim of having broken her vase.

B. Mary said she knew that Jim broke her vase.

C. Mary asked Jim of having broken her vase.

D. Mary told Jim to break the vase.

28. *"Shall I carry the suitcase for you, Mary?" said John.*

A. John offered Mary to carry the suitcase for Mary.

B. John offered to carry the suitcase for Mary.

C. John offered carrying the suitcase for Mary.

D. John offered Mary if he should carry the suitcase for her.

29. *"I was not there at the time," he said.*

A. He denied to have been there at the time.

B. He denied that he had not been there at the time.

C. He denied to be there at the time.

D. He denied having been there at the time.

30. *"Leave my house now or I'll call the police!" shouted the lady to the man.*

A. The lady threatened to call the police if the man didn't leave her house.

B. The lady said that she would call the police if the man didn't leave her house.

C. The lady told the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.

D. The lady informed the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.

31. *"You did a great job! I'm proud of your achievement," said the woman to her grandchild.*

A. The woman said that her grandchild's job was great and she was so proud of his work achievement.

B. The woman told her grandchild that she was proud of his achievement at work.

C. The woman told her grandchild to do a great job so that she could be proud of his achievement.

D. The woman complimented her grandchild on his achievement.

32. *"I will let you know the answer by the end of this week," Tim said to Jane.*

A. Tim suggested giving Jane the answer by the end of the week.

B. Tim promised to give Jane the answer by the end of the week.

C. Tim insisted on letting Jane know the answer by the end of the week.

D. Tim offered to give Jane the answer by the end of the week.

33. *"John, why don't you go on a picnic with me next weekend?" said Janet.*

A. Janet suggested John went on a picnic with her the nest weekend.

B. Janet suggested John go on a picnic with her the next weekend.

C. Janet suggested John should go on a picnic with her next weekend.

D. Janet suggested John to go on a picnic with her next weekend.

34. *“Don’t come home late, Jenny, it’s dangerous!” her father said.*

A. Jenny’s father told her not go home late and it was dangerous.

B. Jenny’s father told her not to go home late because it was dangerous.

C. Jenny’s father advised her go home early.

D. Jenny’s father asked her against being home late because it may be dangerous.

35. *His wife said to him: “Write to me as often as you can”.*

A. His wife told him to write to her as often as he can.

B. His wife told him to write to her as often as he could.

C. His wife told him writing to her as often as he could.

D. His wife told him writing to her as often as he can.

2. CÂU ĐIỀU KIỆN

Kết hợp câu dùng câu điều kiện

Để kết hợp câu bằng câu điều kiện ta thực hiện theo các quy tắc sau:

Quy tắc 1:

- Nếu hai mệnh đề được kết nối bằng liên từ “so” thì ta viết mệnh đề điều kiện bằng mệnh đề trước “so”.
- Nếu hai mệnh đề được kết nối bằng liên từ “because” thì ta viết mệnh đề điều kiện bằng mệnh đề sau “because”.
- Nếu giữa hai câu có dấu chấm (.), dấu chấm phẩy (;) hoặc dấu gạch ngang (-) thì ta viết mệnh đề điều kiện bằng câu thứ nhất.

Quy tắc 2:

- Nếu động từ ở tương lai ta viết bằng điều kiện loại 1.
- Nếu động từ ở hiện tại ta viết bằng điều kiện loại 2.
- Nếu động từ ở quá khứ ta viết bằng điều kiện loại 3.

Quy tắc 3:

- thể của mệnh đề trong câu điều kiện luôn ngược với câu ban đầu.

Ví dụ:

The woman didn't say what she wanted. I put the phone down.

If _____.

Ta có:

+ giữa 2 câu có dấu (.) ta viết câu điều kiện bắt đầu bằng câu thứ nhất.

+ động từ trong câu thứ nhất là "didn't say" (quá khứ đơn) nên ta sẽ viết mệnh đề if bằng điều kiện loại 3 và ở thể khẳng định (If The woman had said what she wanted) và mệnh đề chính ở thể phủ định của điều kiện loại 3 (I wouldn't have put the phone down). Vì thể của mệnh đề trong câu điều kiện luôn ngược với câu ban đầu.

=> ***If the woman had said what she wanted, I wouldn't have put the phone down.***

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 2

1. *The film is not perfect. Its abrupt ending spoils it.*

- A. The film would be perfect if it ended abruptly.
- B. Provided the film ended abruptly, it would not be perfect.
- C. Unless the film ends abruptly, it won't be perfect.
- D. But for its abrupt ending, the film would be perfect.

2. *Mike didn't follow his parents' advice on choosing his career. He regrets it now.*

- A. If Mike had followed his parents' advice on choosing his career, he wouldn't regret it now.
- B. Mike regrets having followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.
- C. If only Mike followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.
- D. Mike wishes he hadn't followed his parents' advice on choosing his career.

3. *The candidate was offered the job because of his excellent answers.*

- A. The job was offered to the candidate although he couldn't answer the questions.
- B. If it hadn't been for the candidate's excellent answers, he couldn't have got the job.
- C. The candidate answered the questions so excellently that he might get the job.
- D. Because it was such a good job, the candidate tried to answer the questions excellently.

4. *I didn't pay attention to the teacher. I failed to understand the lesson.*

- A. Although I paid attention to the teacher, I failed to understand the lesson.
- B. I would have understood the lesson if I had failed to pay attention to the teacher.
- C. I would have understood the lesson if I had paid attention to the teacher.
- D. Unless I failed to understand the lesson, I would pay attention to the teacher.

5. *Without my tutor's help, I couldn't have made such a good speech.*
- A. Had my tutor not helped me, I couldn't make such a good speech.
 - B. If my tutor didn't help me, I couldn't make such a good speech.
 - C. If it hadn't been for my tutor's help, I couldn't have made such a good speech.
 - D. If my tutor hadn't helped me, I could have made such a good speech.
6. *We survived that accident because we were wearing our seat belts.*
- A. But for our seat belts, we would have survived that accident.
 - B. Had we not been wearing our seat belts, we wouldn't have survived that accident.
 - C. Without our seat belts, we could have survived that accident.
 - D. If we weren't wearing our seat belts, we couldn't have survived that accident.
7. *They were late for the meeting because of the heavy snow.*
- A. If it snowed heavily, they would be late for the meeting.
 - B. Had it not snowed heavily, they would have been late for the meeting.
 - C. But for the heavy snow, they wouldn't have been late for the meeting.
 - D. If it didn't snow heavily, they wouldn't be late for the meeting.
8. *He was successful in his career thanks to his parents' support.*
- A. Had it not been for his parents' support, he wouldn't be successful in his career.
 - B. If his parents hadn't supported him, he wouldn't have been successful in his career.
 - C. But for his parents' support, he wouldn't be successful in his career.
 - D. Without his parents' support, he would have been successful in his career.
9. *They cancelled all the sporting events because of the heavy rain.*
- A. Without the heavy rain, they wouldn't cancel all the sporting events.
 - B. If it hadn't rained heavily, they would have cancelled all the sporting events.
 - C. If it didn't rain heavily, they wouldn't cancel all the sporting events.
 - D. Had it not rained heavily, they wouldn't have cancelled all the sporting events.
10. *You are in this mess right now because you didn't listen to me in the first place.*
- A. If you listen to my advice in the first place, you will not be in this mess right now.
 - B. If you had listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.
 - C. If you listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in this mess right now.
 - D. If you had listened to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't have been in this mess right now

11. *It was only because I owed Bill a favor that I agree to help him.*

- A. I agree to help Bill only as a favor.
- B. I agree to do Bill a favor, by helping him.
- C. I only agreed to help Bill because I owed him some money.
- D. If I hadn't owed Bill a favor, I wouldn't have agreed to help him.

12. *John didn't install an alarm, so the thieves broke into his house last night.*

- A. If John installed an alarm, the thieves didn't break into his house last night.
- B. Because John hadn't installed an alarm, the thieves would break into his house last night.
- C. If John had installed an alarm, the thieves wouldn't break into his house last night.
- D. Had John installed an alarm, the thieves wouldn't have broken into his house last night.

13. *Without transportation, our modern society would not exist.*

- A. If there were no transportation, our modern society would not exist.
- B. If transportation no longer exists, our modern society will not either.
- C. Our modern society will not exist without having traffic.
- D. Our modern society does not exist if there is no transportation.

14. *I'll let you borrow the book but you must promise to return it next week.*

- A. If you promise to return the book, I let you borrow it.
- B. If you promised to return the book, I'll let you borrow it.
- C. If you promises to return the book next week, I won't let you borrow it.
- D. If you promise to return the book next week, I'll let you borrow it.

15. *He could have gone by bus and so saved a lot of money.*

- A. He wouldn't have saved much money if he had taken the bus.
- B. He would have gone by bus if he had saved money for the fare.
- C. He traveled by bus, and it didn't cost him much.
- D. He would have spent less money if he had traveled by bus.

16. *The staff couldn't have worked any harder, and they could not even finish half of the order all the week.*

- A. Had the staff worked a little harder, they might have finished all the order by the end of the week.
- B. Throughout the week, the staff could only complete half of the order, which how they did not work as hard as they should have.
- C. The staff, who only completed half of the order all week, could not have worked as hard as they claimed they did.

D. Throughout the week, less than half of the order could be produced, although the staff worked as hard as they could.

17. *This conference wouldn't have been possible without your organization.*

A. If you didn't organize, this conference wouldn't have been possible.

B. Your organization made it possible for this conference to take place.

C. If it hadn't been for your organization, this conference wouldn't have been possible.

D. If it weren't for your organization, this conference wouldn't be possible.

18. *I didn't have an umbrella with me, so I got wet.*

A. Since I got wet, I didn't have an umbrella with me.

B. My umbrella helped me to get wet.

C. I wouldn't have got wet if I had had an umbrella with me.

D. I got wet, so I didn't have an umbrella.

19. *Unless you leave me alone, I'll call the police.*

A. I'll call the police because you leave me alone.

B. I'll call the police if you don't leave me alone.

C. If you leave me alone, I'll call the police.

D. You leave me alone, so I'll call the police.

20. *If I had known the reason why she was absent from class, I would have told you.*

A. I knew the reason why she was absent from class, but I didn't tell you.

B. Unless I knew the reason why she was absent from class, I wouldn't tell you.

C. I didn't know the reason why she was absent from class, so I didn't tell.

D. Although I knew the reason why she was absent from class, I didn't tell you.

21. *But for your carelessness you could have been a partner in the firm.*

A. If it hadn't been your carelessness, you could have been a partner in the firm.

B. Your carelessness was the only thing to prevent being a partner in the firm.

C. It was your carelessness that made you impossible to be a partner in the firm

D. You could have been a partner in the firm, but you were so careless.

22. *Unless you have tickets you can't come in.*

A. You can't come in provided that you have tickets.

B. You can come in provided that you have tickets.

C. If you didn't have tickets, you couldn't come in.

D. Unless you don't have tickets, you can come in.

23. *Unfortunately, I don't know philosophy, so I can't answer your question.*

A. If I know Philosophy, I can answer your question.

B. If I know Philosophy, I will be able to answer your question.

C. If I knew Philosophy, I would be able to answer your question.

D. If I had known Philosophy, I would have been able to answer your question.

24. *He didn't take his father's advice. That's why he is out of work now.*

A. If he took his father's advice, he would not be out of work now.

B. If he had taken his father's advice, he would not have been out of work now.

C. If he had taken his father's advice, he would not be out of work now.

D. If he takes his father's advice, he will not be out of work now.

25. *I didn't speak to Anita because I didn't see her.*

A. If I saw Anita, I would speak to her.

B. If I had seen Anita, I would have spoken to her.

C. Although I spoke to Anita, I didn't see her.

D. I saw Anita so that I could speak to her.

3. ĐỘNG TỪ KHUYẾT THIỂU

CÁCH DÙNG CỦA ĐỘNG TỪ KHUYẾT THIỂU

3.1. CAN/ BE ABLE TO

CAN	BE ABLE TO
“be able to” và “can” để diễn tả một khả năng hay sự có thể. Tuy nhiên, “can” không có dạng tương lai nên ta sử dụng “will be able to”	
Dùng để diễn tả những điều có thể làm do khả năng, <i>năng khiếu</i> của bản thân Ví dụ: I <u>can</u> swim. (= I have the ability to swim).	Dùng để diễn tả những điều có thể làm do <i>cố gắng, xoay xở</i> mới làm được Ví dụ: In spite of his broken leg, he <u>was able to</u> get out of the burning house.

3.2. MUST/ HAVE TO

MUST	HAVE TO
------	---------

Cả “ must ” và “ have to ” đều có nghĩa là “cần phải/ phải”	
Diễn tả sự cần thiết phải làm gì nhưng là do chủ quan (tự bản thân nhận thức thấy)	Diễn tả sự cần thiết phải làm gì nhưng là do <i>khách quan</i> (nội quy, quy định...)
Ví dụ: I <u>must</u> phone my sister. (=> I am aware that this is necessary).	Ví dụ: Students <u>have to</u> go to school on time. (=> It's school's regulation).

3.3. NEED

NEED (cần)	
“Need” vừa là động từ thường, vừa là động từ khuyết thiếu	
Need là động từ thường - Nó phải dùng trợ động từ khi thành lập câu phủ định và nghi vấn - Động từ theo sau nó phải dùng dạng “to infinitive” Ví dụ: She <u>needs to see</u> you. She <u>doesn't need</u> to see you.	Need là động từ khuyết thiếu - Khi là động từ khuyết thiếu NEED chỉ có hình thức hiện tại và có đầy đủ đặc tính của một động từ khuyết thiếu. Ví dụ: <u>Need he work</u> so hard? You <u>needn't go</u> yet, need you?

4. MUSTN'T/ NEEDN'T

MUSTN'T	NEEDN'T
MUSTN'T (không được phép): mang ý cấm đoán. Ví dụ: You <u>mustn't drink</u> it. It is poisonous.	NEEDN'T (không cần thiết): mang ý nghĩa không bắt buộc. Ví dụ: You <u>needn't hurry</u> . We still have a lot time to do it.

3.5. SHOULD/ OUGHT TO

SHOULD	OUGHT TO
“ should ” và “ ought to ” đều có nghĩa là “nên” dùng để đưa ra lời khuyên, ý kiến	
Chỉ sự bắt buộc hay bổn phận nhưng ở mức độ nhẹ hơn “Must”. Ví dụ: - You <u>should send</u> this report by 8 th September.	Chỉ sự bắt buộc. Mạnh hơn “Should” nhưng chưa bằng “Must”. Ví dụ: She really <u>ought to apologize</u> .

3.6. SHALL/ WILL

SHALL	WILL
<p>“shall” và “will” đều có nghĩa là “sẽ” dùng để đưa ra một quyết định tại thời điểm nói. “will” có thể đi được với tất cả các ngôi, còn “shall” chỉ được dùng với ngôi I/ we.</p>	
<p>- Dùng để xin ý kiến, đưa gợi ý.</p> <p>Ví dụ:</p> <p>Where <u>shall we eat</u> tonight?</p> <p>- Người ta dùng cấu trúc “Shall I...” để đề nghị giúp ai.</p> <p>Ví dụ:</p> <p><u>Shall I carry</u> the luggage for you?</p>	<p>- Diễn đạt, dự đoán sự việc xảy ra trong tương lai.</p> <p>Ví dụ:</p> <p>Tomorrow <u>will be</u> sunny.</p> <p>- Người ta dùng cấu trúc “Will you...” để đề nghị ai giúp mình.</p> <p>Ví dụ:</p> <p><u>Will you give</u> me her address?</p>

3.7. MAY/ MIGHT

MAY	MIGHT
<p>“may” và “might” đều có nghĩa là “có lẽ” dùng để diễn tả điều gì có thể xảy ra nhưng không chắc. “Might” là quá khứ của “may”</p>	
<p>- Diễn tả điều gì có thể xảy ra ở hiện tại.</p>	<p>- Diễn tả điều gì có thể xảy ra ở quá khứ.</p> <p>- “Might” được dùng không phải là quá khứ của “may” với mức độ “có thể” thấp hơn “may”.</p>

3.8. CAN/ COULD

CAN	COULD
<p>“can” và “could” được dùng trong câu hỏi đề nghị, xin phép, yêu cầu.</p>	
<p>Diễn tả khả năng hiện tại hoặc tương lai mà một người có thể làm được gì, hoặc một sự việc có thể xảy ra.</p> <p>Ví dụ: I <u>can swim</u>./ It <u>can rain</u>.</p>	<p>Diễn tả khả năng xảy ra trong quá khứ.</p> <p>Ví dụ: My brother <u>could speak</u> English when he was five.</p>

3.9. MODAL VERB + HAVE + VP2



MUST + HAVE + VP2: chỉ sự suy đoán logic dựa trên những hiện tượng có thật ở quá khứ.

COULD + HAVE + VP2: chỉ những việc lẽ đã xảy ra nhưng trên thực tế thì không xảy ra.

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 3

1. *You are not allowed to take photos in the museum.*

- A. You may take photos in the museum.
- B.. You should take photos in the museum.
- C. You mustn't take photos in the museum.
- D. You needn't take photos in the museum.

2. *I'm certain that Joe attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.*

- A. Joe could have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.
- B.. Joe must have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.
- C. Joe mightn't have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.
- D. Joe needn't have attended the ceremony as he can vividly recount the event.

3. *I thought it was not necessary to book tickets for the film in advance, but I was wrong.*

- A. I needn't have booked tickets for the film in advance.
- B.. I couldn't have booked tickets for the film in advance.
- C. I should have booked tickets for the film in advance.

D. I must have booked tickets for the film in advance.

4. *I'm sure that they had practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals*

A. They couldn't have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals

B. They must have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals

C. They shouldn't have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals

D. They might have practiced hard for the games as they won a lot of medals.

5. *It was wrong of you to criticise your son in front of his friends.*

A. You could have criticised your son in front of his friends.

B.. You must have criticised your son in front of his friends.

C. You mightn't have criticised your son in front of his friends.

D. You shouldn't have criticised your son in front of his friends.

6. *I'm sure Luisa was very disappointed when she failed the exam.*

A. Luisa must be very disappointed when she failed the exam.

B.. Luisa must have been very disappointed when she failed the exam.

C. Luisa may be very disappointed when she failed the exam.

D. Luisa could have been very disappointed when she failed the exam.

7. *I really believe my letter came as a great surprise to John.*

A. John might be very surprised to receive my letter.

B.. John might have been very surprised to receive my letter.

C. John must be very surprised to receive my letter.

D. John must have been very surprised to receive my letter.

8. *Sally paid for her travel in advance, but it wasn't necessary.*

A. Sally needn't have paid for her travel in advance.

B.. Sally might not have paid for her travel in advance.

C. Sally may not have paid for her travel in advance.

D. Sally couldn't have paid for her travel in advance.

9. *You needn't have taken so many warm clothes there.*

A. It was not necessary for you to take so many warm clothes there.

B.. You have taken so many warm clothes there that I don't need.

C. There's no need for you to take so many warm clothes there.

D. You took lots of warm clothes there but it turned out not necessary.

10. *Mary should never have been allowed to try to swim in the sea alone.*

A. When Mary let to swim in the sea alone, she said new what she was doing.

B.. It would probably be wrong to let Mary swims in the sea on her own.

C. No one could have stopped Mary from trying to swim in the sea by herself.

D. Someone ought to have stopped Mary from attempting to swim in the sea on her own.

11. *It was impossible that he forgot to wear the helmet.*

A. He should have worn the helmet

B.. He must have worn the helmet

C. He might have forgot to wear the helmet

D. He needn't have forgot wearing the helmet

12. *The fishes had died. I'm sure he forgot to feed them.*

A. He must have forgot to feed the fishes.

B.. He should have fed the fishes.

C. He needn't have fed the fishes.

D. He might have forgot feeding the fishes.

13. *His parents complained about his absence from school. It's wrong of him not to tell them about that.*

A. He should have told his parents about his absence from school.

B.. He might have told his parents about his absence from school.

C. He must have told his parents about his absence from school.

D. He can have told his parents about his absence from school.

14. *I'm sure that she didn't kill him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.*

A. She mustn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.

B. She needn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.

C. She can't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened.

D. She shouldn't have killed him because she was with me at the supermarket when the murder happened

15. *Perhaps he will return before you call.*

A. He may be returning before you called.

B.. He may/might have returned before you called.

C. He should have returned before you called.

D. He may return before you call.

16. *You don't need to type the letter right now. You can do it later.*

- A. You mustn't type the letter right now because you can do it later.
- B.. You can't have typed the letter right now because you can do it later.
- C. You needn't type the letter right now because you can do it later.
- D. You needn't have typed the letter right now because you can do it later.

17. *It's against the law if you hunt the endangered species.*

- A. You don't need to hunt the endangered species.
- B.. You mustn't hunt the endangered species.
- C. You needn't hunt the endangered species.
- D. You can't hunt the endangered species.

18. *I'm sure he knew all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.*

- A. He must be knowing all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- B.. He should have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- C. He must have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.
- D. He might have known all about the secret because he was there when we were talking.

19. *It isn't mandatory to submit my assignment today.*

- A. I mustn't submit my assignment today.
- B.. My assignment must have been submitted today.
- C. I needn't submit my assignment today.
- D. My assignment is required to submit by today.

20. *Tom went on and on apologizing about it, which was quite unnecessary.*

- A. Tom can't have apologized. I quite understand.
- B.. Tom shouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
- C. Tom wouldn't have apologized. I quite understand.
- D. Tom needn't have apologized. I quite understand.

21. *It's possible that she didn't hear what I said.*

- A. She might have not heard what I said.
- B.. She might not hear what I said.
- C. She may not hear what I said.
- D. She may not have heard what I said.

22. *It's was wrong of you to betray her because she was kind to you.*

A. You shouldn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.

B.. You needn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.

C. You can't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.

D. You mustn't have betrayed her because she was kind to you.

23. *I'm sure he did this because I saw him standing there.*

A. He must have done this because I saw him standing there.

B.. He can have done this because I saw him standing there.

C. He need have done this because I saw him standing there.

D. He may have done this because I saw him standing there.

24. *I'm sure it wasn't Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.*

A. It mustn't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

B.. It can't have been Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

C. It mightn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

D. It couldn't be Mr. Pike you saw because he is in London.

25. *You have to do clean the house every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.*

A. The house has been cleaned every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.

B.. The house has to do by you every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.

C. The house has to be done every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.

D. The house have to be done every morning because there is a lot of smoke out there.

26. *It isn't necessary for you to send her a letter today.*

A. Her letter must have been sent today.

B.. I mustn't send her letter today.

C. Her letter was required to send today.

D. You needn't send her a letter today.

27. *Is it possible for me to phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?*

A. Will I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

B.. Can I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

C. Must I phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

D. Could phone you at about 10 pm tomorrow?

28. *It's time for me to start to think about the job I will do in the future.*

A. I should start to think about the job I will do in the future.

B.. I may start to think about the job I will do in the future.

C. I needn't start to think about the job I will do in the future.

D. I must have started to think about the job I will do in the future.

29. *James should have been told the news a long time ago.*

A. James did not tell the news a long time ago.

B.. James had not told the news for a long time.

C. James was not told the news although it was necessary for him.

D. James has not been told the news for a long time although he should know it.

30. *Smoking is not allowed in public places such as: hospitals, schools.*

A. You needn't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

B.. You mustn't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

C. You don't smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

D. You may smoke in public places such as: hospitals, schools.

ĐẢO NGỮ

STT	Các dạng đảo ngữ	Công thức	Ví dụ
1	Các cụm từ có NO	No/ Not + N + Trợ từ+ S+ Động từ	Not a tear did she shed when the story ended in a tragedy.
		At no time = Never = Under/In no circumstances (không bao giờ)	At no time did he suspect that his girlfriend was an enemy spy-
		By no means (hoàn toàn không)	By no means is she poor. She only pretends to be.
		For no reason (không vì lí do gì)	For no reason will we surrender.
		In no way (không sao có thể)	In no way could I believe in a ridiculous story.
		On no condition = On no account + Trợ từ+ S+ Động từ (dù bất cứ lí do gì cũng không)	On no account should you be late for the Exam.

		No longer (không còn nữa)	No longer does he make mistakes.
		No where + Trợ từ+ S+ Động từ (không nơi nào, không ở đâu)	No where can the keys be found.
2	Đảo ngữ với các trạng từ phủ định	Never, Rarely, Seldom, Little, Hardly, Scarcely, Barely,...	Little did he know the truth. Never in my life have I been in such an embarrassing situation.
3	Đảo ngữ với ONLY	Only after + S + V + Trợ từ + S + V (chỉ sau khi)	Only after I had left home did I realize how important my family played a role in my life.
		Only after + N + Trợ từ + S + V (chỉ sau khi)	Only after his father's retirement did he take over the company.
		Only by + Ving + Trợ từ + S + V (chỉ bằng cách)	Only by studying hard can you pass the exam.
		Only if + S + V + Trợ từ + S + V (chỉ nếu)	Only if you promise to keep secret will I tell you about it.
		Only when + S + V + Trợ từ + S + V (chỉ khi)	Only when you grow up can you understand this matter.
		Only with + N + trợ từ + S + V (chỉ với)	Only with your help can we manage.
4	Hardly No sooner	Hardly/barely/scarcely + had + S + Vp2+ when + S + V(quá khứ đơn) = No sooner + had + S + Vp2+ than + S + V(quá khứ đơn) (ngay khi/ vừa mới thì)	Hardly had I gone to bed when the telephone rang. = No sooner had I gone to bed than the telephone rang.
5	Not only ... but also	Not only + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ + Động từ + but + Chủ ngữ + also + Động từ (không nhữngmà còn)	Not only does she sing beautifully but she also learns well.
6	So/Such that	So + Tính từ + V + chủ ngữ + that + clause Such + be + N + that + clause/ N + be + such + that + clause (quá... đến nỗi mà)	So beautiful is she that many boys run after her. Her anger was such that she broke the vase.

			= Such was her anger that she broke the vase.
7	Not until/ Not till	Not until/till + Time/Time clause + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ + Động từ (mãi đến khi)	Not until/till midnight did he come home. Not until/till I was 8 did I know how to ride a bike.
8	Neither	Neither + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ + Động từ	Neither is there excitement nor entertainment in this small town.
9	Đảo ngữ với câu điều kiện	Câu điều kiện loại 1: Should + S + V, V+0/S + will, can...+ V	Should he come, please tell him to see me.
		Câu điều kiện loại 2: Were + S + (to V) + ..., S + would/could + V	Were I you, I would apply for that job. Were I to have enough money, I would buy that car.
		Câu điều kiện loại 3: Had + S + Vp2, S + would/could + have + Vp2	Had the car in the front not stopped so suddenly, the accidents wouldn't have happened.
10	Although	Although/even though/though + S + V, S + V = Much as + S + V, S + V = No matter what + S + V, S + V hoặc No matter how + adj/adv + S + V, S + V = However + adj/adv + S + V = Adj/adv + as/though + S + V, S + V	Although the exercise is difficult, the boys can solve it. = Much as the exercise is difficult, the boys can solve it. = No matter how difficult the exercise is, the boys can solve it. = However difficult the exercise is, the boys can solve it. = Difficult as the exercise is, the boys can solve it.
11	NOR	Nor + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ + Động từ	He doesn't smoke, nor does he drink.
12	Đảo ngữ có SO/NEITHER	So/ Neither + Trợ từ + Chủ ngữ	I can't sing well, neither can my sister. He loves football, so do I.
13	Đảo ngữ với các trạng từ chỉ phương hướng/nơi chốn	Adv of place + V + S	Near my house is a bus stop.

14	Đảo ngữ với cụm phân từ	Cụm phân từ (Ving/Vp2) + V + 'S	Situated in the central mountains of Alaska is a peak named Denali. Coming in first in the race was my sister.
----	--------------------------------	--	---

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 4

1. *Olga handed in her exam paper. She then realised that she had missed one question.*

- A. Having realised that she had missed one question, Olga handed in her exam paper.
- B. Not until Olga had handed in her exam paper did she realise that she had missed one question.
- C. Had Olga realised that she had missed one question, she wouldn't hand in her exam paper.
- D. Only after Olga realised that she had missed one question did she hand in her exam paper.

2. *He badly suffered cyberbullying himself He realized the true dangers of social media only then.*

- A. Not until he had badly suffered cyberbullying himself did he realize the true dangers of social media
- B. Such was his suffering of cyberbullying that he didn't realize the true dangers of social media.
- C. Only when he had realized the true dangers of social media did he badly suffer cyberbullying himself.
- D. But for his terrible suffering of cyberbullying, he wouldn't realize the true dangers of social media.

3. *The coach changed his tactics in the second half. His football team won the match.*

- A. But for the coach's change of tactics in the second half, his football team could have won the match.
- B. Not until his football team had won the match did the coach change his tactics in the second half.
- C. Only if the coach had changed the tactics in the second half could his football team have won the match.
- D. Had it not been for the coach's change of tactics in the second half, the football team wouldn't have won the match.

4. *The green campaign was strongly supported by the local people. The neighborhood looks fresh and clean now.*

- A. Had the local people not strongly supported the green campaign, the neighborhood wouldn't look fresh and clean now.
- B. sacredly had the green campaign been strongly supported by the local people when the neighborhood looked fresh and clean.
- C. Only if the local people had strongly supported the green campaign would the neighborhood look fresh and clean now.
- D. But for the strong support of the local people for the green campaign, the neighborhood would look fresh and clean now.

5. *Smartphones are becoming reasonably priced. New applications make them more appealing.*

- A. Whatever new applications smartphones have, they are becoming more appealing with reasonable prices.

- B. No matter how reasonable the prices OS smartphones are, they are not so appealing with new applications.
- C. Appealing though smartphones are with new applications, they are becoming less affordably priced.
- D. **Not only are smartphones becoming more affordable but, with new applications, they are also more appealing.**

6. *She tried very hard to pass the driving test. She could hardly pass it.*

- A. Although she didn't try hard to pass the driving test, she could pass it.
- B. Despite being able to pass the driving test, she didn't pass it.
- C. **No matter how hard she tried, she could hardly pass the driving test.**
- D. She tried very hard, so she passed the driving test satisfactorily.

7. *Mary left home to start an independent life. She realised how much her family meant to her.*

- A. Only when Mary realised how much her family meant to her did she leave home to start an independent life.
- B. To realise how much her family meant to her, Mary decided to leave home to start an independent life.
- C. **Not until Mary had left home to start an independent life did she realise how much her family meant to her.**
- D. Mary left home to start an independent life with a view to realising how much her family meant to her.

8. *Laura practised playing the instrument a lot. She could hardly improve her performance.*

- A. Hardly had Laura practised playing the instrument a lot when she could improve her performance.
- B. Had Laura practised playing the instrument a lot, she could have performed much better.
- C. **However much Laura practised playing die instrument, she could hardly perform any better.**
- D. As soon as Laura practised playing the instrument a lot, she could perform much better.

9. *His friends supported and encouraged him. He did really well in the competition.*

- A. If his friends had given him support and encouragement, he could have done really well in the competition.
- B. No matter how much his friends supported and encouraged him, he couldn't do well in the competition.
- C. Such were his friends' support and encouragement that he couldn't do really well in the competition.
- D. **Had it not been for his friends' support and encouragement, he couldn't have done so well** in the competition.

10. *She gave a great performance at the festival. We now know she has artistic talent.*

- A. Amazing as her artistic talent is, we don't know about her great performance at the festival.
- B. Hardly had we known about her artistic talent when she gave a great performance at the festival.
- C. Although she gave a great performance at the festival, now we still don't know she has artistic talent.
- D. **But for her great performance at the festival, we wouldn't know about her artistic talent now.**

11. *Peter told US about his leaving the school. He did it on his arrival at the meeting.*

- A. Only after his leaving the school did Peter inform US of his arrival at the meeting.

- B. Not until Peter told US that he would leave the school did he arrive at the meeting.
- C. Hardly had Peter informed US about his leaving the school when he arrived at the meeting.
- D. No sooner had Peter arrived at the meeting than he told US about his leaving the school.

12. *Mike became a father. He felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.*

- A. Were Mike to become a father himself, he would feel a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- B. Only after Mike had become a father himself did he feel a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- C. Had Mike become a father himself, he would have felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- D. Not until he felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents did Mike become a father himself.

13. *He had hardly left the office when the phone rang.*

- A. No sooner had he left the office than the phone rang.
- B. No sooner he had left the office than the phone rang.
- C. No sooner he had left the office when the phone rang.
- D. No sooner he did left the office than the phone rang.

14. *No matter how hard Fred tried to start the car, he didn't succeed.*

- A. Fred tried very hard to start the car, and succeeded.
- B. However hard Fred tried, he couldn't start the car.
- C. It's hard for Fred to start the car because he never succeeded.
- D. Fred tried hard to start the car, and with success

15. *Although he was very tired, he agreed to help his child with his homework.*

- A. Despite of his tiredness, he was eager to help his child with his homework.
- B. Tired as he was, he agreed to help his child with his homework.
- C. Even if feeling very tired, he agreed to help his child with his homework.
- D. He would have helped his child with his homework if he hadn't been tired.

16. *The noise next door did not stop until after midnight.*

- A. It was not until after midnight that the noise next door stopped.
- B. It was midnight that the noise next door stopped.
- C. Not until after midnight did the noise next door stopped
- D. The noise next door stopped at midnight.

17. *Exhaustion prevented any of the runners from finishing the race.*

- A. The runners can't finish the race as a result of their exhaustion.
- B. The runners are so exhausted that they can't finish the race,
- C. The runners were not exhausted enough to finish the race.

D. **So exhausted were the runners that none of them finished the race.**

18. *He started computer programming as soon as he left school.*

A. No sooner had he started computer programming than he left school.

B. Hardly had he started computer programming when he left school.

C. **No sooner had he left school than he started computer programming.**

D. After he left school, he had started computer programming.

19. *We stayed in that hotel despite the noise.*

A. Despite the hotel is noisy, we stayed here.

B. We stayed in the noisy hotel and we liked it.

C. **No matter how noisy the hotel was, we stayed there.**

D. Because of the noise, we stayed in the hotel.

20. *Friendly though he may seem, he's not very trusted.*

A. However he seems friendly, he's not to be trusted.

B. **However friendly he seems, he's not to be trusted.**

C. He may have friends, but he's not to be trusted.

D. He's too friendly to be trusted.

21. *Despite his early retirement, he found no peace in life.*

A. Although he retired early, but he found no peace in life.

B. His early retirement has brought him peace in life.

C. He found no peace in life because he retired early.

D. **Early as he retired, he found no peace in life.**

22. *It wasn't clear to US at the time how serious the problem was.*

A. We were not sure about how serious the problem was at the time.

B. That the problem was serious was not made clear to US.

C. Little did we know anything about the seriousness of the problem.

D. **Little did we realise at the time how serious the problem was.**

23. *If you want to save your eyesight, you must operate immediately.*

A. Unless you want to save your eyesight, you mustn't operate immediately.

B. **Only by operating immediately can you save your eyesight.**

C. Provided that you must operate immediately, you can save your eyesight.

D. If you did operate immediately, you couldn't save your eyesight.

24. *I only realized what I had missed when they told me about it later.*

A. Only after I had realized what I had missed did they tell me about it later.

B. As soon as they told me about it I realized what I had missed.

C. Only when they told me about it later did I realize what I had missed.

D. They told me about it and I realized what I had missed.

25. *The demand was so great that they had to reprint the book immediately.*

A. So great was the demand that they had to reprint the book immediately.

B. So great the demand was that they had to reprint the book immediately.

A. Such great was the demand that they had to reprint the book immediately.

C. Such was the demand great that they had to reprint the book immediately.

26. *You won't find a more dedicated worker anywhere than Mrs Jones.*

A. Mrs Jones is the most dedicated worker you won't find anywhere.

B. Nowhere will you find a more dedicated worker than Mrs Jones.

C. Nowhere will not you find a more dedicated worker than Mrs Jones.

D. Mrs Jones can't be found in nowhere.

27. *The outcome of the election was never in doubt.*

A. At no time was the outcome of the election in doubt.

B. At no time the outcome of the election was in doubt.

C. Never in doubt was the outcome of the election.

D. By no means was the outcome of the election been suspected.

28. *The only way to eliminate world terrorism is by united opposition.*

A. Only with united opposition could we eliminate terrorism.

B. Only by united opposition can we eliminate terrorism.

C. Only in this way can world terrorism be eliminated.

D. Only then can we eliminate terrorism.

29. *He forgot about the gun until he got home.*

A. Not until he got home did he forget about the gun.

B. Not until he got home did he remember about the gun.

C. Not until he had got home did he remember about the gun.

D. Not until he had got home did he forget about the gun.

30. *The truth only came out on the publication of the general's personal diaries.*

A. Only by publishing the general's personal diaries, did the truth come out.

B. Not until the general's personal diaries published did the truth come out.

C. Hardly were the general's personal diaries published than the truth came out.

D. Only when the general's personal diaries were published did the truth come out.

5. CÁC CẤP SO SÁNH

Các loại so sánh	Công thức	Ví dụ
So sánh bằng (as...as)	<p>Thể khẳng định:</p> <p>S1 + V + <u>as</u> + adj/adv + <u>as</u> + S2 + V</p>	<p><i>She is <u>as beautiful as</u> her mother.</i></p> <p><i>She learns <u>as well as</u> her sister does.</i></p>
	<p>Thể phủ định:</p> <p>S1 + V(phủ định) + <u>as/so</u> + adj/adv + <u>as</u> + S2 + V</p>	<p><i>This exercise is not <u>as/ so difficult as</u> I think (it is).</i></p> <p><i>He doesn't study <u>as/so</u> hard as I do/me.</i></p>
	<p>Với danh từ đếm được:</p> <p>S1 + V + as many/few + N(số' nhiều) + as + S2 + V</p>	<p><i>We have <u>as few problems to solve as</u> yesterday.</i></p>
	<p>Với danh từ không đếm được:</p> <p>SI + V + as much/ little + N(không đếm được) + as + S2+ V</p>	<p><i>I don't have <u>as much money as</u> you do.</i></p>
	<p>So sánh gấp nhiều lần:</p> <p>S + V + multiple numbers + as + much/ many/ adj + (N) + as + N/ pronoun</p> <p>* Multiple numbers là những số như half/ twice/ 3,4,5...times; Phần số; Phần trăm.</p>	<p><i>In many countries in the world with the same job, women only get <u>40 - 50% as much as salary as</u> men.</i></p>
So sánh hơn (adj-er/ more...than)	<p><u>Thế nào là tính từ/ trạng từ ngắn?</u></p> <p>Tính từ/ trạng từ ngắn là những tính từ/ trạng từ có 1 âm tiết như: big (to), small (nhỏ), hot (nóng), cold (lạnh), thin (gầy), fat (béo),.....và có 2 âm tiết tận cùng là 1 trong 5 đuôi sau:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - y: happy (hạnh phúc), easy (dễ dàng), early (sớm), heavy (nặng), lazy (lười biếng)... - er: clever (thông minh, lanh lợi). - le: single (độc thân), simple (đơn giản). - ow: narrow (hẹp). - et: quiet (yên tĩnh). <p>Lưu ý: những tính từ / trạng từ 2 âm tiết tận cùng là đuôi -y chỉ được coi là tính từ/ trạng từ ngắn khi bản thân nó có đuôi -y.</p> <p>Ví dụ:</p> <p>lovely (đáng yêu) là tính từ dài vì nó được cấu tạo bởi (love + ly => lovely).</p> <p>quickly (nhanh) là trạng từ dài vì nó được cấu tạo bởi (quick + ly => quickly).</p>	

	<u>Thể nào là tính từ/ trạng từ dài?</u>			
	Tính từ/ trạng từ dài là những tính từ/ trạng từ có từ 2 âm tiết trở lên nhưng không phải 1 trong 5 đuôi kể trên, như: beautiful (xinh đẹp), handsome (đẹp trai), intelligent (thông minh), hard-working (chăm chỉ)			
	so sánh hơn với tính từ và trạng từ ngắn: S1 + V + adj/adv + er + than + S2 + V		<i>She looks <u>happier than</u> (she did) yesterday.</i>	
	so sánh hơn với tính từ và trạng từ dài: S1 + V + more + adj/adv + than + S2 + V		<i>She is <u>more beautiful than</u> her sister.</i>	
So sánh nhất (the adj-est/most + adj)	So sánh hơn với danh từ: S1 + V + more + N + than + S2 + V		<i>She has <u>more money than</u> me.</i>	
	Với tính từ và trạng từ ngắn: S + V + the + adj/adv + est + (N) +		<i>He is <u>the tallest</u> (student) in my class.</i>	
	Với tính từ và trạng từ dài: S + V + the + most + adj/adv + (N) + ...		<i>My mother is <u>the most beautiful</u> (woman) in the world.</i>	
	Với danh từ: S + V + the + most + N +		<i>He is a billionaire. He has <u>the most money</u>.</i>	
Ngoại lệ	Tính từ/ trạng từ	Nghĩa	Dạng so sánh hơn	Dạng so sánh nhất
	good/well	tốt, giỏi	better	the best
	bad	tệ, tồi, dốt	worse	the worst
	much/many	nhiều	more	the most
	little	ít	less	least
	far	xa	farther/further	farthest/furthest
	old	già, cũ	older/elder	oldest/eldest
So sánh lũy tiến (càng...càng)	Với tính từ ngắn: Adj + er + and + adj + er			<i>The summer is coming. It gets <u>hotter and hotter</u>.</i>
	Với tính từ dài: more/less and more/less + adj			<i>She is <u>more and more attractive</u>.</i>
	Với danh từ: more and more + N			<i>There are <u>more and more people</u> moving to big cities to look for jobs.</i>

So sánh đồng tiến (càng... thì càng)	The + (so sánh hơn) adj/ adv+S + V, the (so sánh hơn) adj/adv + S + V	<i>The more difficult the exercise is, <u>the more interesting</u> it is.</i>
---	--	---

BÀI TẬP ÁP DỤNG 5

1. *Joe is more hard-working than his brother.*

A. Joe is not as hard-working as his brother.

B. Joe's brother is not as hard-working as he is.

C. Joe is less hard-working than his brother.

D. Joe's brother is more hard-working than he is.

2. *Many teenagers like facebooking more than doing sport.*

A. Many teenagers like doing sport as much as Facebooking.

B. Many teenagers don't like Facebooking as much as doing sport,

C. Many teenagers like doing sport more than Facebooking.

D. Many teenagers don't like doing sport as much as Facebooking.

3. *Paul likes reading comic books more than watching cartoons.*

A. Paul doesn't like watching cartoons as much as reading comic books.

B. Paul likes watching cartoons as much as reading comic books.

C. Paul likes watching cartoons more than reading comic books.

D. Paul doesn't like reading comic books as much as watching cartoons.

4. *I like reading books more than surfing the Internet.*

A. I like surfing the Internet more than reading book.

B. I like reading book less than surfing the Internet.

C. I don't like reading book as much as surfing the Internet.

D. I don't like surfing the Internet as much as reading books.

5. *My father likes reading newspaper more than watching TV.*

A. My father doesn't like reading newspaper as much as watching TV.

B. My father likes watching TV as much as reading newspaper.

C. My father doesn't like watching TV as much as reading newspaper.

D. My father likes watching TV more than reading newspaper.

6. *In Vietnam, football is more popular than basketball.*

A. In Vietnam, basketball is not as popular as football.

B. In Vietnam, basketball is more popular than football.

C. In Vietnam, football is not as popular as basketball.

D. In Vietnam, football is as popular as basketball.

7. *My boss works better when he's pressed for time.*

A. The more time my boss has, the better he works.

B. The less time my boss has, he works better.

C. The less time my boss has, the better he works.

D. The less time my boss has, he works the better.

8. *Derek is quite a bit more adventurous than his sister, Annabelle.*

A. Annabelle is considerable more adventurous than her brother, Derek.

B. Annabelle isn't as nearly adventurous as her brother, Derek.

C. Derek isn't so nearly adventurous as his sister, Annabelle.

D. Annabelle isn't nearly as adventurous as her brother, Derek.

9. *The likelihood of suffering a heart attack rises as one becomes increasingly obese.*

A. Anyone who is obese is likely to experience a heart attack at any time.

B. Obesity results in only a slight increase in the probability of having a heart attack.

C. The more obese one is, the higher the chances for a heart attack become.

D. Heart attacks are happening more and more often, and most of the sufferers are obese.

10. *The American are less formal in addressing their bosses than the South Korean.*

A. The South Korean are less formal in addressing their bosses than the American.

B. Both the American and the South Korean have the same formality in addressing their bosses.

C. The South Korean are more informal in addressing their bosses than the American.

D. The South Korean are more formal in addressing their bosses than the American.

11. *Nothing is more precious than happiness and health.*

A. Happiness and health are the most precious things.

B. Happiness is more precious than health.

C. Health is more precious than happiness.

D. Happiness and health are more and more precious.

12. *I've never seen such a nice bouquet of wedding flowers.*

- A. This bouquet of wedding flowers is the nicest that I've ever made.
- B. This is the nicest bouquet of wedding flowers that I've ever seen.
- C. I've never seen the nicest bouquet of wedding flowers so far.
- D. Nothing I've seen is nicer than this bouquet of wedding flowers.

13. *Ice-hockey is one of the most popular sports in Russia.*

- A. In Russia, ice-hockey is more popular than any other sports.
- B. In Russia, no sport is more popular than ice-hockey.
- C. In Russia, no sport is less popular than ice-hockey.
- D. In Russia, one of the most popular sports is ice-hockey.

14. *Tet holiday is the most interesting Vietnamese traditional festival that he's ever attended.*

- A. Tet holiday is more interesting than the Vietnamese traditional festival that he's ever attended.
- B. He has never attended a more interesting Vietnamese traditional festival than Tet holiday.
- C. He has attended many interesting Vietnamese traditional festival including Tet holiday.
- D. Tet holiday is one of the most interesting Vietnamese traditional festival he's ever attended.

15. *There are more superstitious beliefs in Eastern countries than in Western ones.*

- A. Western countries don't have fewer superstitious beliefs than Eastern ones.
- B. Eastern countries have more superstitious beliefs than Western ones.
- C. Eastern and Western countries have many more superstitious beliefs.
- D. More superstitious beliefs exist in Western countries than in Eastern ones.

16. *Pho (rice noodles) is believed to be the most typical food in Viet Nam.*

- A. It is believed that *Pho* (rice noodles) is the most typical food in Viet Nam.
- B. A more typical food than *Pho* (rice noodles) is believed in Viet Nam.
- C. I believe that Viet Nam has the most typical food like *Pho* (rice noodles).
- D. No food in Viet Nam is less typical than *Pho* (rice noodles).

17. *I have never read a better book about cultural diversity than I have ever read.*

- A. This book is a good book about cultural diversity I have ever read.
- B. This is the best book about cultural diversity I have ever read.
- C. This book is as good as the one about cultural diversity I have ever read.
- D. The book about cultural diversity I have ever read isn't better than this one.

18. *Lee talks to people more politely than Ben.*

- A. Ben doesn't talk to people as politely as Lee.
- B. Ben doesn't talk to people politely as Lee.
- C. Ben doesn't talk to people more politely than Lee.
- D. Ben doesn't talk to people less politely than Lee.

19. *No student in my class can run as fast as Jack.*

- A. Jack is faster than no student in my class.
- B. Jack is the fastest runner in my class.
- C. All students in my class don't run faster than Jack.
- D. No student in my class runs fast as Jack.

20. *This question is harder than the last one.*

- A. The last question is not difficult.
- B. This question is the most difficult one.
- C. The last question is difficult but this one is more difficult.
- D. This question is hard but the last one is not.

21. *As Elton John became more famous, it was more difficult for him to avoid reporters.*

- A. The most famous Elton John became, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.
- B. The more famous Elton John became, the more difficult it was for him to avoid reporters.
- C. The more famous Elton John had become, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.
- D. The more Elton John became famous, the more difficult for him to avoid reporters.

22. *We cut down many forests. The Earth becomes hot.*

- A. The more forests we cut down, the hotter the Earth becomes.
- B. The more we cut down forests, the hotter the Earth becomes.
- C. The more forests we cut down, the Earth becomes hotter.
- D. The more we cut down forests, the Earth becomes hotter.

23. *As he earned more money, Mike bought more clothes.*

- A. When Mike earned a lot of money, he bought more and more clothes.
- B. The more money Mike earned, the better clothes he bought.
- C. The more money Mike earned, the best clothes he bought.
- D. The more money Mike earned, the more clothes he bought.

24. *Jupiter is bigger than all the other planets in the solar system.*

- A. No other planets in the solar system is as big as Jupiter.
- B. Jupiter is the biggest planet in the solar system.
- C. All other planets in the solar system are not so big that Jupiter.
- D. Among the planets in the solar system, Jupiter is the biggest of all.

25. *No other student in his class is as successful as Pat.*

- A. Pat succeeded in beating all other students in his class.
- B. Pat is the most successful student in his class.
- C. His class is less successful than Pat is.
- D. The more successful his class is, the more success Pat gets.

ĐÁP ÁN

PHẦN 2: CÁC ĐỀ LUYỆN TẬP

Video chữa chi tiết Đề số 1: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1JPvX2VCsY>

ĐỀ SỐ 1

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. knows B. lives C. stays **D. meets**

Question 2: A. reliable **B. liquid** C. revival D. final

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. attend **B. option** C. percent D. become

Question 4: **A. beautiful** B. important C. delicious D. exciting

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: That is your umbrella, _____ ?

A. isn't it B. isn't that C. does it D. doesn't it

Question 6: He tried to avoid _____ my questions.

A. answer B. to answer **C. answering** D. answered

Question 7: If I had time, I _____ shopping with you.

A. went B. will go **C. would go** D. would have gone

Question 8: Since we came here, we _____ a lot of acquaintances.

A. have had B. had C. have D. are having

Question 9: Although he tried hard, _____ the driving examination.

A. but he failed B. yet he failed C. and he failed **D. he failed**

Question 10: She _____ lunch by the time we arrived.

A. finished **B. had finished** C. has finished D. finishing

Question 11: Nobody will receive a check on Friday because the wrong cards were put into the computer _____ accident.

A. in **B. by** C. on D. of

Question 12: The young man _____ after the court was found innocent of all the charges against him.

A. released B. releasing C. was released D. having released

Question 13: Music and television are forms of _____ .

- A. entertain B. entertained C. entertaining **D. entertainment**

Question 14: My father still hasn't really _____ the death of my mother.

- A. look after B. taken after **C. recovered from** D. gone off

Question 15: The police _____ an appeal to the public to remain calm.

- A. took **B. made** C. gave D. did

Question 16: I do not think there is a real _____ between men and women at home as well as in society.

- A. attitude B. value C. measurement **D. equality**

Question 17: The sign should be put in the most _____ place so that everybody can see it.

- A. conspicuous** B. obvious C. common D. spacious

Question 18: I _____ my chance to get that job because I had arrived late for the interview.

- A. threw **B. blew** C. flew D. drew

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: Sports and festivals form an integral part of every human society.

- A. delighted B. exciting **C. essential** D. informative

Question 20: The accomplishments he has had contributes to the development of local sports.

- A. achievements** B. structures C. calculations D. documents

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: The International Organizations are going to be in a temporary way in the country.

- A. soak **B. permanent** C. complicated D. guess

Question 22: I broke my neck trying to arrive at the railway station on time.

- A. gave up** B. continued C. went on D. kept on

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Jane is talking to Liz about the gift.

- Jane: "Thanks for the nice gift you bought to us!"

- Liz: " _____ ."

- A. Not at all. Don't mention it.**

- B. Welcome! It's very nice of you

C. All right. Do you know how much it costs?

D. Actually speaking. I myself don't like it.

Question 24: Mary is talking to Peter about the bus.

- Mary: "Oh my God, I've missed the bus!"

- Peter: " _____. Another will come here in ten minutes."

A. I hope so

B. Never mind.

C. Don't worry

D. Thank you.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Today, many governments are promoting organic or natural farming methods (25) _____ avoid the use of pesticides and other artificial products. The aim is to show that they (26) _____ about the environment and about people's health. But is this the right approach?

Europe is now the biggest (27) _____ for organic food in the world, expanding by 25 percent a year over the past 10 years. Eating organic is (28) _____ way of defining oneself as natural, good, caring, different from the junk-food-scoffing masses. As a journalist puts it: "It feels closer to the source, the beginning, the start of things."

The organic approach means farming with natural, rather than man-made. Techniques such as crop rotation improve soil quality and help organic farmers compensate for the absence of man-made chemicals. (29) _____, for its ineffective use of land and labour, there are severe limits to how much food can be produced.

(Adapted from IELTS by Cambridge)

Question 25: A. that B. how C. who D. why

Question 26: A. bring B. account C. take D. care

Question 27: A. site B. market C. place D. basis

Question 28: A. every B. other C. one D. each

Question 29: A. Moreover B. However C. Although D. Because

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

At the end of 2019, a new type of coronavirus started spreading in China. This type of coronavirus is often called *2019-nCoV*, *novel coronavirus*, or *COVID-19*. It is believed that the virus was transmitted from animals to humans. Some of the first cases were diagnosed in people who had visited a market selling live seafood and animals. **Unfortunately**, when viruses are transmitted from animals to people, it can take scientists a lot of time before they can develop a vaccine or medicines to cure it.

Some of the symptoms of the coronavirus are fever, cough, runny nose, sore throat, headache, and trouble breathing. These symptoms are very much like those people have with a cold or the flu. The virus appears to spread mainly from person to person. The transmission occurs when someone comes into contact with an infected person. For example, a cough, sneeze or handshake could cause transmission. The spread may

also be caused by coming into contact with something an infected person has touched and then touching your mouth, nose or eyes.

There is no specific vaccine or medication to cure the disease, but generally, symptoms will go away on their own. However, experts recommend seeking medical care early if symptoms feel worse than a standard cold. Doctors can relieve symptoms by prescribing pain or fever medication. As far as antibiotics are concerned, **they** are useless to treat coronavirus.

(Adapted from MyEnglishpage.com)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. The symptoms of coronavirus B. The origin of coronavirus
C. Coronavirus: Do you know about it? D. How to treat coronavirus?

Question 31: The word "**Unfortunately**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. Unluckily B. Unpleasantly C. Uncomfortably D. Unacceptably

Question 32: Which is NOT mentioned in paragraph 2 as a symptom of the coronavirus?

- A. fever B. cough C. trouble breathing D. allergic

Question 33: According to paragraph 2, the coronavirus can be transmitted from person to person when _____ ?

- A. An infected person shakes hands with someone.
B. An infected person coughs or sneezes without covering.
C. Someone come into contact with something an infected person touched.
D. All are correct.

Question 34: The word "**they**" in paragraph 4 refers to _____ ?

- A. Doctors B. Antibiotics C. Symptoms D. Experts

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

Although it's impossible to ignore **their** popularity, it seems to me that many reality shows send an unfortunate message encouraging a cult of instant celebrity. Many are built around blatant self-promotion and are based on humiliating others for the entertainment of viewers. These programmes suggest that anyone can become famous simply by "being themselves" on TV, without working hard or displaying any talent. Children who watch these shows may come to believe that they don't need to study conscientiously at school, or train hard for a job. As one commentator points out, "We tell kids that what matters is being a celebrity and we wonder why some behave as they do. It seems to me that this addiction to celebrity culture is creating a dumbed-down generation." In pretending to imitate real life, reality shows promote the belief that we should aspire to be the reality stars we watch on televisions.

One of the reasons so many people enjoy reality shows is that they feature real people operating without scripts. The fact that characters have been selected to encourage disagreements or tension and then cynically manipulated does not take away from the reality of the programmes; in fact it adds to it. The unusual settings of shows like *Big Brother* do not reduce the educational value of observing how the contestants **cope with** their

situation. In fact, without such shows, most people would have little concept of how a group of strangers would be able to survive, co-operate and develop in such environments. As Time Magazine describes it, "They provoke and offend, but at least they are trying to do something besides helping you get to sleep." This insight therefore into the human condition is invaluable, and it is little surprise that so many viewers are eager to watch these programmes.

Far from discouraging hard work and education, reality TV programmes help to create a society in which we have shared experiences and a strong sense of community. Despite the fact that they do not reflect reality, they provide an important social glue. In the past, there were only a few television channels, and everybody watched the same programmes. This sense of a shared experience helped to bind people together, giving them common things to talk about at work the next day: so-called "water cooler moments". Reality programmes play that role in contemporary society with viewership being almost a cultural imperative, an experience shared simultaneously with friends and family. The criticism that reality TV shows may corrupt viewers is not **sustainable**. Just as it is possible empathize with real-life criminals without going on to commit crimes ourselves, there is no reason why viewers should be persuaded to emulate the morality of reality TV programmes.

(Adapted from Life by National Geographic)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. How are reality TV programmes produced?
- B. The arguments between commentators about reality TV programmes.
- C. The aspects of reality TV programmes.
- D. The effects of reality TV programmes on young people.

Question 36: The word "**their**" in paragraph 1 refers to _____ ?

- A. Reality shows
- B. Reality stars
- C. Viewers
- D. Characters

Question 37: Why do so many people enjoy reality shows?

- A. Because the real people appear in the shows.
- B. Because there are no unusual settings in the shows.
- C. Because people have to be in real situation.
- D. Because there is no script for real people to perform.

Question 38: The phrase "**cope with**" is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. fit
- B. manage
- C. stop
- D. make

Question 39: According to paragraph 3, what reality TV programmes bring people nowadays more than in the past?

- A. That everybody watches the same programmes.
- B. That everybody experiences the morality of TV programmes.
- C. That everybody has a sense of shared experiences.
- D. That everybody talks to each other about work after watching TV programmes.

Question 40: The word "sustainable" in paragraph 3 most probably means _____ ?

- A.** continuous **B.** unsuitable **C.** wasteful **D.** tiring

Question 41: Which of the following is TRUE, according to the passage?

- A.** Reality TV programmes send no message of morality to viewers.
B. Reality TV programmes have no values to viewers.
C. Reality TV programmes create a community in which people tend to be closer to each other.
D. Kids seem not to be interested in the celebrity appearing in the TV programmes.

Question 42: Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

- A.** Children learn a lot from reality TV programmes
B. People are not keen on watching what they haven't had much experience.
C. Children feel that it is so easy to become famous.
D. Nobody really shares their experience with family and friends.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: News about COVID 19 have been updated every minute recently.

- A** **B** **C** **D**

Question 44: My boss doesn't allow us to use the mobile phone or eating in the office.

- A** **B** **C** **D**

Question 45: We've got a terrific amount of work to do today.

- A** **B** **C** **D**

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: No one in the class is as tall as Peter.

- A.** Peter is taller than in the class.
B. Peter is the tallest in the class.
C. Peter is the most tall in the class.
D. Peter is more tall than in the class.

Question 47: "Would you like to go to the cinema with me tonight?" he said.

- A.** He invited me to go to the cinema with him that night.
B. He offered me to go to the cinema with him tonight.
C. He asked me if I'd like to go to the cinema with him tonight.

D. He would like me to go to the cinema with him this night.

Question 48: She is not allowed to meet her children until the operation has finished.

A. She may not meet her children until the operation has finished.

B. She shouldn't meet her children until the operation has finished.

C. She needn't meet her children until the operation has finished.

D. She mustn't meet her children until the operation has finished.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: I left home. Then I realized how much my family meant to me.

A. Not until I had left home did I realized how much my family meant to me.

B. When having left home did I realized how much my family meant to me.

C. After having left home did I realized how much my family meant to me.

D. Before I realized how much my family meant to me did I leave home.

Question 50: It was the right solution. Therefore, we could prevent the disease from spreading.

A. If the solution were right, we could prevent the disease from spreading.

B. If it had been the right solution, we could have prevented the disease from spreading.

C. If it hadn't been for the right solution, we couldn't have prevented the disease from spreading.

D. Without the right solution, we could have prevented the disease from spreading.

-----HẾT-----

Video chữa chi tiết Đề số 2:

- 32 câu ngữ pháp: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=C0CIKWbvr1w>

- Bài đọc: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hDFImeHW2gs>

ĐỀ SỐ 2

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. types B. works C. laughs D. sends

Question 2: A. breath B. threaten C. great D. healthy

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. purpose B. repeat C. prepare D. police

Question 4: A. ability B. scientific C. experience D. material

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: You have a book about dinosaurs, _____ ?

A. do you B. don't you C. have you D. haven't you

Question 6: They spent some months _____ that issue.

A. solve B. to solve C. solving D. solved

Question 7: We would save thousands of lives if we _____ the remedy for the flu.

A. found B. had found C. find D. are finding

Question 8: While her brother was studying in London, Sarah _____ to him twice a week.

A. write B. had written C. has written D. wrote

Question 9: The strict punishments have already been passed _____ more and more people are breaking the traffic rules and causing serious problems.

A. Although B. Because C. In spite of D. If

Question 10: As soon as he finishes dinner, he _____ the children for a walk to a nearby playground.

A. will take B. takes C. take D. would take

Question 11: They finally arrived in Paris _____ schedule.

A. in B. by C. on D. of

Question 12: There is no doubt that a language _____ throughout the world would do much to bring countries closer to each other.

A. commonly using B. is commonly used
C. was commonly used D. commonly used

Question 13: She suffered from severe body _____ after a car accident.

A. injure B. injuries C. injured D. injurious

Question 14: Many companies and private schools were _____ due to the seriously financial problems.

A. wiped out B. taken off C. put away D. gone over

Question 15: I think we may _____ forward to a better vision of the current situation.

A. take B. have C. look D. give

Question 16: Scientific _____ help us discover more parts of the world where there are special animals and plants.

A. survey B. research C. experiments D. expedition

Question 17: Thousands of people in Vietnam are under the threat of desert _____ .

- A. increase **B. expansion** C. rise D. development

Question 18: The man didn't _____ an eyelid when he received the result.

- A. bat** B. wink C. use D. close

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: Scientists hope this vaccine will be able to eliminate the virus. Some tests on the animals showed that most of the virus disappeared after they were injected with it.

- A. release B. exchange C. create **D. remove**

Question 20: Recently the prices of pork, vegetables and some other food have fluctuated. Pork is \$2 cheaper than it was last week and can be a bit more expensive next week.

- A. spun out of control **B. changed frequently**
C. run fast D. gone slowly

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: Mary always has right attitudes to her manager. He highly appreciates her respect to him and the job.

- A. impudence** B. agreement C. obedience D. rudeness

Question 22: I'm at a loss to how you are going to pass the exams without studying. All you are doing now is playing computer games.

- A. able to lose the game B. getting familiar with
C. able to understand D. acknowledging

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Rose is having lunch in a restaurant.

- Rose: "Can you bring me some water?"

- Waiter: " _____ ."

- A. No, thanks. B. Of course, you can.
C. I'm afraid not. **D. Certainly. Wait a minute.**

Question 24: Mary and Mike are talking about French.

- Mary: "Do you speak French?"

- Mike: " _____ "

- A. No, I'm not. **B. Only a little.**

C. Yes, very much.

D. No, thanks.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Technology will allow homes in the future to be "smart." Appliances will communicate with each other and with you. Your stove, for instance, will tell you (25) _____ your food is cooked and ready to eat. The technology is possible (26) _____ tiny information-storing devices called RFID chips. People already use them to keep track of pets and farm animals. Future RFID chips will store information about (27) _____ the items in your cabinets. For example, they will record the date that you bought each item. Other devices will "read" this information using radio waves. When you need more food, your cabinets will tell you to buy it.

In a smart home, you won't have to repaint the walls. The walls will (28) _____ be digital screens, like computer or TV screens. The technology is called OLED and it's here already. A computer network will link these walls with everything else in your house. Called "ambient intelligence," this computer "brain" will control your entire house. It will also (29) _____ to your preferences. Your house will learn about your likes and dislikes. It will then use that knowledge to control the environment.

(Adapted from Complete Advanced)

- Question 25:** A. that B. how C. who **D. when**
- Question 26:** A. because **B. because of** C. instead of D. despite
- Question 27:** **A. all** B. every C. any D. each
- Question 28:** A. definitely B. really **C. actually** D. completely
- Question 29:** A. access B. fit C. apply **D. adapt**

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

We are in the middle of a worldwide change in cultures - a transformation of entertainment, business and politics. Popular culture has crossed borders in ways we have never seen before. According to social scientists, our world is **shrinking**. In Japan, people have become fanatics of flamenco and there are hundreds of dance schools around the country. In the last few years, dozens of top Spanish flamenco artists have given performances there. It's a huge and growing market. Meanwhile, in Denmark people have discovered a new interest in Italian food, and pasta imports have grown fivefold over the last decade. And the classic American blonde Barbie doll now comes in about 30 national varieties, including new additions this year of Austrian and Moroccan.

How do people feel about globalisation? It depends to a large extent on where they live and how much money they've got. However, globalisation, as one report has stated, 'is a reality, not a choice'. Humans have always developed commercial and cultural connections, but these days computers, the Internet, mobile phones, cable TV and cheaper air transport have accelerated and complicated these connections. Nevertheless, the basic dynamic is the same: Goods move. People move. Ideas move. And cultures change. The difference now is the speed and extent of these changes. Television had 50 million users after thirteen years; the Internet had **the same number** after only five years. But now that more than one fifth of all the people in the world speak at least some English, critics of globalisation say that we are one big 'McWorld'.

(Adapted from Life by National Geographic)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Changes in culture **B. A world together**
C. What makes the world change D. Worldwide movement

Question 31: The word "**shrinking**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. becoming big B. getting new
C. becoming small D. changing.

Question 32: Which is NOT mentioned in paragraph 1 as an example of that the world is shrinking.

- A. English language in Asia** B. Italian food in Denmark
C. Flamenco dance in Japan D. American Barbie doll in Morocco

Question 33: According to paragraph 2, globalization is fast because of _____ ?

- A. Computers and internet B. Mobile phones
C. Cable TVs **D. Mass media and cheap air transport**

Question 34: The phrase "**the same number**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____ ?

- A. 30 years **B. 50 millions**
C. 5 years D. one fifth of people in the world

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

Study of the origins and distribution of human populations used to be based on archaeological and fossil evidence. A number of techniques developed since the 1950s, however, have placed the study of these subjects on a sounder and more objective footing. The best information on early population movements is now being obtained from the "archaeology of the living body", the clues to be found in genetic material.

Recent work on the problem of when people first entered the Americas is an example of the value of these new techniques. North-east Asia and Siberia have long been accepted as the launching ground for the first human colonisers of the New World. But was there one major wave of migration across the Bering Strait into the Americas, or several? And when did this event, or events, take place? In recent years, new clues have come from research into genetics, including the distribution of genetic markers in modern Native Americans.

An important project, led by the biological anthropologist Robert Williams, focused on the variants (called GM allotypes) of one particular protein - immunoglobulin G - found in the fluid portion of human blood. All proteins "drift", or produce variants, over the generations, and members of an interbreeding human population will share a set of such variants. Thus, by comparing the GM allotypes of two different populations (e.g. two Indian tribes), one can establish their genetic "distance", which itself can be calibrated to give an **indication** of the length of time since these populations last interbred.

Williams and his colleagues sampled the blood of over 5,000 American Indians in western North America during a twenty-year period. They found that **their** GM allotypes could be divided into two groups, one of which also corresponded to the genetic typing of Central and South American Indians. Other tests showed that the Eskimo and Aleut formed a third group. From this evidence it was deduced that there had been three major waves of migration across the Bering Strait. The first, Paleo Indian, was more than

15,000 years ago was ancestral to all Central and South American Indians. The second wave, about 14,000-12,000 years ago, brought Na-Dene hunters, ancestors of the Navajo and Apache who migrated south from Canada about 600 to 7000 years ago. The third wave, perhaps 10,000 or 9,000 years ago, saw the migration from North-east Asia of groups ancestral to the modern Eskimo and Aleut.

(Adapted from IELTS by Cambridge)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. When the migration in America happened.
- B. The relationship between population movements and genetics.**
- C. Distribution of human population in America.
- D. The evidences of genetics in America.

Question 36: Where did scientists find out the information on early population movements?

- A. From human distribution
- B. From archeological documents of living creatures.
- C. From fossil evidence
- D. From genetic material of the living body**

Question 37: According to Robert Williams, Gm allotypes of immunoglobulin G in human blood show one person belongs to an interbreeding human population _____ ?

- A. Because of a similar set of variants.**
- B. Because the protein, immunoglobulin G, produces variants.
- C. When a population establishes genetic distance.
- D. When the populations interbred.

Question 38: The word "indication" paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. discussion B. statement **C. suggestion** D. idea

Question 39: When did Robert William start to do research on blood samples of American Indians?

- A. 9,000 years ago B. 600 years ago C. 5,000 years ago **D. 20 years ago**

Question 40: Which of the following is NOT mentioned in paragraph 4?

- A. Williams had another research in Arizona.**
- B. Williams found out major waves of immigration.
- C. Williams showed the milestones of each wave.
- D. Williams studied the ancestors of Eskimo and Aleut.

Question 41: The word "their" paragraph 4 refers to _____ ?

- A. William and his colleagues **B. American Indians**
C. Blood samples D. Two populations

Question 42: What should be the content of the next paragraphs?

- A. The reasons why genetics related to population movements
B. How GM allotypes corresponded to the genetic tying of American Indians.
C. Other researches related to William conclusions.
D. Researches on worldwide immigration waves.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: The number of people suffering from the drought are increasing rapidly.

- A B **C** D

Question 44: My parents advised me to find a sustainable job and got married immediately.

- A B **C** D

Question 45: He was an industrial worker when he worked in the factory.

- A **B** C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: Your apartment is more expensive than mine.

- A. My apartment is more expensive than yours.
B. My apartment is not as expensive as yours.
C. My apartment is as expensive as yours.
D. Your apartment is the most expensive,

Question 47: "Remember to wake me up at 6 a.m tomorrow" she said to me.

- A. She told me to remember to wake her up at 6 a.m tomorrow.
B. She reminded me to wake her up at 6 a.m the next day.
C. She reminded me to remember to wake her up at 6 a.m the next day.
D. She told me to wake her up at 6 a.m the following day.

Question 48: It isn't necessary for you to finish the project today.

- A. You can't finish the project today.
B. You may not finish the project today.
C. You had better not finish the project today.

D. You don't need to finish the project today.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: I arrived home. After that I prepared dinner for my family.

A. Only when I prepared dinner for my family did I arrive home.

B. Only after I had arrived home did I prepare dinner for my family.

C. Only after I had arrived home I prepared dinner for my family.

D. Only until I arrived home I prepared dinner for my family.

Question 50: I couldn't understand the exercise. I didn't go to school yesterday.

A. Without going to school yesterday, I could understand the exercise.

B. Were I to go to school yesterday, I could understand the exercise.

C. If I went to school yesterday, I could have understood the exercise.

D. Had I gone to school yesterday, I could have understood the exercise.

Video chữa chi tiết Đề số 3:

- 32 câu ngữ pháp: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2B52yGcve5I>

- Bài đọc: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=p2eGD1oZVjY>

ĐỀ SỐ 3

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. nurses B. watches C. dishes **D. chores**

Question 2: A. butter B. put C. sugar D. push

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. complain B. luggage C. improve D. forgive

Question 4: A. education B. community C. development D. unbreakable

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: Jack has tried hard, _____ ?

A. doesn't he B. didn't he C. isn't he **D. hasn't he**

Question 6: Our teacher always encourages us _____ the dictionary for further study.

A. use B. to use C. using D. used

Question 7: He would be able to receive that prize if he _____ old enough.

A. is B. was C. were D. will be

Question 8: They began the party after every dish _____ ready.

A. is B. was C. had been D. were

Question 9: We'd better protect our water sources _____ climate changing may cause droughts in some parts of the country this year.

A. because B. although C. because of D. though

Question 10: The organisers will announce the result of the Show and Tell competition on their fan page _____.

- A. when they finished judging the videos.
- B. after they finished judging the videos.
- C. after they will finish judging the videos.
- D. as soon as they have finished judging the videos.

Question 11: The film has got a happy ending. the end, two main characters got married and had a perfect life.

A. In B. At C. By D. Of

Question 12: It is so impolite of the one _____ during the film. That always annoys others.

- A. kept talking B. having kept talking
- C. keeping talking D. is keeping talking

Question 13: Why are you so _____ of his work? He's just doing his best.

A. criticize B. critical C. critically D. criticism

Question 14: Because of the heavy rain, the football match will be _____ until next week.

A. left out B. kept down C. turned up D. held over

Question 15: The government has just passed some new regulations and they will be _____ into force next week.

A. taken B. made C. put D. set

Question 16: It is thought that traditional marriage _____ are important basis of limiting divorce rates.

A. appearances B. values C. responses D. records

Question 17: I didn't think his comments on her words were very _____ at the time.

A. appropriate B. correct C. right D. exact

Question 18: Arriving at the airport twenty minutes late, he tried to _____ an excuse, but the airport staffs didn't agree to return him the ticket money.

- A. do B. give C. have **D. make**

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: Her dream is to get a scholarship to Oxford University, one of the most prestigious universities, which anyone admires its history and achievements.

- A. reputable** B. important C. effective D. major

Question 20: The necessary thing to do now is researching the current state of teaching and learning English at schools. After that, we will have certain actions to improve it.

- A. space B. attitude C. picture **D. condition**

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: The consequences of the hail yesterday were disastrous. Many hectares of rice and vegetable were damaged seriously.

- A. physical B. severe **C. beneficial** D. fantastic

Question 22: She has set her heart on being a teacher since she was a little girl. She managed to make it become true.

- A. been keen on B. been interested in
C. been horrified at the thought of D. been attracted by

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Mark has been waiting for Anna for some minutes.

- Anna: "I'm really sorry I'm late."

- Mark: " _____ ."

- A. It doesn't matter.** B. Thanks very much.
C. You're welcome. D. Of course, you can.

Question 24: Mary and Mike are talking about Mike's new house.

- Mary: "Can I have a sandwich?"

- Mike: " _____ ."

- A. Yes, you can. **B. Yes, of course.**
C. Yes, that's right. D. No, you can't.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Father's Day was created to complement Mother's Day. Like Mother's Day (25) _____ honors mothers and motherhood, Father's Day celebrates fatherhood and paternal bonds; it highlights the (26) _____ of fathers in society. Many countries celebrate it on the third Sunday of June, but it is also celebrated widely on other days.

Historically, *Sonora Smart Dodd* was the woman behind the celebration of male parenting. Her father, the Civil War veteran William Jackson Smart, was a single parent who (27) _____ his six children there. After hearing a sermon about Jarvis' Mother's Day in 1909, she told her pastor that fathers should have a similar holiday honoring them. Although she initially suggested June 5, her father's birthday, the pastors did not have enough time to prepare their sermons, and the celebration was deferred to the third Sunday of June. The first celebration was in Spokane, Washington at the YMCA (Young Men's Christian Association) on June 19, 1910. Since then it has become a traditional day (28) _____ year.

In recognition of what fathers do for their families, on this day people may have a party celebrating male parenting or simply make a phone call or send a greeting card. (29) _____, schools help children prepare handmade gifts for their fathers many days before the celebration.

(Adapted from *My Englishpage.com*)

- Question 25:** A. which B. when C. who D. where
- Question 26:** A. conquest B. impact C. influence D. effect
- Question 27:** A. realized B. raised C. took D. made
- Question 28:** A. another B. other C. any D. every
- Question 29:** A. Besides B. In contrast C. However D. Then

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

In 1818, Luke Howard published *The climate of London* in which he identified emerging problem: urban development was having a direct impact on the local weather. The early 1800s was a time of great expansion for London and Howard noticed that temperatures in the city were gradually becoming higher than those in rural areas. We now refer to these areas as Urban Heat islands. The difference in temperature is usually greater at night and the phenomenon occurs in both winter and summer. Experts agree that this is due to urban development, when open green spaces are replaced with asphalt roads and tall brick or concrete buildings. These materials retain heat generated by the Sun and release it through the night. In Atlanta, in the US, this has even led to thunderstorms occurring in the morning rather than, as is more common, in the afternoon. Officials there are advising builders to use light-coloured roofs in a bid to reduce the problem.

Large cities around the world are adopting strategies to combat this issue and it is not uncommon to find plants growing on tops of roofs or down the walls of large buildings. In Singapore, the government has pledged to transform it into a city within a garden and, in 2006, they held an international competition calling for entries to develop a master plan to help bring this about. One outcome was the creation of 18 "Supertrees". These metal constructions are made to resemble very tall trees and range in height from 25m to 50m. Each one is a vertical freestanding garden and is home to exotic plants and ferns. **Their** structure allowed the designers to create an immediate rainforest canopy without having to wait for trees to reach such heights. They contain solar panels used to light the trees at night and also containers to collect rainwater, making them truly self-sufficient.

(Adapted from *Official Cambridge Guide to IELTS*)

Question 30: What is the purpose of the writer in the passage?

- A. To get the readers understand how to deal with urban heat.
- B. To help the readers know the reason why cities become hot and how to solve that issue.**
- C. To help the readers understand the definition of urban development
- D. To raise a global problem which everyone knows well.

Question 31: According to paragraph 1, how was the weather changing in London in the early 1800s?

- A. The temperatures were gradually rising.
- B. The temperatures in parts of London were different.**
- C. Thunderstorms occurred frequently.
- D. Thunderstorms occurred in the morning instead of the afternoon.

Question 32: Why did the writer mention Singapore?

- A. Because it is a green country.
- B. Because it is the first country concerning urban heat.
- C. Because he gave one example to illustrate how large cities solve urban heat.**
- D. Because he arrived in this country and took part in making it green.

Question 33: What are "Supertrees" according to paragraph 2?

- A. They are very tall and bid trees.
- B. They are green tall constructions which replaced the trees.
- C. They are vertical freestanding gardens.**
- D. They are rainforests canopies.

Question 34: The word "**their**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____ ?

- A. plants
- B. ferns
- C. tall trees
- D. metal constructions**

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

A hole has opened in the ozone layer above the Arctic and looks set to become the largest on record for the region. The hole looks set to break up in the coming weeks but not before setting a new record in ozone layer depletion at the North Pole.

The ozone layer is a protective shield in the Earth's stratosphere which absorbs some of the ultraviolet radiation reaching us from the sun. Without the ozone layer, it would be nearly impossible for anything to survive on the planet. In Antarctica, the thickness of the ozone changes with the season. The freezing winters lead to high-altitude clouds combining with ozone-damaging chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), which have been **lingering** in the atmosphere for decades, to thin out the layer. The North Pole region is different, where the weather is typically warmer and doesn't create high- altitude clouds.

This year, unusually cold temperatures and powerful winds formed a "polar vortex" in the Arctic, creating the frigid conditions that have led to a vast ozone depletion, about three times the size of Greenland. Scientists are watching and waiting to see what happens next but it appears the new ozone layer depletion in the Arctic will surpass smaller holes recorded in 1997 and 2011. Marcus Rex, an atmospheric scientist at the Alfred Wegener Institute in Germany, told *Nature* that the Arctic ozone hole didn't threaten human health but over the next month, there was a possibility it might drift over more populated areas. In that case, he recommended more sunscreen. Last month there was good news for the ozone layer, when a study found that the hole in the southern hemisphere had **significantly** shrank due to a 1987 international treaty, the "Montreal Protocol", which banned the use of CFCs.

Antara Banerjee, a CIRES Visiting Fellow at the University of Colorado Boulder, who also works at the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), led the study. "The emissions of ozone-depleting substances that were responsible for the ozone hole - the CFCs from spray cans and refrigerants - started to decline around 2000, thanks to the Montreal Protocol," she told *The Independent*.

(Adapted from IELTS by Cambridge)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. The North Pole
- B. Climate in the North Pole
- C. Effects of ozone layer depletion on the North Pole environment
- D. Ozone layer depletion at the North Pole**

Question 36: What can be inferred from this sentence "*Without the ozone layer, it would be nearly impossible for anything to survive on the planet*"?

- A. The ozone layer prevents living things on Earth from extinction.**
- B. If there is no ozone layer, every thing can survive on Earth.
- C. The ozone layer doesn't exist anymore.
- D. Life on the planet is disappearing.

Question 37: The word "**lingering**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. containing **B. remaining** C. living D. empowering

Question 38: What can people do when the ozone hole threatens their health?

- A. They can watch and see it.
- B. They can wait for what is happening next.
- C. They can record the ozone hole.
- D. They can use more sunscreen.**

Question 39: What can the word "**significantly**" in paragraph 3 be best replaced by _____ ?

- A. Effectively **B. extremely** C. seriously D. probably

Question 40: What helped to reduce ozone-depleting substances in the ozone layer according to paragraph 4?

- A. Spray cans
- B. Refrigerants
- C. The Montreal Protocol
- D. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Question 41: Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?

- A. There used to be a vast ozone layer depletion at the North Pole.
- B. CFCs are ozone-damaging substances.
- C. The Arctic ozone hole didn't threaten human health.
- D. Antara Banerjee was the leader of the study of the Arctic ozone hole.

Question 42: Which of the following is TRUE about CFC?

- A. It doesn't stand for chlorofluorocarbon.
- B. It can not thin out the layer.
- C. It is responsible for the ozone hole.
- D. It comes from spray cans and refrigerants.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: One of the students who frequently comes to have lunch here is my neighbor.

A B C D

Question 44: She was busy working, following the deadlines and to make a living, so

A B C

she had no time for her children.

D

Question 45: My grandfather is a considerable man. He always cares all members in my family.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: This is the most interesting man I've ever met.

- A. I've ever met a more interesting man than this one before.
- B. I've never met the most interesting man before.
- C. I've never met an interesting man before.
- D. I've never met a more interesting man than this one before.

Question 47: "I'm really sorry for being late again," said Ann.

- A. Ann apologized for being late again.
- B. Ann excused for my being late again.
- C. I felt sony for Ann's being late again.
- D. Ann was sony for my being late again.

Question 48: You are obliged to show your ID card when you enter this place.

- A. You may show your ID card when you enter this place.
- B. You can show your ID card when you enter this place.
- C. You had better show your ID card when you enter this place.
- D. You must show your ID card when you enter this place.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: He saved the document on the computer. The light soon went out.

- A. No sooner he had saved the document on the computer than the light went out.
- B. No sooner had he saved the document on the computer than the light went out.
- C. No sooner he had saved the document on the computer than did the light go out.
- D. No sooner he had saved the document on the computer and the light went out.

Question 50: We spend about one-third of our lives sleeping. We know relatively little about sleep.

- A. Despite spending about one-third of our lives sleeping, we know relatively little about sleep.
- B. We spend about one-third of our lives sleeping so that we know relatively little about sleep.
- C. We know relatively little about sleep, so we spend about one-third of our lives sleeping.
- D. We shall know more about sleep if we spend more than one-third of our lives sleeping.

Video chữa chi tiết Đề số 4:

- 32 câu ngữ pháp: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=bpoDYG1DS3s>
- Bài đọc: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DTCXV23NiHs>

ĐỀ SỐ 4

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. hears B. dreams C. wishes D. sees

Question 2: A. stage B. manage C. package D. village

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. morning B. college C. arrive D. famous

Question 4: A. industry B. performance C. importance D. provision

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: I think it will be rainy and cold until this weekend, _____ ?

A. do I B. will it C. don't I D. won't it

Question 6: It's not worth _____ for such an unfaithful man.

A. cry B. crying C. to cry D. cried

Question 7: The village _____ damaged if they had earlier been informed about the storm.

A. will be B. would be C. would have been D. wouldn't have been

Question 8: By the time he _____ back home next year, he will have been abroad for a 10 years.

A. comes B. will come C. is coming D. came

Question 9: There aren't any effective solutions for the water pollution _____ scientists have already carried out many experiments with different technologies.

A. because B. so C. though D. if

Question 10: _____, he finally decided to cancel the trip.

A. Having thought carefully about the financial condition

B. Thought carefully about the financial condition

C. Think carefully about the financial condition

D. To think carefully about the financial condition

Question 11: _____ short notice of the birth of his son, he had to say goodbye to his wife.

A. In B. At C. On D. To

Question 12: The roads _____ from the ODA fund help people in the mountainous areas easily travel to the lowlands.

A. newly building B. is newly built C. newly built D. was newly built

Question 13: These _____ documents belong the company. Don't send them out without Board of Directors' permission.

A. confidence B. confident C. unconfident D. confidential

Question 14: Please do not _____ from him when he is talking to you.

A. turn back B. put out C. turn away D. put off

Question 15: John tries to spend time with his family every weekend though he is busy because he _____ a point of it.

A. sets B. makes C. has D. gets

Question 16: Last year the rice harvest was very disappointing, but this year it looks as though we shall have a better _____.

A. outcome B. product C. amount D. crop

Question 17: The drunken man was arrested for causing a _____ in the street last night.

A. disturbance B. violence C. crisis D. chaos

Question 18: According to the result, his study on children behavior is _____ the nail on the head.

A. making B. hitting C. running D. putting

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: The ASEAN Para-Games are hosted by the same country where the SEA Games take place. That country needs to have qualified facilities for the games.

A. defended B. impressed C. organized D. participated

Question 20: He has a thorough knowledge of the Vietnamese history. He can answer any questions about the country's milestones.

A. complete B. practical C. wonderful D. whole

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: My younger sister is said to be reckless girl because she is frequently hurt or has accidents.

A. careful B. harmless C. impatient D. cautious

Question 22: You will be home and dry in the interview if you have good qualifications and wide experience.

A. be successful B. be unsuccessful

C. be satisfied D. be unsatisfied

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Hoa is carrying a very big and heavy box.

- Nam: "May I help you?"

- Hoa: "_____."

A. Yes, you may. B. Sure. You may not.

C. No, you may not. D. Thanks. I'll do it.

Question 24: Mary and Nhung are discussing about their projects.

- Mary: "How is your project going, Nhung?"

- Nhung: " _____ "

A. Great. I'm preparing the slides.

B. I don't know.

C. What? Is it going to finish soon?

D. Do you really want to go?

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

The same thing happens to me every single workday morning - I can't seem to get out of bed. When I hear the alarm clock ring, I imagine all kinds of possibilities, such as calling in sick or at least saying I'll be late. (25) _____, being a practical person, I somehow get out of bed and go to work. How do I do it? I have found (26) _____ solutions to my morning problem. First of all, I go to sleep early every weekday night, so that I will get plenty of sleep. Although most people only need six to eight hours of sleep, I have found that eight to nine hours is better for me. When I get enough sleep, I feel (27) _____, and I'm even in a better mood. Secondly, I prepare everything the night before, such as (28) _____ my lunch sandwiches and putting out the clothes that I'm going to wear the next morning. However, there is always one thing (29) _____ I leave for the morning - taking a shower; my morning shower helps me wake up faster.

Actually, the shower is the only thing I look forward to when I get up in the morning. Finally, I set the alarm clock 30 minutes ahead, so that I'll have 30 minutes to snooze. That extra snoozing time makes me feel as though I'm sleeping late. These three simple steps have helped me tremendously. Believe it or not, I've even come to work on time for the last two weeks.

(Adapted from Academic English)

Question 25: **A.** However

B. Moreover

C. Furthermore

D. Consequently

Question 26: **A.** a little

B. a few

C. much

D. a lot

Question 27: **A.** relaxing

B. bored

C. stressed

D. rested

Question 28: **A.** making

B. doing

C. checking

D. wrapping

Question 29: **A.** who

B. what

C. that

D. when

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

We are all aware the exercise is important. We know we should doing it, but something always seems to keep us from getting started. In the USA, more than 60 percent of the population gets little or no exercise, even though we have been reminded time and again of the wonderful effects of regular physical activity on body and mind.

Americans constantly go on diets, yet in the last three decades we have become fatter and fatter, despite the fact that we actually consume fewer calories than in the past. Since body fat cannot appear out of thin air, the explanation for our increasing weight must be that we are using up a lot fewer calories than we are consuming. It isn't difficult to figure out why this is so. All we have to do is look around at our lives. We are surrounded by machines and gadgets that make moving unnecessary: remote control TVs, elevators and escalators, washing machines and dishwashers, computer and fax machines, email at home and in the office... We hardly have to lift a finger to get through the day. And, to be sure, most of us don't. According to our exercise expert, if we spend

two minutes an hour of each workday sending email to office mates instead of walking down hall to talk to them, we will **eventually** accumulate the caloric equivalent to 11 pounds of body fat in a decade.

The problem is body fat. Compared to muscle tissue, body fat needs fewer calories to maintain itself. As a result, as we gain weight, our metabolic rate - the number of calories we use up minute by minute - drops and we gain even more weight. This results in the vicious cycle of inactivity and weight gain that many of us suffer from. On the whole, Americans don't exercise much. In fact, less than one-fifth engage in regular, sustained, vigorous physical activity, the kind that makes them sweat a little, the kind that lowers the risk of chronic diseases and early death. There is mounting evidence that such physical activity can greatly reduce the risk of developing and dying of heart disease, stroke, diabetes, hypertension and osteoporosis. Despite all this evidence, the proportion of American who engage in **the kind of exercise** has not increased since the mid-1980's.

(Adapted from Reading Academic English)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Americans' laziness of exercising B. Why Americans are lazy
C. Americans' overweight D. Different points of view in exercising

Question 31: Why did the writer mention remote control TVs, elevators and escalators, washing machines?

- A. Because they are good. B. Because they are familiar with our life.
C. Because they are examples of machines. D. Because they are useful for our life.

Question 32: What is metabolic rate?

- A. It is body fat.
B. It is the number of calories we use up minute by minute.
C. It is calorie
D. It is muscle tissue

Question 33: The word "eventually" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. consequently B. actually C. lately D. finally

Question 34: The phrase "this kind of exercise" in paragraph 3 refers to _____ ?

- A. doing the cycling B. physical activity
C. heart disease D. chronic diseases

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

1. Undersea turbines which produce electricity from the tides are set to become an important source of renewable energy for Britain. It is still too early to predict the extent of the impact they may have, but all the signs are that they will play a significant role in the future.

2. Operating on the same principle as wind turbines, the power in sea turbines comes from tidal currents which turn blades similar to ship's propellers, but unlike wind, the tides are predictable and power input is constant. The technology raises the prospect of Britain becoming self-sufficient in renewable energy and drastically reducing its carbon dioxide emissions. If tide, wind and wave power are developed, Britain would be

able to close parts of Europe. Unlike wind power, which Britain originally developed and then abandoned for 20 years allowing the Dutch to make it a major industry, undersea turbines could become a big export earner to island nations such as Japan and New Zealand.

3. Tidal sites have already been identified that will produce one sixth or more of the UK's power - and at prices competitive with modern gas turbines and undercutting those of the already **ailing** nuclear industry. One site alone, the Pentland Firth, between Orkney and mainland Scotland, could produce 10% of the country's electricity with banks of turbines under the sea, and another at Alderney in the Channel islands three times the 1,200 megawatts of Britain's largest and newest nuclear plant, Sizewell B, in Suffolk. Other sites identified include the Bristol Channel and the west coast of Scotland, particularly the channel between Campbeltown and Northern Ireland.

4. Work on designs for the new turbine blades and sites are well advanced at the University of Southampton's sustainable energy research group. The first station is expected to be installed off Lynmouth in Devon shortly to test the technology in a **venture** jointly funded by the department of Trade and Industry and the European Union. AbuBakr Bahaj, in charge of the Southampton research, said: "The prospects for energy from tidal currents are far better than from wind because the flows of water are predictable and constant. The technology for dealing with the hostile saline environment under the sea has been developed in the North Sea oil industry and much is already known about turbine blade design, because of wind power and ship propellers. There are a few technical difficulties, but I believe in the next five to ten years we will be installing commercial marine turbine farms."

(Adapted from IELTS by Cambridge)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Sea power
- B. Tidal power**
- C. Britain's electricity
- D. Tidal sites

Question 36: Which of the following is NOT the claim about tidal power made by the writer?

- A. It is a more reliable source of energy than wind power.
- B. It would cut down on air pollution.
- C. It would replace other forms of energy in Britain.**
- D. It could contribute to the closure of many existing power stations in Britain.

Question 37: Which paragraph contains "the examples of electricity produced by tidal power"?

- A. Paragraph 1
- B. Paragraph 2
- C. Paragraph 3**
- D. Paragraph 4

Question 38: The word "**ailing**" paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. experiencing difficulties and problems**
- B. developing
- C. increasing
- D. having good condition

Question 39: In which place they can design well-advanced turbine blades and sites?

- A. Campbeltown
- B. Northern Ireland
- C. Southampton**
- D. Devon

Question 40: According to paragraph 4, what difficulty are the turbines facing?

- A. unpredictable currents of water
- B. the hostile saline environment**

- C. designs D. installation

Question 41: The word "venture" can be best replaced by _____ ?

- A. exercise B. organization C. company **D. activity**

Question 42: What do they expect about tidal power in the future according to paragraph 4?

- A. It will have a great impact.
B. Britain becomes the best provider of renewable energy.
C. They may install commercial marine turbine farms.
D. They can get more money with this kind of energy.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: The young plays an important role in one country's development.

- A **B** C D

Question 44: Since he started primary school, he has helped his mother prepare meals.

- A B C

do the washing up and taking care of his younger sister.

D

Question 45: The valueless watch that my parents gave me on my last birthday is an antique.

- A** B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: China is the country with the largest population.

- A. China is larger than any other countries.
B. China has more population than any other countries.
C. China is as crowded as other countries.
D. Other countries are more crowded than China.

Question 47: "Please don't tell anyone what happened," he said to me.

- A. He said to me please don't tell anyone what happened.
B. He told me didn't tell anyone what had happened.
C. He said me not to tell anyone what happened.
D. He told me not to tell anyone what had happened.

Question 48: It is possible for us to borrow books in the school library.

- A. We can borrow books in the school library.
- B. We may borrow books in the school library.
- C. We have to borrow books in the school library.
- D. We should borrow books in the school library.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: I don't know her. I don't care what she talked about me.

- A. I didn't know her, so I don't care what she talked about me.
- B. If I knew her, I will care what she talked about me.
- C. Were I know her, I would care what she talked about me.
- D. Were I to know her, I would care what she had talked about me.

Question 50: My brother plays the piano well. He also cooks a lot of delicious dishes.

- A. Not only my brother plays the piano well but he also cooks a lot of delicious dishes.
- B. Not only my brother plays the piano well, he also cooks a lot of delicious dishes.
- C. Not only does my brother play the piano well but he also cooks a lot of delicious dishes.
- D. Not only does my brother plays the piano well but he also cooks a lot of delicious dishes.

Video chữa chi tiết Đề số 5:

- 32 câu ngữ pháp: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o2Wndrk2SU>
- Bài đọc: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Xv0fifz9ibY>

ĐỀ SỐ 5

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- Question 1:** A. findings B. roofs C. chips D. books
- Question 2:** A. fond B. off C. follow D. honey

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- Question 3:** A. provide B. private C. arrange D. advise
- Question 4:** A. ambitious B. occurrence C. chocolate D. position

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: Nobody knows where he is now, _____ ?

- A. do they B. don't they C. doesn't it D. does it

Question 6: I am so surprised _____ that he didn't accept the job offer.

- A. hear B. heard C. to hear D. hearing

Question 7: I _____ money in that project unless your master plan is completely persuasive.

- A. will invest B. will not invest C. invest D. am investing

Question 8: It _____ 5 years since I last saw my classmates.

- A. has been B. had been C. was D. is

Question 9: _____ many people have changed the direction of business to meet the present demands, he has kept on the traditional path.

- A. Although B. While C. After D. When

Question 10: The main point of this article is _____ .

- A. how parents can communicate with their children appropriately.
B. where parents can communicate with their children appropriately.
C. how can parents communicate with their children appropriately.
D. why can parents communicate with their children appropriately.

Question 11: The workers in that factory have been _____ strike for a week because they had to work under bad circumstances.

- A. in B. by C. on D. of

Question 12: The economic crisis, _____ by COVID-19 pandemic has brought about a slump in world trade.

- A. recently causing B. was recently caused
C. was recently causing D. recently caused

Question 13: She didn't make her parents disappointed when graduating from university with good _____ .

- A. qualify B. qualification C. qualified D. qualifier

Question 14: When she was waiting at the bus stop, a strange black car _____ beside her.

- A. pull down B. pull off C. pull up D. pull through

Question 15: As she didn't understand his question, she merely _____ him a blank look.

- A. let B. gave C. hit D. showed

Question 16: Should you need more _____ about the competition, please contact us on 7798.

A. **information** B. descriptions C. news D. facts

Question 17: It is very difficult for English learners to _____ between unfamiliar sounds in the language.

A. separate B. differ C. **distinguish** D. solve

Question 18: I was so grateful because you gave me a _____ of this new machine. I know how to operate it now.

A. showing B. manifestation C. display D. **demonstration**

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: Wearing masks at public places is **compulsory** to protect you and people around you from the disease.

A. desirable B. **mandatory** C. rational D. optional

Question 20: They had a deep **affection** for art. They had painted thousands of pictures by the time they were 70.

A. **fondness** B. dream C. attraction D. ambition

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: The pilot changed direction **abruptly**, causing great panic in the plane. No one knew what was exactly happening.

A. suddenly B. **gradually** C. shortly D. lately

Question 22: My mother will **throw a fit** if she knows what I have just done with her car.

A. be anxious B. get mad C. be angry D. **keep calm**

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Anna is in a fashion store.

- Anna: "How can this dress be so expensive?"

- Shopkeeper: " _____ ."

A. Yes, it's the most expensive. B. **You are paying for the brand.**

C. What an expensive dress. D. That's a good idea.

Question 24: Mary and Mike are talking about ways to cook steak.

- Mary: "How do you like your steak done?"

- Mike: " _____ "

A. **Well done.** B. I don't like it.

C. Yes, very much. D. Very little.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Five hundred years ago, Europeans arrived on a new continent. They brought new cultures and languages to this place (25) _____ they called America. However, there were already people living there who had their own cultures and languages. And so a terrible part of history began. As more Europeans arrived, there was a (26) _____ for the land with the native American Indians. By the end of the nineteenth century, the Indian tribes were moved to reservations. (27) _____ their children were taken away to boarding schools and these children were taught to speak English. By the end of the twentieth century more than half of the Native Americans in the US were living in cities. They gave up speaking their old tribal language and only used English. As a result, many Native American languages disappeared and with them their culture.

Some American Indian languages are still used today (28) _____ they are usually spoken by the older members of the tribes who still live on the reservations. In North America there are 150-170 languages that have at least one speaker and many of these languages have under a hundred speakers. One ancient language which is spoken by the Northern Paiute tribe has more than two hundred (29) _____. This means when the elders of the tribe get together, they still speak it. But for most of the younger members of the tribe, the everyday language is English.

(Adapted from Life Pre-Intermediate)

- | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Question 25: | A. why | B. who | C. which | D. when |
| Question 26: | A. conquest | B. help | C. competition | D. fight |
| Question 27: | A. A lot of | B. Each of | C. One of | D. A little of |
| Question 28: | A. or | B. but | C. nor | D. yet |
| Question 29: | A. competitors | B. tellers | C. speakers | D. leaders |

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

Most parents want their sons and daughters to have equal chances at success as the venture into the world. Today, equality of the sexes is largely mandated by public policy and law. However, outmoded ideas about gender are still deeply rooted in our culture. Biases attitudes about sex differences pose challenging questions for parents.

Gender **stereotypes** are rigid ideas about the capabilities, behavior and inherent qualities that are considered normal for each sex. We all know what these stereotypes are: A "feminine" girl should be nonassertive, accommodating, and somewhat illogical in her thinking. A "masculine" boy should be strong, unemotional, aggressive, and competitive. How are children exposed to these stereotypes? According to researchers David and Myra Sadker of The American University in Washington, D.C., boys and girls are often treated differently in the classroom. They found that when boys call out answers, teachers usually listen and offer constructive comments. When girls call out answers, teachers tend to focus on the behavior rather than the content of the response and are likely to say something like, "Please raise your hand to speak."

Underlying gender stereotypes is the belief that differences between sexes are not only innate and natural, but also somehow necessary. The emphasis on differences begins at birth and progresses through childhood. For example, few people would give pink booties to a boy or a blue blanket to a girl. Later, many of us give girls dolls and miniature kitchenware, while boys receive action figures and construction sets. There is nothing inherently wrong with girls playing house or boys building things. The problem arises when certain activities are deemed appropriate for one sex, but not the other.

(Adapted from Reading Academic English)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Gender stereotype**
- B. Boys and girls differences**
- C. What makes boys and girls different**
- D. Sex inequality**

Question 31: What do parents want according to paragraph 1?

- A. equal treating between boys and girls**
- B. equal attitudes to boys and girls.**
- C. equal challenges for boys and girls.**
- D. equal chances for boys and girls to grow up.**

Question 32: The word "stereotype" is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. definition**
- B. idea**
- C. image**
- D. theory**

Question 33: According to paragraph 2, how do teachers treat boys and girls differently?

- A. Teachers let boys be free to talk but girls must be allowed to do.**
- B. Boys can answer the questions but girls can't.**
- C. Teachers allow girls to raise hand but boys must sit still.**
- D. Teachers comment on girls' responses but not on boys'.**

Question 34: Why did the writer mention that "*few people would give pink booties to a boy or a blue blanket to a girl*"?

- A. To talk about colors boys and girls like.**
- B. To express boys like booties, girls like blankets.**
- C. To give examples for emphasis on differences**
- D. To show how parents prepare things for their boys and girls.**

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

You should be very conscious of your digital footprint and remember that nothing can ever really be deleted and this includes social media profiles as well as forums and websites. Although it helps if you activate the privacy settings on your social media accounts and control you allow to see your account, the most foolproof solution is to behave well and treat these networks with a healthy respect. You might not be able to fully prevent some things from showing on search engines, but you can make the most of what shows up first by using public professional networking sites to build a much more professional footprint which you can then add to by getting mentioned for extra- curricular activity. In the job market this can be gold dust, so find opportunities to comment on blogs and articles, provide quotes for journalists and guest blog on things you're interested in or know a lot about.

By all means apply for vacancies on big job boards, but the major **drawback** is that if you've seen a vacancy, so has everybody else. If you've had no joy applying for positions this way, it may well be more productive to start

hunting for less visible vacancies instead, because when you do find one, the competition will be a fraction of what you're up against for widely advertised position. It's important to realize that different job-hunting methods work for different industries. If you are answering ads for junior jobs in media, applying blind is unlikely to reap rewards, but building a network of contacts will. On the other hand, for public-sector jobs all the talking in the world won't get you through the door: you'll have to apply through official channels like everybody else. If you've only targeted big companies, broaden your search to smaller outfits. **They'll** have tighter recruitment budgets and won't be advertising vacancies or hiring stands at recruitment fairs, so find out how they do recruit and see which small companies are thriving.

Strictly speaking in some countries unpaid internships are illegal which means it's illegal for your employer not to pay you and for you to work for free, as you're both undermining the national minimum wage law. The problem is that in some countries this law isn't being enforced, so employers are free to exploit graduates who can afford to work for less than the minimum wage and exclude those who can't. Because many graduates are desperate for experience, the result is that most internships now pay nothing, even when interns are effectively doing a proper job and working long hours with a wide range of activities for months at a time. Until things change, you'll have to decide for yourself whether an unpaid internship is a good investment. This will depend on caliber of the company and what you'll be doing while you are there. As there is no guarantee of a paid job at the end of it, you must keep applying for roles elsewhere before your internship ends.

(Adapted from Reading Academic English)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A.** Job application caution **B.** Job application ideas
- C.** Difficulties in finding a job **D.** Job Websites

Question 36: What did the writer mention in paragraph 1?

- A.** You can not prevent your information from job websites.
- B.** You can have a job website if you like.
- C.** Your social media profiles can not be deleted completely on the social media.
- D.** Job website is easy to design.

Question 37: The word "**drawback**" is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A.** similarity **B.** difficulty **C.** situation **D.** interest

Question 38: What means if you see the job advertised?

- A.** Everyone else cannot see that job.
- B.** You have more chances to apply that job.
- C.** You will have no joy applying for that position.
- D.** Everyone else can see that job as well.

Question 39: What happens to graduates when they are in their internships in most countries?

- A.** They are unpaid by the employer. **B.** They get paid by the employer.
- C.** They work illegally. **D.** They can not afford to work.

Question 40: The word "they" paragraph 2 refers to _____ ?

- A. Big companies
- B. Recruitment budgets
- C. Small companies
- D. Internships

Question 41: Which of the following is NOT true in paragraph 3?

- A. The employers abuse the graduates who can work well.
- B. Graduates are willing to work without wage until things change.
- C. You should think about finding another job before the internships ends.
- D. The company make sure to offer graduates the job at the end of internships.

Question 42: What is the purpose the writer in paragraph 3?

- A. He advised graduates think carefully about their internships and jobs.
- B. He reminded graduates that employers are not paying them during the internships.
- C. He asked graduates to work hard in the internships.
- D. He stopped graduates from working hard in the internships.

Mark the letter A, B, Cor D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: A pair of shoes on the shelf have disappeared without trace.

- A
- B
- C
- D

Question 44: He suggested John have a part-time job, read more books and writes a complete CV.

- A
- B
- C
- D

Question 45: Cooking at home is economic. Eating out is much more expensive.

- A
- B
- C
- D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: He has never got a mark in English as good as this before.

- A. He has got a better mark in English before.
- B. This is the best mark in English he gets.
- C. This is the best mark in English he's ever got.
- D. He has never got a worse mark in English before.

Question 47: "You should do exercises and eat more vegetable", the doctor said to me.

- A. The doctor advised me to do exercises and eat more vegetable.
- B. The doctor told me to do exercises and eat more vegetable.

C. The doctor reminded me to do exercises and eat more vegetable.

D. The doctor had me to do exercises and eat more vegetable.

Question 48: My grandfather was able to work on the field all day without eating.

A. My grandfather would work on the field all day without eating.

B. My grandfather can work on the field all day without eating.

C. My grandfather may work on the field all day without eating.

D. My grandfather could work on the field all day without eating.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: He was an incompetent director. The company lost a lot of money.

A. If he were an incompetent director, the company wouldn't lost a lot of money.

B. If it hadn't been for the director's incompetence, the company wouldn't have lost a lot of money.

C. If he had been an incompetent director, the company wouldn't have lost a lot of money.

D. Had it been for the director's incompetence, the company wouldn't have lost a lot of money.

Question 50: They had to wait for twelve hours. Then their train left.

A. Only when they had to wait for twelve hours, their train left.

B. Only when they waited for twelve hours, their train left.

C. Only after a twelve-hour wait did their train leave.

D. Only after twelve hours their train left.

ĐÁP ÁN

1. B	11. D	21. B	31. C	41. B
2. A	12. C	22. C	32. B	42. A
3. C	13. B	23. A	33. C	43. A
4. D	14. D	24. B	34. A	44. C
5. B	15. A	25. A	35. C	45. B
6. B	16. B	26. C	36. D	46. A
7. A	17. C	27. B	37. D	47. C
8. D	18. A	28. A	38. A	48. C

9. A	19. C	29. D	39. B	49. D
10. B	20. A	30. D	40. C	50. A

ĐỀ SỐ 6

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. filled B. missed C. stayed D. lived

Question 2: A. head B. heat C. seat D. need

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. father B. mountain C. content D. children

Question 4: A. encounter B. determine C. disaster D. exercise

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: Don't stay up late, _____ ?

A. do you B. will you C. don't you D. didn't you

Question 6: She refused _____ on the position of team leader because of her health.

A. taking B. to take C. took D. taken

Question 7: If I hadn't lost my passport last week, I _____ a lot of trouble now.

A. wouldn't have B. wouldn't have had
C. won't have D. aren't having

Question 8: The last time I saw him in the street he _____ a black shirt.

A. wears B. is wearing C. worn D. was wearing

Question 9: _____ she always complains about the school's bad condition, she tries to encourage other people to study hard.

A. Although B. Because C. In spite of D. If

Question 10: It always rains _____ .

A. after I washed my car. B. when I have just washed my car.
C. before I am washing my car D. when I had washed my car.

Question 11: The man who takes charge of the reception is _____ duty for four hours, then off dirty for an hour.

A. in B. to C. off D. on

Question 12: The green products _____ on our farm are being introduced in the fair.

- A. are completely growing B. completely growing
C. completely grown D. were completely grown

Question 13: Many people have objected to the use of animals in _____ experiments.

- A. science B. scientific C. scientist D. scientifically

Question 14: I believe that she'll _____ the failures she has got.

- A. get on with B. get up to C. get through D. grow out of

Question 15: She always _____ a good relationship with her husband's family.

- A. has B. puts C. makes D. gets

Question 16: The house and the car are the _____ that my parents have saved all their lives.

- A. belong B. possessions C. having D. wealth

Question 17: My children have learned a lot about the value of labor from our _____ at home.

- A. gardening B. energy C. chores D. credit

Question 18: No one likes the people who always _____ their own trumpets.

- A. blow B. open C. whistle D. shout

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: Her work has been crucial to the project's success. No thing can replace it now.

- A. various B. easy C. important D. difficult

Question 20: We have seen the violent dispersal of crowds of protesters. More and more people have been injured.

- A. spread B. connection C. stretch D. length

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: We need to have fundamental actions to protect our environment. We just need something most effective.

- A. important B. secondary C. easily D. quickly

Question 22: They argued a lot and finally they put an end to their relationship. Since then they haven't met each other.

- A. closed B. finished C. established D. approached

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Tom and Jane are talking to each other.

- Tom: "Your voice is so lovely!"

- Jane: ", _____ ."

A. You must be kidding me. B. Never mind.

C. Don't mention that. D. It's all right.

Question 24: Mary and Mike are talking to each other.

- Mary: "Will you able to come to the match this afternoon?"

- Mike: " _____ "

A. Of course, you will. B. I'm afraid not.

C. You're welcome. D. I am so sorry not.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, Cor D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Born to a Spanish mother and a Czech father, Manolo Blahnik grew up in the Canary Islands near north Africa. In his twenties, he (25) _____ to New York City and began to design shoes for women. Today, his high heels (often called "Manolos") are known around the world. "Women love my shoes," says Blahnik. "(26) _____ people never take them off."

Why are his shoes so popular? Yes, they're beautiful. On the other hand, his high heels aren't always particularly comfortable. They're also (27) _____ ; prices range from hundreds to thousands of dollars. Maybe the best answer is this: each pair of Manolos is a work of art - like a painting by Picasso. But aren't they just shoes? "Yes, only shoes," says Blahnik. "(28) _____ , if they bring a bit of happiness to someone, then, perhaps, they are something more than shoes."

At \$30,000 a pair, moon boots aren't cheap. But to walk in space, you need high- tech shoes - like those (29) _____ were designed by Dave Graziosi. He and his team are making space boots for NASA. "We're planning for the moon and beyond," he says.

(Adapted from Reading Explorer 1)

Question 25: A. moved B. arrived C. lived D. stayed

Question 26: A. A lot B. Much C. Some D. Each

Question 27: A. priceless B. costly C. valueless D. cheap

Question 28: A. However B. Although C. Moreover D. In addition

Question 29: A. where B. whom C. who D. which

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, Cor D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

Undersea Wonders

Australia's Great Barrier Reef is in fact not one large reef, but a huge area with more than 2,800 smaller reefs. Distributed along 2,000 km (1,250 miles) of coastline, it is the largest structure in the world made by living things. Over 400 types of coral, 1,500 species of fish, and approximately 4,00 types of mollusks reside in, on, and around the reef. Together, these creatures make up a complex, multi-layered world.

The power source that gives energy to it all is the sun. Plants (mostly algae) derive energy from sunlight and turn it into food and building materials, which support all other life in the water.

Each year, about 800,000 visitors - from vacationing families to qualified scuba divers - come to view this remarkable world **beneath** the waves. Strict regulations control which sectors of the reef are open to tourists, with the result that 95% of sightseers visit just 5% of the reef. This policy enables visitors to enjoy the reef while at the same time preserving it for future generations.

New fish species, some as brightly-colored as jewelry, are found every year at the Great Barrier Reef. Some species can change their colors to hide from an enemy that is threatening them, or to conveniently attach themselves to another fish for a quick ride. Others are able to change their sex as they grow older. But why is the reef so varied and colourful? "The answer," says David Bellwood, a marine biologist, "is that we really don't know." It may have been due to a lucky combination of circumstances - the right amount of warm water, sunlight, and thousands of years of time. During the Ice Age sea levels dropped, exposing parts of the sea bottom and creating smaller, shallower seas. This enabled fish populations to develop into different species. Later, sea levels rose and the species mixed, creating the brilliant variety we see today.

{Adapted from Reading Explorer 2}

Question 30: Australia's Great Barrier Reef is described as _____ ?

- A. a small reef with living things
- B. a large reef with living things
- C. a 2,000 km coastline
- D. the largest structure in the world made by living things

Question 31: What are NOT mentioned as the residents of the reef?

- A. coral B. fish C. octopus D. mollusk

Question 32: The word "**beneath**" is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. over B. under C. beyond D. above

Question 33: According to paragraph 2, why do families and scuba-divers come to the reef?

- A. to dive B. to relax C. to view the reef D. to see the fish

Question 34: What is the writer's purpose in paragraph 3?

- A. To explain why the reef is varied and colorful.
- B. To describe some new species of fish.
- C. To help readers understand how fish attach their others.
- D. To talk about the Ice Age

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

We travel around the solar system, under the seas, and inside the cell; we are wired and wireless; we can cure disease and treat disorders. With all these advances, the issue of deciding what to teach has never been more difficult. Curriculum designers face exciting but daunting challenges. The volume

of data has grown exponentially, and information technology has made accessing that data possible by many means. Traditional categories and disciplines are breaking down and recombining, and new fields of study are emerging. Paralleling this growth in content is the public's heightened expectations for education.

Those who design curriculums also face the challenge of responding to a changing social context. New family structures and reconfigured gender, ethnic, and racial identities have reshaped the communities that schools serve. English language and European ethnicity no longer define the U.S. population. Diversity and globalization have blurred cultural barriers.

Moreover, opinions about the role and nature of U.S. public schools are increasingly at odds with one another. Privatization, charter, and home-school movements contest the **primacy** of public education. The reformers' motivations differ, too, often aimed at corporate profits instead of the social weal. Policymakers and pundits - usually noneducators - often impose policies on school. Publishers, too, are a powerful voice in curriculum because of the materials that they market and the clout of their political lobbying efforts.

In addition, educators face changes in their profession. Unable to raise real incomes for teachers during the prosperous 1990s, U.S. schools now confront an ongoing loss of talented teachers to other fields. High-achieving minorities and women, for whom education was once one of few available professions, now take other career paths. Out- of-field teachers and those with emergency licenses are increasingly prevalent: 49,000 teachers occupy these two categories in California alone.

Education, the largest of all professions, is also sub-dividing in ways that may be perilous to its effectiveness. The curriculum field has seen the gradual separation of college faculty from public school educators, each group with its own conferences, organization, journals and perspectives. University-based theorists seem increasingly distant from the curriculum directors who make the choices about what students in public schools are taught. This gradual divergence within the curriculum field is more a functions of numbers and scale rather than of conscious design, but it is another development that shapes curriculum work today.

(Adapted from IELTS by Cambridge)

Question 35: What is the field discussed in the passage?

- A. Space B. Nature C. Education D. Globalization

Question 36: These following are challenges to education EXCEPT for _____ ?

- A. The advances that have been achieved
B. The broken traditional categories and disciplines
C. New fields of study
D. New families' structure

Question 37: Who had an important role in deciding the curriculum in public school in the US according to paragraph 3?

- A. Policymakers B. Pundits
C. Publishers D. All A, B and C are correct.

Question 38: Why did talented teachers stopped teaching at U.S. public schools in the 1990s?

- A. Because they needed a higher-achieving profession.
B. Because they didn't have strong voice in deciding what to teach.

C. Because they were forced to change their job.

D. Because they didn't get their real incomes.

Question 39: The word "**primacy**" can be best replaced by _____ ?

A. necessity B. importance C. value D. development

Question 40: What is the curriculum today shaped by?

A. Theory B. Conscious design
C. Numbers and scale D. Development of education

Question 41: What students study today at public schools are decided by _____ ?

A. Universities-based theorists B. Curriculum directors
C. Out-of-field teachers D. Talented teachers

Question 42: What serves as the title of the passage?

A. Changes in curriculum field.
B. What make education changed?
C. How education faces the challenges?
D. What students study in different periods of time.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: Everything are going well thanks to the new network.

A B C D

Question 44: Outdoor activities, such as playing sports, swimming and to fly kites, are

A B C D

good for our health.

Question 45: Artists and music composers' creation is virtually unlimited.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: She has got more interesting books and CDs than her friends.

A. Her friends haven't got as many interesting books and CDs as her.
B. Her friends have got less books and CDs interesting than her.
C. Her friends haven't got as much interesting books and CDs as her.
D. Her friends have got more books and CDs than her.

Question 47: "Why don't we go on a picnic to Dai Lai lake this weekend?" said Harry.

- A. Harry asked why they didn't go on a picnic to Dai Lai lake this weekend.
- B. Harry suggested going on a picnic to Dai Lai lake this weekend.
- C. Harry suggested going on a picnic to Dai Lai lake that weekend.
- D. Harry suggested to go on a picnic to Dai Lai lake that weekend.

Question 48: Is it necessary for him to write an email to his boss now?

- A. Do he need to write an email to his boss now?
- B. Can he write an email to his boss now?
- C. Does he need to write an email to his boss now?
- D. May he write an email to his boss now?

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: Stay at home. You will keep yourself and others safe.

- A. Stay at home or you will keep yourself and others safe.
- B. If you don't stay at home, you will keep yourself and others safe.
- C. If you stay at home, you won't keep yourself and others safe.
- D. Unless you stay at home, you won't keep yourself and others safe.

Question 50: Spring hasn't come. We can't see the blooming flowers.

- A. Only when spring has come can we see the blooming flowers.
- B. Only when spring has come we can see the blooming flowers.
- C. Only after spring has come we can see the blooming flowers
- D. Only if spring has come we can see the blooming flowers.

ĐỀ SỐ 7

1. C	11. A	21. B	31. C	41. A
2. D	12. C	22. D	32. D	42. C
3. A	13. A	23. C	33. C	43. A
4. B	14. B	24. B	34. A	44. D
5. A	15. D	25. A	35. A	45. D

6. C	16. C	26. D	36. D	46. B
7. B	17. A	27. C	37. B	47. C
8. D	18. B	28. A	38. A	48. A
9. B	19. D	29. B	39. C	49. C
10. D	20. A	30. B	40. D	50. B

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. matched B. stopped C. intended D. washed

Question 2: A. chair B. child C. chips D. chemist

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. allow B. enter C. follow D. govern

Question 4: A. decorate B. contribute C. criticize D. politics

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: Let's go out for a walk, _____ ?

A. shall we B. shall I C. will you D. can I

Question 6: The financial performance of the business is fully expected _____ .

A. improve B. improving C. to improve D. improved

Question 7: What would he do if he _____ in my position?

A. was B. were C. is D. had been

Question 8: Those students who _____ the exam are going to take another one held in September.

A. failed B. fail C. had failed D. have failed

Question 9: Peter is going to study at University of Medicine and Pharmacy _____ his parents want him to become a doctor.

A. although B. because C. in spite of D. because of

Question 10: Every thing for the ceremony had been ready _____ into the hall.

A. when I come. B. when I will come

C. by the time I come D. by the time I came

Question 11: The scheme has been abandoned _____ lack of support.

A. for B. with C. on D. of

Question 12: There are many books _____ the problem you are discussing in the library.

A. clearly explained B. are clearly explaining
C. clearly explaining D. was clearly explaining

Question 13: Jane is the only _____ for the teaching position at this school.

A. applicant B. apply C. applying D. application

Question 14: She suddenly _____ when every one started to be worried about her.

A. turned over B. turned up C. turned down D. turned off

Question 15: Have you _____ up your mind yet? They're waiting for your decision.

A. taken B. had C. got D. made

Question 16: Mr. Pike stepped into the room, said hello, but there didn't seem to be any

A. feeling B. emotion C. response D. effect

Question 17: Her talk's topic which attracted a lot of audiences was the _____ of the culture.

A. diversity B. change C. conversation D. number

Question 18: He couldn't deny stealing money and goods in the store because he is _____ in the act.

A. kept B. caught C. got D. took

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: This lake has dwindled to a half of its former size in the last two decades. It is just 2 hectares now.

A. raised B. increased C. risen D. decreased

Question 20: Some managers exert considerable pressure on their staff to work extra hours without being paid.

A. cause B. have C. create D. distribute

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: They started on the study excitedly. They had prepared all the needed things for it.

A. emphasized B. concluded C. included D. summarized

Question 22: It's not easy to make ends meet on \$40 a week for a big family, but somehow we can manage.

A. gain B. succeed C. try D. fail

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Mai and Nam is at the school gate.

- Mai: "Hi. How are you today?"

- Nam: " _____ "

A. I'm sorry.

B. It's fine.

C. I'm good.

D. Never mind.

Question 24: Minh is having dinner with his family.

- Mother: "Would you like some more rice?"

- Minh: " _____ "

A. Yes, I would.

B. No. I'm full.

C. It's full of rice.

D. Not yet.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

The World Tourism Organisation says that the space will soon be a popular place to go on holiday - possibly by 2030. One Japanese company is (25) _____ ready. They are planning a space holiday centre. It will look like a bicycle wheel and have a hotel for 100 people and a theme park. It will travel around the Earth at a height of 300 km. The company hopes the centre will be ready in 2027. The company chairman says he thinks that flying to the centre will probably be quicker than flying from Hong Kong to Singapore. (26) _____ they are on board the centre, tourist will take short trips to the moon and go for walks in space. But what about the price? Well, the company believes that people will be happy to pay about \$100,000 for a trip but they think that as more people want to go, the trip will become much cheaper. An American hotel group is also thinking of building a hotel (27) _____ will be called the Lunar Hotel. This will be on the moon. Most of the hotel will be under the ground so it won't become too hot or too cold. (28) _____ rooms will look just like they do on Earth with curtains, carpets, plants and they will have wall-to-wall television. The guests will eat normal food for lunch. The cooks will just push a button to mix dried food with water to become an (29) _____ meal!

(Adapted from KET objectives)

Question 25: A. getting B. being C. making D. doing

Question 26: A. Until B. Before C. After D. When

Question 27: A. whom B. who C. which D. whose

Question 28: A. All B. another C. Every D. Each

Question 29: A. slow B. instant C. hot D. suitable

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

The United Nations was founded in 1945 after World War II to replace the League of Nations. It is an international organization whose stated aims are **facilitating** cooperation in international law, international security, economic development, social progress, human rights, and achievement of world peace. The philosophy behind its establishment is to stop wars between countries, and to provide a platform for dialogue. The members of the UN consist of 193 member states, including every internationally recognized sovereign state in the world but Vatican City. The UN is headed by a Secretary-General.

The organization has six principal organs:

1. the General Assembly (the main deliberative assembly);
2. the Security Council (for deciding certain resolutions for peace and security);
3. the Economic and Social Council (for assisting in promoting international economic and social cooperation and development);
4. the Secretariat (for providing studies, information, and facilities needed by the UN);
5. the International Court of Justice (the primary judicial organ);
6. and the United Nations Trusteeship Council (which is currently inactive).

Other prominent UN System agencies include the World Health Organization (WHO), the World Food Programme (WFP) and United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF).

The United Nations Headquarters resides in international territory in New York City, with further main offices at Geneva, Nairobi, and Vienna. The organization is financed from assessed and voluntary contributions from its member states, and has six **official** languages: Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, and Spanish.

(Adapted from MyEnglishpage)

Question 30: What international organization stands for the cooperation of the nations before the United Nations was established?

- A. the World Health Organization B. the League of Nations
C. the World Food Programme D. United Nations Children's Fund

Question 31: The word "**facilitating**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. easing B. comforting C. assisting D. consoling

Question 32: Which is NOT included in the cooperation supported by the United Nations?

- A. International law B. Economic development
C. Social progress D. Education

Question 33: Where is the Head Quarters of the United Nations?

- A. In Japan B. In Switzerland C. In America D. In Italy

Question 34: The phrase "**official**" can be replaced by _____ ?

- A. formal B. major C. initial D. main

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

Narwhals, a species of whales, has an unusual and mysterious long tusk, once harvested and sold as a unicorn horn for ten times its weight in gold! You don't have to search far and wide to find narwhals these days. The so-called "unicorns of the sea" are plastered on everything from kids' pajamas and lunchboxes to plush toys and LEGO sets. But seeing the animals in the wild is something else entirely. As a true Arctic whale, narwhals can mostly be found in the frigid waters of Canada and Greenland. And while the males sport spiraled, eight-foot-long tusks that push their total body length towards the size of a school bus, these conspicuous-looking creatures aren't fond of the limelight. "They're really an elusive whale," says Kristin Laidre, an Arctic ecologist

at the University of Washington who's studied narwhals for about 20 years. "They're very skittish and I guess I'd say sneaky. They startle easily, so they're not a whale that's going to aggregate around your boat or anything like that for whale watching." This makes seeing a narwhal in its natural habitat difficult, but not impossible - providing you know where to look.

As mammals, narwhals must periodically return to the water's surface to breathe. And while they can swim far beneath the ice floes in search of Greenland halibut, cod, shrimp, and squid, their distances are limited by how many openings there are in the ice. That edge, where ice meets water, makes for the ideal narwhal sighting spot, says David Briggs, an expedition leader for Arctic Kingdom, a travel company specializing in Arctic **safaris**, private polar expeditions, and logistics. "They're on a migratory path, and that path is interrupted by this ice," says Briggs, who has worked in the region for a decade. "And so while they're at that edge, they continue to feed and wait for the ice to break up further so they can get down the inlets to where they calve." Of course, those who make the trek and have the patience can be rewarded with a life-changing narwhal experience.

According to Briggs, there's just nothing like hearing the *pshhhh* of a narwhal blowing for the first time. The sound indicates that the animal has just **exhaled** after a deep dive underwater. As with other whales, sometimes you can spot flecks of water and mist in the air as the narwhals surface. And on a really good day, you might even spot a pod of 50 to 100 narwhals surfacing together, he says.

(Adapted from National Geographic)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Narwhals' characteristics B. Narwhals protection
- C. Narwhals hunting D. Narwhals in stories

Question 36: Where is the habitat of narwhals?

- A. In all seas
- B. In the Antarctic Ocean
- C. In the main lands of Canada and Greenland
- D. In the Arctic Ocean

Question 37: Which is NOT mentioned as the description of narwhals?

- A. Their tusks are eight foot long. B. They swim around your boats.
- C. They are skittish. D. They can swim far beneath the ice floes.

Question 38: Why are shrimps and squids mentioned in paragraph 2?

- A. They are examples of narwhals' food. B. They are living things under the sea.
- C. They are in the study of the scientists. D. They like living in the ice waters.

Question 39: The word "safaris" in paragraph 2 are _____ ?

- A. Places to watch wild animals.
- B. Places to relax and eat.
- C. Organized journeys to watch wild animals.

D. Organized journeys to visit famous places.

Question 40: Which of the following is TRUE about narwhals?

- A. They live in the same waters all the time.
- B. They are not mammals.
- C. They are always under the surfaces of waters.
- D. They make sounds.

Question 41: The word "exhaled" paragraph 3 can be replaced by _____ ?

- A. Deeply breathed
- B. Floated
- C. Deeply dive
- D. Jumped

Question 42: What is the writer's idea in the sentence *"those who make the trek and have the patience can be rewarded with a life-changing narwhal experience"*?

- A. Narwhals can change your life.
- B. Narwhals are impossible to see.
- C. It takes you time to be able to see narwhals.
- D. Experiencing narwhals is changing.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: Jogging are one way for us to reduce the diseases of heart.

A B C D

Question 44: It's very kind of you to help me pack my luggage and bringing it into the room.

A B C D

Question 45: She always dreams to become a famous cooker.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: I've never worked as hard as I did today.

- A. Today I worked as hard as other days.
- B. Today I worked harder than other days.
- C. It is the hardest day I worked.
- D. I can't work harder today.

Question 47: "Why don't you go to bed earlier?" she said to me.

- A. She suggested that I went to bed earlier.

- B. She asked me why I don't go to bed earlier.
- C. She suggested I should go to bed earlier.
- D. She asked me to go to bed earlier.

Question 48: Is it impossible to go out in the evening?

- A. Can't you go out in the evening?
- B. Can you go out in the evening?
- C. Should you go out in the evening?
- D. Could you go out in evening?

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: The door was locked. We couldn't get into the house.

- A. Had it not been for the locked door, we couldn't get into the house.
- B. Had it been for the locked door, we could get into the house.
- C. If the door hadn't been locked, we could have got into the house.
- D. If the door hadn't been locked, we could get into the house.

Question 50: She had some shocking words on her Instagram. Then, everyone knew her.

- A. Only when she had some shocking words on her Instagram, everyone knew her.
- B. Only when she had some shocking words on her Instagram did everyone know her.
- C. Only after she had some shocking words on her Instagram, everyone knew her.
- D. Until she had some shocking words on her Instagram did everyone knew her.

ĐỀ SỐ 8

1. B	11. B	21. B	31. D	41. B
2. C	12. C	22. A	32. C	42. C
3. D	13. C	23. D	33. D	43. A
4. B	14. A	24. C	34. B	44. D
5. A	15. B	25. A	35. C	45. A
6. C	16. D	26. B	36. B	46. A
7. B	17. A	27. D	37. D	47. C

8. A	18. B	28. A	38. D	48. B
9. A	19. D	29. C	39. B	49. C
10. D	20. C	30. A	40. C	50. C

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. believed B. asked C. allowed D. enjoyed

Question 2: A. describe B. excite C. timber D. dive

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. nation B. valley C. open D. combine

Question 4: A. attractive B. cultural C. expensive D. perception

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: He hasn't cleaned the house, _____ ?

A. has he B. hasn't he C. does he D. doesn't he

Question 6: All parents would like their children _____ good and successful citizens in the future.

A. becoming B. became C. to become D. become

Question 7: If it _____ soon, millions of hectares of crops will be damaged.

A. rains B. doesn't rain C. rained D. didn't rain

Question 8: I haven't seen him since he _____ for Paris 2 years ago.

A. left B. had left C. leaves D. will leave

Question 9: Many shops are doing badly _____ the economic situation.

A. because of B. because C. in spite of D. despite

Question 10: _____ made the teacher surprised.

- A. Students were so quiet while she was out
- B. That students are so quiet while she was out
- C. That students keep quiet while she was out
- D. That students were so quiet while she was out

Question 11: What a noise children make while they are _____ play.

A. for B. at C. on D. of

Question 12: They felt sad because they had to break down the old house _____ 20 years ago for the new villa.

- A. was built B. building C. built D. is building

Question 13: They have spoken of the need for individual _____ and human rights in many conferences.

- A. free B. freely C. freedom D. freeing

Question 14: Although they were not rich, they _____ their three children well.

- A. brought up B. brought about C. grownup D. pulled up

Question 15: He is a hard-working person, so he has _____ a lot of money aside.

- A. got B. put C. took D. made

Question 16: Paying attention to the environment is now at the _____ of many governments' policies.

- A. purpose B. aim C. target D. core

Question 17: If you need to state that you have taken a course or passed any exams, you must show a _____ .

- A. certificate B. education C. test D. experiment

Question 18: They are _____ a bomb with their playground for the children.

- A. picking B. making C. crushing D. passing

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: This temple perfectly exemplifies the architectural style which was so popular at the time. You can find some other buildings in the same style over there.

- A. repeats B. signs C. replaces D. symbolizes

Question 20: With the extra financial resources, the project now seems feasible. We can buy some more equipment to carry out experiments.

- A. successful B. dependent C. workable D. incredible

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: The genuine leather bag she bought yesterday cost \$2,000. It looks really nice.

- A. false B. fake C. wrong D. untrue

Question 22: Stop mincing your words. Tell me straight what you think about my plan.

- A. getting to the point B. having a powerful voice
C. having strong points D. making a speech

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Hoa is talking to Trang.

- Hoa: "Thank you for lending me your bike."

- Trang: " _____ ."

A. I don't do anything. B. Of course, you must.

C. I don't care. D. Not at all.

Question 24: Mrs Mai is in the grocery's.

- Shopkeeper: "How many tomatoes would you like?"

- Mrs Mai: " _____ "

A. No, I don't. B. Only one.

C. One kilo, please. D. That's mine.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

THE ESCALATOR

An American, Charles Seeberger, invented moving stairs to transport people in the 1890s. He called this invention "escalator" taking the name from Latin word "scala", (25) _____ means "ladder". Escalators move people up and down short distances. Lifts do the same, (26) _____ only move a small number of people. If an escalator breaks down, it can still be used as ordinary stairs. An escalator can move between 8,000 to 9,600 people an hour, and it does not need (27) _____ men to operate it.

Towards the end of the nineteenth century, cities were (28) _____ crowded and the first escalators were built at railway station and in big department stores, so that people could move about very (29) _____. Today we see escalators everywhere.

(Adapted form PET by Cambridge)

Question 25: A. which B. who C. whose D. when

Question 26: A. and B. but C. so D. nor

Question 27: A. all B. every C. some D. any

Question 28: A. getting B. going C. planning D. standing

Question 29: A. slowly B. suitably C. quickly D. seriously

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

It is often said that the best way to see a country is to use the method of transport which is traditional in that particular place. So people should see Argentina on horseback. Nepal on foot and the US by car. If this is true, then a bicycle is the perfect way to visit Sri Lanka. Although the 18-speed mountain bike I used is not an every sight, more traditional models are popular all over the country.

Sharing the same kind of transport as local people changes the way you see the place. You are travelling at a speed that somehow fits the scenery - not so slow that you only see a small area each day, and not so fast that the details of the countryside are missed. Better still, you can stop whenever you want to listen to the birds or a waterfall, talk to people, smell their cooking or take a photo. However, this doesn't mean cycling in Sri Lanka is

relaxing. If you want to see the whole country, you have to leave the towns and villages and cycle through jungle, where the temperature is 37 degrees, cross streams, climb hills and go over paths which are made of mud, rock or sand.

The most pleasant paths in the jungle follow the irrigation canals. These carry water into the bright green rice fields which appear at regular intervals among the trees. During the afternoon, groups children, farm workers and water buffalo all come to swim in the canals. Then, when you climb from the jungle up into the hilly area in the center of the country, you see every hillside is covered with neat rows of tea bushes in another brilliant shade of green. In fact, the whole country is covered in more different and beautiful shades of green than I ever thought possible.

Now I'm wondering where to ride my bike next - perhaps alongside the canals of The Netherlands, or through the city streets of China...

(Adapted from Ready for PET)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Sightseeing on two wheels B. How to ride a bike properly
C. Beautiful places in Sri Lanka D. Different means of transport in Sri Lanka

Question 31: How do people in Sri Lanka often travel?

- A. on horseback B. on foot C. by car D. by bicycle

Question 32: Travelling by bicycle should not be so slow or so fast because _____ ?

- A. you can only see small area.
B. you may miss some details of the countryside.
C. travelling at a suitable speed you can enjoy all sceneries
D. you can be relaxing.

Question 33: Where can you see the whole country?

- A. In the towns B. In the villages C. On the hills D. Through jungles

Question 34: What can be inferred from the last paragraph?

- A. The writer will go to The Netherlands.
B. The writer travels by bikes all over the world.
C. The writer will travel to China.
D. The writer will stop ride a bike next time.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, Cor D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

An authoritative research company, McCoy, found that when couples are in the midst of getting divorced, women are more likely than men to keep joint possessions.

Men on average wanted their ex-wife to keep 19 items out of a list of 24 including the home, photographs and pets, while women wanted the men to get just eight. While women did not particularly want items including the television, CDs, DVDs, and toaster, they were keen to see that their ex-husband did not get them.

McCoy polled 3,515 people in May and June. The poll found that men were keen for their ex-wife to keep items including the bed, the television, the wedding album, the lawnmower and garden accessories, house plants, the coffee machine and the family pet. One item that men were determined to keep for themselves was the house - 32% wanted to keep it outright, compared with 30% who were happy to wholly hand it over to their ex-wife. The men also wanted the car, the laptop computer, digital camera and CD and DVD collections.

Half of the women wanted the family home outright, but even more, 64%, wanted the dog or cat. They were happy for their former husband to keep the bed, sofa, lawnmower, coffee machine, laptop, digital camera, PlayStation and any wine and drinks they had. Ultimately 46% of the women did keep the house, compared with 29% of the men, with other couples selling.

Denise Knowles, a counselor, said: "These findings **reflect** the hugely different emotional attachment that divorcing men and women feel towards their shared possessions." Men are far keener than women to put their past behind them and want to move on, which is why they are happy to let their ex-wife keep almost of their shared possessions - apart from those items that provide entertainment such as the car, digital camera and music system. "Women, by contrast. Have a far greater emotional attachment to their home and its contents, seeing these things as the fabrics of their lives and things that should be preserved both for themselves and their children as symbols of their history and life."

(Adapted from Essential Reading for IELTS)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. How couples behave after divorce?
- B. Good relationship between men and women after divorce.
- C. Men and women, who keep more after divorce?
- D. When couples often get divorced?

Question 36: How many items are there in the list of joint possessions the writer mentioned?

- A. 19 B. 24 C. 8 D. 3,515

Question 37: Which item in the possession list did 32% of men want to keep?

- A. The bed B. Television C. The family pet D. The house

Question 38: Which of the following is NOT true according to paragraph 3?

- A. The number of women wanted to keep the house was more than that of those wanted the pet.
- B. The number of women kept the house after divorce was than that of men.
- C. 25% of couples sold the house after divorce.
- D. 40% of the women kept the house after divorce.

Question 39: The word "**reflect**" can be best replaced by _____ ?

- A. demonstrate B. conclude C. respond D. reply

Question 40: Why do many men let their ex-wife keep almost of their shared possessions?

- A. Because they are happy about that.
- B. Because they think the possessions are unnecessary.
- C. Because they want to leave all behind.
- D. Because they have no place to keep them.

Question 41: Which does NOT provide entertainment?

- A. The car
- B. The lawnmower
- C. The digital camera
- D. Music system

Question 42: What can be inferred from paragraph 4?

- A. Men preserve all the things in their past family life.
- B. Men and women don't want to keep any family memories.
- C. Women seem to have more respects to their former family after divorce.
- D. Men and women share the same ideas in the preservation of their past family life.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: Ten years are too long for her to wait for him.

- A B C D

Question 44: The children are keen on watching cartoons, playing computer games

- A B C

and sometimes go on a picnic in the park.

- D

Question 45: It's so thoughtful of him not to reply your email and confirm that issue.

- A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: My exam result is better than I thought.

- A. My exam result is not as bad as I thought.
- B. My exam result is bad as I thought.
- C. My exam result is not good as I thought.
- D. My exam result is not as good as I thought.

Question 47: "Would you like a cup of tea, Mai?" said Nam.

- A. Nam asked Mai if she would like a cup of tea.
- B. Nam suggested Mai a cup of tea.
- C. Nam offered Mai a cup of tea.
- D. Nam told Mai about a cup of tea.

Question 48: Her husband isn't able to speak any words in English.

- A. Her husband can speak some words in English.
- B. Her husband can't speak any words in English.
- C. Her husband may speak some words in English.
- D. Her husband may not speak any words in English.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: No one watched the children. Two among them were hurt because of falling off the bike.

- A. If someone watched the children, two among them would not be hurt because of falling off the bike.
- B. If someone had watched the children, two among them would not be hurt because of falling off the bike.
- C. Had someone watched the children, two among them would not have been hurt because of falling off the bike.
- D. If someone watched the children, two among them would not have been hurt because of falling off the bike.

Question 50: The supermarket was opened. Soon many people came to buy food for hoarding for the coming quarantine.

- A. Only when the supermarket was opened, many people came to buy food for hoarding for the coming quarantine.
- B. No sooner the supermarket was opened than many people came to buy food for hoarding for the coming quarantine.
- C. Hardly had the supermarket been opened when many people came to buy food for hoarding for the coming quarantine.
- D. Hardly the supermarket had been opened when many people came to buy food for hoarding for the coming quarantine.

ĐỀ SỐ 9

1. B	11. D	21. C	31. D	41. A
2. D	12. B	22. C	32. B	42. B
3. A	13. A	23. B	33. C	43. B

4. C	14. C	24. A	34. A	44. D
5. D	15. D	25. C	35. B	45. C
6. A	16. B	26. A	36. C	46. C
7. D	17. A	27. D	37. B	47. A
8. B	18. C	28. B	38. A	48. A
9. C	19. A	29. A	39. D	49. B
10. A	20. B	30. A	40. C	50. D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. moveded B. hopeded C. marrieded D. calleded

Question 2: A. cell B. center C. city D. cow

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. again B. canal C. absent D. enter

Question 4: A. particular B. competitive C. regular D. discussion

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: She used to work here, _____ ?

A. does she B. doesn't she C. did she D. didn't she

Question 6: One of the ways to improve English communication skill is practising _____ with a native speaker.

A. speaking B. to speak C. spoken D. speak

Question 7: We couldn't have managed if there _____ his help.

A. was B. weren't C. had been D. hadn't been

Question 8: Stay here until my sister _____ you up.

A. pick B. picks C. picked D. has picked

Question 9: Just _____ I'm lending you my car for tonight doesn't mean that you can borrow it whenever you want.

A. although B. because of C. because D. despite

Question 10: I rang them yesterday to check _____ .

- A. when they were arriving in New York.
- B. when were they arriving in New York.
- C. when did they arrive in New York.
- D. when they arrive in New York.

Question 11: These new technologies will be _____ benefit to agriculture.

- A. in B. by C. on D. of

Question 12: The unemployed are really grateful for the money _____ by the government.

- A. timely granting B. timely granted
C. was timely granted D. is timely granting

Question 13: He is not really friendly and makes no attempt to be _____ .

- A. sociable B. social C. socialize D. society

Question 14: They _____ and loved each other in the first sight in a bookshop.

- A. ran through B. ran over C. ran across D. ran for

Question 15: Mr. David _____ the chair in the meeting about "Pink Tornado" plan in our company.

- A. got B. put C. let D. took

Question 16: She surfs the Internet and reads newspapers every day to find a job _____ .

- A. room B. vacancy C. class D. space

Question 17: Many people haven't realized what damages the _____ of rainforests can cause.

- A. destruction B. creation C. protection D. prevention

Question 18: I will be more comfortable if you don't _____ on ceremony with me.

- A. run B. get C. stand D. play

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: It is impossible to acquire the first editions of these books. They stopped publishing them.

- A. obtain B. sell C. achieve D. lend

Question 20: What we are seeing increasingly is a society of private affluence and public squalor. Some people are very rich while most of the others just have enough money to live.

- A. possession B. wealth C. belongings D. property

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: Perennial plants are cultivated to help keep the soil. It takes a long time to harvest them.

A. constant B. permanent C. annual D. immediate

Question 22: Despite the updated information about the disease on TV and in the Internet, a few people are unaware of the quarantine. They still visit friends and travel a lot.

A. noticed B. ignorant of C. well-informed D. different

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Ann is new in Ha Noi and she is on the road now.

- Ann: "Excuse me, is there a supermarket near here?"

- Pedestrian: " _____ ."

A. It's right. B. It's over there.

C. It's not nice. D. Yes, you'll go.

Question 24: Mr Parker is at the airport.

- Airport staff: "Can I see your passport?"

- Mr Parker: " _____ "

A. Yes. Here it is. B. No, you can't.

C. Yes, you can. D. No, thanks.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

An international report has shown that human activities are destroying three animal and plant species (25) _____ hour. This equals 150 species a day, and between 18,000 and 55,000 species a year. The main finding of the report is that we must slow down the worst spate of extinctions since the (26) _____ of the dinosaurs 65 millions years ago. Scientists and environmentalists have identified various threats to creatures and plants as diverse as right whales, Iberian lynxes, wild potatoes and peanuts. Global warming is adding to existing threats such as land clearance for farms or cities, pollution, (27) _____ rising human populations. To deal with these challenges, we need to move rapidly, and with more determiners at all (28) _____ - global, national and local.

Many experts believe that the world will fail to met the target, (29) _____ was set by political leaders some years ago, of a major reduction in the rate of loss by next year. Rates of species loss are currently rising by more than a thousand times natural rates.

(Adapted from Complete Advanced)

Question 25: A. some B. any C. every D. a few

Question 26: A. disappearance B. appearance C. appearing D. disappearing

Question 27: A. so B. yet C. but D. and

Question 28: A. ranges B. levels C. elements D. factors

Question 29: A. which B. that C. when D. whose

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

Many parents are concerned about the fact that their children play many video and computer games. Perhaps the best way to address concerns over the effects of video games is to emphasize their vast potential to educate. Even games with no educational intentions require players to learn a great deal. Games are complex, adaptive and force players to make a huge number of decisions. Gamers must learn rules through trials and errors, solve problems and puzzles, develop strategies and get help from other players via the Internet when they get stuck. The problem-solving mechanism that underlines most games is like the 90% of an iceberg below the waterline - invisible to non-gamer. It is the pleasure of this problem-solving, not the violence which is sometimes included in games, that can make gaming such a satisfying experience. Nobody is using violent games in schools, of course, but other off-the-shelf games such as "Slim City", which contains model economies, are used in education. By playing them it is possible to understand how such models work. In "Slim City", for example, in which the player assumes the role of a city **mayor**, no amount of spending on health care is ever enough to satisfy patients, and the fastest route to popularity is to cut taxes.

(Adapted from Essential reading for IELTS)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Playing video games: a way to study
- B. Parents should encourage their children to play video games.
- C. Playing video games: bad effects on children
- D. Parents need to know what video games their children play

Question 31: Which of the following statements is NOT true?

- A. The writer believes that video games which are not designed to be educational can still encourage children to learn.
- B. The writer thinks we need to see the educational points provided by video games.
- C. The players must know the playing rules when playing video games.
- D. Games are not difficult to play, so children don't have to think a lot.

Question 32: Which of the following things can't be realized by non-gamers?

- A. Learning rule through trials and errors B. Problem-solving mechanism
- C. Solving puzzles D. Getting help from other players

Question 33: Which element sometimes makes gamers satisfied?

- A. Problem-solving mechanism B. Puzzles
- C. Violence D. Trials and errors

Question 34: The word "**mayor**" refers to _____ ?

- A. The city leader B. The city citizen
- C. The city hall D. The city center

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

The sport of sumo is Japan's traditional style of wrestling, and it is one of the oldest organized sports on earth. Sumo matches were taking place in the seventh century A.D. The basic elements of modern sumo began to fall into place in the 1680s, and **it** remains little changed since then. Sumo wrestlers are huge men by any standard. Their average weight is 160 kilos, and there is no weight restriction. The Hawaii Salevaa Atisanoe, whose sumo name is Konishiki, weighed over 280 kilos when he was a successful wrestler. To achieve such impressive dimensions, sumo wrestlers eat large quantities of *chankonabe*, a Japanese stew whose ingredients include vegetables, chicken, fish, tofu or beef. In the ring, they wear, without shame, little more than a traditional silk belt called *mawashi*. Their hair is styled in a fashion popular with 17th- century samurai.

Sumo matches are rich in tradition. The wrestling ring, called the *dobyō*, is exactly 4.55 meters across. Above it hangs a beautiful shrine roof that illustrates sumo's close **association** with Japan's Shinto religion. Wrestlers throw salt onto the ring before each match, a religious tradition believed to make the ground pure. Overseeing the fight in the *gyōji*, an official dressed in wonderful traditional clothes who closely watches and sometimes encourages the wrestlers.

As Japan becomes more internationalized, so too does the world of sumo. Wrestlers from Mongolia, Korea, Russia, the United States, Argentina, and other countries have taken their turn in the ring. It's not surprising that so many people are entering the sport, since professional sumo wrestlers enjoy many benefits. Top wrestlers are national heroes and can earn more than one million dollars annually; some have been married movie stars.

Foreign wrestler once found it difficult to advance in sumo. Konishiki once complained to the press, "If I were Japanese, I'd be a grand champion now." But since then, four wrestlers of foreign origin have become grand champions or *yokozuna*, the top level of sumo wrestler. Few other sports have been so successful at keeping traditional roots while still appealing to a 21st- century audience. For this reason, the ancient and the modern will continue to meet in the sumo ring.

(Adapted from Explorer Reading 2)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. Heroes
- B. Giants of the Ring
- C. Champions
- D. International Sports

Question 36: When were sumo matches taking place?

- A. Two centuries ago
- B. Three centuries ago
- C. Four centuries ago
- D. Five centuries ago

Question 37: The word "it" in paragraph 1 refers to _____ ?

- A. Japanese traditional style wrestling
- B. Modern sumo
- C. Sumo match
- D. Basic element

Question 38: Why do sumo wrestlers have to eat a lot of chakonabe?

- A. Because they may get the weight of hundreds of kilos.
- B. Because it includes vegetables, chicken, fish, tofu or beef.
- C. Because it is a Japanese stew.

D. Because they may stay healthy.

Question 39: Which of the following is NOT true according to paragraph 2?

- A. Sumo matches take place in a ring.
- B. A beautiful shrine roof is hung above the ring.
- C. The gyoji is the person who encourages the wrestlers.
- D. Salt is thrown onto the ring to challenge the wrestlers.

Question 40: The word "association" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. Group B. Organization C. Involvement D. League

Question 41: What can be inferred from what Konishiki says in paragraph 4?

- A. He is not the champion now.
- B. He is Japanese.
- C. He can't become the champion just because he is not Japanese.
- D. No foreign wrestler has been the champion.

Question 42: What is LEAST likely to happen to sumo wrestler in the future?

- A. Sumo will not appear as a sport anymore.
- B. Traditional roots in sumo will be changed in the 21st century.
- C. Sumo will not be enjoyed as much as other sports in the 21st century.
- D. Japan will be the only country holding sumo in the future.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: Jane together with her friends were playing badminton when it started to rain.

- A B C D

Question 44: They never remember to clean the floor, to water plants or doing the washing up.

- A B C D

Question 45: The size of crop depends on the product of the soil.

- A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: This is the best song by the Moffets I've ever heard.

- A. I have never heard a better song by the Moffets.
- B. I have never heard a better song by the Moffets as this song.

- C. This song is better than any other songs by the Moffets I've ever heard.
- D. I have never heard many better songs by the Moffets like this one.

Question 47: "You should stay at home and do exercises regularly," the doctor said to me.

- A. The doctor advised me to stay at home and do exercises regularly.
- B. The doctor reminded me to stay at home and do exercises regularly.
- C. The doctor asked me to stay at home and do exercises regularly.
- D. The doctor requested me to stay at home and do exercises regularly.

Question 48: I need to wash my white shirt in warm water.

- A. My white shirt needs washing in warm water.
- B. It's good to wash my white shirt in warm water.
- C. My white shirt needs to wash in warm water.
- D. Warm water is good for my white shirt.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: She made many mistakes in her work. Therefore, she was dismissed after the period of probation.

- A. If she didn't make many mistakes in her work, she would not be dismissed after the period of probation.
- B. If she hadn't made many mistakes in her work, she would not have been dismissed after the period of probation.
- C. If she hadn't made many mistakes in her work, she would not be dismissed after the period of probation.
- D. If she didn't have many mistakes in her work, she would not have been dismissed after the period of probation.

Question 50: She refused to answer any questions. Then, her lawyer came and talked to her.

- A. Without answering any questions, her lawyer came and talked to her.
- B. Having not answered any questions, her lawyer came and talked to her.
- C. Only when her lawyer came and talked to her, she refused to answer any questions.
- D. Only after her lawyer came and talked to her did she answer the questions.

ĐỀ SỐ 10

1. D	11. B	21. B	31. C	41. C
2. C	12. A	22. D	32. D	42. B
3. A	13. D	23. A	33. C	43. A

4. B	14. C	24. C	34. A	44. C
5. D	15. A	25. C	35. B	45. B
6. B	16. B	26. A	36. A	46. B
7. A	17. C	27. B	37. D	47. D
8. C	18. B	28. C	38. C	48. A
9. A	19. A	29. D	39. A	49. D
10. D	20. C	30. B	40. D	50. C

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. called B. phoneded C. showed D. finished

Question 2: A. plumber B. debt C. garbage D. doubt

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. regret B. damage C. faster D. study

Question 4: A. difficult B. geology C. comfortable D. natural

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: Someone knocked at the door, _____ ?

A. did it B. did they C. didn't it D. didn't they

Question 6: My son has no interest in _____ any sports.

A. play B. playing C. to play D. played

Question 7: As long as your sign _____ legible, your exam result will be accepted.

A. is B. are C. was D. were

Question 8: I don't know what is happening to him. He _____ badly since his wife's death.

A. behaved B. behaves C. has behaved D. is behaving

Question 9: _____ repeated assurance that the product is safe, many people have stopped buying it.

A. Despite B. Because C. Although D. Though

Question 10: It won't be safe to use these stairs _____ .

A. before they repair them. B. after they will repair them.

C. when they repaired them D. until they have repaired them.

Question 11: The miserable old woman has been _____ the doctor for years for the treatment of diabetes.

A. off B. under C. with D. of

Question 12: A lot of people have ignored the warning of polluted air _____ health problems.

A. seriously causing B. is seriously causing
C. seriously caused D. is seriously caused

Question 13: She sent me a _____ letter thanking me for my invitation.

A. impoliteness B. politeness C. politely D. polite

Question 14: We arrived a few minutes before the plane _____ .

A. took on B. took up C. took off D. took out

Question 15: When the pregnant woman got on the bus, one of the young man stood up and _____ room for her.

A. made B. put C. got D. did

Question 16: In many countries now there is still no gender equality and women never have the same _____ as men.

A. basis B. status C. appearance D. limit

Question 17: A lot of _____ are allowed to open in this area, which makes people worried about pollution.

A. goods B. organizations C. enterprises D. shops

Question 18: Many patients think optimistically. They are never in the _____ of death.

A. scary B. fear C. dream D. threat

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 19: His latest study is on an archaic system of government. He must find old documents about 2000 years ago.

A. ancient B. new C. out of date D. updated

Question 20: There's ample evidence that the lawyer knew exactly what she was doing. She could deny one but not all actions.

A. a little B. varified C. plentiful D. derived

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 21: It is so arid in the provinces in South Vietnam. Thousands of plants are dying for water shortage.

A. dry B. humid C. freezing D. cozy

Question 22: He keeps himself to himself. He rarely talks to other classmates.

A. is selfish B. is friendly C. is active D. is outgoing

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.

Question 23: Lam is in the post office.

- Post office staff: "How can I help you?"

- Lam: " _____ ."

A. I'd like two stamps, please. B. No, I don't want.
C. Yes, I'd love to. D. Ok. You are very kind.

Question 24: Peter and Carla are talking to each other.

- Peter: "Would you like to go to the cinema this Saturday afternoon?"

- Mike: " _____ "

A. No, I wouldn't. B. Yes, I would
C. It's a pity. I am busy. D. No, I don't like.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Why is the South Pole colder than the North Pole? Both polar regions of the earth are cold, primarily (25) _____ they receive far less solar radiation than the tropics and mid-latitudes do. At either pole the sun never rises more than 23.5 degrees above the horizon and both location experience six months of continuous darkness. Moreover, most of the sunlight (26) _____ does shine on the polar regions is reflected by the bright white surface.

What makes the South Pole so (27) _____ colder than the North Pole is that it sits on top of a very thick ice sheet, which itself sits on a continent. The (28) _____ of the ice sheet at the South Pole is more than 9,000 feet in elevation - more than a mile and a half above sea level. Antarctica is by far the highest continent on the earth. In (29) _____ , the North Pole rests in the middle of the Arctic Ocean, where the surface of floating ice rides only on foot or so above the surrounding sea. The Arctic Ocean also acts as an effective heat reservoir, warming the cold atmosphere in the winter and drawing heat from the atmosphere in the summer.

(Adapted from Essential Reading for IELTS)

Question 25: A. but B. despite C. because D. because of

Question 26: A. that B. whose C. when D. where

Question 27: A. many B. much C. some D. a lot of

Question 28: A. face B. top C. surface D. reef

Question 29: A. contrast B. conclusion C. addition D. comparison

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

It is hard to argue that the actual contribution to development amounts to a great deal directly. Whilst volunteer tourists can get involved in building homes or schools, they have usually paid a significant fee for the opportunity to be involved in this work: money that, if donated to a local community directly, could potentially pay for a greater amount of labor than the individual volunteer could ever hope to provide. This is especially so in the case of gap years, in which the level of technical skill or professional experience required of volunteers is **negligible**. Hence, it is unsurprising that many academic studies allude to the moral issue of whether gap year volunteering is principally motivated by altruism - a desire to benefit the society visited - or whether young people aim to generate "cultural capital" which benefits them in their careers. However, the projects may play a role in developing people who will, in the course of their careers and lives, act ethically in favor of those less well-off.

Volunteering may lead to greater international understanding; enhanced ability to solve conflicts; widespread and democratic participation in global affairs through global civic society organizations; and growth of international social networks among ordinary people. In this scenario, the whole is greater than the sum of its parts, an outcome where benefits accrue to volunteers and host communities, and contribute to the global greater good. However, if volunteering is largely limited to individuals of means from wealthier area of the world, it may give these privileged volunteers an international perspective, and a career boost, but it will do little for people and communities who currently lack access to international voluntary work. Those who volunteer will continue to reap its benefits, using host organizations and host communities as **a rung on the ladder** of personal advancement.

(Adapted from Compact Advanced)

Question 30: Which best serves as the title of the passage?

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| A. Voluntary work | B. Volunteer tourism |
| C. Volunteer issues | D. Voluntary potential |

Question 31: What is money paid by tourists probably used to do?

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| A. build homes and schools | B. pay for the volunteer |
| C. to pay for the labor | D. do the charity |

Question 32: The word "**negligible**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| A. important | B. significant | C. vast | D. unimportant |
|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|

Question 33: Which of the following is NOT the benefit volunteer tourism bring about?

- A.** Greater international understanding
- B.** Enhanced ability to solve conflicts
- C.** Reduction violence affairs
- D.** Growth of international social networks among ordinary people

Question 34: The phrase "**a rung on the ladder**" in paragraph 2 refers to _____ ?

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| A. a stage | B. a match | C. a play | D. an advantage |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

Being bullied in school is not "part of growing up" or just a **"rite of passage."** Some children who endure bullying never get over the fear and the humiliation, according to Mr. Barone. By working together, schools and parents can make going to school an experience that students will enjoy, not dread.

Students who are the victims of bullies and school officials who hold the power to stop them have very different perceptions of the problem. This difference has hindered effective prevention efforts. Bullying is a situation when a student or group of students is mean to you over a long period of time (weeks or even months). Bullying can either be physical (hitting, kicking, and so on) or it can be verbal (threats, name calling, gossiping, or ignoring). Using this definition, the school staff member was asked to **estimate** the percentage of the students in their schools who had been victimized by bullying. On average, the staff member believed that 16% of the students had been victims of bullies. The students in the same schools were asked whether they had ever been bothered by a bully or bullies while you were in middle school. And 58.8 % of the students surveyed said that they had. The size of the difference in perceptions between students and school staff members suggests that the staff members do not recognize the extent of the bullying that students face. Bullying just does not seem to be "that big a problem" to the staff.

The same survey uncovered some interesting facts. Contrary to what many of us believe, bullying in school does not primarily involve boys. Popular portrayals, such as *The Lord of the Flies* and *the Lords of Discipline*, which depict only boys as both the bullies and the victims, do not reflect reality. As shown in this study, only 47% of the victims of bullying in middle school are boys. Thus, according to the students' own perceptions, the majority (53%) of the victims of bullies are girls. Not surprisingly, the bullying that takes place among boys tends to be more physical (punching, kicking, pushing, and so on) than that which takes place among girls (which is usually more verbal in nature). Among the students who said that the bullying they had experienced was mostly physical, 89.3% were boys. Among those students who said that the bullying they experienced was mostly verbal, 67.1% were girls)

Among all students surveyed, 10% indicated that they had been physically injured by a bullying in school. Furthermore, the nature of the injuries ranged from minor bumps and bruises to some injuries that required hospitalization. Of those students who said they had been injured by a bully, 76.5% were boys.

(Adapted from Reading Academic English)

Question 35: Which of the following best serves as the title of the passage?

- A. A study of gender differences in schools
- B. A study of bullying in schools
- C. A study of bullying consequences
- D. A study of how victims are bullied in school

Question 36: The phrase **"rite of passage"** is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. Important occasion
- B. Important part
- C. Important message
- D. Important period

Question 37: According to paragraph 2, who can prevent the state of bullying in schools?

- A. Students
- B. School staffs
- C. Parents
- D. School officials

Question 38: The word **"estimate"** paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to _____ ?

- A. count
- B. number
- C. calculate
- D. understand

Question 39: According to paragraph 3, what are shown in the movies about bullying _____ ?

- A. do not show its real picture
- B. do not get people to understand about it
- C. do not help much in stopping bullying.
- D. do not have the right information about it

Question 40: Which of the following is NOT mentioned in paragraph 3?

- A. The percentage of girl victims
- B. The percentage of boy victims
- C. The percentage of victims who was bullied in the verbal way.
- D. The percentage of victims who had to stop studying for being bullied.

Question 41: According to the passage, which of the following is NOT caused by bullying to the victims?

- A. Physical injuries
- B. Fear
- C. Lack of friends and support
- D. Feeling of humiliation

Question 42: What can be the writer's purpose in the passage?

- A. To warn schools members of serious bullying in schools.
- B. To show the real state of bullying in schools
- C. To predict that bullying is more and more developing in schools.
- D. To advise school members to pay attention to the bullying in schools.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: Athletics are his favourite sport, and he can run 10 km a day.

A B C D

Question 44: When I was a little girl, I used to play hide-and-seek, making toys and

A B C

draw pictures.

D

Question 45: In the study, temperature was a variableness which needed measuring

A B C

by a special tool.

D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: His class is the most crowded in the school.

- A. No class is not as crowded as his in the school.
- B. Other classes are not as crowded as his in the school
- C. Other classes is more crowded than his in the school.
- D. No class has less students than his in the school.

Question 47: "Did you go to the library yesterday?" she said to me.

- A. She asked me if you go to the library yesterday.
- B. She asked me if you went to the library yesterday.
- C. She asked me if I had been to the library yesterday.
- D. She asked me if I had been to the library the day before.

Question 48: It is important to be hard working in any circumstances.

- A. You should work hard in any circumstances.
- B. You may work hard in any circumstances.
- C. You must work hard in any circumstances.
- D. You need to work hard in any circumstances.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

Question 49: A few ill people didn't isolate on their own. People around them were affected.

- A. If a few ill people isolate on their own, people around them would not be affected.
- B. If a few ill people isolated on their own, people around them are affected.
- C. If a few ill people had isolated on their own, people around them would not be affected.
- D. If a few ill people had isolated on their own, people around them wouldn't have been affected.

Question 50: They didn't stop arguing about the exercise. Then, the teacher explained it.

- A. Not until the teacher explained the exercise, they stopped arguing about it.
- B. Only after the teacher explained the exercise, they stopped arguing about it.
- C. Not until did the teacher explain the exercise, they stopped arguing about it.
- D. Only until the teacher explained the exercise, they stopped arguing about it.

